



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

### Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

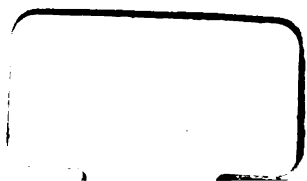
We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

### About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>





2020年11月11日，星期一，晴。

2020年11月12日，星期二，晴。

2020年11月13日，星期三，晴。

2020年11月14日，星期四，晴。

2020年11月15日，星期五，晴。

2020年11月16日，星期六，晴。

2020年11月17日，星期日，晴。

2020年11月18日，星期一，晴。

2020年11月19日，星期二，晴。

2020年11月20日，星期三，晴。

2020年11月21日，星期四，晴。

2020年11月22日，星期五，晴。





THE  
ORGANIZED MILITIA  
OF  
THE UNITED STATES.

---

W 26.3<sup>1</sup> = 19

STATEMENT OF THE CONDITION AND EFFICIENCY  
FOR SERVICE OF THE ORGANIZED MILITIA.

FROM REGULAR ANNUAL REPORTS, AND OTHER SOURCES, COVERING  
THE YEAR 1897.

---

WASHINGTON:  
GOVERNMENT PRINTING OFFICE.

1898.

4.



A. 27079

WAR DEPARTMENT,  
*Adjutant-General's Office.*  
Document No. 61.  
MILITARY INFORMATION DIVISION.

# CONTENTS.

---

Page.

<b>Table giving the official designation and strength of the militia of the United States, the number of men liable to military duty, and data in regard to appropriations, company officers, encampments, and mobilization...</b>	<b>Facing page 4</b>
<b>Introductory note.....</b>	<b>5</b>
<b>Alabama, statement of the condition of the State Troops of.....</b>	<b>7</b>
<b>Arkansas, statement of the condition of the State Guard of.....</b>	<b>28</b>
<b>California, statement of the condition of the National Guard of.....</b>	<b>32</b>
<b>Colorado, statement of the condition of the National Guard of.....</b>	<b>40</b>
<b>Connecticut, statement of the condition of the National Guard of.....</b>	<b>44</b>
<b>Delaware, statement of the condition of the National Guard of the State of...</b>	<b>56</b>
<b>Florida, statement of the condition of the State Troops of.....</b>	<b>60</b>
<b>Georgia, statement of the condition of the Volunteers of.....</b>	<b>72</b>
<b>Idaho, statement of the condition of the National Guard of.....</b>	<b>85</b>
<b>Illinois, statement of the condition of the National Guard of.....</b>	<b>91</b>
<b>Indiana, statement of the condition of the National Guard of.....</b>	<b>107</b>
<b>Iowa, statement of the condition of the National Guard of.....</b>	<b>114</b>
<b>Kansas, statement of the condition of the National Guard of.....</b>	<b>120</b>
<b>Kentucky, statement of the condition of the State Guard of.....</b>	<b>125</b>
<b>Louisiana, statement of the condition of the State National Guard of.....</b>	<b>132</b>
<b>Maine, statement of the condition of the National Guard of the State of.....</b>	<b>137</b>
<b>Maryland, statement of the condition of the National Guard of.....</b>	<b>145</b>
<b>Massachusetts, statement of the condition of the Volunteer Militia of.....</b>	<b>151</b>
<b>Michigan, statement of the condition of the National Guard of.....</b>	<b>160</b>
<b>Minnesota, statement of the condition of the National Guard, State of.....</b>	<b>167</b>
<b>Mississippi, statement of the condition of the National Guard of.....</b>	<b>172</b>
<b>Missouri, statement of the condition of the National Guard of.....</b>	<b>177</b>
<b>Montana, statement of the condition of the National Guard of.....</b>	<b>193</b>
<b>Nebraska, statement of the condition of the National Guard of.....</b>	<b>198</b>
<b>Nevada, statement of the condition of the National Guard of.....</b>	<b>206</b>
<b>New Hampshire, statement of the condition of the National Guard of.....</b>	<b>209</b>
<b>New Jersey, statement of the condition of the National Guard of.....</b>	<b>216</b>
<b>New York, statement of the condition of the National Guard, State of.....</b>	<b>226</b>
<b>North Carolina, statement of the condition of the State Guard of.....</b>	<b>236</b>
<b>North Dakota, statement of the condition of the National Guard of.....</b>	<b>240</b>
<b>Ohio, statement of the condition of the National Guard of.....</b>	<b>244</b>
<b>Oregon, statement of the condition of the National Guard of.....</b>	<b>251</b>
<b>Pennsylvania, statement of the condition of the National Guard of.....</b>	<b>257</b>
<b>Rhode Island, statement of the condition of the Brigade of Militia of.....</b>	<b>276</b>
<b>South Carolina, statement of the condition of the State Volunteer Troops of..</b>	<b>285</b>
<b>South Dakota, statement of the condition of the National Guard of.....</b>	<b>290</b>
<b>Tennessee, statement of the condition of the National Guard, State of.....</b>	<b>293</b>
<b>Texas, statement of the condition of the Volunteer Guard of.....</b>	<b>297</b>
<b>Utah, statement of the condition of the National Guard of.....</b>	<b>308</b>
<b>Vermont, statement of the condition of the National Guard of.....</b>	<b>313</b>
<b>Virginia, statement of the condition of the Volunteers of.....</b>	<b>320</b>

Washington, statement of the condition of the National Guard of.....	
West Virginia, statement of the condition of the National Guard of..	
Wisconsin, statement of the condition of the National Guard of.....	
Wyoming, statement of the condition of the National Guard of.....	
Arizona, statement of the condition of the National Guard of.....	
District of Columbia, statement of the condition of the National Guard	
New Mexico, statement of the condition of the Militia of.....	
Oklahoma, statement of the condition of the National Guard of.....	
Summary of the foregoing statements.....	
Appendix.....	
Sources of information relative to the militia from 1790 to 1898.....	
Issues to the militia for 1897 by the Quartermaster's Department..	
Field exercises.....	
Service in aid of the civil authority.....	
Militia force of the United States for 1897.....	

50,200.00	11 21
22,550.00	8 67
7,000.00	11 27
21,000.00	6 90
32,750.00	5 1
45,000.00	6 9
264,000.00	12 2
89,664.00	12 2
50,000.00	7 1
4,400.00	7 1
10,000.00	14 1
5,000.00	2 1
15,000.00	6 1
15,212.00	2 1
38,000.00	
107,201.02	8 1
477,000.00	1 1
6,000.00	1 1
11,000.00	1 1
160,000.00	1 1
30,000.00	1 1
250,000.00	1 1
48,450.00	1 1
8,000.00	1 1
500.00	1 1
10,000.00	1 1
5,000.00	1 1
5,000.00	1 1
* 18,000.00	1 1
11,000.00	1 1
8,000.00	1 1
15,000.00	1 1
100,000.00	1 1
45,000.00	1 1
4,710.00	1 1
21,125.00	1 1
750.00	1 1
0	1 1

2,723,564.35

50,200.00	11,213.96	Yes	No	78	No	No	12
22,550.00	8,626.12	Yes	Yes	82	No	Yes	13
7,000.00	11,273.96	Yes	Yes a	66	No	Yes	14
21,000.00	6,900.90	Yes	No	No camp.	No	No	15
32,850.00	5,175.67	Yes	Yes	86	Yes	No	16
45,000.00	6,900.00	Yes	Yes	No camp.	No	No	17
264,000.00	12,939.18	Yes	Yes	95.5	Yes	No	18
89,664.00	12,076.57	Yes	Yes	81	No	Yes	19
50,000.00	7,763.51	Yes	Yes	77.06	Yes	Yes	20
4,403.00	7,763.51	Yes	No	60	No	No	21
10,000.00	14,664.41	Yes	Yes	71	No	No	22
5,000.00	2,587.83	Yes	No	No camp.	Yes	No	23
15,000.00	6,900.90	Yes	Yes	78	No	No	24
b 15,212.00	2,587.83	No	Yes	No camp.	No	No	25
38,000.00	345.45	Yes	Yes	90.7	Yes	No	26
107,201.02	8,626.12	Yes	Yes c	75.5	Yes	No	27
477,000.00	3,154.05	Yes	Yes	86.67	Yes	No	28
6,000.00	9,488.73	Yes	Yes	No camp.	No	No	29
11,000.00	2,587.83	No	Yes	No camp.	Yes	No	30
160,000.00	19,840.09	Yes	Yes	92.70	Yes	No	31
30,000.00	3,450.45	Yes	Yes	89	No	No	32
350,000.00	27,603.60	Yes	Yes	98	No	No	33
48,450.00	3,450.45	Yes	Yes	85.8	Yes	No	34
8,000.00	7,763.51	Yes	No	No camp.	No	No	35
500.00	3,450.45	Yes	Yes	38	No	No	36
10,000.00	10,351.35	Yes	Yes	80	Yes	Yes	37
5,000.00	12,939.18	Yes	Yes c	93	Yes	Yes	38
5,000.00	2,560.90	Yes	Yes	72	No	No	39
* 18,000.00	3,450.45	Yes	Yes	94	Yes	Yes	40
11,000.00	10,351.00	Yes	Yes	No camp.	No	No	41
8,000.00	3,450.45	No	Yes	No camp.	No	No	42
15,000.00	5,175.67	Yes	Yes	No camp.	No	No	43
100,000.00	10,351.25	Yes	Yes c	93.38	Yes	No	44
d 5,000.00	2,587.83	Yes	Yes	No camp.	No	No	45
4,710.00	2,306.00	Yes	No	No camp.	No	No	46
21,125.00	6,992.08	Yes	Yes	80	No	No	47
750.00	3,000.00	Yes	No	No camp.	No	No	48
0	2,872.03	No	Yes		No	No	49
							50
							51
2,723,564.35							

p Signal corps, 39; hospital, 8; medical department, 20.

r Includes bands.

s Includes general field and staff, 82.

\* Estimated.

† 100 companies.

## CONTENTS





\_\_\_\_\_

### **INTRODUCTORY NOTE.**

The following detailed reports, received from the several States and Territories (except Alaska and the Indian Territory, which have no organized militia), are here published as nearly as it has been practicable to do so without change. The particular information under "mobilization," "ammunition," and "stores" is withheld.

Other matter that it is thought will be of general interest is inserted in the appendix, where that relating to "active service" and "field exercises," which has been taken from the body of the reports and also from special reports, may also be found.



## STATEMENT OF THE CONDITION OF THE ALABAMA NATIONAL GUARD IN 1897.

**AUTHORITIES:** CAPT. HOBART K. BAILEY, FIFTH INFANTRY, UNITED STATES ARMY; FIRST LIEUT. JOHN A. HARMAN, SIXTH CAVALRY, UNITED STATES ARMY; FIRST LIEUT. SAMUEL G. JONES, FOURTH CAVALRY, UNITED STATES ARMY.

### 1. Official designation of State troops.

Alabama National Guard.

### 2. Strength.—(a) Authorized. (b) Organized. (c) Per cent attending camp. (d) Liable to military duty (latest estimate).

(a) Aggregate, 7,788. (b) Brigadier-general, 1; staff officers, 13; cavalry, 207; artillery, 150; infantry, 2,041; total, 2,412.

#### (c) Per cent attending camp.

Organizations.	Organized strength.			Strength attending camp.			Per cent attending camp.		
	Offi- cers.	Men.	Total.	Offi- cers.	Men.	Total.	Offi- cers.	Men.	Total.
Cavalry:									
Squadron.....	23	184	207	21	112	133	91.3	60.9	64.3
Artillery:									
Battalion (light)...	14	136	150	12	88	100	85.7	64.8	66.7
Infantry:									
First Regiment....	53	595	648	32	213	245	60.4	35.8	37.8*
Second Regiment..	49	543	592	39	295	334	79.6	54.3	56.4
Third Regiment...	54	566	620	47	295	342	87.0	52.1	55.2
First Battalion (colored).....	11	170	181	11	140	151	100.0	82.4	83.4
Total .....	204	2,194	2,398	102	1,143	1,305	79.4	52.1	54.4

\* Four companies of the First Infantry were not permitted to attend camp on account of the prevalence of smallpox at their homes. One of these companies has since been disbanded; the other three encamped, with about 65 per cent of their strength, for five days, beginning September 6, on grounds of Tennessee Centennial Exposition, Nashville, Tenn. The percentage of the other two battalions of the First Infantry attending camp was 62.6. Attendance at camp is greatly hampered by the inability of the men to secure from their employers leaves of absence from their business duties.

(d) About 165,000 (estimated), estimate based on poll-tax returns; no enrollment.

### 3. Number, organization, and stations of brigades, regiments, battalions, and separate companies.

The law directs the formation of the organized military forces into a brigade, under the direct command of a brigadier-general. The appointment of Brig. Gen. Louis V. Clark, with home station at Birmingham, Ala., was announced in December, 1896, but as yet no orders have been issued for the formation of a brigade.

## 3. Number, organization, and stations of brigades, etc.—Continued.

The present organization and stations of the Alabama National Guard are as follows:

Organizations.	Number of battalions.	Number of companies.	Stations.
<b>Cavalry:</b>			
First Squadron ..	1	4	A, Montgomery; B, Camden; * C, Selma; D, Birmingham.
<b>Artillery:</b>			
First Battalion ..	1	3	A, Mobile; B, Montgomery; * C, Selma.
<b>Infantry:</b>			
First Regiment..	3	12	A, B, E, and F, Mobile; * C, Geneva; D, Fort Deposit; G, Eufaula; H, Troy; I, Greenville; K, Evergreen; L, Pollard; M, Monroeville.
Second Regiment	3	12	A and D, Montgomery; B, Phenix City; C, Woodlawn; E, Anniston; F, Tuscaloosa; * G and K, Birmingham; H, Bessemer; I, Oxford; L, East Lake; M, Vernon. (Five companies, C, G, H, K, and L, are in Birmingham or vicinity.)
Third Regiment .	3	12	A and F, Selma; B, Talledega; C, Gadaden; D, Anniston; E, Uniontown; G, Union Springs; H, Alexander City; I, Demopolis; * K, Huntsville; L, Florence; M, Marion.
<b>Colored infantry.</b>			
First Battalion .....	1	2	A, Montgomery; B, Mobile.*

\* Headquarters.

"Each regiment of cavalry, infantry, or artillery shall consist of not less than eight nor more than twelve troops, companies, or batteries. \* \* \* Each squadron or battalion shall consist of not less than two nor more than four troops, batteries, or companies.—(Extracts Military Laws, Alabama.)

The division of regiments into battalions is not specified, but, from inference, there being three majors to a regiment, the normal composition of a regiment is taken as three battalions of four companies each.

No permanent assignment of companies in regiments to specified battalions for administrative purposes has been made. Temporary assignment for purposes of drill and maneuver is generally governed by geographical distribution of the several companies.

The authorized strength of each company, troop, and battery is as follows: Company: 1 captain, 1 first lieutenant, 1 second lieutenant (1 additional second lieutenant\*), 5 sergeants, 1 quartermaster-sergeant, and 4 corporals, and not less than 26 nor more than 86 privates. Total maximum, 100; minimum, 40. Troop: 1 captain, 1 first lieutenant, 1 second lieutenant (1 additional second lieutenant\*), 5 sergeants, 1 quartermaster-sergeant, 1 veterinary sergeant, 1 guidon sergeant, 1 trumpeter, 4 corporals, and not less than 26 nor more than 86 privates. Total maximum, 103; minimum 43. Battery: 1 captain, 1 first lieutenant (1 additional first lieutenant), 1 second lieutenant (1 additional second lieutenant\*), 5 sergeants, 1 quartermaster-sergeant, 1 veterinary sergeant, 1 guidon sergeant, 1 trumpeter, 8 corporals, and not less than 26 nor more than 104 privates. Total maximum, 126; minimum, 48.

\* The additional second lieutenant in each company, troop, and battery, and the additional first lieutenant in each battery are offices which can be filled only when authorized by the brigadier-general. The permission to elect such additional officers is generally granted to those commands having considerable strength or to detachments at a distance from the parent company.

### 3. Number, organization, and stations of brigades, etc.—Continued.

Officers must be over 21 and enlisted men over 18 years of age, citizens of the State, and domiciled within such distances from the armory of their organizations as to render it practicable for them to perform military duty therewith.

A band, neither the maximum nor minimum strength of which is prescribed, is authorized for each regiment, separate battalion, or squadron.

There are no separate companies; none allowed by law.—(Lieutenant Jones.)

### 4. General officers—*Number and manner of appointment.*

One brigadier-general, Alabama National Guard, appointed by the governor, confirmed by the senate, holding office for four years and until his successor is duly qualified. This appointment was made under the law enacted in 1895.

The present law, enacted in 1897, provides "That \* \* \* the brigadier-general \* \* \* shall hereafter be elected by the field officers by ballot, \* \* \* and his office shall be for a term of four years and until his successor is duly qualified."—(Extract Military Laws, Alabama.) The constitution provides: "The governor shall, \* \* \* with the advice and consent of the senate, appoint all general officers, whose term of office shall be for four years."—(Extract sec. 6, Art. XII, Constitution, Alabama.)

The present law conflicts with the constitution; it repeals the old. The appointment was made under the old, and the legal status of the office, manner of appointment, etc., is a matter for determination by the courts.

### 5. Brigade, regimental, and battalion field and staff—*Number and manner of appointment.*

Brigade staff: 1 assistant adjutant-general, who is also chief of staff; 1 chaplain, 1 inspector, 1 judge-advocate, 1 surgeon, 1 quartermaster, 1 ordnance officer, 1 commissary of subsistence, 1 inspector of rifle practice, each of the grade of major, and 4 aides of the grade of captain; total, 13. Regimental field: 1 colonel, 1 lieutenant-colonel, 3 majors; total, 5. Elected by the "line" (company) officers of the regiment, to serve for a term of four years and until their successors are duly qualified. Regimental staff: 1 adjutant, 1 chaplain, 1 quartermaster, 1 commissary of subsistence, 1 inspector of rifle practice, 1 surgeon, each with the grade of captain, and 1 assistant surgeon with the grade of first lieutenant; total, 7. Battalion staff (where battalion is part of a regiment: 1 adjutant and 1 assistant surgeon, each with grade of first lieutenant; total, 2. Separate battalion, field and staff: 1 major (field), 1 adjutant, 1 surgeon, 1 quartermaster, 1 commissary of subsistence, each with the grade of captain; total, 5. No general noncommissioned staff. Regimental noncommissioned staff: 1 sergeant-major, 1 quartermaster-sergeant, 1 trumpeter, 1 band leader, 1 commissary-sergeant, 1 ordnance sergeant, and 2 hospital stewards with grade of first sergeant; total, 8. Battalion noncommissioned staff (where battalion is part of a regiment): 1 hospital steward with the grade of sergeant; total, 1. Separate battalion noncommissioned staff: 1 quartermaster-sergeant, 1 commissary-sergeant, 1 trumpeter, and 1 hospital steward, each with grade of sergeant; total, 4. Other battalion noncommissioned staff being provided, the lack of provision for a sergeant major is to be reasonably regarded as an unintentional omission in a very loosely drawn law. The governor, the generals, and regimental and battalion commanders appoint their respective staffs, which, subject to the satisfactory passage of prescribed examination, are commissioned, upon certificate of appointment, "To hold office for the term of the officer making the appointment, or at the pleasure of such officer."—(Extract Military Laws, Alabama.) The governor's staff is not examined. Regimental and battalion noncommissioned staffs are likewise warranted by their respective chiefs to hold office subject to their pleasure.

### 6. Company officers—*How selected or appointed. Examination of.*

Elected by the enlisted men of the company to hold office for three years. Must be above the age of 21 years; citizens of the State, resident within such distance

6. *Company officers*—Continued.

of the company as to render it practicable to perform military duty therewith; take oath to support the Constitution of the United States and State, and pass an examination before a board of not less than three persons appointed by the brigadier-general. Proceedings of board finally reviewed by the commander in chief. The board has the power possessed by general courts-martial to administer oaths and take testimony. (Witness can be fined \$100 or imprisoned for sixty days in jail for refusal to testify before a court-martial.) Adverse report by the board renders candidate ineligible to election or appointment for sixty days. The company officers examined this year were required to stand examination upon drill regulations of the candidate's arm (to include school of the company), Guard Manual, military courtesy, the general duties of their office, and the military laws of the State; and the boards were charged to inquire into the moral qualifications of the candidates. The questions were fair and the examinations well and impartially conducted. One officer of the thirteen examined was adversely reported upon. All officers—the brigadier-general and the members of the governor's staff excepted—are subject to examination prior to being commissioned.—(Lieutenant Jones.)

7. *Staff departments*—*Adjutant-general, duties of. Medical department, duties of. Other staff corps, duties of.*

"The staff of the commander in chief shall consist of the following officers, to be appointed by him and commissioned as officers of the Alabama National Guard, holding office at his pleasure: One adjutant-general, who shall be chief of staff; 1 inspector-general; 1 judge-advocate-general, who shall be a counselor at law of a supreme court of at least five years' standing; 1 surgeon-general, who shall be a graduate of some incorporated school of medicine and of at least five years' practice; 1 chief of engineers, 1 quartermaster-general, one chief of ordnance, 1 paymaster-general, 1 commissary-general of subsistence, and 1 inspector-general of rifle practice, each of the grade of colonel of cavalry; 1 assistant adjutant-general of the grade of lieutenant-colonel of cavalry, and 4 aides-de-camp, each of the grade of lieutenant-colonel of cavalry.

"The adjutant-general is chief of staff to the governor. He shall preserve the arms and other military stores of the State, and distribute them to the State Guard at the expense of the State; keep a roster of all the officers of the Alabama National Guard and keep on file in his office all reports made to him. He shall, as often as may be necessary, cause so much of the laws relating to the volunteer forces of the State, as may be in force, to be printed, bound, and distributed, a copy to each commissioned officer, and prepare and publish all necessary blank books, forms, notices, and stationery, and furnish them to the State Guard at the expense of the State; and the auditor shall draw a warrant on the treasurer therefor. The adjutant-general shall perform such other duties as may be required of him by the commander in chief. The assistant adjutant-general shall assist the adjutant-general and, in his absence, perform all his duties. The several staff officers shall perform the same duties, as nearly as the circumstances of the case will permit, as are performed by the staff officers of like rank in the United States Army, and any and all other such duties as may be required of them by the commander in chief. The adjutant-general must, ten days before each session of the general assembly, report to the governor the number and condition of the State Guard, and of the public arms and accouterments of the State."—(Extracts Military Laws, Alabama.)

The adjutant-general of the brigade keeps on file in his office a roster of all officers of the Alabama National Guard, and all reports made to him, and performs such other duties as are required of him by superior authority. "The several brigade staff officers shall perform the same duties as are performed by such staff officers

**7. Staff departments—Continued.**

under United States Army regulations, and all such other duties as may be required of them by the brigadier-general.”—(Extract Military Laws, Alabama.)

The adjutant-general, assisted by the officer of the Army attached, performs all the duties of his office. The adjutant-general of the brigade performs the duties assigned him by law; further than this there is no organization of the adjutant-general's department.

The quartermaster-general attends to the transportation of troops, their impediments and supplies, and, together with the adjutant-general, makes allotment of funds for encampment purposes, assists and advises subordinate commanders in selection and preparation of encampment grounds. He attends to the storage of the tentage and other field equipment. He is assisted by the regimental and battalion quartermasters in all matters relating to their respective commands. When the guard is encamped as a whole, he is charged with the purchase of all supplies of quartermaster and commissary department, usually assisted by the commissary-general.

The several regimental and battalion surgeons perform the duties usually assigned in United States Army to post surgeons or surgeons serving with troops in the field; other than this there is no organization of the surgeon-general's department.

The inspector-general of rifle practice is endeavoring, with aid of the several regimental and battalion inspectors of rifle practice, to organize his department and systematize target practice. The inspector-general performs the duties from time to time assigned him. Other departments are unorganized and perform no duties. Heads of departments are gradually taking interest in them.—(Lieutenant Jones.)

**8. Ambulance corps and hospital corps—Organization, equipment, and efficiency.**

No hospital or ambulance corps, as separate or special corps, authorized, and none regularly organized.

To each regiment there are 1 surgeon, 4 assistant surgeons, and 5 hospital stewards; and, to each separate battalion and squadron, one surgeon and one hospital steward. These officers and noncommissioned officers, while part of the regimental and battalion staff and noncommissioned staff, may be considered, together with the surgeon-general and the brigade surgeon, as forming the medical department of the Alabama National Guard, with organization modeled after the medical department of the army. This department lacks proper equipment, but is otherwise very efficient. Ambulances are hired, and medical stores purchased as required. Each senior surgeon purchases such medicines as would ordinarily be required in a camp of a week's duration. Hospital attendants and litter bearers are detailed from companies. No litters on hand, canvas cots being used for that purpose when needed. No litter drill or instruction given in first aid to the injured. Hospital and company sick reports are made every morning. The surgeons render efficient service when called upon. The number sick was small, and no very serious cases of sickness occurred.—(Captain Bailey, Lieutenants Harman and Jones.)

**9. Signal corps—Organization, equipment, and efficiency.**

“The brigadier-general may, upon the approval of the governor, organize a signal corps, which shall consist of one signal officer of the grade of first lieutenant, and such corps shall not exceed forty noncommissioned officers and privates.”—(Extract Military Laws, Alabama.)

No steps yet taken to organize this corps.

**10. Regular Army officer attached to headquarters.**

First Lieut. Samuel G. Jones, jr., Fourth United States Cavalry.

**11. Military or advisory board—Organization and duties.**

None authorized.



**12. Incampment—Regimental, brigade, or divisional—Period of duration. Ground owned by State? If so, location. Regular troops encamped with State troops.**

**Cavalry:** By squadron consisting of four troops, under command of a major. Eight days, July 12 to 19, inclusive. At Highland Park, on the outskirts of Montgomery. Ground loaned for the encampment. No regular troops in camp. The guardhouse consisted of a small wooden building, situated at the entrance to the camp. Attached to and forming part of this building was the bath house, containing eight or nine shower baths. Water was supplied by pipes connected with the city water-works, and was of sufficient quantity and excellent quality. The police of the camp was very good. The picket line was located in rear of the camp and was kept in good order. The sinks were outside the lines and were fairly well cared for. **Artillery:** By battalion, consisting of Batteries A, B, and C, First Artillery, under command of the senior captain, in the absence of the major, who was on leave. Eight days, July 17 to 24, inclusive. At Daphne, Ala., on the eastern shore of Mobile Bay, 12 miles below Mobile. No regular troops in camp. The camp was beautifully located on a bluff overlooking the bay. Tents were used for guard purposes. The men bathed in the bay. Water was supplied by drive wells, conveniently located. **Infantry (by regiments):** First Infantry occupied the same ground as the artillery from June 21 to 28, inclusive. The above remarks relative to the artillery are applicable to the camp of this regiment. Company H, Fifth United States Infantry, was in camp during the week. Owing to the reported prevalence of smallpox at home stations and the action of the State health authorities, but eight companies of the First Infantry were in camp. Second Infantry was in camp at Tuscaloosa from July 5 to 12, inclusive. The camp was located in a beautiful grove, on the edge of the grounds of the State University. A small frame building was used as a guardhouse. Another frame building, on the opposite flank of the camp, was used as a bath house, in which a half dozen shower baths were placed. One hundred yards beyond this building the sinks were located. Company E, Fifth United States Infantry, was in camp during the week. Grounds used were loaned for the occasion. Third Infantry was in camp at East Lake, 6 miles east of Birmingham, June 14 to 21, inclusive. The camp was located in a beautiful grove, near the shores of East Lake. The guardhouse, consisting of a frame building containing two rooms, was located at the entrance to camp. In another frame building, on the opposite flank of camp, were the bath houses and closets. The sanitary arrangement of this building is far ahead of any of the others. No regular troops in camp. The grounds were loaned to the troops.—(Captain Bailey.) The buildings on this camp ground are semipermanent in character, being located upon the grounds of the East Lake Improvement Company, operating the Birmingham and East Lake Electric Railroad, which, in 1896, agreed to permit the troops to occupy these grounds, rent free, for a series of years, provided an annual encampment was held there.—(Lieutenant Jones.) **First Battalion, Colored—**Two companies under the command of a major. This battalion was in camp at Daphne, Ala., July 25 to August 1, inclusive, and occupied the same grounds as the artillery and First Infantry. No regular troops in camp. The grounds belonged to private parties. The commanding officers of the cavalry, artillery, First, Second, and Third Infantry had tents of special size for use as headquarters. All of the camps were regularly laid out, wall tents with wooden floors being used by both officers and men. The police of the camps was excellent. All were supplied with an abundance of excellent water.—(Captain Bailey.)

**13. Mobilization—(a) Points of concentration for service in State. (b) Points of concentration for service out of State. (c) Time required for concentration for service in and out of State. (d) Plans for emergency. (e) Per cent that would probably turn out for sixty days' service.**

\* \* \* \* \*

**14. State appropriations.**

For encampments: This year, \$12,500 (a decrease of \$2,500). Expended for transportation of troops, baggage, and supplies, \$3,666.62; for other expenses of encamping troops, subsistence, buildings, labor, etc., \$8,833.38. Permanent appropriations: \$200 annually, in commutation of armory rent and other necessary expenses, to each troop, battery, and company; not to exceed \$900 to clerk to adjutant-general, who is also custodian of undistributed military property. Contingent expenses, from general contingent fund; expenses of courts-martial, of distributing military property, of travel performed under orders of the governor. County commissioners are authorized to pay companies in their counties not exceeding \$25 each. The Montgomery and Birmingham companies receive about \$3,900 per annum under this law. Total expenditures of the State for military purposes this year, about \$26,000.—(Lieutenant Jones.)

**15. National appropriations.**

\$9,488.73 for the fiscal year ending June 30, 1898, used in the purchase of ordnance and ordnance stores, clothing, and equipage.

**16. Armament—Cavalry, artillery, infantry—Character and condition of.**

Cavalry: Springfield carbines, mostly of model of 1884, a few model of 1873; sabers, and revolvers, caliber .38, .40, and .45. Troop A, carbines, model 1884. Troop B, model 1873 and 1884, in serviceable condition, but rusty and dirty, showing want of proper care; sabers in very fair condition. Troop C, carbines, model 1884, and sabers, in very fair condition. Troop D, carbines, models 1873 and 1884, in very fair condition, and sabers in very good condition. No revolvers in camp, but reported by troop commanders to be new and in good condition.—(Captain Bailey.) Troops A and D have 40 Colt's revolvers, caliber .38, new. Troop C should have 40 Colt's revolvers, caliber .45, in good condition. Troop B is not armed with revolvers.—(Lieutenant Jones.) Artillery: All batteries have sabers. Battery A should have about 10 revolvers; Battery B, 50; Battery C, 40, all caliber .45 (Colt's).—(Lieutenant Jones.) But few of either revolvers or sabers were brought to camp. The condition of those inspected was fair. Battery A, Mobile, has a few cavalry sabers along with the artillery sabers, and is armed with two 3-inch M. L. rifles, 1864; condition good; two Gatling guns, caliber .45, model 1875, condition good; one mountain gun, Hotchkiss, caliber 1.65 inch, model 1892, new and in excellent condition. Battery B, of Montgomery, is armed with two rifles, 3-inch (ordnance); condition good; two Gatling guns, caliber .45, model 1883 (one in camp); condition good; two 6-pounder brass Napoleons; condition good; one 3.2-inch steel field piece, model 1887; new and in excellent condition; one Hotchkiss mountain gun, caliber 1.65-inch, model 1892, harness and packs complete; new and in excellent condition; one 37 mm. Hotchkiss revolving cannon, model 1897, in most excellent condition. The care taken of the armament of this battery can not be too highly commended. Both officers and men regard it as personal property and care for it accordingly. It is refreshing to witness the pride each member of the battery takes in its armament and equipment. Battery C, of Selma, is armed with two rifles, 3-inch ordnance (one, model 1862, one, model 1863); condition good. Two Gatling guns, caliber .45, model 1883 (one in camp); condition serviceable, but require cleaning. The wood work in many of the older pieces is in bad condition and should be speedily repaired. A liberal application of paint would greatly improve the appearance and serviceability of many of the caissons, limbers, and carriages. None of the batteries had any harness in camp.—(Captain Bailey.) The Gatling guns in the hands of Battery A need minor repairs; those in the hands of Battery C, new feeds. All harness for 3-inch rifles, the 6-pounder, and the Gatling guns is utterly unserviceable. These guns when moved are moved with borrowed dray harness. The 3-inch rifles are without many of the simplest articles for service, such as pinchers, fuse-wrenches, cutters, blocks, dies, gauges, etc., and

# 16. Armament—Cavalry, artillery, infantry—Continued.

the pendulum hausses on hand are generally unserviceable. There are no intrenching tools, spare wheels, or parts. Harness for 3.2-inch B. L. steel rifle was not carried to camp; it is new and in most excellent condition.—(Lieutenant Jones.) Infantry: Springfield rifle, caliber .45, triangular bayonet, steel scabbards; nearly all were in serviceable condition, but showed want of proper care. The majority of those inspected were rusty and dirty and the stocks scratched, but all were in far better condition than last year. The rifles of Companies A and D, Second Infantry, were in very good condition. The rifles of Company D Third Infantry, which were in such dirty condition last year as to call for special mention, were in most excellent condition this year, showing that care and proper attention is all that is required. First Battalion, colored, Springfield rifles, caliber .45, triangular bayonets, steel scabbards. The rifles were in serviceable condition, and very few showed want of proper care. These companies were inspected while at drill and without any previous warning being given that inspection would be made. Many rifles in the hands of the infantry have the old sights. A few had broken firing pins, but in all such cases the attention of the company commanders was called to the fact, and new pins were ordered to replace the broken ones.—(Captain Bailey.) One hundred Springfield rifles were shipped to Springfield Armory and repaired during the year. The cost of the transportation of these guns is borne by the companies, and averages about 35 cents per gun. Other guns will be shipped from time to time during the year, as the absence of the guns temporarily disarms a portion of the troops.—(Lieutenant Jones.)

# 17. Equipment—Cavalry, artillery, infantry.

**Cavalry:** The equipment consists of the regulation saddles, curb bridles (Shoemaker bit), blankets, carbine slings, field belts with saber attachments, and a few regulation halters; the condition of the equipment is not very good.—(Captain Bailey and Lieutenant Harman.) Many carbine slings are of the old pattern; in others the leather is hardened from lack of proper care. Many minor repairs are needed, repair parts for saddles, bridles, etc., but the greatest need is the occasional application of the scrubbing brush and a little oil.—(Lieutenant Jones.) **Artillery:** Batteries A and C are not equipped for field service; the only article of equipment supplied is the saber belt, which is in fair condition. Battery B has enough haversacks, knapsacks, shelter tents, rubber ponchos, meat ration cans, canteens, tin cups, knives, forks, and spoons to equip 50 men; condition, new. It has also the McKeever cartridge box and leather belt.—(Captain Bailey.) **Infantry:** First Infantry—Woven cartridge belts for caliber .45 ammunition; condition, fair. The Second Battalion, stationed in Mobile, has shelter tents, knapsacks, haversacks, canteens, meat ration cans, tin cups, knives, forks, and spoons sufficient for 150 men; new and in good condition.—(Captain Bailey and Lieutenant Jones.) Haversacks, knapsacks, canteens, meat ration cans, tin cups, knives, forks, and spoons were issued to Company C on the day of its departure from camp. Shelter tents supplied since; all articles 40 in number.—(Captain Bailey and Lieutenant Jones.) Second and Third Infantry—Woven cartridge belts for caliber .45 ammunition; two companies had the cavalry woven belts; belts were serviceable but had not received the proper care.—(Captain Bailey.) Companies A and D have, respectively, received since camp 50 and 40 sets individual mess outfits, haversacks and canteens, and shelter tents.—(Lieutenant Jones.) First Battalion, colored—The woven belts (cavalry), haversacks, knapsacks, canteens, tin cups, knives, forks, and spoons, 100 in number; all in very good condition.—(Captain Bailey.) When requisition now in is filled there will be shelter tents, haversacks, and individual mess outfits sufficient for 500 men in the hands of troops.—(Lieutenant Jones.)

**18. Uniform clothing—Character and condition of.**

**Cavalry:** Same as the undress of the Army, except that the enlisted men wear stripes on their trousers. On duty, mounted, both officers and men wore either campaign hats or forage caps and mounted leggins. Blue shirts were not worn, and consequently the men with their various shirts presented an ununiform appearance. It is suggested that in addition to the clothing now in use the blue shirt be adopted for field service. Troop C wore black campaign hats. The condition of the clothing was generally good.—(Captain Bailey, Lieutenants Harman and Jones.) **Artillery and Infantry:** Same as the cavalry, except infantry leggins were used, and some companies had the new style forage cap with embroidered ornaments, others the regulation ornaments, some new pattern, others old. Company F, First Infantry, from Mobile, wore a braided blouse and dark blue trousers with black stripes. Officers and men furnish their own bedding. Too little attention is paid to the care and preservation of uniform clothing.—(Captain Bailey.) Fifty overcoats, infantry, held in reserve at Birmingham in armory of Troop D; 50 overcoats, infantry, in reserve at Montgomery for issue as the emergency may require. With the single exception of Company F, First Infantry, materials for uniforms have been issued to all organizations, the companies paying for the tailoring. Stripes worn on the trousers of all enlisted men is now required by the military laws of the State, with the idea of better preventing unauthorized wearing of trousers as civilian clothing. This is, however, a technical violation of the regulations of the Quartermaster-General's Office governing the issue of material for uniforms to the militia. The State authorities are endeavoring to have this practice cease.—(Lieutenant Jones.)

**19. Horses owned or hired.**

**Cavalry:** A majority of the officers and men owned their horses; the remainder were hired. The State allows nothing for this service, but feeds and cares for the animals while in camp. **Artillery:** No horses in camp; when occasion arises they are hired or procured from private sources. **Infantry:** Some of the horses used by the field and staff officers were owned by them; others were hired when the necessity for their use arose.

**20. Ammunition—(a) Character and amount of, actually in hands of troops. (b) Amount that could be supplied on arrival at point of concentration.****21. Camp and garrison equipage—(a) Tentage, etc. (b) Mess outfits.**

(a) The State had on hand at last inventory: 100 shelter tents, complete; 424 wall tents, 399 wall tent flies, with poles and pins, and 5 hospital tents, complete. The cavalry squadron has 1 hospital and 60 wall tents, new. The remainder of the tentage is about equally divided between the three infantry regiments, the Third having the smallest share. This tentage is in very good condition. With requisition now in the hands of the War Department, there should be shelter tent halves for 500 men on hand.—(Captain Bailey and Lieutenant Jones.) All organizations own a few tents of special size.—(Lieutenant Jones.) (b) The squadron and each infantry regiment owns its mess outfit, consisting of ranges, cooking utensils, and tableware, purchased by State out of encampment appropriations. The battalion of artillery generally uses the mess outfit of one of the infantry organizations.—(Captain Bailey and Lieutenant Jones.) Battery B has 1 army and 1 western size Buzacott oven; the Mobile Battalion, First Infantry, 2 army and 1 western size, and the Birmingham Battalion, Second Infantry, 2 army and 1 western size. With requisition now in the hands of the War Department, there should be 525 of each of the following articles of field equipment: Meat ration cans, tin cups, knives, forks, spoons, and canteens, all in the hands of troops. The policy of the adjutant-general's department is to issue to such organizations only as merit it, and who show that they will take care of it, a full field equipment whenever the appropriation will admit.—(Lieutenant Jones.)

**23. Property accountability—Nature of. Are regulations in regard to, strictly enforced?**

Each commander is required to give bond for the safe custody and return of all public property issued to him. In but few organizations are receipts taken by the company commander for property issued to individual members. Quarterly returns of property are now required to accompany application for quarterly money allowance, and the payment of this allowance is made contingent upon the correctness of the property return. For many years there has been no record of property issued, and no attention paid to it after its issue. Quarterly returns of property are regularly made only in the First Infantry. The returns from other organizations are desultory, and in all cases, with scarcely an exception, the return is made, if at all, in a perfunctory manner. No bonds have ever been enforced, and it is difficult, if not impossible, and very expensive to fix the responsibility for injured or missing property. This condition has prevailed for years, and it is difficult to inaugurate any satisfactory system.—(Lieutenant Jones.)

**24. Subsistence—Rations—Component parts of. How furnished. How prepared.**

Cavalry: There is no prescribed ration. Troops were bountifully fed. The fare consisted of fresh and salt meats, fish, bread, rice, coffee, tea, salt, pepper, butter, eggs, fresh vegetables, and fruits. The meals were well prepared and served by colored servants. All troops messed at a general mess.—(Captain Bailey and Lieutenant Harman). Artillery: Batteries had a separate mess. Infantry: The First Infantry had company messes. The Second and Third Infantry and the Colored Battalion had general messes. The remarks relating to the cavalry are applicable to the rest of the guard. All rations were purchased by the commissaries, on approved orders of commanding officers, and paid for out of the general allotment of the State appropriation for encampments. In active service, rations are furnished by contract, and are prepared and served by hired servants.—(Captain Bailey and Lieutenant Jones.)

**24. Pay and allowances.**

Clerk to the adjutant-general, in his capacity as clerk and as custodian of the undistributed military property of the State, not to exceed \$900 per annum; \$200, annually, in commutation of armory rent and other expenses, for each troop, battery, and company having 25 uniformed rank and file at one drill, at least, per month, and otherwise keeping in such state of efficiency as the governor directs; all expenses incurred in the conduct of courts-martial, including hire of stenographer, payment of witnesses (who are allowed the same fees as in civil cases), and of officers serving thereon (who are allowed one-half the pay of their grades in the Army, besides their actual expenses); actual expenses of officers and men traveling in obedience to the orders of the governor; expenses of printing and furnishing the necessary stationery, blank books, etc, for the Alabama National Guard; expense of distributing the military property of the State to the troops. On active service, to aid in the enforcement of the laws of the State, officers receive one-half the pay and allowances, and enlisted men double the pay and allowances, provided by law for like ranks and grades in the Army.—(Lieutenant Jones.)

**25. Stores—(a) Purchase of. (b) Amount required, in addition to those now on hand, to enable the command to take the field for sixty days. (c) Medical supplies.****26. Drills and ceremonies—(a) Number and nature of. (b) Proficiency in. (c) Field exercises.**

Cavalry: Troop drill twice daily, though, towards the end of camp, drills were held at almost all hours of the day, each troop turning out three or four times during the day for troop drill, mounted.—(Captain Bailey and Lieutenant Harman.) Squadron parade and review were held daily, also guard mounting, dismounted, and one general inspection, dismounted. The troops were deficient in drill and greatly needed instruction, but improved rapidly. There was the

**26. Drills and ceremonies—Continued.**

greatest desire manifested by both officers and men to receive instruction and to profit by it.—(Lieutenant Harman.) All troops were drilled in the school of the troop, as prescribed in the new Drill Regulations of the Army. Guard mounting was done in a very indifferent manner. Dress parade was held mounted, and while not carried through in strict accordance with the drill regulations, was vastly superior to the parades of last year. The defects in these ceremonies were of minor importance, and would be corrected by practice. (c) No field exercises. The governor of the State, accompanied by his staff, reviewed the troops on July 15, 1897, and was received with the honors due his position. Col. B. F. Elmore, Third Infantry, Alabama National Guard, accompanied by the staff of Brig. Gen. L. V. Clarke, Alabama National Guard, was tendered a review on July 17, 1897. On both occasions the command presented a very creditable appearance. First Lieut. John A. Harman, Sixth United States Cavalry, reported to me for duty during the evening of July 15, 1897, and was placed in charge of drills. He was assiduous in the discharge of his duties, and his instruction was of greatest benefit to the command. He seemed to be thoroughly conversant with his drill, and possessed, to a very marked degree, the faculty of imparting his knowledge so as to obtain the best results. I am indebted to him for valuable assistance.—(Captain Bailey.) During the greater portion of the year drills are held but once monthly, and then dismounted, with numbers sufficient to comply with the law entitling the organization to the quarterly allowance. Troops C and D have had more mounted drills and better attendance than the other two troops during the year. The squadron is scattered and has squadron drills only during camp, and nothing can be accomplished in the school of the squadron until the organizations learn troop drill at home stations.—(Lieutenant Jones.) Artillery: (a) The batteries drilled twice a day; in the morning in the standing gun drill, and in the afternoon in the school of the battery, dismounted. No mounted movements were attempted, owing to the fact that none of the batteries had horses. (b) The drills were, at first, very poor, but improvement was noticeable each day. Sergt. John Smith, Light Battery E, First United States Artillery, who was ordered to report to me for duty during the artillery encampment, was placed in charge of drills, and was present at all of them. His knowledge of tactics and faculty of imparting information at the proper time were of the greatest benefit to both officers and men. The guard was mounted every morning. The ceremony was poor at first, but improved daily.—(Captain Bailey.) Infantry: First Infantry—Each day the following drills and ceremonies were held: Guard mounting, company and battalion drills of one hour each, and dress parade. (b) The ceremonies and drills were not very good at the beginning of camp, owing largely to the want of knowledge and lack of confidence on the part of the officers and noncommissioned officers. These faults were gradually overcome and improvement resulted. With the exception of one, for two days only, none of the majors was in camp, and the command of battalions devolved upon captains, none of whom had had much experience in commanding battalions at drills. Company H, Fifth United States Infantry, was in camp and was used as an object lesson, being required to go through the ceremony of guard mounting, drills in the school of the company in close and extended order, bayonet exercises, firings, and loadings. These drills were held at such times as not to interfere with the routine of camp. All officers and men not on duty were required to be on the parade ground to witness these drills, and the benefit they derived was noticeable in the improvement of the entire command. No target practice was held in camp. (c) No field exercises. The governor, accompanied by his staff, reviewed the command June 24. He was escorted from the landing to the camp by a battalion consisting of two companies. There was

**26. Drills and ceremonies—Continued.**

no artillery in camp. The troops presented a very creditable appearance at review. Col. B. F. Elmore, Third Infantry, Alabama National Guard, accompanied by the members of Brig. Gen. L. V. Clarke's staff, was in camp June 26, and made an informal inspection of the command. Second Infantry—(a) Guard mounting, battalion drills (in close order), and dress parades held each day. (b) All ceremonies and drills were poor at first, but improvement was very marked each day, and at the close of the encampment they were quite good. The third day of the encampment the companies of the regiment were consolidated into three companies, and, with Company E, Fifth United States Infantry, formed into one battalion, and drilled by the majors and senior captains. This action resulted in having a battalion of sufficient size to execute most of the movements in the school of the battalion in close order, and was of the greatest benefit. Company E, Fifth United States Infantry, was used in the same manner as Company H, Fifth United States Infantry, in the First Infantry, Alabama National Guard, encampment. (c) No field exercises were held in camp. A sham battle was fought on July 10. The governor, accompanied by his staff, reviewed the troops on July 8, and the adjutant-general of the State, accompanied by the staff of Brig. Gen. L. V. Clarke, Alabama National Guard, reviewed the troops on July 9, 1897. The command presented a very creditable appearance on both occasions. Third Infantry—(a) Guard mounting, company and battalion drills, and dress parade were held each day, except Sundays, when there were no drills. (b) The ceremonies were at first very indifferently performed, but improvement was noticeable each day, and by the end of the week they were very good. After the second day company drills were dispensed with and battalion drill substituted. But few movements, and those of the simplest character, were attempted at first. Afterwards programmes were prepared, officers being required to study the movements and put them into execution at the ensuing drill. By this means nearly every movement in the school of the battalion in close order was executed, and without the faults that previously existed. (c) None. There were no regular troops in camp with this regiment. The governor reviewed the troops on June 18. He was received with the honors due his position. The command presented a very creditable appearance. First Battalion, Colored—(a) Drills in the school of the company in close order were had each day except Sunday; guard mounting and dress parade daily. (b) The drills were confined to the simplest movements, which were fairly well executed. The ceremonies were poor at first, but improved toward the latter part of the encampment. (c) None. In general: The infantry battalions in Mobile, Montgomery, and Birmingham are assembled some four or five times a year for drill, generally for some ceremony. Troops, batteries, and companies have from end of encampment to first of the succeeding year an average of from one to three drills per month, usually in the school of the company in close order. Troop and battery drills during this time are generally dismounted. From January to encampment time the drills gradually increase in number and attendance, until two months prior to camp they average not less than one to two per week. Batteries A and B have taken short marches, guns horsed. Battery C has not, to my knowledge, been horsed for the past three years. Batteries attempt no movements mounted except the very simplest. No extended-order drills have, to my knowledge, taken place during the year. Companies are so small that they generally drill in single rank. Companies are gradually being issued field equipment and promise to undertake short marches. Company D, Second Infantry, has taken two marches since camp of some 8 miles, camping out one night under shelter tents. This company received field equipment in August. Prior to presence of regular troops in camp many organizations did not wish to receive field equipment. The demand now exceeds the

**26. Drills and ceremonies—Continued.**

ability of the appropriation to provide. The benefit to the National Guard in discipline, drill, and every other way from the presence and example of regular troops can not be overestimated.—(Lieutenant Jones.)

**27. Personnel and discipline.**

**Cavalry:** The personnel was excellent. The discipline good.—(Lieutenant Harman.) The officers are men of education, representing nearly every profession. There was a very marked improvement in their knowledge of the duties required of them, and all evinced a desire to learn. The men are nearly all young, and with proper instruction will make good soldiers. The sounding of the service calls were in accordance with orders, but all formations were delayed by the men failing to fall in promptly. The number of men absent on pass each day was limited to a proper proportion. The discipline of the camp was far superior to that of last year. The social features that have, in the past, been so much in evidence, were reduced to nearly a minimum. There was 64.3 per cent of the actual strength of the squadron in camp. **Artillery:** The officers were intelligent, and most of them were painstaking and interested in the discharge of their duties. They were not as well instructed as they should have been. The men composing the several batteries were intelligent, energetic, and will make good artillerymen with proper instruction. Battery A, of Mobile, had 85 per cent of its actual strength in camp, but many of its members were obliged to return to the city frequently, for the day, in order to retain their positions. The men were fairly well disciplined. Battery B, of Montgomery, had 74 per cent of its actual strength in camp. This battery had all of its officers in camp and all prescribed duties were creditably performed. Capt. S. T. Westcott, commanding this battery, is an enthusiast and, together with all his officers, exhibited great zeal in the performance of every duty. The men of this battery had the canvas clothing, in addition to the fatigue uniform, which was worn at all drills. This battery is as nearly fully equipped with modern equipments as the national appropriation will admit of.—(Captain Bailey.) The discipline of this command is excellent.—(Lieutenant Jones.) Battery C, of Selma, had 74 per cent of its actual strength in camp. This battery was commanded by Capt. I. N. Eddy, and had but one lieutenant with it, and he had been recently elected. This officer had served for several years in the infantry arm, but had little knowledge of artillery drill.—(Captain Bailey.) The discipline of this organization is poor.—(Lieutenant Jones.) **Infantry:** First Infantry—The discipline of this regiment is good. The officers are zealous, and all do their utmost to assist the colonel in his endeavors to bring the regiment up to a high standard. The eight companies in camp had an average of 262 enlisted men present for duty during six days of camp. On account of transportation arrangements, two companies had to leave camp a day ahead of the remainder of the command, reducing the average enlisted attendance to 245 men. Second Infantry—The discipline of this regiment was good. Very few infractions of orders were noticeable, and they were promptly corrected. The colonel was recently elected and was exercising his new command for the first time during this encampment. He performed his duties in the most creditable manner and was ably assisted by the officers of the regiment. Third Infantry—The discipline of this regiment was very good. The officers are intelligent, active, and energetic. The men are young and full of life, and will make good soldiers. It is to be regretted that the colonel feels compelled, through business affairs, to sever his connection with the regiment at the expiration of his term of service in September next. His loss will not only be felt by the regiment, but by the entire guard. His standard is high and his aim is to have both officers and men attain it. His efforts have met with some success in the past year. First Battalion (colored)—The officers and men were fairly intelligent and desirous of learning. The discipline of the camp was



**27. Personnel and discipline—Continued.**

fairly good. The commanding officer has some very good ideas regarding the discipline of the battalion, but fails in knowing how to carry them out.—(Captain Bailey.) The improvement in the drill, discipline, and general condition of all arms is due to the separation of the three arms, and to the two successive years of regimental and battalion encampments. Brigade encampments are lacking in instruction, and pervasive of discipline in the present state of proficiency of the troops.—(Lieutenant Jones.)

**28. Theoretical instruction.**

**Cavalry:** There seemed to be no regular theoretical instruction, but, at all hours when the troops were not drilling, both officers and noncommissioned officers were constantly seeking instruction in and discussing the Drill Regulations and other matters pertaining to the cavalry service.—(Lieutenant Harman.) None of any consequence given in camp. Officers' call was sounded every morning, but after the first day the attendance was so small that no further meetings were held. Some of the officers were well informed, while others had evidently done no studying before coming to camp. Troop D, of Birmingham, has theoretical instruction each week at home, and the result is noticeable when the instruction is practically applied.—(Captain Bailey.) **Artillery:** Each morning the officers in camp were assembled at the commanding officer's tent and matters of administration, discipline, and drill discussed. These talks would consume nearly an hour.—(Captain Bailey.) **Battery B** has noncommissioned officers' school at least once per month at home station; text-books and articles from service magazines are read before the command.—(Lieutenant Jones.) **Infantry:** Officers were assembled at headquarters each morning and matters of administration, discipline, and drill discussed. Errors that had occurred at drills and ceremonies the previous day were pointed out and corrected. Great interest was manifested by all officers in these discussions, and the majority of them attended.—(Captain Bailey.) It is difficult to impress upon the officers the necessity for preparation, study, and self-instruction elsewhere than in the presence of their men at camps of instruction. The officer who relies solely upon gaining his own instruction in attempts to instruct his men can not hope to be much of an ornament to his profession or of service to his command. It is to be regretted that the number of such officers in the Alabama National Guard is not less. There are a few who do their full duty in this respect. Where there are several organizations, at points such as Mobile, Montgomery, and Birmingham, there is no reason why the officers should not assemble, subscribe for service magazines, and mutually instruct each other. This system was tried last year at Birmingham for a time. Theoretical instruction should not stop at the officers. Theoretical instruction outside of camp is, as a general rule, nil.—(Lieutenant Jones.)

**29. Guard duty—How performed. Officers and noncommissioned officers well instructed. Sentinels well instructed. Any outpost duty.**

**Cavalry:** A sergeant of the Fifth United States Infantry was specially detailed to instruct the guard. The instruction went on constantly and seemed well given. Guard duty appeared to be well performed and the officers and men seemed to be fairly well instructed.—(Lieutenant Harman.) **Artillery:** A small camp guard, with an officer of the day, was mounted daily. The officers and noncommissioned officers were pretty well informed as to their duties. The sentinels, being armed with either the saber or revolver, did not present a very soldierly appearance on post, but they were well instructed and performed their duties very creditably. **Infantry:** The guards of the First, Second, and Third Infantry consisted of an officer of the day, a senior and junior officer of the guard, two sergeants, three corporals, and the requisite number of privates. The guard of the First Battalion (colored), was the same except officers of the

**29. Guard duty—Continued.**

guard. The majority of the officers and noncommissioned officers were fairly well instructed. There was no musician of the guard, all calls being sounded by the musician at the adjutant's tent. The sentinels were well instructed, and, in most instances, alert and attentive. The sentinels of the Colored Battalion, while unable to repeat their general instructions correctly, understood them and correctly carried them out. All guards were required to use the manual prescribed for the magazine rifle. There was a very marked improvement in the performance of guard duty over last year. Sentinels walked their posts in a soldierly manner; reliefs not on post were required to remain at the guard-house and keep their equipments on. Reliefs on post were frequently inspected by both officers and noncommissioned officers of the guard. No outpost duty in the First and Second Infantry and the Colored Battalion. For outpost duty, see Appendix. The efficiency of the guard this year was largely due to the careful instruction and constant watchfulness of Sergt. Thomas Neeland, Company H, Fifth United States Infantry, who accompanied me to all the encampments. Each commanding officer, at my suggestion, announced him in orders as instructor of guard duty, and required that he be obeyed and respected accordingly. He was assiduous in the discharge of his duties, and too much praise can not be given him.—(Captain Bailey.)

**30. Target practice—Cavalry, artillery, and infantry—Range and gallery—Any held at stations of troops. Any held in camp. Quantity of instruction, system, and classification.**

Cavalry: None held at stations of troops and none held in camp this year. No range available. Artillery: None held at the stations of the batteries. All batteries had practice in camp. Targets were placed in the bay, at 500, 1,100, and 3,500 yards from the shore. The 3-inch rifle, ordnance, 3.2-inch steel field piece, Hotchkiss mountain gun, and Hotchkiss revolving cannon were fired. Battery B fired 2 schrapnel, 10 percussion shells, 2 shells (ballasted) of 3.2-inch ammunition, 20 percussion shells from the revolving cannon, and 26 shells, percussion, from the mountain gun. No report from other batteries. This practice created great interest, was fairly good, and of great benefit to the command, especially to Battery B, as it was the first opportunity presented for the trial of the new guns issued to it during the past year. Infantry: First Infantry—The regiment has had no range or gallery practice either at home stations or in camp. Second Infantry—No practice at home stations. Each company practiced at 200 and 300 yards, firing five rounds at each range. The results were not remarkable. Third Infantry—No practice at home stations. Practice on the range was commenced, but was stopped by the civil authorities on complaint of the residents of the neighborhood that they were in danger of being injured. First Battalion, Colored—No practice at home stations. Both companies practiced at 200 yards. The targets were placed in position in Mobile Bay, and, as the shooting had to be done over water, the results were not very satisfactory. Each man fired five rounds. The system prescribed in the Small-Arms Firing Regulations of the Army was used by all the infantry.—(Captain Bailey.) The ranges at Birmingham and Montgomery built and used last year have had to be abandoned; that at Birmingham because the county authorities opened a public road across it; that at Montgomery because, built on private land within a recently incorporated suburb, the town authorities objected to the noise and the railroad company to the use of its embankment as a bullet stop. A range was built at Tuscaloosa and used by the Second Infantry in camp there this year. Battery B cut out 900 yards of heavy swamp timber to secure a range for its guns of some 1,200 yards. The construction of mid and long range infantry target butts was begun last October on this clearing, but has not yet been completed. The recently appointed inspector-general of rifle practice, Col. E. L. Higdon, is an

**30. Target practices—Cavalry, artillery, and infantry—Continued.**

active, energetic officer, who is taking great interest in his department. He is endeavoring to have ranges built at home stations of all organizations and gradually to systematize the practice, which is now desultory and without much benefit except to a few enthusiasts. Skirmish figures sufficient in number for the practice of two companies at the same time, are on hand, as are also sufficient targets "K" for mounted practice. Troop D, Birmingham, takes a good deal of interest in target practice with both carbine and pistol, as does also Battery B, Montgomery. The development and systematizing of the practice will necessarily be gradual, as the ranges must be built with private means, the State making no appropriation for such purposes. Besides, great difficulty is experienced in securing sites, as private lands must be used and the immunity of individuals and property from injury assured.—(Lieutenant Jones.)

**31. Transportation—Railroad and river.**

Alabama Great Southern, Sheffield and Birmingham, Georgia Pacific, Kansas City, Memphis and Birmingham, Memphis and Charleston, Western of Alabama, Central of Georgia, East Tennessee, Virginia and Georgia, and Louisville and Nashville railroads connect every organization in the State with the points of mobilization. Only two companies are not on the railroad, and these can reach Mobile by boat on the Alabama and Mobile rivers. All transportation is hired.

**32. Military code—Date of, etc. Do State laws provide for State troops being called into service of United States?**

In pamphlet form, furnished to every commissioned officer; date, 1897. The present code is loosely drawn, in part unconstitutional, ambiguous, contradictory in its provisions, confusing in its military terms, and incomplete, yet contains many admirable provisions. A thorough rewriting and revision are urgently needed. The code does not provide for the guard being called into the service of the United States. The law provides "that the active military forces of the State shall constitute and be known as the Alabama National Guard" \* \* \* (Extract Military Laws, Alabama); and the State constitution recognizes the constitutional right of the President as to calls for volunteers or requisitions for the militia, as follows: "The governor shall be commander in chief of the militia and volunteer forces of this State, except when they shall be called into the service of the United States, and he may call out the same to execute the laws, suppress insurrection, and repel invasion, but he need not command in person, unless directed to do so by a joint resolution of the general assembly; and when acting in the service of the United States, he shall appoint his staff, and the general assembly shall fix his rank." (Sec. 18, Art. V, constitution of the State of Alabama.)—(Lieutenant Jones.)

**33. Regulations—Nature and date of.**

As far as practicable, those of the United States Army. The State law provides "that the system of discipline and exercises of the Alabama National Guard shall conform generally to that of the Army of the United States, as is now or may hereafter be prescribed by Congress, and to all provisions of the laws of the United States, except as otherwise provided in this chapter or may hereafter be provided for by the laws of this State."—(Extract Military Laws, Alabama.) Under the present law offenses against the Articles of War are offenses for trial by court-martial, and where the State law and regulations are silent upon any subject the United States laws, United States army regulations, and the customs of the service of the Army control. Regulations based upon the regulations of the Army are in course of preparation.—(Lieutenant Jones.)

**34. Maps—Scales and character.**

A map, scale 10 miles to 1 inch, showing location of organizations, headquarters, railroad lines, and distances between same, hangs on the wall of the adjutant-general's office.—(Lieutenant Jones.)

**35. Armories—Location and description.**

Troops (white) in Montgomery and Mobile may be said to be the only ones which have armories. In Montgomery quarters are very comfortable, and a hall 75 by 150 feet gives ample room for close-order drill for the strength present at drills of single organizations. This armory is in the city hall, a 3-story brick building, occupying one-half of a square. Armory in Mobile is likewise located over city market, a corner public building of brick, two stories, with ample storage rooms, but with small hall, cramping a single organization to drill in close order in it. No armories in the State especially constructed for the purpose. They are generally rented, but are free in Mobile and Montgomery. Used as places of storage and socially as club rooms. Drills generally held in streets for lack of room in buildings.

**36. Arsenals—Location and description.**

No arsenals. Explosives kept in the powder house of the city of Montgomery; other stores in the basement of the capitol. Both places are damp and unsuitable for the purpose. The powder house, subject to overflow by the Alabama River, is occupied by courtesy of the city authorities (the State has no control over any portion of the building), and, owing to the growth of the city, must soon be abandoned.—(Lieutenant Jones.)

**37. Independent commands within State.**

None within the State; not permitted by law.

**38. Recommendations.**

Cavalry: The period of the encampment is too short. Consisting as it does of eight days, one of which is consumed in getting into camp and one in getting out, with an intervening Sunday, only five working days are left. The period should be at least ten days. The State should supply the troops with the regulation uniform, complete, and with blankets. The cavalry should be equipped with shelter halves, poles and pins, and with rubber ponchos. These are especially suited to the climate, and would prove very serviceable and useful in active service. They should also be supplied with individual mess outfits, meat cans, tin cups, knives, forks, spoons, and canteens. It would be an object lesson of vast importance and benefit to the Alabama cavalry to have a troop of United States cavalry encamped with them annually. The Alabama troops desire it and would surely profit by its presence. The troops need individual instruction, both theoretical and practical, and should be visited for two or three weeks each year by a competent instructor. This squadron has been organized only two years and has made excellent progress in that time. (Three of the four troops have been organized for nearly ten years, the squadron itself was organized as such in June, 1895.—(Lieutenant Jones.) One is forced to the conclusion that the State has not yet been as kind to its cavalry service as it might have been and as its importance demands, but among the officers and men themselves a deep esprit de corps exists which must, in time, overcome all obstacles.—(Lieutenant Harman.) That theoretical instruction, followed by practical application at least once a month, be made mandatory upon all troops; that more attention be paid, at home stations, to instruction in guard duty and the ceremony of guard mounting, in order that both officers and men may have some knowledge of what is expected of them. Troopers should be required to perform the same duty as those in the Regular Army. Horses are now groomed, fed, watered, saddled, and unsaddled, equipments cared for, picket lines policed, tents pitched, struck, and cared for by hired labor. These are all legitimate duties of a soldier, and should be required of them. That more attention be paid to the correct and prompt rendition of reports, especially morning and sick reports. Troop commanders should make more frequent inspection of their troops, know what their men should have and see that they have it, and that it is in a serviceable condition.—(Captain Bailey.) The troops

**39. Recommendations—Continued.**

composing this squadron are separated by at least 50 miles, and Troop B, a country organization, has members scattered over an entire county. It is impossible to get the men together during the business season (the period from August to February), and difficult at other times to secure attendance for mounted drills, as a not inconsiderable number of the men hire their horses, and frequent drills, mounted, call for considerable expenditure upon their part. This arm of the service has received from my predecessor and myself—both cavalry officers—such instruction as was desired by it. Information, instruction, and aid are ever cheerfully tendered those showing need of it, and who, in my judgment, are willing to receive it. The State has been as kind as the appropriation would permit, and this branch of the service has received, relatively, a greater portion of the funds than any other. There are a few officers in this squadron not now provided for in the law; the law should be complied with.—(Lieutenant Jones.)

**Artillery:** Section 7 of the act to regulate the volunteer military forces of the State of Alabama, approved February 18, 1897, provides: "That \* \* \* when such battalion \* \* \* is not a part of a regiment, the major may appoint an adjutant, surgeon, quartermaster, and commissary of subsistence, with the grade of captain; and a quartermaster-sergeant, trumpeter, hospital steward, and commissary-sergeant, with the grade of second sergeant." The adjutant alone of this authorized staff has been appointed, and he was absent; but I noticed other staff officers on duty in camp not provided for in the law, which should be complied with.

**Infantry:** The men should be required to personally care for their arms and equipments, and held strictly accountable for their condition. Company commanders should be required to make monthly inspections, at least, of the clothing, arms, and equipments of their men, and report their condition to the adjutant-general of the State, as well as to take summary action in the case of men who neglect to keep them in proper condition. Greater attention should be paid to instruction in the nomenclature of the piece and in interior, advance, and rear guard duties. But few men know anything of the former subject, or could replace a broken firing pin. The vast amount of obsolete arms, equipments, etc., in store at Montgomery should be carefully overhauled and inspected by an army officer, and old rifles and carbines replaced by the latest model Springfield rifles and carbines, caliber .45.—(Captain Bailey.)

**In general:** On the part of the United States—(1) Increase of national appropriation—for one year, at least—sufficient to rearm and fully equip for the field such proportion of the National Guard as is, in the opinion of the War Department, permanently and efficiently organized, and thus put the Guard for once on a modern basis. (2) That company commanders give bond direct to the United States for public property issued to them; bonds to State are not enforced. (3) Paragraph 6, regulations governing the issue of stores to militia, under section 1661 Revised Statutes of the United States, provides: "The examination of unserviceable and unsuitable public property \* \* \* shall be made, at least, annually \* \* \*." It is earnestly recommended that the same be rigidly enforced—unused property in the hands of the troops accumulates, or is abandoned or destroyed, and after a lapse of time there can be no proper accounting made of it. This inspection might be made (as suggested by Captain Bailey in report for 1896) by the appointment of army officers detailed at encampments as inspectors; or the unserviceable and unsuitable property might be collected at some convenient point, be surveyed as required by law and regulations, and a special inspector appointed. (4) That money obtained from the sale of unserviceable, unsuitable, or obsolete property revert to the appropriation for the arming and equipping of the militia, and not be turned into the United States Treasury, the amount to be placed to the credit of the State accountable

**38. Recommendations—Continued.**

for the property sold. (5) That a uniform system of administrative papers and records (so far as applicable, those in use in the Army) be printed by the War Department and distributed to the several States; the present lack of system, or the many diversified systems can not but create confusion at any assembling of State troops as a national force. The adoption of these papers by a single State, or of portions of the system by several States, would be a distinct gain. (6) It is urgently recommended that, where practicable, at least two officers and several noncommissioned officers be detailed, upon request of the State authorities, to attend camps; it is impossible for a single officer to give proper instruction to many organizations gathered together for so short a period, and noncommissioned officers hold themselves, in a measure, aloof from an officer; and it is further urgently recommended that wherever practicable the detail of regular troops at annual encampments of militia be continued and encouraged. I know of no surer or better means of inducing an interest in extended order, outpost duties, and problems of minor tactics than an object lesson and initiatory movements in same by regular troops.

On part of State—(1) Purchase of permanent site or sites for camp grounds; temporary structures, renewed annually, consume one-third of encampment appropriation. (2) Increase of annual appropriation sufficient to put all troops in camp for ten days; present period of from five to six possible working days is too short; troops just become settled to their work when they begin to break camp. The location of camps should be governed by the best interests of the military service, independently of public generosity or private subscription. With troops encamping for only seven days, the annual appropriation of \$12,500 (a decrease of \$2,500 from last year) was insufficient, and had to be supplemented by \$3,800 donated by three separate communities. The sum of \$16,500 would, with reasonably rigid economy, put all troops in camp for a period of ten days, and relieve many officers and men from unnecessary financial expenditures with which they are now burdened by the present policy. With purchase of permanent camp grounds this sum could be reduced by at least one-third. (3) That enrollment of all persons liable to military duty be made, and it is suggested, in connection therewith, that ample revenue for the support of the military system of the State might be raised by a small commutation tax placed upon those persons liable to military duty who do not perform it. The burden would then rest upon those owing such duty to the State, the general fund relieved of an annual charge of some \$20,000, and the efficiency of the troops assured and vastly increased. Work on the public roads, or a commutation tax therefor, is required of the citizens. The duty of the citizen toward the maintenance and betterment of the public highways, is not greater than his duty to contribute to the same conditions of an efficient force necessary for the assurance of public safety and the due execution of the laws of the land. (4) That the adjutant-general be paid a salary, the amount to be sufficient to warrant him devoting his whole time to the duties of the office. (5) That a contingent fund be appropriated for the adjutant-general's office, and for the purchase of a circulating library of military text-books and books of reference. (6) That a suitable arsenal for the repair and storage of public property and for the safe-keeping of necessary reserve supplies be built. The present place of storage is not under State control, is unsuitable, and too cramped for such purposes. (7) That the military laws be revised at once and thoroughly, and that, among other provisions, there be provided: (a) Military or advisory board with power to make regulations, and to which all questions of discipline, organizations, etc., be referred, and, if this is not done, that the inherent authority of the governor, as commander in chief, to make rules and regulations for the government of the troops, be confirmed by law, and that it be provided that such rules and regulations, when promulgated, shall have the same force and effect as law. (b) That

**38. Recommendations—Continued.**

the compilation of regulations under the present law be continued, and that the same be immediately published for the guidance of the troops. (c) That the law provide for the disbandment of inefficient organizations by the advisory board [or the governor] without conditions attached. (d) That constitution and powers of courts-martial be clearly defined, adequate means for enforcing penalties of courts provided, and assimilated, as near as practicable, to like courts in the Army. (e) Specifically giving power to commanding officers to arrest and bring delinquents to drills, etc. (f) That faithful members of the guard be relieved from poll tax, road, and street tax, in addition to jury duty, upon certificate, given quarterly, that such soldier has been faithful and attended all formations required of him, such certificate to be revoked at the option of the company commander, such revocation to deprive the soldier of exemption for the current year, etc. (g) That hospital corps be organized and, with the signal corps now authorized, be equipped. (7) That, as the national appropriation permits, one platoon be gradually armed with 3.2-inch B. L. steel rifles; the other with machine or rapid-fire guns; or that but one battery be maintained fully organized, equipped, and recruited to its maximum strength as a 6-gun battery, the machine guns to be attached to the other arms. (8) That target practice be systematized. (9) That the portion of the year from January to June be devoted to instruction in the school of the soldier and company, and in the ceremony of guard mounting, the posting of sentinels, etc., and that, where practicable, two or more companies be combined and extended order practiced; that plans for practice in the problems of minor tactics, etc., be prepared at least six months in advance of camp, and there carried out. (10) It is urgently recommended that no persons enlisted within thirty days of the date for going into camp be allowed to attend; the available time for company, battalion, and regimental drills should not be taken up in instruction of recruits, nor the recruits allowed to enter these drills to the detriment of an entire battalion. Companies should perfect themselves at home stations sufficiently to warrant their participation in battalion drill. (11) It is further urgently recommended that the present system of regimental and battalion encampments be continued, and that no encampment by brigade be held until the regiments and battalions become more proficient, and that, in any case, if the command is brigaded, the regiments be permitted to encamp as such and form for exercises at some common rendezvous. In this way more careful instruction can be given to the several commands, and the confusion resulting from the encampment of a large body of troops in one place, with the limited means available, be avoided. (12) It is further earnestly recommended that no further increase in the number of organizations be made, unless appropriations, national and State, be materially increased; and that in no event shall any cavalry or artillery (light) organizations be accepted unless the men own their horses. (13) That inefficient organizations be disbanded, and selections be made from the many applications on file in the adjutant-general's office to fill such vacancies. (14) It is further urgently recommended that frequent inspections—at least semiannually—be made at the home stations of the organizations, of both organizations and property. This inspection would increase interest of the troops and contribute to the fixing of responsibility for loss or damage of public property, and would, at least, permit the department to arrive at the true condition of the organization, its arms, and equipments—a condition of affairs which does not now exist under the present system of perfunctory and desultory rendition of official reports. Where several years elapse and several company commanders hold office, it is difficult to fix date of loss, or damage, or determine the party responsible for same. (15) That the bonds given for the safe-keeping and return of property be enforced against delinquents.—(Lieutenant Jones.) (Many of these recommendations are those of last year, with changes suggested by time and further experience.)

## 39. Remarks.

This is the second of the successive years of regimental and battalion encampments, and I am firmly of the belief that the improvement in the guards this year is attributable to the fact that better results are obtained than when a large force is in camp. More careful instruction can be given to each regiment when alone than when it forms part of a brigade encampment. I most earnestly recommend a continuance of the regimental and battalion encampments. I desire to express my thanks to the officers and men of the National Guard of Alabama for the universal courtesy shown me. To Col. R. F. Ligon, jr., adjutant-general; Col. B. L. Holt, quartermaster-general, and First Lieut. Samuel G. Jones, Fourth United States Cavalry, my special thanks are due.—(Captain Bailey.)

The work performed by Sergt. Thomas H. Neeland, Company H, Fifth United States Infantry, and Sergt. John Smith, Light Battery E, First United States Artillery, and the manner in which it was performed, can not be too highly commended. They were freer with the men than the officer could be; the men received them with every courtesy and had no hesitancy in questioning them and seeking information which they would not always ask of an officer. The good results of these noncommissioned officers' presence was immediately apparent. January to August is the period of active interest in military matters for both the general public and the troops. From August to January is the cotton season, marking the active period in all branches of business and corresponding inactivity in National Guard affairs. It is impracticable to maintain mounted organizations, cavalry or artillery, unless the horses necessary to equipment are owned by the men, or can be obtained without much expense. Under present conditions no recruits should be enlisted for the mounted services unless owning their mounts. Where numbers of the men have to hire the animals they ride the expense becomes considerable; men and animals get little training in common, and mounted drills can not be frequently held. Companies are small, attendance at drills still smaller, double-rank formation impracticable, and extended-order formations never practiced. Discipline in encampments shows marked improvement over last year, the greatest improvement being in the cavalry arm. Ideas of property responsibility need to be inculcated at once. Existing delinquencies in this line call for the rigid enforcement of the bonds to the State, and the application, in more than one case, of trial by court-martial for the repeated violation of the many existing general orders issued on the subject. The provisions of the law requiring passage of an examination as a prior condition to issuance of a commission, assures the holding of such examination, a condition which did not exist when such examination was required by general orders, as is illustrated by the fact that an officer of three years' experience did not remember hearing the word "platoon." However the law may be administered, it will force officers of this class, at least once, and early in their career, to attain more theoretical knowledge of their profession than this officer seems to have acquired in several years. The greatest need of the service is officers who are capable of instructing their men. The personnel of the enlisted force is excellent. Too much praise can not be given to the citizens who subject themselves to military discipline, and devote their leisure to the performance of voluntarily assumed duties. The progress the National Guard has made, under adverse conditions, is remarkable. I desire to thank the State authorities and the National Guard for courtesy and kindnesses shown me.—(Lieutenant Jones.)



## STATEMENT OF THE CONDITION OF THE ARKANSAS STATE GUARD IN 1897.

AUTHORITY: BRIG. GEN. C. R. SCHAEER.

**1. Official designation of State troops.**

Arkansas State Guard.

**2. Strength—(a) Authorized. (b) Organized. (c) Per cent attending camp. (d) Liable to military duty (latest estimate).**

(a) 4,560. (b) General officers, 4; staff officers, 52; noncommissioned staff, 47; cavalry, 85; artillery, 70; infantry, 1,110; special corps, signal, 14; band, 56; total, 1,438. (c) No encampment since 1894. (d) 215,000 (estimated).

**3. Number, organization, and stations of brigades, regiments, battalions, and separate companies.**

The State guard and reserve militia are under command of Maj. Gen. R. G. Shaver, with headquarters at Center Point, Ark. The State is divided into 2 State Guard districts or divisions, and 14 reserve militia districts, each representing a brigade. The first division (territorial) is commanded by Brig. Gen. George P. Taylor, with headquarters at Forest City. The second division is commanded by Brig. Gen. C. R. Schaer, with headquarters at Little Rock. The State Guard is now being thoroughly reorganized. It is the intention of the major-general to form 2 brigades, 1 in each territorial division (first and second), composed of two regiments of 12 companies, each numbering 40 men, rank and file, and use the 3 battalion formation, 1 colonel, 1 lieutenant-colonel, and 3 majors for each regiment, with the full complement of line and staff officers.

**4. General officers—Number and manner of appointment.**

Maj. Gen. R. G. Shaver, Brig. Gen. George P. Taylor, Brig. Gen. C. R. Schaer. Appointed by the governor.

**5. Brigade, regimental, and battalion field and staff—Number and manner of appointment.**

One brigade, part in each territory. Two regiments. Two colonels (staff) appointed by the governor, upon the recommendation of superior officers. Major-general's staff, 15 officers, ranking from major down, selected by major-general or brigadier-general, and commissioned by the governor (or, in other words, general officers select their own staff).

**6. Company officers—How selected or appointed. Examination of.**

Elected. No examination other than that they must be responsible citizens, of good character and military ability; otherwise they are not commissioned.

**7. Staff departments—Adjutant-general, duties of. Medical department, duties of. Other staff corps, duties of.**

The governor's private secretary is, ex officio, adjutant-general of the State forces, and is required by law to discharge the duties assigned to that office. Medical department: Similar duties to those of surgeons in Regular Army when in the field. Other staff officers: Similar duties to those of officers of similar positions in Regular Army.

**8. Ambulance corps and hospital corps—Organization, equipment, and efficiency.**

None organized.

**9. Signal corps—Organization, equipment, and efficiency.**

1 officer and 14 men. Armed with side arms, uniformed and equipped. Not equipped with instruments, flags, etc.

**10. Regular Army officer attached to headquarters.**

None.

**11. Military or advisory board—*Organization and duties.***

No military or advisory board.

**12. Encampment—Regimental, brigade, or divisional—*Period of duration. Ground owned by State? If so, location. Regular troops encamped with State troops?***

No encampment since 1894. Only occasionally a few companies, or officers, with Old Confederate Veterans and Sons of Veterans, which generally lasts four days, at which times camp duties are regularly performed—guard mount, guard duty, dress parade, and company and battalion drills.

**13. Mobilization—(a) *Points of concentration for service in State.* (b) *Points of concentration for service out of State.* (c) *Time required for concentration for service in and out of State.* (d) *Plans for emergency.* (e) *Per cent that would probably turn out for sixty days' service.*****14. State appropriations.**

None.

**15. National appropriations.**

\$6,900.90.

**16. Armament—Cavalry, artillery, infantry—*Character and condition of.***

Troop A, armed and equipped with carbines, caliber .45; Colt's revolvers, caliber .45, and sabers. Troop B, 45 men, armed with carbines, caliber .45, only. Condition of Troop A, only fair; of Troop B, new. Artillery: Two 3-inch rifle and two Gatling guns. Gatling gun oscillator and crank broken. Condition of carriages and limbers, only fair; need painting and should have a shed or armory to keep them in; are now standing out in the State house yard, covered with tarpaulins. Guns in good condition. Woodwork of guns, carriages, and caissons getting old, and do not think they would be of much service if they had to take the field for any length of time.

**17. Equipment—Cavalry, artillery, infantry—*Character and condition of.***

Infantry: .45 caliber Springfield rifle. Condition only fair.

**18. Uniform clothing—*Character and condition of.***

Troop A, gray; condition poor. Troop B, no uniform yet issued; will wear the United States fatigue uniform. Light Battery A, United States fatigue; condition fair. Infantry, United States fatigue; condition poor and much worn, and many worn out entirely.

**19. Horses owned or hired.**

Horses of officers owned by most of them. Cavalry troops own their horses. Battery has to hire when they use them.

**20. Ammunition—(a) *Character and amount of, actually in hands of troops.* (b) *Amount that could be supplied on arrival at point of concentration.*****21. Camp and garrison equipage—(a) *Tentage, etc.* (b) *Mess outfits.***

(a) Tents nearly all shipped to the flood districts on Mississippi River last spring and 68 of them lost, and balance brought back in a bad condition, having been struck and folded in damp or wet weather and now more or less mildewed, smoked and greased. Were used, I understand, by the negroes.

**21. Property accountability—*Nature of. Are regulations in regard to, strictly enforced?***

Property turned over to troop, battery, or infantry companies upon organization and after captain is commissioned; but as there are no established armories, the men are expected to furnish their time and pay armory rent. The armory rent business is not a success when the men have it to pay; and sometimes guns, clothing, etc., are turned over to the men and their receipt taken for the same, and much of the property is lost or destroyed by the carelessness of the men.

**23. Subsistence—Rations—Component parts of. How furnished. How prepared.**

Beef, pork, or mutton, bread (wheat), potatoes, onions, salt, black coffee, and sugar. Prepared by the commissary department and men formed in two ranks and marched to their meals. This plan seems very satisfactory.

**24. Pay and allowances.**

When in the service, same as United States Army.

**25. Stores—(a) Purchase of. (b) Amount required, in addition to those now on hand, to enable the command to take the field for sixty days. (c) Medical supplies.****26. Drills and ceremonies—(a) Number and nature of. (b) Proficiency in. (c) Field exercise.**

(a) Each troop, battery, and company of infantry are required to drill once a week at night for two hours. United States Army drill regulations are used. (b) Proficiency, fair. (c) Field exercises, good.

**27. Personnel and discipline.**

The personnel is of a high order, a large number of the officers being from high schools or colleges. They are anxious to be good soldiers and accept instructions eagerly and gratefully. The enlisted men are too familiar with their officers and are careless about saluting, but on the whole the discipline is very good. They are financially poor. Every Southern boy is a good shot and loves to shoot. As a rule they march well, shoot well, and look well, and can be relied upon.

**28. Theoretical instruction.**

Each officer studies the drill regulations pertaining to the branch of the service to which he belongs. Governed by army regulations, and generally nearly all of the military journals are taken.

**29. Guard duty—How performed. Officers and noncommissioned officers well instructed. Sentinels well instructed. Any outpost duty.**

Guard duty as prescribed in United States drill regulations. Officers and non-commissioned officers nearly all well instructed. Yes. No.

**30. Target practice—Cavalry, artillery, and infantry—Range and gallery—Any held at stations of troops. Any held in camp. Quantity of instruction, system, and classification.**

No ranges. Ammunition is furnished to all branches and they have some target practice, but not as prescribed for the Army; but the Southern guardsman is generally better up on shooting than on any other required military duty.

**31. Transportation—Railroad and river.**

The State is pretty well supplied with railroads and rivers. There are plenty of mules and horses and wagons, and it would take but a short time to rig out transportation for a big army in case necessity demanded it.

**32. Military code—Date of, etc. Do State laws provide for State troops being called into service of United States.**

Only on application from the President of the United States, through the governor.

**33. Regulations—Nature and date of.**

Those governing the Army of the United States when called into active service.

**34. Maps—Scales and character.**

None.

**35. Armories—Location and description.**

Only one, and that is so insignificant that it is not worth the name. It is located at our State capital.

**36. Arsenals—Location and description.**

None.

**37. Independent commands within the State.**

None allowed.

**38. Recommendations.**

The class of legislators that generally get elected seem opposed to the Guard and have always refused to assist it in any way when the State is amply able to do so. The United States should appropriate at least \$3,000,000 annually for the support of the Guard, and allow each State so many troops according to population, dividing the amount equally pro rata in moneys sufficient to pay the few hired men that have the work to do when not actually in the service; to pay armory rents; to pay the expenses of at least ten days' encampment each year and make it compulsory for all to attend; to pay the boys while in camp; the balance of the appropriation to be taken up in arms, ammunition, accouterments, clothing, camp equipments, etc. The National Guard, which is the principal army, you might say, that the Government has, is furnished by the General Government only about 4 per cent of what it costs to keep up the Regular Army.

**39. Remarks.**

None.

# STATEMENT OF THE CONDITION OF THE NATIONAL GUARD OF CALIFORNIA IN 1897.

AUTHORITY: CAPT. FRANK DE L. CARRINGTON, FIRST INFANTRY, UNITED STATES ARMY.

## 1. Official designation of State troops.

National Guard of California.

## 2. Strength—(a) Authorized. (b) Organized. (c) Per cent attending camp. (d) Liable to military duty (latest estimate).

(a) 6,368. (b) Generals and officers of their staff, 49; noncommissioned staff, 10; cavalry, 262; artillery, none; infantry, 3,262; special corps, 104; total, 3,687.

(c) 65. (d) 202,735 by the latest returns in the adjutant-general's office. A return will be made next month which will change that somewhat.

## 3. Number, organization, and stations of brigades, regiments, and battalions.

The Governor is commander in chief. The guard is formed into 1 division of 3 brigades. The division is commanded by Maj. Gen. Nathaniel T. James, headquarters at San Francisco. The First Brigade, commanded by Brig. Gen. C. F. A. Last, with headquarters at Los Angeles, is recruited from that part of the State south of the Tehachapi Mountains, and comprises the following troops, viz: Seventh Infantry, 2 troops of cavalry, 1 signal corps, and 1 division of the naval battalion. The Second Brigade, commanded by Brig. Gen. R. H. Warfield, with headquarters at San Francisco, is recruited from San Francisco and contiguous counties, and comprises the following troops, viz: First Infantry, Fifth Infantry, 1 troop of cavalry, 1 signal corps, and 4 divisions of the naval battalion. The Third Brigade, commanded by Brig. Gen. M. W. Muller, with headquarters at Fresno, is recruited from the San Joaquin and Sacramento valleys, and comprises the following troops, viz: Second Infantry, Sixth Infantry, 1 troop of cavalry, and 1 signal corps. Since last report the 9 regiments, then constituting the National Guard of California, have been consolidated into 5 regiments of infantry; artillery regiments and light batteries have been discontinued and 3 additional troops of cavalry have been organized. The following is the present organization:

Organization.	Number of battalions.	Number of companies.	Stations of companies.
<b>Infantry:</b>			
First Regiment....	3	12	All in San Francisco.*
Second Regiment...	2	8	A, Chico; B, Colusa; C, Nevada City; D, Marysville; E and G, Sacramento;* F, Woodland; H, Redding.
Fifth Regiment....	2	8	A and F, Oakland; B, San Jose; C, Petaluma;* D, San Rafael; E, Santa Rosa; G, Alameda; H, Napa.
Sixth Regiment....	2	8	A and B, Stockton;* C and F, Fresno; D, Modesto; E, Visalia; G, Bakersfield; H, Merced.
Seventh Regiment.	3	12	A, C, and F, Los Angeles;* B, San Diego; D, Pomona; E, Santa Paula; G, Redlands; H, Ventura; I, Pasadena; K, San Bernardino; L, Santa Ana; M, Riverside.
Cavalry.....		4	A, San Francisco; B, Sacramento; C, Salinas; D, Los Angeles.
Signal Corps.....		3	One each at San Francisco, Los Angeles, and Sacramento.
Naval Reserve.....	1	5	First and second, San Francisco;* third, San Diego; fourth, Santa Cruz; fifth, Eureka.

\* Headquarters.

**3. Number, organization, and stations of brigades, etc.—Continued.**

"The numerical strength, rank, titles, and insignia of rank of the companies, troops, and batteries, and their officers and men, of the national guard shall conform to the laws, rules and regulations of the United States Army, so far as the same may be effectively applicable."—(State law.) One company of infantry has been enlisted at Grass Valley and assigned to the Second Infantry.

**4. General officers—Number and manner of appointment.**

One major-general and 3 brigadier-generals, appointed by the governor, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate. The adjutant-general has the rank of brigadier-general.

**5. Brigade, regimental, and battalion, field and staff—Number and manner of appointment.**

Staff of major-general: 1 assistant adjutant-general with the rank of colonel (who shall be chief of staff); 1 engineer officer, 1 ordnance officer, 1 paymaster, 1 quartermaster, 1 commissary, 1 judge-advocate, 1 inspector, 1 inspector of rifle practice, and 1 signal officer, each with the rank of lieutenant-colonel; 1 surgeon with the rank of colonel; 2 aids with the rank of major; also 4 staff orderlies with the rank of sergeant-major; all appointed by the major-general. Staff of brigadier-general: 1 assistant adjutant-general with the rank of lieutenant-colonel (who shall be chief of staff); 1 engineer officer, 1 inspector, 1 quartermaster (who shall act as paymaster), 1 commissary, 1 judge-advocate, 1 inspector of rifle practice (who shall act as ordnance officer), and 1 signal officer, each with the rank of major; 1 surgeon with the rank of lieutenant-colonel, and 2 aids with the rank of captain; also 2 staff orderlies with the rank of sergeant-major; all appointed by the brigadier-general. Staff of colonel: 1 surgeon with the rank of major; 1 adjutant with the rank of captain; 1 assistant surgeon, 1 chaplain with the rank of captain; 1 battalion adjutant for each battalion, 1 commissary, 1 quartermaster (who shall act as paymaster), and 1 inspector of rifle practice (who shall act as ordnance officer), each with the rank of first lieutenant; also noncommissioned staff: 1 sergeant-major, 1 principal musician, 1 quartermaster-sergeant, 1 commissary sergeant, 1 hospital steward, 2 color sergeants, 1 battalion sergeant-major for each battalion, and 1 drum major; all appointed by the colonel. Staff of lieutenant-colonel or major commanding an unattached battalion: 1 assistant surgeon with the rank of major; 1 adjutant with the rank of first lieutenant; 1 commissary (who shall also be quartermaster), and 1 inspector of rifle practice (who shall also be ordnance officer), each with the rank of second lieutenant; also noncommissioned staff: 1 sergeant-major, 1 commissary sergeant (who shall also be quartermaster-sergeant), 1 hospital steward, and 2 color sergeants; all appointed by the battalion commander. The staff officers of the governor are not examined; all other staff officers are examined except surgeons, judge-advocates and chaplains.

**6. Company officers—How selected or appointed. Examination of.**

Elected by men of respective companies, examined by "brigade examining board" in drill regulations, Army regulations, State regulations, Articles of War, code of California, correspondence, etc. If "duly qualified," are commissioned by the governor.

**7. Staff departments and duties—Adjutant-general's. Medical department. Other staff corps.**

The adjutant-general has the rank of brigadier-general. He issues orders of the governor, (who is styled the commander in chief), and keeps the military records of the State. He has an assistant adjutant-general, who ranks as colonel and whose duties are chiefly clerical. The adjutant-general is, ex officio, quartermaster-general, commissary-general, inspector-general, and chief of ordnance. The surgeon-general has the rank of colonel; he is by law a staff officer of the governor, and is the executive head of the medical department, which has been

**7. Staff departments and duties—Continued.**

organized into a "sanitary corps." He has general supervision of the medical department examinations and assignments, etc., of members of the sanitary corps. The duties of medical officers are similar to those of the Regular Army. None of the other staff corps are organized.

**8. Ambulance corps and hospital corps—*Organization, equipment, and efficiency.***

Since last report the medical department has been organized in accordance with the following law: 2009. (1) The medical department of the National Guard of California is hereby organized into a sanitary corps, which shall consist of one surgeon-general, with the rank of colonel, who shall be the executive head of the corps, and such number of commissioned officers, noncommissioned officers, and privates as may be required to furnish an efficient service for the organized strength of the National Guard. (2) The commissioned strength of the sanitary corps shall be determined by the organization of the National Guard, to wit: To each organized division, one chief surgeon, with the rank of colonel; to each organized brigade, one chief surgeon, with the rank of lieutenant-colonel; to each organized regiment, one surgeon, with the rank of major, and a surgeon with the rank of captain for each battalion. (3) The appointment of the commissioned officers of the sanitary corps shall be made by the commander in chief upon the recommendation of the division, brigade, regimental, or battalion commanders. (4) The commander in chief is hereby authorized to transfer enlisted men of the National Guard to the sanitary corps, or cause to be enlisted for the same as many hospital sergeants, hospital corporals, and privates as the service may require, who may be mounted and permanently attached to the sanitary corps, under such regulations as the commander in chief may prescribe. (5) No person shall receive the appointment of surgeon unless he is a licensed graduate of a medical school, and unless he shall have been examined and approved by a medical board, consisting of not less than three surgeons, designated by the commander in chief, upon the recommendation of the surgeon-general. (6) No person shall be transferred to or enlisted into the sanitary corps unless he shall have passed a satisfactory examination as to his qualifications before a board of medical officers, to be appointed by the commander in chief upon the recommendation of the surgeon-general. (7) Assignments of commissioned and noncommissioned officers and privates of the sanitary corps shall be made and their duties prescribed by the commander in chief upon the recommendation of the surgeon-general. (8) Privates of the sanitary corps shall do duty as cooks, nurses, and attendants in hospitals, stretcher bearers, ambulance drivers, and attendants in the field, and perform such other duties as may be required of them by proper authority. (9) The pay and emoluments of members of the sanitary corps shall be the same as provided by law for the pay of troops of the National Guard. They shall be subject to detail by the surgeon-general. (10) The sanitary corps shall be equipped and uniformed the same as the same department of the United States Army. The funds to be expended by this department shall be expended by the authority of the commander in chief upon the recommendation of the surgeon-general. The reorganization has not been entirely completed, but the high state of efficiency reached in the recent encampments argues well for the future of this department. The equipment is so excellent in every respect, and I believe almost entirely the product of the skill and ingenuity of the officers of the sanitary corps, that I will forward detailed descriptions, plates, etc., as soon as received from the surgeon-general, who has promised them. An ambulance of the most modern pattern has been ordered for each brigade.

**9. Signal corps—*Organization, equipment, and efficiency.***

One signal corps for each brigade. Organized as mounted soldiers. Equipment very good and efficiency excellent.

**10. Regular Army officer attached to headquarters.**

Captain Frank de L. Carrington, First United States Infantry.

**11. Military or advisory board—Organization and duties.**

The "board of location and organization" consists of the governor, major-general, adjutant-general, and brigadier-general of each brigade, the latter acting for his own brigade only. It has power to transfer, attach, consolidate, or disband companies, and to organize at pleasure regiments and battalions.

**12. Encampment—Regimental, brigade, or divisional—Period of duration. Ground owned by State? If so, location. Regular troops encamped with State troops.**

Encampments were held for the entire Guard during the year. Two of these encampments were by regiment and two by brigade. Duration, eight days. State does not own camp ground. B Troop, Fourth United States Cavalry, encamped with Third Brigade, and Captain Lockett of that troop had charge of instruction in cavalry, of which there were two State troops present. No other regular troops in camp with the Guard. The troop located at San Francisco made a practice march from San Francisco to Healdsburg and return. I secured the services of Sergeant Neisser, United States Cavalry, who accompanied this troop. (Sergeant Neisser's report is appended under "Field exercises.") As to the encampments, I am able to state that they were all much better than I have ever seen before in the California National Guard. There was less of that boisterousness so often observed in these encampments; the discipline was good in all, and excellent in at least two.

**13. Mobilization—(a) Points of concentration for service in State. (b) Points for concentration out of State. (c) Time required for concentration for service in and out of State. (d) Plans for emergency. (e) Per cent that would probably turn out for sixty days' service.****14. State appropriations.**

Armory rents, etc., \$79,800. Company annual allowance, \$15,483.33. Encampments, \$15,000. Uniforms, \$16,240. Target practice, \$4,000. Division and brigade headquarters, \$4,008. Regimental headquarters, \$5,916. Traveling expenses, \$2,000. Postage and express, \$2,200. Salaries of adjutant-general's office, \$6,600. Medical department, \$1,500. Naval reserve, \$2,500. Total for one year, \$154,247.33.

**15. National appropriations.**

\$7,763.51 expended for ordnance and ordnance stores.

**16. Armament—Cavalry, artillery, infantry—Character and condition of.**

Cavalry: Colt's revolvers, caliber .38; sabers, and some carbines, Springfield, caliber 45. Infantry: Springfield rifles, caliber .45; many of model 1873 are old and worn, of little value—a good many entirely unserviceable. Colt's revolvers are all good. The State has no artillery troops, but has on hand some old ordnance; 12 field pieces (Parrott and Napoleon) are not of much service, though would be useful in case of riots if provided with ammunition; none now on hand. The 6 Gatlings are in good condition. Each infantry regiment has one gun and a gun detachment.

**17. Equipment—Cavalry, artillery, infantry—Character and condition of.**

Generally the same as that of the Regular Army. Field equipment has been improved by the addition of canteens, haversacks, and meat-ration cans. Most of the organizations have cups, knives, forks, and spoons. All troops have been equipped with web-cartridge belts.

**18. Uniform clothing—Character and condition of.**

Generally the same as that of the Regular Army. \$32,480 was appropriated by last legislature for new clothing for two years, and proposals are now being considered for purchasing it. The effort will be made to conform as nearly as possible to the army uniforms in quality and pattern.



**19. Horses owned or hired.**

Horses are generally hired from livery stables, and effort is made to procure the same horses for each drill. These horses could no doubt be purchased in an emergency, but, while good enough for the few drills and parades the National Guard cavalry have, they are generally unfit for field service. Good horses are abundant in California, and I believe a large supply entirely suited for cavalry purposes in war could be procured in a very short time. One troop which is located in a small country town, in a farming district, has fairly good horses, many of them owned by its individual members.

**20. Ammunition—(a) Character and amount of, actually in hands of troops. (b) Amount that could be supplied on arrival at point of concentration.**

\* \* \* \* \*

**21. Camp and garrison equipage—(a) Tentage, etc. (b) Mess outfits.**

(a) Each company has in its armory from ten to thirteen wall tents, mostly of private manufacture and in good serviceable condition. These tents are somewhat larger than the army wall tent, and furnish ample covering for the men. A few companies have the army wall tent. The supply of army hospital tents, with the tents of large size owned by the troops, is ample for the present force. No shelter tents are owned by the State or in the hands of troops. (b) All the companies are now provided with field mess outfits and Buzzacott ovens, which were used during the encampments held this year.

**22. Property accountability—Nature of. Are regulations in regard to strictly enforced?**

Captains of companies are required to give bonds for \$2,000, and to render a monthly return of property to the adjutant-general of the State. No property is dropped from returns except by transfer, condemnation, etc. Regulations are now strictly enforced.

**23. Subsistence—Rations—Component parts of. How furnished. How prepared.**

The subsistence department is inoperative except when troops are in camp or called into active service. In these cases rations are supplied through the senior commissary officer present, generally through contract, though emergency purchases are made from time to time in open market. The army ration has been adopted and prescribed, though but little adhered to up to the present time. In recent encampments the first attempt was made to issue rations regularly and, except in one regiment, each company messes itself. The commissary officers all found that there were complaints of insufficiency, but, as I predicted, this dissatisfaction greatly decreased, and before the expiration of the eight days' camp rations as issued were very nearly sufficient. The companies being now provided with Buzzacott ovens and individual mess outfits, prepared their own meals, their first cook being generally a hired man, assisted by an enlisted man. There was some dissatisfaction with the Buzzacott oven, which I believe from my own experience with the oven results largely from not knowing how to use it. This was largely overcome by securing the services of enlisted men from the Regular Army for two of the encampments. Under their instruction the results were quite satisfactory.

**24. Pay and allowances.**

In actual service officers receive same pay as officers of the Regular Army. Enlisted men receive \$2 per day.

**25. Stores—(a) Purchase of. (b) Amount required, in addition to those now on hand, to enable the command to take the field for sixty days. (c) Medical supplies.**

\* \* \* \* \*

**26. Drills and ceremonies—(a) Number and nature of. (b) Proficiency in. (c) Field exercises.**

(a) Companies are required to have three drills a month except during December. Battalion drills have been held in all the regiments. The First Infantry.

**26. Drills and ceremonies—Continued.**

stationed entirely in San Francisco, has had a great advantage in this particular over the other regiments, none of which has more than two or three companies located together, though the encampment brought them all together and very considerable progress was made in battalion and regimental drill. (b) All companies have made great improvement in close order drills, and, with the exception of two or three, are all entirely proficient. In extended order there has likewise been great improvement during the year, and the greater number of the companies have attained proficiency. (c) See Appendix.

**27. Personnel and discipline.**

I have no hesitancy in saying that both are excellent. The general officers are all men of high business standing and military experience. They have selected for their staff officers men, the experience of many of whom in the United States Army or State military service well fits them for such duty. The same is true of the colonels of regiments. They are enthusiastic and labor for the improvement of their commands, in which they are generally well assisted by their field and staff officers. The medical officers of the guard are physicians and surgeons of the highest standing. The company officers are generally men of standing in their communities—lawyers, doctors, and business men. Discipline has greatly improved during the past year. Officers and men are usually careful in the observance of military courtesy and etiquette. The enlisted men are nearly all young and robust. One company in the State has a good many old men who have served in it from twenty to twenty-five years, and say they will remain as long as they are permitted. This company is located at Nevada City. In this connection, in the recent reorganization of the guard of the State, it became necessary to muster out several of the best companies. In every instance strong effort was made by these organizations to be permitted to remain in the State service. This desire to serve the State showed a commendable military spirit, and I am satisfied that should occasion demand it there would be no difficulty in quickly increasing the State forces. The State provides quite liberally for the support of the guard, and I think it unfortunate that the laws are not so made that all who wish to might be authorized to serve. Serious breaches of discipline have been of rare occurrence and have generally been met with proper corrective measures. During the recent encampments whenever I observed the display of improper, boisterous, or unseemly conduct on the part of enlisted men, whether in or out of camp, I would endeavor to show them how unsoldierly they were acting, and in every instance the men gave me respectful attention and seemed to appreciate being set right; and so it was throughout the encampments. There was a manifest desire to learn.

**28. Theoretical instruction.**

Company officers and noncommissioned officers meet before drill on drill nights and go over the drill book. The same course has been pursued by officers of battalions and regiments. Prior to encampment I met the officers of regiments and discussed the whole scope of military duty. During the encampments I gave frequent talks of camp duties, drills, and the art of war, especially in minor tactics. I will very soon endeavor to institute lyceums where a sufficient number of officers can be assembled.

**29. Guard duty—How performed. Officers and noncommissioned officers well instructed. Sentinels well instructed. Any outpost duty.**

I recommended to regimental commanders the practice of guard duty while in barracks, so that upon going into camp their men would have some knowledge of their duty on guard. The camps are of such short duration that it is impossible to make good sentinels of green men, when they do only one tour of guard duty during the encampment. I devoted considerable time, especially at night, to the guards of the various camps, and found that very few officers or men were well

**29. Guard duty—Continued.**

instructed, though all were duly impressed with the importance of guard duty, and quite willing to accept instruction; so that before the expiration of the camp much progress had been made in the proper performance of this duty. I am now endeavoring to introduce the custom of assuming the armory to be a military post at all times when a company is on duty there, and hope that much good will result in the way of learning guard duty, the enforcement of discipline, etc. Only a limited amount of outpost duty was done in connection with the field exercises in two of the camps.

**30. Target practice—Cavalry, artillery, and infantry—Ranges and gallery—Any held at station of troops. Any held in camp. Quantity of instruction, system, and classification.**

Since my last report the scope of target practice has been extended, and the following is now the prescribed course: Each officer and enlisted man will be allowed annually 55 rounds of ammunition, and the same will be fired as follows: One score of five shots at each of the 200, 300, and 500 yard ranges in January. One score of five shots at each of the 200, 300, and 500 yard ranges in September. One score of five shots at each of the 200, 300, and 500 yard ranges in October. Classification: Marksman—A total annual score of at least 52 points out of a possible 75 at the 200-yard range and 45 points out of a possible 75 at the 300-yard range. Rifleman—A total annual score of at least 52 points out of a possible 75 at the 200-yard range, 45 points out of a possible 75 at the 300-yard range, and 45 points out of a possible 75 at the 500-yard range. Sharpshooter—A total annual score at the three ranges of at least 180 points out of a possible 225. Distinguished marksman—A total annual score at the three ranges of at least 192 out of a possible 225. This practice is all held at home stations. During the encampments considerable practice was held, especially in the Seventh Infantry. In addition to this, all the infantry companies held a competitive firing at the silhouette targets, the scheme of firing having been arranged by the inspector-general of target practice, and consisted of firing at the "D" target at known distances, twenty shots being fired between 600 and 200 yards.

**31. Transportation—Railroad and river.**

I inclose herewith a map of California giving the entire railway system of the State as well as the navigable streams. This map likewise gives the stations of the State troops.

**32. Military code—Date of, etc. Do State laws provide for State troops being called into service of the United States?**

Laws and Regulations Governing the National Guard, State of California, 1890. Amendments to the Laws and Regulations Governing the National Guard, State of California, November 15, 1893. Acts of legislature, March 26, 1895; March 11, 1897.

**33. Regulations—Nature and date of.**

Made by the governor in pursuance of statutes. Published in 1889 and amended in 1893. An attempt was made to revise and republish the State regulations, but the legislature failed to authorize the revision.

**34. Maps—Scales and character.**

The following is a list of maps on file in the adjutant-general's office: County map of State of California, giving location of troops; a few of the war maps issued by the War Department.

**35. Armories—Location and description.**

The State owns no armories, but rents buildings for the quartering of the guard. The buildings occupied by the San Francisco regiment were constructed for armory purposes, but are only fairly suitable. Neither armory is large enough for the entire regiment, eight companies of which occupy one and four the

**35. Armories—Location and description—Continued.**

other. Their general plan is a large drill hall on the ground floor, with company rooms on the sides and second floor. In the large armory all the gun racks are glass cases on the walls of the drill hall. In the smaller the gun racks are in separate rooms. The company rooms are only large enough for storerooms and individual lockers, leaving space enough for an assembly room, which is used for company office, social gatherings, reading room, etc. The matter of State ownership of its armories in the large cities is being agitated, and it is hoped the next legislature will make sufficient appropriation to begin this very important work.

**36. Arsenals—Location and description.**

The State owns no arsenals. Such surplus stores of arms, ammunition, tentage, clothing, etc., as are on hand are stored in the State capitol.

**37. Independent commands within State.**

None.

**38. Recommendations.**

The necessity for replacing the old and worn Springfield rifles now in the hands of the Guard with serviceable rifles of the model of 1884 is urgent. The resolution for exchange which passed Congress at its last session was so worded as to apply to but a few of the States. This exchange should be made at as early a date as possible, or the efficiency of the troops will be greatly reduced in case an emergency should arise for their employment. I renew my recommendation as to authority for States purchasing Government supplies for their guards. I also recommend that the national appropriation for the benefit of the Guard be increased from \$400,000 to \$1,000,000.

**39. Remarks.**

None.

## STATEMENT OF THE CONDITION OF THE NATIONAL GUARD OF COLORADO IN 1897.

AUTHORITY: GEORGE L. BYRAM, FIRST LIEUTENANT, FIRST CAVALRY.

### 1. Official designation of State troops.

National Guard of Colorado.

### 2. Strength—(a) *Authorized.* (b) *Organized.* (c) *Per cent attending camp.* (d) *Liable to military duty, census 1890.*

(a) Headquarters, including all staff officers except aids, 14 officers; headquarters First Brigade, 5 officers; signal corps, 1 officer and 12 men; cavalry, 14 officers and 400 men; artillery, 3 officers and 100 men; infantry, 84 officers and 2,350 men. (b) Generals and officers of their staff, 18; noncommissioned staff, none; cavalry, 150; artillery, 37; infantry, 849; special corps, 2; total, 1,056. (c) No camp up to August 1. (d) 85,000.

### 3. Number, organization, and stations of brigades, regiments, and battalions.

One brigade, headquarters at Denver, consisting of a signal corps, a squadron of cavalry, a battery of light artillery, and two regiments of infantry. The signal corps, when organized, will be in Denver. Headquarters of cavalry squadron, in Denver. Light battery is in Denver. Headquarters First Infantry, in Denver. Headquarters Second Infantry, in Pueblo. The brigade staff consists of 4 officers. The signal corps will consist of 1 officer and 12 men. The cavalry squadron consists of a major commanding, and an adjutant who acts as quartermaster, a sergeant-major who acts as quartermaster-sergeant, and not less than two nor more than four troops. Each regiment of infantry consists of 1 colonel, 1 lieutenant-colonel, 2 majors, 1 adjutant, 1 quartermaster, 1 sergeant-major, 1 quartermaster-sergeant, 1 band, and 12 companies. At present but eight companies of each regiment are organized, and the squadron of cavalry consists of but two troops.

### 4. General officers—Number and manner of appointment.

One brigadier general, appointed by the governor, who is limited in his selection to members of the National Guard.

### 5. Brigade, regimental, and battalion field and staff.

Brigade staff: 1 assistant adjutant-general, 1 assistant quartermaster-general, each with the rank of major; and 2 aids-de-camp with the rank of captain. Regimental field and staff: 1 colonel, 1 lieutenant-colonel, 2 majors; 1 adjutant and 1 quartermaster, each with the rank of first lieutenant. Squadron field and staff: 1 major and 1 adjutant with the rank of first lieutenant. The brigadier-general and field officers are selected from the Guard and appointed by the governor. Brigade, regimental, and squadron officers are selected by the commandant of the organization concerned. They are given a letter of appointment good for thirty days, at the end of which time they are examined, and if found qualified for the position are commissioned.

### 6. Company officers—How selected or appointed. Examination of.

Elected by a majority of the members of the company from a list of those who are eligible for the position. To be eligible a candidate must have served at least one year in the Army, or National Guard, or have been a student at some school or college where military instruction is given, and must have passed a satisfactory examination which must have demonstrated not only his mental fitness, but his physical and moral fitness as well. Any member of an organization who

# 6. Company officers—Continued.

possesses the other requisites may, upon his own application, be examined and have his name placed upon the eligible list. As soon as an officer is elected and has taken the oath of allegiance he is commissioned. In case of a new company, a provision similar to that for the examination of staff officers is made for the examination of the officers elected at the organization of the company.

# 7. Staff departments—*Adjutant-general, duties of. Medical department, duties of. Other staff corps, duties of.*

**Adjutant-general** (brigadier-general) issues the orders of the governor, purchases, keeps in good order, and issues all military stores. Disposes of all unserviceable stores, issues commissions and discharges to officers, keeps the military record of the State, furnishes the Guard with the necessary blanks and books, and reports biennially to the governor the condition and disposition of the military stores of the State, and is a member of the military board. **Assistant adjutant-general** with the rank of colonel. The medical department is under the control of the surgeon-general and consists of himself and 2 surgeons (majors), 2 assistant surgeons (captains), 2 assistant surgeons (first lieutenants), and a hospital corps. Duties similar to those of the medical department of the Army. **Inspector-general** (colonel): Duties similar to those of an inspector-general in the Army. He is also a member of the military board and is ex officio paymaster-general. **Quartermaster's department**: The adjutant-general is ex officio the head of this department and has two assistants, a major and a captain. **Commissary department**: The adjutant-general has charge of this department and has two assistants, a major and a captain. These two departments are charged with the supply of the guard and with the care of the same. The attorney-general is ex officio judge-advocate-general (colonel) and a member of the military board.

# 8. Ambulance corps and hospital corps—*Organization, equipment, and efficiency.*

Has not been organized. The law authorizes the organization of a hospital corps consisting of stewards, acting stewards, and privates. Appointments to the grade of steward or acting steward are limited to qualified druggists.

# 9. Signal corps—*Organization, equipment, and efficiency.*

Was not organized. The law authorizes a corps to consist of 1 captain and 12 sergeants.

# 10. Regular Army officers attached to headquarters.

First Lieut. George L. Byram, First Cavalry; relieved August 3, 1897, and succeeded by Capt. Elon F. Wilcox, Sixth Cavalry.

# 11. Military or advisory board—*Organization and duties.*

**Organization**: The governor, attorney-general, brigadier-general commanding, and the inspector-general. **Duties**: To consider all matters referred to them by the governor relating to the National Guard and militia and to assist the governor with their counsel and advice.

# 12. Encampment—*Regimental, brigade, or division—Period of duration. Ground owned by the State; if so, location. Regular troops encamped with State troops.*

No encampment except at Leadville up to August 3. The State owns no camping ground. No Regular troops encamped with guard.

# 13. Mobilization—(a) *Points of concentration for service in State. (b) Points of concentration for service out of State. (c) Time required for concentration for service in and out of State. (d) Plans for emergency. (e) Per cent that would turn out for sixty days.*

\* \* \* \* \*

# 14. State appropriations.

No regular appropriation. A poll tax is levied for the support of the guard, and great difficulty is experienced in collecting it. For some years past the collections have averaged about \$30,000 per annum.

**15. National appropriations.**

About \$3,500.

**16. Armament—Cavalry, artillery, infantry—Character and condition of.**

Cavalry: Revolver, .38 caliber, and sabers. One troop has Springfield carbines. Sabers and revolvers in very good condition. Carbines in poor condition. Artillery: Two 12-pound Napoleons and two Gatling guns, all in good condition except one Napoleon, the condition of which is only fair. Infantry: Springfield rifles, condition fair.

**17. Equipment—Cavalry, artillery, and infantry—Character and condition of.**

Cavalry: Fully equipped except as to lariats and picket pins and shelter tents. Artillery: All the necessary equipments for handling their guns; no shelter tents. Infantry: Fully equipped except as to shelter tents.

**18. Uniform clothing—Character and condition of.**

The clothing is the same as the undress uniform of the Army, except as to buttons. The fit is in most cases very good.

**19. Horses owned or hired.**

Horses of the cavalry in most instances are owned by the men. For the artillery the horses are hired when needed.

**20. Ammunition—(a) Character and amount of, actually in hands of troops. (b) Amount that could be supplied on arrival at point of concentration.**

\* \* \* \* \*

**21. Camp and garrison equipage—(a) Tentage. (b) Mess outfits.**

(a) Tentage, consisting of conical tents, wall and hospital tents, ample and in good condition. (b) An abundance of mess outfits on hand in good order.

**22. Property accountability—Nature of. Are regulations in regard to, strictly enforced?**

Officers responsible for property are under bond for its safe-keeping. The regulations in this regard are fairly well enforced.

**23. Subsistence—Rations—Component parts. How furnished. How prepared.**

No ration prescribed. At Leadville a consolidated mess was organized and civilian cooks employed. The meals furnished were sufficient in quantity and excellent in quality.

**24. Pay and allowances.**

When in active service, officers receive 20 per cent less than the pay of the same grade in the Army; and enlisted men receive pay for the first 20 days, varying from \$2.40 per day for serjeant-major to \$2 per day for privates. After 20 days they receive \$1 per day less than the above rates.

**25. Stores—(a) Purchase of. (b) Amount required, in addition to those now on hand, to enable the command to take the field for sixty days. (c) Medical supplies.**

\* \* \* \* \*

**26. Drills and ceremonies—(a) Number and nature of. (b) Proficiency in. (c) Field exercises.**

a) Each company drills once a week. Most of these drills are in close order. There is but little opportunity for extended order drills. The Denver companies have an occasional battalion drill. (b) Proficiency in close order very good (c) None.

**27. Personnel and discipline.**

Personnel excellent. Discipline in all essentials very good.

**28. Theoretical instruction.**

As a rule confined to drill regulations. A very praiseworthy exception should, however, be made in the case of the cavalry troop and infantry command located in Denver, where a very systematic course of study is carried on.

**29. Guard duty—How performed.** *Officers and noncommissioned officers well instructed. Sentinels well instructed. Any outpost duty.*

Guard duty was efficiently performed at Leadville, and both officers and men seemed to understand their duties thoroughly.

**30. Target practice—Cavalry, artillery, and infantry—Range and galleries—Any held at stations of troops. Any held in camp. Under what system of instruction, and amount of.**

Not as much attention paid to this subject as there should be, though the entire guard has had some short-range practice. Some of the organizations have devoted a good deal of attention to gallery practice. No regular system followed. If more ammunition could be supplied, I believe it would be easy enough to develop an interest in this matter.

**31. Transportation—Wagon, railroad, rivers.**

Wagon and river, none. Railroad, ample. Some ten or twelve lines run through various parts of the State.

**32. Military code—Date of. Do State laws provide for State troops being called into service of United States?**

July 12, 1897. Yes, for any purpose provided for by the Constitution or laws of the United States.

**33. Regulations.**

December, 1890. Will have to be revised to conform to new code.

**34. Maps—Scales and character.**

United States Land Office map of Colorado; scale, 1 inch to 12 miles. Map of Colorado by Louis Nill, 1887; scale, 1 inch to 10 miles.

**35. Armories—Location and description.**

Halls hired for armories. Some fairly well suited to the purpose, others entirely unsuited.

**36. Arsenals—Location and description.**

None.

**38. Recommendations.**

None.



## STATEMENT OF THE CONDITION OF THE NATIONAL GUARD OF CONNECTICUT IN 1897.

AUTHORITY: CAPT. J. MILTON THOMPSON, TWENTY-FOURTH INFANTRY, UNITED STATES ARMY, AND OFFICIAL RECORDS.

1. **Official designation of State troops.**  
Connecticut National Guard.

2. **Strength**—(a) *Authorized.* (b) *Organized.* (c) *Per cent attending camp.* (d) *Liable to military duty.*  
(a) 4,108. (b) Generals and officers of their staff, 11; noncommissioned staff, 5; cavalry, none; artillery, 128; infantry, 2,589; special corps, 41; total, 2,774. (c) 96.08. (d) Latest estimate, 108,588.

3. **Number, organization, and stations of brigades, regiments, and battalions.**

One brigade, 4 regiments: First Regiment, stationed in Hartford and Tolland counties; Second Regiment, stationed in New Haven and Middlesex counties; Third Regiment, stationed in New London and Windham counties; Fourth Regiment, stationed in Fairfield and Litchfield counties; 1 signal corps; 1 light battery, A; 1 machine-gun battery; First Separate Company, New Haven; First Regiment—2 battalions, 10 companies (company strength, 68); Second Regiment—2 battalions, 10 companies (company strength, 68); Third Regiment—2 battalions, 8 companies (company strength, 68); Fourth Regiment—2 battalions, 8 companies (company strength, 68); Signal Corps, 41; Light Battery A, 87; Machine-Gun Battery, 41; First Separate Company, 68.

I inclose map showing location of troops and means of concentration.

4. **General officers**—*Number and manner of appointment.*

Adjutant-general, quartermaster-general, surgeon-general, commissary-general, paymaster-general, judge-advocate-general; all appointed by the governor and confirmed by the senate, except adjutant-general. Brigadier-general commanding nominated by the governor and confirmed by the senate.

5. **Brigade, regimental, and battalion field and staff**—*Number and manner of appointment.*

Brigade staff, 10; appointed by the governor on nomination of brigadier-general. Regimental field officers, 4; appointed by the governor on nomination of field and line officers. Regimental staff, 7; appointed by the governor on nomination of colonel. Battalion staff, 1; appointed by the governor on nomination of major. Brigade lieutenant-colonels, 2; majors, 6; captains, 2. Regiments, each: 1 colonel, 1 lieutenant-colonel, 2 majors, 1 adjutant, 1 quartermaster, 1 paymaster, 1 surgeon, 1 assistant surgeon, 1 inspector small-arms practice, 1 chaplain, 1 sergeant-major or quartermaster-sergeant, 1 commissary-sergeant, 1 hospital steward, 1 chief trumpeter, 1 drum major, 2 battalion adjutants, 2 battalion sergeants-major, 2 color-sergeants, 1 orderly.

6. **Company officers**—*How selected or appointed. Examination of.*

One captain, 2 lieutenants; nominated by the company and appointed by the governor; 6 sergeants, 8 corporals; nominated by the captain and appointed by the colonel. "An examining board of two or more competent persons, appointed by the commander in chief, shall convene at such times and places as he shall direct, to inquire into the military, moral, and general capacity, qualifications, and efficiency of any officer who has been commissioned, or who may hereafter be nominated for commission in the brigade, and shall have such powers of a court-martial and of a court of inquiry as may be necessary for that purpose.

### 6. *Company officers*—Continued.

The commander in chief shall give at least two weeks' notice to all such officers to appear thereat. Said board shall, within twenty days after each examination, make a detailed report of its results to the commander in chief, who shall thereupon revoke the appointments of all officers failing to appear and pass an examination satisfactory to said board: *Provided*, That he may allow an opportunity for examination at the next session of said board to any officer who shall give him a satisfactory excuse for not appearing before it when first ordered, and that no officer who has passed one satisfactory examination shall be reexamined previous to promotion."—(New militia law.)

### 7. *Staff departments*—*Adjutant-general, duties of. Medical department, duties of. Other staff corps, duties of.*

Extracts from Militia Laws of 1897:

"The staff of the commander in chief shall consist of an adjutant-general, who shall be chief of staff with the rank of brigadier-general, appointed by him; a quartermaster-general, a surgeon-general, a commissary-general, a paymaster-general, and a judge-advocate-general, each with the rank of brigadier-general, and appointed by him, with the consent of the senate, and four aids, each with the rank of colonel, appointed by him. And the commander in chief may, in his discretion, appoint on his staff as inspector any officer of the Army of the United States detailed for duty in connection with the Connecticut National Guard at the request of the governor. The surgeon-general shall be a graduate of some incorporated school of medicine, and of at least five years' practice. The judge-advocate-general shall be an attorney at law, admitted to practice in the superior court in this State, and of at least five years' standing. The adjutant-general, with the consent of the commander in chief, may appoint an assistant adjutant-general, with the rank of colonel, who may perform all the duties of the adjutant-general in case of the absence, inability, or express directions of the latter. The quartermaster-general, with the consent of the commander in chief, may appoint an assistant quartermaster-general, with the rank of colonel, for whose conduct he shall be responsible, who may, under his direction, take charge of the property in his department, and perform such other duties therein as he may direct.

"The adjutant-general shall issue all orders of the commander in chief to the militia, and shall keep a record of the proceedings of his office. The records of the brigade, and of each organization therein, shall be kept by its proper officers in such form as he shall prescribe; he shall also furnish, at the expense of the State, all proper blank books, blanks, and forms, and such military instruction books as the commander in chief shall approve, and may order from each organization such returns and muster rolls as he may deem expedient. He shall annually report to the commander in chief the condition of the national guard, with a roster of all the commissioned officers, and such other matters relating to the militia as he may deem expedient; and on or before the first Monday in January, annually, he shall make a return of the militia of the State, their arms, accoutrements, and ammunition to the President of the United States.

"The quartermaster-general shall take care of all public property belonging to his department, and annually report to the commander in chief, on the thirtieth of September, a complete inventory of such property and the places where it is deposited, with a detailed account of all articles consumed or issued, and money expended in his department not previously reported.

"The surgeon-general, by and with the advice of the commander in chief, shall have general supervision and control of all matters pertaining to the medical department of the militia, and prescribe in general orders the physical and mental disabilities exempting from military duty. A board, to consist of the surgeon-general, medical director, and senior regimental surgeon of the brigade,

7. *Staff departments—Continued.*

shall examine and report to the commander in chief upon the professional qualifications of persons nominated for regimental surgeons, assistant surgeons, and hospital stewards.

"The commissary-general shall furnish subsistence for the troops at the encampments authorized by this chapter, and whenever called out to suppress riot, or insurrection; and shall report the state of his department to the general assembly, during the first week of each regular session.

"The paymaster-general shall pay the troops, and settle his accounts with the comptroller, quarterly."

8. *Ambulance corps and hospital corps—Organization, equipment, and efficiency.*

Regimental. United States Army uniform; litters and hospital knapsacks; two 2-horse ambulances, United States pattern; horses hired; drilled daily by brigade surgeon; very efficient.

9. *Signal corps—Organization, equipment, and efficiency.*

The corps is a staff corps. It is commanded by the brigade signal officer, who has the rank of major; he is nominated by the brigade commander and is a member of his staff. The corps consists of four sections; each section has one first lieutenant and such number of noncommissioned officers and privates as the commander in chief may prescribe. At present there are 1 sergeant, 2 corporals, and 6 privates to each section; and a first sergeant of the corps. Total, 4 lieutenants, 1 first sergeant, 4 sergeants, 8 corporals, and 24 privates. The corps is mounted on military safety bicycles. The commissioned officers have both horses and bicycles. The uniform of the commissioned officers is the same as that of officers of the Signal Corps in the Army. For the men, United States Army patterns, with the addition of a pocket in each breast of the coat for pencils and pads. Trimmings and facings black with a white piping. Leather leggings. Blue flannel shirts were worn. Officers wear cavalry saber and .38 caliber double action Colt revolver. Men are armed with .45 caliber single action Colt revolver, and have web belts. Equipment: 8 standard army heliographs, 20 standard flag kits, 6 Graham-Meyer torch kits, 1 set field telephone instruments with 600 yards insulated copper wire and reel, 4 field glasses, 4 military compasses, 4 topographical maps of Connecticut (33 sections), 4 field-map cases, 41 haversacks, 41 each of meat cans, tin cups, and canteens; 41 woolen blankets. 24 shelter tents, 41 Columbia bicycles, 41 bicycle luggage cases, 41 Giddings Instructions in Military Signaling, 32 flag cases (holding one 4-foot flag with staff for use on bicycles), 41 dispatch pouches. Average age of members is 24 years. Seventy-six per cent have been educated at colleges or high schools; 15 per cent are professional engineers; the rest are scientific and professional men and clerks. Field duty: The field duty performed by the corps at the encampment was work on stations of the signal system in connection with the defense of the eastern entrance to Long Island Sound. The central station was at Mount Prospect, Fishers Island, near where the main battery is to be located, with a secondary station at Plum Island and a station of observation at Block Island. Communication was maintained with camp through one intermediate station. Distance from Block Island to Fishers Island, 22½ miles; Fishers Island to Plum Island, 11 miles; Fishers Island to State camp, 13 miles; Block Island to camp, 35½ miles; length of whole line, 46½ miles. The details, particularly the Block Island detail, were instructed to watch for the enemy's ships, and, if seen, to report to the main battery and to camp, their size, position, distance, and course. The heliograph was used exclusively, and a large number of messages transmitted, such as the following:

"BLOCK ISLAND, 2 p. m., Aug. 17.

"TO CHIEF SIGNAL OFFICER, State Camp:

"Small pleasure boats sighted so far. Do you expect anything else?

"BLAKE, Lieut."

## 9. Signal corps—Continued.

To which the following reply was sent:

"To BLOCK ISLAND STATION:

"Lieut. BLAKE: Watch for torpedo boats. Will probably try to run the 'race' to-night.

"GIDDINGS, Chief S. O."

The work was made as realistic and practical as possible. All of the details were quartered in shelter tents and on the stations where wood was obtainable, cooked their own food. A Government launch, manned by a detail from the Naval Battalion, C. N. G., was used to put details on their stations. Upon the return of the corps to the State camp, the officers and noncommissioned officers were given instructions in the plane-table method of field sketching, by inter-sections and by traversing. Efficiency: This corps has the honor of being the first ever organized in connection with the National Guard of any State, and without doubt is one of the most efficient in the service to-day. Its work all tends to practical results.

## 10. Regular Army officer attached to headquarters.

Capt. John Milton Thompson, Twenty-fourth United States Infantry.

11. Military or advisory board—*Organization and duties.*

None.

12. Encampment—*Regimental, brigade, or divisional—Period of duration. Ground owned by State? If so, location. Regular troops encamped with State troops.*

Brigade. Six days. Yes. Niantic. None.

13. Mobilization—(a) *Points of concentration for service in State.* (b) *Points of concentration for service out of State.* (c) *Time required for concentration for service in and out of State.* (d) *Plans for emergency.* (e) *Per cent that would probably turn out for sixty days' service.*

\* \* \* \* \*

## 14. State appropriations.

No fixed State appropriations until after October 1, 1897. Beginning on that date the State has made a two years' appropriation of \$276,900. The commutation tax (in lieu of military duty) for the two years, beginning July 1, 1897, amounts to \$300,000. Funds for payment and expenditures are obtained by the quartermaster-general, commissary-general, and paymaster-general on requisition approved by the adjutant-general. Estimates submitted to adjutant-general; approved by him. (Sec. 32, Militia law.) Disbursements made by the adjutant-general require the approval of the governor.

## 15. National appropriations.

\$5,175.67.

16. Armament—*Cavalry, artillery, infantry—Character and condition of.*

No cavalry. Artillery: Four 3-inch rifles; four Gatling guns, caliber .45. All infantry regiments are now armed with new Springfield rifle, caliber .45.

17. Equipment—*Cavalry, artillery, infantry—Character and condition of.*

Infantry: United States Army belts, dark blue, woven, all new and in good condition. One company has the Merriam pack. Other equipments come from private firms. Artillery: Old war material, obsolete and of little use. Horses generally hired for camp.

18. Uniform clothing—*Character and condition of.*

United States patterns; in good condition. The brigade has lately been furnished with the new army forage cap. A small amount of uniform clothing is kept on hand by the quartermaster-general. All men have brown fatigue hats and brown canvas leggings.

**19. Horses owned or hired.**

A few owned; others hired.

**20. Ammunition—(a) Character and amount of, actually in hands of troops. (b) Amount that could be supplied on arrival at point of concentration.****21. Camp and garrison equipage—(a) Tentage, etc. (b) Mess outfits.**

(a) The State has a large amount of canvas on hand, mostly drawn from the Government; 850 tents were pitched for this year's encampment. (b) The troops were subsisted by contract. The State is without facilities for subsisting a large number of men in the field, though the quartermaster-general has in store 14 sets Buzzacott ovens, new.

**22. Property accountability—Nature of. Are regulations in regard to, strictly enforced?**

Returns of property are not required, but all State property is inspected yearly. All company commanders are bonded. The money value of all shortages is deducted from the captain's yearly allowance. Yes.

**23. Subsistence—Rations—Component parts of. How furnished. How prepared.**

No fixed allowance. Subsistence was furnished by contractors at a cost to the State of \$5.50 per man during the encampment. The food furnished was generally good, and in most cases well prepared.

**24. Pay and allowances.**

When on duty.	For first five years.	
	Yearly.	Daily.
Brigadier-general.....	\$5,500	\$15.07
Colonel.....	3,500	9.59
Lieutenant-colonel.....	3,000	8.22
Major.....	2,500	6.85
Captain, mounted.....	2,000	5.46
Captain.....	1,800	4.93
Regimental quartermaster.....	1,800	4.93
First lieutenant, mounted.....	1,600	4.38
First lieutenant.....	1,500	4.11
Second lieutenant, mounted.....	1,500	4.11
Second lieutenant.....	1,400	3.83
Chaplain.....	2,000	5.48
Regimental noncommissioned staff.....		2.50
First sergeant and quartermaster-sergeant.....		2.50
Bandmen.....		2.50
Sergeants.....		2.00
Corporals.....		1.75
All other enlisted men.....		1.50

NOTE.—\$5 per day shall be paid for each horse furnished and used by an officer, \$3 for machine gun horses, and \$2 for each horse used by artillery, orderlies, etc.

**25. Stores—(a) Purchase of. (b) Amount required, in addition to those now on hand, to enable the command to take the field for 60 days. (c) Medical supplies.****26. Drills and ceremonies—(a) Number and nature of. (b) Proficiency in. (c) Field exercises.**

(a) The daily routine of the encampment, August 16-21, was as follows: Reveille and roll call, 5.45 a. m.; sick call, 6 a. m.; breakfast, 6.30 a. m.; police call, 7 a. m.; guard mounting, 7.30 a. m.; inspection of quarters, 8.15 a. m.; battalion and regimental drill, First and Second regiments, 8 to 10 a. m.; Third and Fourth regiments, 10 to 12 a. m.; school, Third and Fourth regiments, 8 to 10

**18. Drills and ceremonies—Continued.**

a. m.; First and Second regiments, 10 to 12 a. m.; orderly hour, 12 m.; dinner, 12.30 p. m.; battalion drill, 1.30 to 2.30 p. m.; Battery A and Machine Gun Battery drill, 2.30 to 3.30 p. m.; police call, 3.30 p. m.; regimental parade, First and Second regiments, 4 p. m.; Third and Fourth regiments, 4.30 p. m.; brigade formation, Wednesday, Thursday, and Friday, 5.15 p. m.; retreat, 6.25 p. m.; supper, 6.30 p. m.; tattoo and roll call, 10 p. m.; taps, 11 p. m. On Thursday, the 19th, the brigade was reviewed by Adjutant-General Haven, and on Friday by His Excellency Governor Cooke. (b) As usual with the Connecticut brigade, its reviews were excellent. The entire brigade of 2,700 men was formed and turned over by its adjutant-general in ten minutes. In the march past the alignments were good and distances were well kept. The regimental drills were good and in some cases excellent. Battalion commanders generally handled their battalions in a way to indicate that their knowledge of the drill book was not confined to a few selected movements. Very little work was done in extended order. This drill has been greatly neglected during the past year, due mainly to the fact that many changes were reported in contemplation by the War Department. Regimental parades and guard mountings were well conducted, and in many cases above criticism. (c) Field exercises. (See Appendix.) During the past drill season all infantry companies were inspected by me at their home stations, and the results, as set forth in the attached tabulated statement, I consider very creditable to the entire brigade.

14884—No. XIX—4

*Statement of the infantry of the Connecticut National*

Scale of points.	Maxi- mum.	First Regiment.					
		A	B	C	D	E	F
<b>ATTENDANCE</b> .....	20						
Present at roll call.....		49	43	60	60	41	62
Absent.....		14	15	5	6	22	5
Total strength of company.....		63	58	65	66	63	67
Absent with leave.....				1	1	16	
Absent without leave.....		14	15	4	5	6	5
Present drilling.....		40	41	60	56	41	48
Total score for attendance.....		15.54	14.82	19.81	18.18	13	18.50
Relative order of merit.....		25	28	2	9	34	5
<b>INSPECTION</b> .....	40						
Ceremony of inspection.....		9	8.6	8.5	8.5	7.5	9.5
Uniforms.....		9.6	8	7.2	8.5	8	10
Equipments.....		9.2	9	9	9	9	10
Company rooms.....		10	9	9	9.5	9.5	10
Total score for inspection.....		37.8	34.6	33.7	35.5	34	39.5
Relative order of merit.....		4	25	30	14	29	2
<b>DRILL</b> .....	40						
School of soldier.....		8.5	8.4	8.2	9.1	8.5	9.1
School of company.....		8	8	8	9.3	9	10
Extended order.....		7	7	7	8	7	9
Guard duty.....		7.5	8.2	9.5	9	8	9
Total score for drill.....		31	31.6	32.7	35.4	32.5	37.1
Relative order of merit.....		24	21	14	6	16	2
<b>EFFICIENCY OF OFFICERS</b> .....	30						
Captains.....		8.5	8.5	8.5	9.6	8.5	10
Lieutenants.....		8	9	8	8.5	9	9.5
Noncommissioned.....		7.5	8.7	8	8.5	9	9
Total for efficiency of officers.....		24	26.2	24.5	26.6	26.5	28.5
Relative order of merit.....		28	16	24	10	11	2
<b>COURTESY AND DISCIPLINE</b> .....	20						
Military courtesy.....		9	9.5	9	8.5	8.5	10
General discipline.....		9	9	8.5	9	8.5	10
Total score for courtesy and discipline.....		18	18.5	17.5	17.5	17	20
Relative order of merit.....		11	8	21	21	27	1
<b>TOTAL</b> .....	150	126.34	125.72	128.21	133.18	123	143.6
Relative order of merit on aggregate score.....		19	20	16	9	26	2

*Guard for the drill season ending May 31, 1897.*

First Regiment.				Second Regiment.									
G	H	I	K	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	K
51	50	61	54	64	61	53	52	52	68	58	37	62	41
15	9	5	14	3		8	14	13	5	4	14	3	17
66	68	66	68	67	61	61	66	65	68	62	51	65	58
		5						2				1	10
15	9		14	3		8	14	11	5	4	14	2	7
41	57	61	49	60	58	49	48	47	58	56	31	62	38
15.44	17.34	18.18	15.88	19.10	20	17.36	15.75	16	18.52	18.70	14.50	19.06	14.12
26	14	9	22	3	1	13	23	20	7	6	30	4	33
8.5	8.5	8.5	9.9	9.1	8.8	8.5	9.5	6.9	9	8.5	7.5	10	8
8.4	8.8	8.5	10	8.8	9.3	8.6	7.2	9	7.7	8.1	8.5	9	8.5
9	9	9	10	9	9	9.5	9	9	10	9	9	9	9
8.5	9	9	10	10	10	9.5	9.8	9.5	10	9.5	8	9.5	6
34.4	35.3	35	39.9	36.9	37.1	36.1	35.5	34.4	36.7	35.1	33	37.5	31.5
26	16	22	1	7	6	11	14	26	8	19	32	6	34
8	8.4	9	9.5	9.4	9	8	9	8.4	9	8.5	7	9.5	8
8.5	8.5	9.2	10	9	9	8	9	8	9.5	9	8	9.5	8.5
7	7	7.5	9.5	7	7.5	6	7.5	7	8.5	7	7	7	7
9	8.5	9	9.8	9.1	9	8.5	8.5	7	9.8	9	8.5	9	8
32.5	32.4	34.7	38.8	34.5	34.5	30.5	34	30.4	36.8	33.5	30.5	35	31.5
16	17	9	1	10	10	27	12	32	3	13	27	8	21
9	9	9.5	10	9.6	9.5	9.5	9.5	8	9	9	8	9.8	8.5
8	8.8	8.5	10	9.5	9.5	7	9	7.5	9.5	9	9	9	8.5
8.5	8.5	8.5	9.8	9	9	7	8.5	7	9.9	8.5	8.5	9	8
25.5	26.3	26.5	29.8	28.1	28	23.5	27	22.5	28.4	26.5	25.5	27.8	25
17	16	11	1	5	6	31	9	33	4	11	17	7	21
8.5	8.5	9	10	9	9	8.5	9.5	8	9.5	9	8.5	9	8
9	9	9	10	9	9	9	9.5	8	10	8.5	7.5	9.5	8
17.5	17.5	18	20	18	18	17.5	19	16	19.5	17.5	16	18.5	16
21	21	11	1	11	11	21	5	33	4	21	33	8	33
125.34	128.64	132.38	144.38	138.60	137.60	124.96	131.25	119.30	139.92	131.30	119	137.66	118.12
21	14	10	1	8	6	22	12	31	4	11	32	5	34



*Statement of the infantry of the Connecticut National*

Scale of points.	Maxi- mum.	Third Regiment.					
		A	B	C	D	E	F
<b>ATTENDANCE</b> .....	20						
Present at roll call.....		44	63	54	40	49	35
Absent.....		10	4	8	11	12	8
Total strength of company.....		54	67	62	51	61	63
Absent with leave.....				1			1
Absent without leave.....		10	4	7	11	12	7
Present drilling.....		38	62	50	35	48	44
Total score for attendance.....		16.28	18.80	17.41	15.68	16.02	17.46
Relative order of merit.....		16	8	12	24	19	11
<b>INSPECTION</b> .....	40						
Ceremony of inspection.....		8.3	8.6	8.3	8.3	8.5	8.5
Uniforms.....		9	9.7	8.8	9.8	8.6	9
Equipments.....		9	9	9	9	9	9
Company rooms.....		9	9	9	9	5	10
Total score for inspection.....		35.3	36.3	35.1	36.1	31.1	36.5
Relative order of merit.....		16	10	19	11	35	9
<b>DRILL</b> .....	40						
School of soldier.....		8.6	9.3	8	8.3	8.5	8.5
School of company.....		8.3	9.6	8	8	8	8
Extended order.....		7	7	7	7	6	7
Guard duty.....		8.5	9.5	8.5	8.6	8	7.5
Total score for drill.....		32.4	35.4	31.5	31.9	30.5	31
Relative order of merit.....		17	5	21	20	27	24
<b>EFFICIENCY OF OFFICERS</b> .....	30						
Captains.....		9	9.5	8.5	8	9	9
Lieutenants.....		8.5	9	8	8	8	8.5
Noncommissioned.....		7	9	8	7.5	7.8	8
Total for efficiency of officers.....		24.5	27.5	24.5	23.5	23.8	25.5
Relative order of merit.....		24	8	24	31	30	17
<b>COURTESY AND DISCIPLINE</b> .....	20						
Military courtesy.....		9	9.5	9	7.5	9	9
General discipline.....		9	9.5	9	9	9	9
Total score for courtesy and discipline.....		18	19	18	16.5	18	18
Relative order of merit.....		11	5	11	31	11	11
<b>TOTAL</b> .....	150	126.48	137	126.51	123.68	119.42	128.46
Relative order of merit on aggregate score.....		18	7	17	24	30	15

Regimental average: First Regiment, 131.09; Second Regiment, 129.59; Third Regiment, 129.14; Fourth Regiment, 118.59.

Guard for the drill season ending May 31, 1897—Continued.

Third Regiment.		Fourth Regiment.								Separate company.
G	I	B	C	D	E	F	G	I	K	
41	46	42	47	36	47	45	46	34	46	31
10	9	16	16	21	12	17	11	29	17	31
51	55	58	63	57	59	62	57	63	63	62
		10	2	10		16			10	
10	9	6	14	11	12	1	11	29	7	31
38	45	42	45	36	45	39	43	31	46	30
16.06	16.72	14.48	14.92	12.62	15.92	14.50	16.14	10.78	14.60	10
18	15	32	27	35	21	20	17	36	29	27
8.5	9.3	8.5	8	8.5	7	7.5	8	6.5	8	5
9.6	10	8.5	9.3	8	7.5	7.5	8.2	7.4	8	6.5
9	10	9	9.5	9	9	9	9	9	9	9
8	10	9.5	8.5	9.5	9.5	9.5	9	8	10	9
35.1	39.3	35.5	35.3	35	33	33.5	34.2	30.9	35	29.5
19	8	14	16	22	22	31	28	36	22	27
8.8	9.3	8	8	7.5	7.5	7.5	7.5	7.5	8	5
9	9.8	8.5	8.5	7.5	8	7.5	8	7.4	8.5	6
8	8	7.5	6	6	7	7	6	6	7	4
9.5	9	8	8	7	8	7.5	8	6.5	8	9
35.3	36.1	32	30.5	28	30.5	29.5	29.5	27.4	31.5	24
7	4	19	27	25	27	23	23	26	21	27
9	10	9.5	8.5	9	8.5	9	8.5	8	9	8.5
9	9.5	8	7	6.5	8.5	8	8	7.5	8	7
8.5	9	8	7	6	8	7.5	7.5	7	8	6.5
26.5	28.5	25.5	22.5	21.5	25	24.5	24	22.5	25	22
11	2	17	23	27	21	24	28	23	21	26
9	10	8	9.5	8	8.5	8.5	9	7.5	9	9.5
9	10	8.5	9.5	5	8.5	8.5	9	8	8	9
18	20	16.5	19	13	17	17	18	15.5	17	18.5
11	1	21	5	27	27	27	11	26	27	8
130.96	140.62	123.98	122.22	110.12	121.42	119	121.84	107.08	123.10	104
13	8	23	27	25	29	32	28	26	25	27

From inspections made by Capt. John Milton Thompson, Twenty-fourth United States Infantry, inspector military forces Connecticut.

**27. Personnel and discipline.**

The excellent personnel of this command has so often been reported upon that it seems needless to say more upon the subject; but attention is called to remarks of Captains Thompson and Pettit in reports of 1895 and 1896, respectively. The discipline during camp week was excellent. I saw no infractions of discipline and heard of but one.

**28. Theoretical instruction.**

No regular course of theoretical instruction. The companies drill once each week from November to May. Certain schools are held by order of regimental commanders; also regimental schools during camp week.

**29. Guard duty—How performed. Officers and noncommissioned officers well instructed. Sentinels well instructed. Any outpost duty.**

Guard was mounted regimentally, but posted as a brigade guard. Officers and noncommissioned officers were generally well instructed. Sentinels with previous service were found efficient in their duties, but many recruits were found on guard who showed but little evidence of having been instructed at home station. The honorable and responsible duties of a sentinel should not be intrusted to recruits who have been enlisted since the close of the drill season. For outpost duty see "Field exercises."

**30. Target practice—Cavalry, artillery, and infantry—Range and gallery—Any held at stations of troops. Any held in camp. Quantity of instruction, system, and classification.**

Target practice is held at home stations of troops twice each year. During "camp week" practice is not allowed; but once each year all regimental teams are ordered to the rifle range, State military rendezvous, to contest for trophies and medals furnished by the State. Blunt's system of small-arms firing is used for known-distance work. Those who qualify are announced in orders as sharpshooters, first-class marksmen, and marksmen.

**31. Transportation—Railroad and river.**

Railroad. Camp is about ten minutes' march from station.

**32. Military code—Date of, etc. Do State laws provide for State troops being called into service of United States?**

New edition, published in 1896. Yes, for ninety days.

**33. Regulations—Nature and date of.**

Published in military code of 1896.

**34. Maps—Scales and character.**

United States Geological Survey. Scale  $\frac{1}{250,000}$ . Contour interval 20 feet. Also good railroad map locating towns where armories are situated. Copy on file with War Department.

**35. Armories—Location and description.**

Hartford, New Haven, New Britain, Bridgeport, Norwalk, Waterbury, New London, South Manchester, Rockville, Willimantic, Putnam, Danielson, Norwich, Pawcatuck, Guilford, Branford, Meriden, Wallingford, Winsted, Danbury, Stamford, and Middletown. Brick buildings, owned by State, in good condition—built at a total cost of \$300,000; hired buildings, fair condition.

**36. Arsenals—Location and description.**

Hartford. Old brick structure, originally used as barracks; built in 1825.

**37. Independent commands within State.**

Two companies "Governor's Horse Guards," two companies "Governor's Foot Guards," "Putnam Phalanx."

**38. Recommendations.**

I recommend: (1) That sufficient mess outfits to supply each company be purchased and retained in store for issue when needed. (2) That each man be

**8. Recommendations—Continued.**

furnished with haversack and canteen. (3) That one or more officers of the guard be ordered on "special service" to thoroughly sketch and map the country in vicinity of State military rendezvous, Niantic, for military purposes. (4) That a number of brown canvas fatigue coats be purchased for use in camp and field exercises. (5) That a number of Wagner's "Security and information" and "Organization and tactics" be purchased for circulation among the officers. (6) I renew my recommendation of 1896, that not more than two regiments and one battery be encamped at the same time.

**19. Remarks.**

The brigade, in reviews, parade, close-order drills, and general knowledge of camp duties, is in excellent condition, and its personnel and discipline were never better. Its members, regardless of rank, are interested in their duties, many being advanced readers of the military works of the day. They work with knowledge of present duties and talk intelligently of future responsibilities, realizing that the time is not so very remote when they may be called upon for active service for State or nation. General George Haven, who has so efficiently commanded the brigade during the past six years, having been made adjutant-general of the State, has been succeeded in command by Brig. Gen. Russell Frost, formerly colonel of the Fourth Regiment. Of his ten new staff officers, two are from the old brigade staff and all but one have had former service in the Guard. The success of this year's encampment is due to several causes, among them being the excellent orders of the adjutant-general and the brigadier-general commanding regarding uniform and work of camp, the personal presence of the governor during the week, the efficiency of the quartermaster's department in transporting the troops and providing for their comfort in camp, the business energy of the commissary-general in requiring caterers to live up to their contracts, and conscientious performance of duty on the part of both officers and men.

## STATEMENT OF THE CONDITION OF THE NATIONAL GUARD OF DELAWARE IN 1897.

AUTHORITY: FIRST LIEUT. W. H. GORDON, EIGHTEENTH INFANTRY, UNITED STATES ARMY.

**1. Official designation of State troops.**

National Guard of Delaware.

**2. Strength—(a) Authorized. (b) Organized. (c) Per cent attending camp. (d) Liable to military duty (latest estimate).**

(a) 750. (b) Generals and officers of their staff, none; noncommissioned staff, 6; cavalry, none; artillery, none; infantry, 411; special corps, 23; total, 440. (c) No encampment. (d) 28,080.

**3. Number, organization, and stations of brigades, regiments, battalions, and separate companies.**

First Regiment Infantry, 10 companies, headquarters at Wilmington; 1 colonel, 1 lieutenant-colonel, 1 major (vacancy), 1 surgeon with rank of major, 1 chaplain, and 1 judge-advocate, each with rank of captain. The regimental staff consists of the following extra first lieutenants: 1 adjutant, 1 quartermaster, 1 commissary of subsistence (vacancy), 1 inspector of rifle practice (vacancy), 1 paymaster (vacancy), and 1 assistant surgeon. The noncommissioned staff: 1 sergeant-major, 1 quartermaster-sergeant, 1 hospital steward, 2 color-sergeants, 1 drum major, and 2 principal musicians. Each company consists of 1 captain, 1 first lieutenant, 1 second lieutenant, 1 first sergeant, 1 quartermaster-sergeant, 3 sergeants, 8 corporals, 2 musicians, and not more than 45 privates nor less than 30 enlisted men. There is a Gatling-gun detachment attached to the regiment, consisting of 1 first lieutenant, mounted, and about 15 enlisted men. The companies of the regiment are stationed as follows: A, C, F, K, and Gatling-gun detachment, Wilmington; H, Newcastle; B, Milford; E, Wyoming; D, Dover, I, Laurel; G, Harrington. No artillery or cavalry authorized.

**4. General officers—Number and manner of appointment.**

None.

**5. Brigade, regimental, and battalion field and staff—Number and manner of appointment.**

No brigade organization. Regimental field officers elected by the officers of the regiment and commissioned by the governor. The colonel chooses his own staff, both commissioned and noncommissioned.

**6. Company officers—How selected or appointed. Examination of.**

Elected by vote of company. Commissioned by the governor. All officers, except the members of the general staff, are examined by a board of three officers as to mental and physical qualifications before being commissioned by the governor.

**7. Staff departments—Adjutant-General, duties of. Medical department, duties of. Other staff corps, duties of.**

The general staff consists of 1 adjutant-general, 1 quartermaster-general, and 1 inspector-general, all with rank of brigadier-general; 3 aides, 3 quartermasters (1 for each county), 1 judge-advocate-general, and 1 surgeon-general, all with rank of colonel; 1 assistant adjutant-general, 1 assistant inspector-general, and 1 inspector of rifle practice, all with rank of lieutenant-colonel; and 1 assistant inspector of rifle practice, with rank of first lieutenant. The adjutant-general performs the usual duties of his office, also those of the quartermaster-general and inspector-general. The quartermaster-general is at present performing some of the duties of his office. The other staff departments are not organized.

**8. Ambulance corps and hospital corps—Organization, equipment, and efficiency.**

No ambulance corps. No hospital corps.

**9. Signal corps—Organization, equipment, and efficiency.**

No signal corps.

**10. Regular Army officer attached to headquarters.**

First Lieut. W. H. Gordon, Eighteenth United States Infantry; detailed for such duty with the State troops as does not interfere with his duties as professor of military science and tactics at Delaware College.

**11. Military or advisory board—Organization and duties.**

No military or advisory board.

**12. Encampment—Regimental, brigade, or divisional—Period of duration. Ground owned by State? If so, location. Regular troops encamped with State troops.**

No encampment.

**13. Mobilization—(a) Points of concentration for service in State. (b) Points of Concentration for service out of State. (c) Time required for concentration for service in and out of State. (d) Plans for emergency. (e) Per cent that would probably turn out for sixty days' service.****14. State appropriations.**

\$5,000 per year, plus \$500 contingent fund, for the adjutant-general's office for the pay of clerks and other necessary office expenses.

**15. National appropriations.**

\$2,587.83.

**16. Armament—Cavalry, artillery, infantry—Character and condition of.**

48 carbines, caliber .45; 448 Springfield rifles, caliber .45, in fairly good condition; 91 Springfield rifles, caliber .50. Under the provisions of recent act of Congress, these last are to be exchanged at once for new .45 caliber rifles; 1 Gatling gun, in very good condition.

**17. Equipment—Cavalry, artillery, infantry—Character and condition of.**

Complete equipment for a troop of 48 cavalymen. Infantry equipped with knapsacks and canteens.

**18. Uniform clothing—Character and condition of.**

United States Army regulation uniforms. Clothing in excellent condition.

**19. Horses owned or hired.**

Hired.

**20. Ammunition—(a) Character and amount of, actually in hands of troops. (b) Amount that could be supplied on arrival at point of concentration.****21. Camp and garrison equipage—(a) Tentage, etc. (b) Mess outfits.**

(a) Common tents, closed corners, 150; wall tents, complete, 36; hospital tents, 7; Sibley tent, 1. No other tents in possession of guard. (b) The quartermaster's department has stored in Wilmington a complete mess outfit, ample for the present force.

**22. Property accountability—Nature of. Are regulations in regard to, strictly enforced?**

The adjutant-general is responsible for all United States and State property, except that which he issues to company commanders, who are bonded for \$2,500 each. Yes.

**23. Subsistence—Rations—Component parts of. How furnished. How prepared.**

No rations or component parts thereof are kept on hand. In case troops are needed at any point the quartermaster in that county furnishes rations and transportation, presenting bills for same to the levy court of the county in which the troops were used. Should the city of Wilmington need troops it must pay all their expenses, the mayor of that city having authority to call out any or all companies (4) in Newcastle County.

**24. Pay and allowances.**

During field exercises or in camp, officers receive \$2 per day; enlisted men, \$1.

When in active service, officers receive the pay and allowances of officers of like grade in the Regular Army; enlisted men, \$1.50.

**25. Stores—(a) Purchase of. (b) Amount required, in addition to those now on hand, to enable the command to take the field for sixty days. (c) Medical supplies.**

\* \* \* \* \*

**26. Drills and ceremonies—(a) Number and nature of. (b) Proficiency in. (c) Field exercises.**

(a) In Wilmington each company drills once a week, except during July and August, when military exercises are suspended. There have been 12 battalion drills during the year. (b) Three very good companies, the fourth not so good, but improving. (c) None. (I can not speak of the companies outside of Wilmington.)

**27. Personnel and discipline.**

The personnel as a whole is excellent. The discipline seems to be good, but in the past there has not been sufficient authority to compel men to attend drills. The new military code makes provision for remedying this evil to a large extent.

**28. Theoretical instruction.**

None, except at drill.

**29. Guard duty—How performed. Officers and noncommissioned officers well instructed. Sentinels well instructed. Any outpost duty.**

None.

**30. Target practice—Cavalry, artillery, and infantry—Range and gallery—Any held at stations of troops. Any held in camp. Quantity of instruction, system, and classification.**

The Wilmington companies are now having target practice at known distances, 100 and 200 yards. The companies in other parts of the State will have practice also, but they have not begun yet. No gallery practice or skirmishing; only short-range known-distance firing of a limited amount.

**31. Transportation—Railroad and river.**

State owns no transportation. Ample rail and water transportation could be made available in case of necessity.

**32. Military code—Date of, etc. Do State laws provide for State troops being called into service of United States.**

1897. No.

**33. Regulations—Nature and date of.**

In process of preparation, as provided for in the new code.

**34. Maps—Scales and character.**

None.

**35. Armories—Location and description.**

The only armory owned by the State is that in Wilmington. It is a two-story brick, having accommodations for the three city companies and adjutant-general's headquarters. This armory was built by a troop of cavalry, the State acting as security for the cost. The cavalry disbanded and the State paid for the building, and turned it over to the adjutant-general to be used as an armory and State arsenal. This armory has a drill hall large enough for company drill, and a basement of the same size as the hall, which is to be fitted up as a gymnasium. The company quarters in the armory have been repaired and painted this summer (1895), at the personal expense of the members of the companies, and present a very neat and clean appearance. The Dover and Milford companies each own a two-story frame building. The company at Newcastle rents a stone building and the company at Wyoming one of frame.

**36. Arsenal—Location and description.**

None, except the armory in Wilmington.

**37. Independent commands within State.**

None.

**38. Recommendations.**

None.

**39. Remarks.**

The board of examiners continues to do excellent work by way of improving the personnel of the officers of the Guard. The new military code, which became a law this year, will do much to improve the Guard of this State. It seems to be an admirable instrument, and, with a little larger appropriation by the State to make it fully effective, should soon put the State's military organization on the highest plane of efficiency. This year's appropriation is somewhat larger than in the past, but is still too small for best results.



# STATEMENT OF THE CONDITION OF THE FLORIDA TROOPS IN 1897.

AUTHORITY: CAPT. THOMAS M. WOODRUFF, FIFTH INFANTRY, UNITED STATES ARMY.

## 1. Official designation of State troops:

Florida State Troops.

## 2. Strength—(a) Authorized. (b) Organized. (c) Per cent attending camp. (d) Liable to military duty.

### (a) Authorized.

	Officers.	Noncommissioned staff and band.	Men.
Infantry.....	80	90	1,220
Artillery.....	4		80
Total.....	84	90	1,300
One naval battalion.....	25		262
Total.....	109	90	1,562

Aggregate of land and naval forces, 1,761 officers and men.

(b) Governor's staff, 10; noncommissioned staff, none; cavalry, none; artillery, 74; infantry, 1,036; special corps, none; total, 1,120. Organization of naval battalion not entirely completed at date of report.

### (c) Per cent attending camp.

	Officers.	Men.
	<i>Per cent.</i>	<i>Per cent.</i>
First Battalion Infantry.....	100	84.25
Second Battalion Infantry.....	100	74.5
Third Battalion Infantry.....	100	77.5
Fourth Battalion Infantry.....	100	91.8
Fifth Battalion Infantry.....	93.75	91
Company F, First Battalion Artillery.....	100	67.6
Company F, Third Battalion Artillery.....	100	65.5
Aggregate infantry and artillery.....	98.8	83.8

Of the governor's staff, 90 per cent present.

### (d) Latest estimate, 65,000.

## 3. Number, organization, and stations of brigades, regiments, battalions, and separate companies.

The largest unit is the battalion of four companies, of which there are five, to two of which are attached two 2-gun batteries of light artillery. The stations are as follows: First Battalion—Headquarters, F. S. and band, and Companies A, C, and F, Jacksonville; Companies B and D, St. Augustine. Second Battalion—Headquarters, F. and S., Company B, Leesburg; Company A, Ocala; Company C, Orlando; Company D, Palatka. Third Battalion—Headquarters, F. S. and band, and Companies A, B, and F, Pensacola; Company C, Apalachicola; Company D,

**Number, organization, and stations of brigades, etc.—Continued.**

Quincy. Fourth Battalion—Headquarters, F. and S., Gainesville; band, Palatka; Company A, Live Oak; Company B, Starke; Company C, Tallahassee; Company D, Jasper. Fifth Battalion—Headquarters, F. S. and band, and Company B, Tampa; Company A, Key West; Company C, Titusville; Company D, Daytona. First Battalion, Naval Militia—Headquarters and staff, Lieut. Commander J. W. Fitzgerald, commanding, Port Tampa; First Division, Tampa; Second Division, Port Tampa; Third Division, Jacksonville; Fourth Division, Pensacola. Authorized strength of each company of infantry, 3 officers and 61 men; of each battery, 2 officers and 40 men; of each division of naval militia, 4 officers and 64 men. Each battalion commander may organize a band to consist of not more than 16 musicians, to be borne on the muster rolls of the F. S. and band, and to constitute a part of the Florida State Troops.

**General officers—Number and manner of appointment.**

None; but the law provides that the governor may organize the State troops into a brigade and assign one of the brigadier-generals of militia to the command; also, when a force greater than one battalion shall be ordered into service, the brigadier-general may be ordered to take command.

**Brigade, regimental, and battalion field and staff—Number and manner of appointment.**

Battalion organization is the largest unit. The field and staff of each battalion consist of 1 major, 1 adjutant, 1 surgeon, 1 quartermaster and commissary, each with rank of first lieutenant; and 1 sergeant-major and 1 quartermaster-sergeant. Battalion staff and noncommissioned staff are appointed by the major. The officers are commissioned by the governor and noncommissioned officers receive warrants from the major. For the organization of the First Battalion, Naval Militia, the order from headquarters prescribed that "no person should be nominated by the commanding officer of the battalion who is not prepared and qualified to actively and intelligently perform the duties pertaining to his office."

**Company officers—How selected or appointed. Examination of.**

The governor appoints and commissions all officers—in practice, usually after obtaining vote of company; in case of promotion to grade of major, after obtaining vote of the company officers in the battalion. No examination is required. But during the past year five or six companies reported having held competitive examinations for appointments to noncommissioned officers.

**Staff departments—Adjutant-general, duties of. Medical department, duties of. Other staff corps, duties of.**

Adjutant-general is authorized and empowered to prepare and promulgate all articles, rules, and regulations for the government and discipline of the State troops; he shall inspect the troops at each annual encampment, and each company and battery annually at its armory, making report after each such inspection to the governor; is the organ of all written communications to the State troops from the governor; shall obey and issue all such orders as the governor shall give; is custodian of all military stores, property, and munitions of war of the State not issued to the troops; is also custodian of a contingent fund apparently arising from court-martial fines; pay the troops for services to the State, and in case of insurrection, riot, etc., when the civil authorities are unable to suppress the same, in case the governor can not be reached and the emergency will not admit of awaiting his orders, the adjutant-general shall issue orders to the officer commanding the nearest body of troops to proceed with his command with all possible promptness and suppress the same. Other staff officers are: 1 assistant adjutant-general, 1 inspector-general, 1 judge-advocate-general, 1 quartermaster-general, 1 commissary-general, 1 surgeon general, and 1 chief of ordnance officer, each with rank of colonel. Duties supposed to be analogous to corresponding departments in the Regular Army, but are in fact merely nominal. There are no staff corps.

**8. Ambulance corps and hospital corps—Organization, equipment, and efficiency.**

"Temporary organization for camp; worked fairly well. Surgeons effective, and what little sickness there was promptly met and cared for."—(Report of Lieut. N. Liggett.)

**9. Signal corps—Organization, equipment, and efficiency.**

None. A volunteer signal corps was organized in Company D, First Battalion, consisting of Lieut. F. J. Howatt and 4 men. One of the men was an expert telegraph operator. The detachment had flag drills daily, and it did excellent service during the field exercises on May 22.

**10. Regular Army officer attached to headquarters.**

Capt. Thomas M. Woodruff, Fifth Infantry, United States Army, since October, 1896.

**11. Military or advisory board—Organization and duties.**

No State board. Each company and battery may have a board of directors, composed of its officers and first sergeant, which may become a body corporate, and may hold, own, and acquire property, real, personal, and mixed, and may dispose of the same.

**12. Encampment—Regimental, brigade, or divisional—Period of duration. Ground owned by State? If so, location. Regular troops encamped with State troops.**

The encampment was that of a brigade. This is the third time in its history that the entire force of the State has been assembled in one camp. The period of duration was from May 18 to 25, inclusive. Details of men from each organization for pitching tents arrived on the ground on the 16th and 17th, and on the latter date most of the cooks, with mess outfits, were established in the kitchen. The actual force present was 5 battalions of infantry of 4 companies each, and 2 batteries of artillery. Four of the battalions had bands. Maj. W. F. Williams, Third Battalion, the senior major, was assigned to the command of camp, which was designated "Camp Henderson," after the Hon. J. R. Henderson. The camp was located upon the same ground as that of 1895, situated on Leon Heights, about one-half mile southeast of the capitol building, just outside of the city limits of Tallahassee. The grounds were prepared under the direction of a committee of the business men of the city in accordance with a sketch plan drawn by Captain Woodruff for the adjutant-general. This plan was drawn with reference to another site, and was used by the surveyor before having necessary corrections made to fully adapt it to the new site; but, with some unimportant exceptions, the arrangements were entirely satisfactory. As arranged, the camp with its buildings has assumed something of a permanent nature, which, with comparatively small additional cost, may be improved from year to year. The ground has a ridge running nearly north and south, with a fine grove of live and water oaks covering the eastern slope and southern half of the crest. The remainder had pines and oaks scattered over it. The whole made an ideal site. The underbrush, weeds, and tall grass had been cleared off some weeks before, leaving the turf in fine condition.

The camp was laid out as for a brigade of infantry of five battalions in a space 550 by 250 yards within the chain of sentinels. The officers' tents were on the western flank, which constituted the front of camp, and the kitchens and sinks were on the eastern flank, or rear of camp. The guard tents were near the northwest corner, where the road from town touches the front of camp. The hospital tents were near the southwest corner, and at about 200 yards from the southern end were the tents for the governor and his staff. The tents of the field and staff and company officers faced east on avenues 50 feet wide. Company streets ran east and west, 24 feet wide, and intervals between battalions were 60 feet. The battalions were located from north to south, as follows: Fourth, Second, Third, Fifth, and First. The two batteries were united at the southern end for the purpose of economizing park and battery guards. The Third Battalion was placed in the center of camp in order that Major Williams, as commander of camp,

**12. Encampment—Regimental, brigade, or divisional—Continued.**

might not only be at the center of the entire force, but also that he might be convenient to his own battalion headquarters and his own messing arrangements; otherwise, and taking all the features into consideration, there was no practical difference in the disposition of the troops from that at the camp of 1895 on this same site. The ground for drills and ceremonies was southeast of camp, and was a space irregular in shape, about 450 yards long and varying from 300 to 200 yards in width. It was covered with good turf and was firm and comparatively level, which enabled the troops to execute the movements with great precision. To the west of this space there was a ridge extending three-quarters of a mile, with a gradual slope toward the south, interspersed with trees, and upon which were held the field exercises on the 24th, as described under section 26. Sinks were prepared for both officers and men. Those for the men were adequate, fairly well constructed, and screened with brush. They were inspected daily by a medical officer. Sinks for officers were not entirely completed and were totally inadequate. Sinks and cesspools were sprinkled with quicklime or other disinfectants at least once a day, and usually, also, with fresh earth. "General police of camp not as good as it should be."—(Lieut. H. Liggett.)

Water of excellent quality was supplied from the city water system by means of a main laid between the kitchens and ends of the company streets. There was a faucet for each company. The supply was adequate, but constant supervision was required to prevent wasting. For bathing and swimming the old city reservoir just east of the center of the camp had been cleaned out, and six good dressing rooms with a long platform in front had been erected. This swimming pool was about 125 feet long by 60 feet wide and varied in depth from 3 to 12 feet. There was a constant supply of fresh water running through, which kept the pool clean. Besides the pool, there was erected for officers, near the governor's headquarters, a bath house containing a shower bath and dressing room, and although a very great convenience it was inadequate for the accommodation of 90 officers. Another building near by was for the accommodation of ladies and children. It contained a large reception room and toilet rooms. The kitchen and mess houses were erected by the business league of Tallahassee, so arranged that two organizations were under one roof. The kitchens were about 12 by 16 feet, and the mess houses 12 by 40 feet. The tables were permanent fixtures, 3 by 36 feet. For the first time, the State paid for the transportation of all the troops over railroad and steamboat lines. The rate was 1 cent per mile per man, including camp equipage and mess outfits. This rate was arranged by the adjutant-general with the various traffic managers. For the payment of this expenditure the legislature passed a special appropriation of \$4,000. The schedule of duties and service calls was the same as in previous encampments and was closely adhered to. The weather was generally cool and pleasant. Battalion drill was omitted one afternoon on account of heat. As there had not been rain for some weeks in that section of the State, the roads soon became deep with dust, and had it not been for the excellent turf in and around camp the troops would have suffered greatly. Ice and supplies of all kinds were procured in town. The prices of all supplies to the troops were very reasonable.

**13. Mobilization—**(a) *Points of concentration for service in State.* (b) *Points of concentration for service out of State.* (c) *Time required for concentration for service in and out of State.* (d) *Plans for emergency.* (e) *Per cent that would probably turn out for sixty days' service.*

**14. State appropriations.**

\$16,000, divided as follows: \$8,000 for annual camps of instruction, \$4,000 for transportation of troops, \$4,000 for other miscellaneous military expenses.

**15. National appropriations.**

\$3,486.46.

**16. Armament—Cavalry, artillery, infantry—Character and condition of.**

There is no cavalry in the State. Company F, Third Battalion, Pensacola Light Artillery, has 1 brass howitzer (12-pounder chambered), model 1861; it is obsolete and the carriage shows decay; the piece is not safe for firing and should be condemned; this battery also has 1 Gatling, model 1883, new, in excellent condition, and showed that it had been well cared for during the year. Company F, First Battalion (Wilson Battery), has 2 12-pounder howitzers, model 1861, and 1 Gatling, model 1883. The Gatling had been put in proper working order; the trail of the howitzer, broken in 1894, had been replaced at the expense of the State, was again broken and again replaced. Two howitzers and 2 Gatlings were brought to camp; the former were used for salutes and for firing morning and evening guns. Each battery has 26 officers and men, armed with revolvers and sabers. To Company F, First Battalion, 20 Springfield carbines, caliber .45, were issued, for the purpose of enabling the battery to properly guard its pieces and for a limited amount of target practice. Infantry companies are now all armed with the Springfield B. L. rifle, caliber .45. During the year 100 rifles were drawn from the United States Ordnance Department, and requisitions have been forwarded to draw 400 rifles, caliber .45, in exchange for the same number of caliber .50, under the act of Congress of February, 1897. Much more attention is paid to the care of the arms, and, except for some very old pieces and a few broken parts, all the arms were in serviceable condition. Spare parts were issued to eight or ten companies, and instruction was given to officers in the repair and care of arms. "Not enough attention is given by company officers to causing their men to care well for their arms."—(Lient. H. Liggett.)

**17. Equipment—Cavalry, artillery, infantry—Character and condition of.**

No cavalry equipments; most of the companies, including the batteries, now have the United States regulation blanket bags, haversacks, canteens, field belts, and leggings, in good condition; all nearly new. There are a few black belts and McKeever cartridge boxes in some companies, generally unserviceable. The policy, under the inspector's recommendation, is to entirely discard the black leather belts and boxes. Company B, First Battalion, had dyed its field belts (caliber .45) a very dark blue, which greatly improved their appearance. Very few equipments are kept in reserve, and should not be, owing to rapid deterioration in such a damp climate. There are now in actual possession of companies about 900 each of the following equipments: Blanket bags, haversacks, canteens, cartridge belts, and meat cans, all of which are in generally serviceable condition. Probably 50 belts and meat cans will have to be replaced, owing to fair wear and tear.

**18. Uniform clothing—Character and condition of.**

During the year 1896 cloth for blouses and trousers has been drawn from the United States Quartermaster's Department, and made up into uniforms of United States regulation pattern, which is the style now prescribed. Companies were entirely uniformed in this way. There were besides nearly 1,000 uniform regulation caps drawn and issued to the troops. There is a gradual improvement in the condition of the uniforms. Several companies had supplied themselves at great expense with new uniforms. For purposes of parade, the entire First Battalion had provided themselves with white trousers, and, with the blue blouses and caps, presented the best appearance on all occasions of any of the troops in camp. The same plan has been pursued of drawing cloth for blouses and trousers from the United States Quartermaster's Department and having the same made up at a manufacturer's at the expense of the company drawing such uniforms. About 300 each of blouses and trousers were thus drawn. All uniforms were generally in excellent condition. Upon the recommendation of Captain Woodruff, Company C, Fourth Battalion, at Tallahassee, purchased blue jeans (overalls) blouses and trousers at a cost of only 75 cents per suit.

18. **Uniform clothing**—Continued.

This uniform was used on all occasions of hard work, such as extended order drills, guard duty at night, etc. It was very durable and serviceable and the canvas seemed to hold its blue color well. Company B, Fifth Battalion, without proper authority, in drawing new uniforms had the blouses made up with white braid around the edges. This resulted not only in spoiling the blouse itself, but of marring the effective appearance of the entire Fifth Battalion. The battalions generally followed the example of the First Battalion and procured white duck trousers to wear with the blue blouses on occasions of parades and reviews, and which were very effective. The idea was first taken from the Fifth United States Infantry when it paraded on several occasions at the Atlanta Exposition in 1895. The shoes worn by most of the troops were most unsuitable, being high-heeled, sharp-pointed toes of almost every shade of color and material, from which it is easily seen that sore feet would soon result after a few hours of very hard work. It is probable that at the end of two days' march of only 15 miles per day, 75 per cent of the force would become noneffective, and would only be able to straggle along on the third day. The fault was not confined to the men alone, but officers who should have known better from experience often appeared on duty in tight patent-leather shoes with the objectionable pointed toes. Good marching can only be made on good feet, and good feet can only be preserved during marching by wearing low, broad-heeled, broad-toed shoes of about one size larger than worn at one's usual avocations.

19. **Horses owned or hired.**

All horses are hired. Captain Gumbinger, commanding Company F (Wilson Battery), First Battalion, owns his mount.

20. **Ammunition**—(a) *Character and amount of, actually in hands of troops.* (b) *Amount that could be supplied on arrival at point of concentration.*21. **Camp and garrison equipage**—(a) *Tentage, etc.* (b) *Mess outfits.*

(a) Tentage on hand to be accounted for: 20 hospital tents with 21 flies; 69 wall tents with 68 flies; 348 common tents; sets of poles complete for all. There were purchased in May by the State of a private manufacturer in Cleveland, Ohio, 3 hospital tents and flies and 80 wall tents. The quality was the United States regulation standard duck. The following tentage was destroyed by fire at Tampa about May 31, 1896: 2 hospital tents, 1 fly; 5 wall tents, 6 flies; 32 common tents, and sets of poles for all. Investigation of the loss by fire showed that a portion only had been obtained from the Government, which will be replaced by purchase, so that no loss to the Government will follow on this account. The fire occurred in a freight car on the J. T. & K. W. R. R., which company has settled the accountability by payment of the claim made against it. (b) No regular mess outfits. Each company owns its outfit.

22. **Property accountability**—*Nature of. Are regulations in regard to, strictly enforced?*

Returns of arms and equipments are rendered annually to the adjutant-general and whenever he may call for the same at any other time. The subject is fully covered by the rules and regulations issued by the adjutant-general, May, 1896. Company commanders furnish bonds for the safe-keeping of the arms, etc. My observation has been that company commanders and quartermasters are most honorable and straightforward in their property accountability and in accounting for and expending public funds. In five years of my duty with these troops, one case only has arisen of an officer's not accounting for funds, and even that was not proved, and the State met with no loss whatever.

23. **Subsistence—Rations**—*Component parts of. How furnished. How prepared.*

While in active service both officers and men receive the United States Army ration, which is usually commuted at 40 cents per day. Messing in camp is by

**23. Subsistence—Rations—Continued.**

companies, the cooks being hired; a noncommissioned officer had charge of purchase and preparation of supplies, which were bought of local dealers. The cost of subsistence per man was from 35 to 85 cents per day, but whenever the officers messes separately these rates were doubled for them on account of entertaining, etc.; the general average was reported at 50 cents per man per day. In general the method is more economical than to have the State purchase and issue supplies for a short period of time and for a small number of men. The food was sufficient in quantity, of excellent quality, and well cooked.

**24. Pay and allowances.**

Officers and musicians, \$1 per day and one ration. The men, same rates of pay as corresponding grades in United States Army and one ration. Rations commuted at 40 cents per day, when impracticable to furnish rations in kind. All officers serving on courts-martial shall be considered in active service and receive the same pay and allowances as when at the annual encampments and 5 cents per mile for traveling expenses. Witnesses are entitled to the same pay as witnesses before civil courts and 5 cents per mile for traveling expenses. Any member of the Florida State Troops, while in active service, who may be permanently disabled by wounds or disease contracted in said service, shall receive a pension, provided in article 1, chapter 2, Revised Statutes of Florida.

**25. Stores—(a) Purchase of. (b) Amount required, in addition to those now on hand, to enable the command to take the field for sixty days. (c) Medical supplies.****26. Drills and ceremonies—(a) Number and nature of. (b) Proficiency in. (c) Field exercises.**

(a) At home stations the rule is to have one drill a week, usually confined to the manual of arms and the simpler company movements. Most companies have a competitive drill once a month for a company medal, to be worn by the winner during the ensuing month. Battalion drills and ceremonies were had several times during the year at Pensacola and Jacksonville by Majors Williams and Turner, respectively, who also inspected and mustered their battalions. Majors Webster and Lovell each inspected the companies of their battalions at home stations. Just previous to the encampment almost all of the companies held drill three times a week, and several companies went into barracks or camp a week at a time, observing routine duties except during business hours, when, of course, the men attended their usual avocations. About half of the companies performed this duty. Company D, First Battalion, during its week in camp, had instruction in guard mounting, guard duty, drill twice daily, two practice marches, and outpost duty.

*In camp.*—The two batteries had each two drills daily, comprising movements on foot, manual of the piece, and the mechanism and service of the Gatling gun. At evening parade the two batteries furnished a chain of sentinels, which kept the ground clear, preserved good order, and performed other similar duties, all with good judgment and in a soldierly manner. In the review for the governor on May 21, the batteries were united and commanded by Captain Gumbinger. Horses were hired to haul the pieces. The men marched beside them. The batteries presented an excellent appearance and called forth applause and words of commendation from the crowds along the line of march. Each battalion (except the Fourth, which had seven) had nine battalion drills, four of which were mostly in the extended order. All showed marked improvement over last year. The close-order movements were executed with precision and the extended-order drills with dash and energy. Usually before and after parade companies and some of the battalions gave voluntary drills, which called forth applause from the crowds and demonstrated the interest taken in the troops. Under orders of the camp surgeon, litter-bearer drill and instruction in first aid were given by

## 26. Drills and ceremonies—Continued.

the surgeon of the day. Upon several occasions the hospital corps detachment was called out to take care of men who had been overcome by the heat at drill or parade. Upon the review for the governor an ambulance with the hospital detachment followed the column. The ceremonies occupied, as usual, a very important place in camp duties. Battalion parade was held every morning at 8 o'clock, the battalion for the purpose being detailed the previous day. Guard mounting was held at 9 o'clock, the details being made from all the infantry companies for a general camp guard. Evening parade was held as for a regiment of infantry of five battalions in line of masses. The ceremony concluded with a review, the majors returning to their battalions for the purpose. At these ceremonies the troops appeared at their best. All movements were well executed, and the marching was with a free, springing step. Eight such evening parades were held. Inspection of quarters of the entire camp was made by General Houston, adjutant-general, and Captain Woodruff, accompanied by the entire staff. For the more minute inspection of each battalion under arms the following assignments were made, viz: Col. J. B. Anderson, for the First Battalion; Colonel Proskey, for the Fifth Battalion; Capt. H. Baga, for the Third Battalion; Capt. Thomas Woodruff, for the Fourth Battalion; First Lieut. H. Liggett, for the Second Battalion. The reports of the results of these inspections were made direct to the adjutant-general of the State. A minute inspection of all the tentage was made by Col. Frank Philips, quartermaster-general, assisted by Col. R. Kay.

This is the first time in any encampment that each and every member of the staff performed some specific duty for which he had been previously detailed, and the duties were not only intelligently and well done, but have resulted in much good to both the troops and to the staff. Both learned that the staff was not simply an ornament. The review of the entire force by the governor occurred in Tallahassee on May 22. The governor rode in a carriage at the head of the column, accompanied by the staff, mounted, through the principal streets, after which he occupied a stand at the eastern entrance to the capitol grounds and, attended by the cabinet officers and members of the legislature, witnessed the marching past. The troops presented a handsome appearance and called forth rounds of applause. The proficiency in battalions was as follows: Second and Third, excellent; Fourth and Fifth, very good; First, good. All the companies have obtained a considerable degree of excellence, but Company C, Fourth Battalion, organized in Tallahassee only in February, was deserving of the greatest praise for proficiency and progress. "Proficiency in battalion drill, fair in close order; fair in extended order; in ceremonies, excellent. Guard mounting very well done."—(Lieut. H. Liggett.) (d) Field exercises. (See appendix.)

## 27. Personnel and discipline.

The personnel of the State troops, both officers and men, is excellent. It includes all professions, trades, and occupations. The young men have generally the highest social standing in their own communities. Officers and men are alike zealous, very intelligent, and enthusiastic. The discipline in camp was excellent. On the first day there was some disturbance in town, and a provost guard was sent in at the time and every evening thereafter to prevent disorder and to arrest and take back to camp soldiers who were absent from camp without proper authority. This duty was always well performed, but particularly by detachments sent from the Third and Second battalions. "There is one offense, however, which was committed on two or three occasions that deserved reprobation and severe punishment—i. e., attempts to trifle with sentinels. In a large camp it is difficult to detect and punish such attempts in time, and the perpetrators have not the slightest idea that they are committing one of the gravest of military offenses."—(Lieut. H. Liggett.)



**28. Theoretical instruction.**

During the year greater progress has been made in and more attention has been paid to theoretical instruction at home stations. Most of the companies have recitations in tactics and guard duty. Several captains reported having had examinations for promotion of noncommissioned officers. In camp battalion commanders had officers' school, taking usually battalion drill. Lieutenant Liggett gave instruction daily in the manual of guard duty.

**29. Guard duty—How performed.**

Officers and noncommissioned officers were not even fairly proficient in knowledge of their duties. Sentinels were only fairly proficient. For the purpose of instruction, Captain Woodruff had printed several hundred cards containing the simpler duties of sentinels, and these were issued daily to be distributed among the members of the guard. The instruction in this duty was specially intrusted to Lieutenant Liggett. "Camp guard was formed from proper rosters from the infantry companies in camp. Twelve posts were established around camp—3 officers besides the officer of the day, 5 noncommissioned officers, and 30 privates. As a rule, there is not enough knowledge of guard duty brought to camp by officers. A considerable percentage of the men, being new, knew nothing whatever about it. All, however, evinced a strong desire to learn. One or two of the tours were eminently satisfactory and the guard duty excellently done."—(Lieut. H. Liggett.) No outpost duty was had in camp.

**30. Target practice—Cavalry, artillery, and infantry—Range and gallery—Any held at stations of troops. Any held in camp. Quantity of instruction—system and classification.**

More attention has been paid during the year to target practice. Nearly every company reported having had some. Both batteries had both pistol practice and Gatling gun practice. The scores and results were not reported in any case. At Jacksonville, Pensacola, St. Augustine, Tampa, Orlando, Leesburg, and Tallahassee there are good ranges. Captain Gumbinger, Battery F, First Battalion, and Captain Bradshaw, Company C, Second Battalion, deserve particular mention for their hard and thorough work in this respect. No target practice was had in camp, as was intended. An excellent range was laid out, but the target butts and shelters were not properly prepared, and the latter were not considered safe by Captain Woodruff. The contractor who had undertaken the construction of the work had not properly carried out the specifications drawn up by that officer. Pistol practice and Gatling gun practice were held by both batteries in camp, but results were not reported.

**31. Transportation—Railroad and river.**

In addition to No. 4, the Jacksonville, St. Augustine and Indian River Railroad, now called the Florida East Coast Line, has completed the line to Miami, on Biscayne Bay, from which point there are triweekly steamers to Nassau and Key West, the latter in daylight. With respect to water communication within the State, the General Government should take vigorous measures for the destruction of the water hyacinths in the St. Johns River, which grow and spread so rapidly as even now to greatly impede navigation above Jacksonville, and are already a menace at this point. The question of a canal from the Gulf to the Atlantic across the northern part of the peninsula of Florida must also be taken up at once. Preliminary surveys have been made, but work should be commenced and pushed. (Since writing the above, a company has been formed and granted a charter for the construction of a ship canal.)

**32. Military code—Date of, etc. Do State laws provide for State troops being called into service of United States?**

The legislature of 1893 amended the several acts relating to the Florida State troops. The laws, by construction, certainly contemplate this.

**33. Regulations.**

General regulations for the government of the State troops, embracing the entire military code, were prepared by Capt. Thomas M. Woodruff, under supervision of the adjutant-general of the State, and were issued in May, 1896.

**34. Maps—Scales and character.**

Map of Florida used by the agricultural department of the State (copy forwarded); scale 1 inch to 10 miles.

**35. Armories—Location and description.**

Each company has an armory. The law requires the "board of county commissioners in each county where there is a company of State troops to provide each company with an armory suitable for its meetings and drill and the safe storage of its arms and equipments." The law is not fully complied with. Armories of most of the companies are rented, for which the counties pay part of the rent. An excellent armory was completed in March, 1896, in Pensacola, and one at Jacksonville in 1897, each of them for two companies of infantry and one battery of artillery.

**36. Arsenal—Location and description.**

None. Munitions belonging to the State are stored in basement of the capitol at Tallahassee. The space is inadequate and very unsuitable.

**37. Independent commands within State.**

The law forbids any independent commands, and also forbids the assembling or parading of any armed parties or societies without special authority of the governor and special permission for each separate occasion from the mayor of the town.

**38. Recommendations.**

(a) *For action on part of the United States:* (1) The revision of all laws pertaining to the militia, particularly with respect to organization and equipment. (2) The unification of the militia by having a common designation for these troops in all the States. (3) The organization in the War Department of a "Bureau of Militia," the chief to have the rank of colonel or lieutenant-colonel, and he and his assistants to be detailed from the line of the Army, from those officers who have had experience and are in sympathy with the militia. (4) The adoption and perfection of a plan of mobilization of the militia; each State to have its particular part allotted, and the scheme to be on file in the offices of the adjutant-general. (5) Open the schools of instruction at Forts Leavenworth, Riley, and Monroe for practical instruction of the militia. (6) Where companies or battalions of militia are located near United States garrisons the commanders should be ordered to invite officers of militia to be present at the services of the lyceums. (7) Companies or batteries of militia located near United States garrisons should be invited to take part in instruction, drills, and ceremonies with the regular troops. (8) The reorganization of the infantry and artillery of the Army, so that the militia may have a standard and a similar organization. (9) The revision and immediate publication of the Infantry Drill Regulations. (10) The adoption of the same caliber of rifle for Army, Navy, and militia. (11) The adoption of rapid-fire guns for light and horse artillery. (12) The small arms firing regulations should be revised, abridged, and republished. (13) A manual of military calisthenics and gymnastics should be prepared and published. This manual should embody the present manual of calisthenics, bayonet exercise; a manual of fencing, saber exercise; calisthenics with the rifle, dumb bells, Indian clubs; rules for running, jumping, and leaping; instructions for swimming, for scaling walls, for entering and leaving buildings by scaling or climbing, and for horsemanship, including all fancy riding, and a manual for bicycle riding, packing, etc. (14) The manual for heavy artillery should be revised, and movements on foot should conform to the Infantry Drill Regulations. (15)

## 38. Recommendations—Continued.

Increase the appropriation for the support of the militia to \$2,000,000. (16) An appropriation of \$500,000 for annual combined encampments and maneuvers of the regulars and militia. (17) Wherever artillery companies of militia are near regular artillery garrisons they should have instruction and practice with the garrisons, as has been done at Fort Warren, Mass., by the First Regiment of Artillery, Massachusetts Volunteer Militia, the past two years.

- (b) *For action on part of the State authorities:* (1) The military code of the State should be thoroughly revised and abridged. (2) The organization of the active State troops into a complete brigade commanded by a brigadier-general. (3) There should be added to the State troops two batteries of heavy artillery, a hospital corps, and a signal detachment. (4) The two batteries of artillery already authorized and the two new batteries should be formed into a battalion of artillery, having the same organization as the present infantry battalion. (5) The State should acquire by purchase or otherwise two sites for permanent camp grounds, one in the interior and one on the seacoast. (6) For the next two years the encampments should be regimental, the Second, Third, and Fourth Battalions forming the first camp, the First and Fifth the second camp. The advantage would be: (a) The instructors could give greater and closer attention to individuals; (b) regimental drills could be held; (c) more attention could be paid to the minutiae of guard and camp duties; (d) more attention could be paid to field exercises; (e) the present brigade encampment is too large for the limited facilities allowed the camp commander, who, being the senior major, is overworked himself, as are also his battalion staff; (f) better discipline could be maintained in a smaller camp and infractions of discipline could be more easily and quickly placed; (g) duties of officers and men would generally be lightened, and social intercourse between organizations would be easier and closer. (7) More tentage should be supplied for the guard, the hospital, and for the governor's staff. (8) The State should have better and safer storage facilities for its arms and munitions. (9) The law should be so amended as to make the governor's staff, beyond a shadow of a doubt or peradventure, a part of the State troops or active militia. No military force can exist without a competent, hard-working, thorough, and complete staff. (10) There should be added to the governor's staff the following: An inspector of small arms practice; an assistant adjutant-general; an assistant inspector-general; an assistant quartermaster-general, and an assistant commissary-general, each with the rank of lieutenant-colonel, and a naval secretary with rank of commander. (11) The pay of all officers being merely nominal (*viz*, \$1 per day), mounted officers when required to be mounted should be reimbursed for expense of hiring horses. (12) Two bench and three hand reloading outfits should be procured upon requisition upon the Government. (13) The attention of company and other commanders should be called to the fact that the law does not authorize them to turn out their commands to aid the civil authorities except upon direct orders of the governor, to whom application has previously been made by the proper civil authorities for such aid. The presence of State troops at an execution, at the simple request of a sheriff to the captains, is clearly illegal. (14) Commanders should be cautioned to render a stricter accountability for their arms and equipments. (15) The inspections of companies at their armories, required by law to be made annually by the adjutant-general, should be made by him or a member of the staff duly ordered to do so. (16) There should be formed a State military advisory board. (17) The laws should be changed so as to give a court-martial more power and to conform to the United States laws. (18) All officers of the State troops should familiarize themselves with the rules and regulations of 1896, of which there seems to be a lamentable ignorance. (19) More attention should be paid by battalion commanders and company officers to the

**38. Recommendations—Continued.**

principles of camp hygiene and policing. (20) Suitable medals should be given for long and faithful service—a bronze medal for three years' continuous service and a bronze bar for each successive period of three years' faithful service. (21) Suitable medals should be given for proficiency in target practice.

The following recommendations are by Lieut. H. Liggett: (1) That State encampments in mass be abandoned for the next two years. That a company of regular infantry, with full complement of officers, be camped with each battalion of Florida State troops. (2) Organization of ambulance and hospital corps. (3) Provisions for small arms practice at every camp. (4) Each infantry and artillery soldier be furnished with a half-shelter tent, campaign hat, and overcoat. (5) Each battery should have one 3.2-inch B. L. rifle gun. (6) That the uniforming and rearming be pushed to completion.

**39. Remarks.**

(1) The revision and immediate republication of the Infantry Drill Regulations are most imperative. In August, in the encampment of the First Corps of Cadets of Boston, I witnessed this well-drilled battalion execute movements in Upton's tactics which are not contained or authorized in the present drill regulations. The same applies to the manual for heavy artillery, in which the "wheel" is the method of changing direction. (2) The law passed in February, 1897, permitting the exchange of arms is singularly defective and barren of good results, in that the arms can not be exchanged. In Florida, and doubtless in other States, there are hundreds of .45 and other calibre rifles, that are unserviceable from causes incident to the service, that can not be repaired or made serviceable except at the United States Springfield Armory. These arms ought to be exchanged. It is better to have good arms deteriorate in the hands of the militia than to have them uselessly stored in arsenals. (3) Two applications were made by the adjutant-general of Florida for the detail of five noncommissioned officers of infantry and two of artillery to assist as instructors during the camp. It is greatly to be regretted that the War Department took no notice of these requests. (4) My intercourse during the year with all the officers and men of the State troops of Florida has been most pleasant. Officers of all grades have most cordially met my efforts toward progress and improvement. I am greatly indebted to Capt. H. Liggett, Fifth Infantry, for his most valuable assistance and untiring labors during the encampment.

# STATEMENT OF THE CONDITION OF THE NATIONAL GUARD OF GEORGIA IN 1897.

AUTHORITY: CAPT. OSCAR J. BROWN, FIRST UNITED STATES CAVALRY.

## 1. Official designation of State troops:

White troops, Georgia Volunteers; colored troops, Georgia Volunteers, Colored.

## 2. Strength.—(a) Authorized. (b) Organized. (c) Per cent attending camp. (d) Liable to military duty, census 1890.

(a) In time of peace the volunteer forces shall consist of not exceeding 72 companies of infantry, white, and 20 companies of infantry, colored; 24 troops of cavalry, white, and 1 troop of cavalry, colored; 2 batteries of artillery, white, and 1 battery of artillery, colored; not exceeding 6 machine-gun batteries, white; a medical department, white; a hospital and ambulance corps, white; and, to each regiment of infantry and cavalry, white, a signal corps and a band of music. In case of war, invasion, insurrection, riot, or imminent danger thereof, the governor shall have the power to increase the said forces and organize the same as the exigencies of the occasion may demand. The maximum limit of the force is fixed by law, except in the following particulars: The number of aids to the governor is left discretionary with him; the number of privates in the hospital and ambulance corps is fixed by the surgeon-general, with the sanction of the governor; the maximum limit has not yet been established and announced. Under the terms of an act approved December 20, 1893, the governor is authorized to appoint and commission as second lieutenants of infantry of the Georgia Volunteers, and to assign them to such duty as in his judgment the interests of the service may require, certain graduates of college and educational institutions of the State in which military instruction is regularly given to at least one hundred students. With this exception the authorized strength is fixed by law as follows:

### (a) Authorized strength.

Arm or corps.	Officers.	Enlisted men.	Total.
<b>WHITE TROOPS.</b>			
Infantry.....	294	6,552	6,846
Cavalry.....	98	2,184	2,282
Artillery.....	8	178	186
Machine-gun batteries.....	18	534	552
General staff.....	17	.....	17
Signal corps.....	7	344	351
Medical department.....	21	.....	21
Hospital and ambulance corps.....	.....	18	18
Aids.....	.....	.....	.....
Total.....	463	9,810	10,273
<b>COLORED TROOPS.</b>			
Infantry.....	88	1,800	1,888
Cavalry.....	3	89	92
Artillery.....	3	89	92
Total.....	94	1,978	2,072
Grand total.....	557	11,788	12,345

*(b) Organized strength.*

Arm or corps.	Officers.	Enlisted men.	Total.
<b>WHITE TROOPS.</b>			
Infantry.....	227	2,315	2,542
Cavalry.....	53	499	552
Artillery.....	6	95	101
Machine-gun battery.....	1	33	34
Signal corps.....	2	37	39
General staff.....	8		8
Hospital corps.....		8	8
Medical department.....	20		20
Aids.....	55		55
Total.....	372	2,987	3,359
<b>COLORLED TROOPS.</b>			
Infantry.....	68	974	1,042
Cavalry.....	3	50	53
Artillery.....	2	29	31
Total.....	73	1,053	1,126
Grand total.....	445	4,040	4,485

(c) The following organizations were ordered into camp during the year:

Organization.	Organized strength.	Strength attending camp.	Per cent attending camp.
<b>Infantry—</b>			
First Regiment.....	367	261	71.1
Third Regiment.....	351	261	74.3
Sixth Regiment.....	415	269	64.8
<b>Cavalry—</b>			
First Battalion.....	139	84	60.4
First Regiment.....	336	237	70.5
Chatham Artillery.....	54	34	63.0

The assistant commissary-general, 4 officers of the medical department, 1 quartermaster, and 2 hospital stewards attended the encampment. The quartermaster-general, the adjutant-general, the inspector-general of rifle practice, the surgeon-general, and the assistant surgeon-general visited the camps. (d) 264,021, estimated from tax returns.

**3. Number, organization, and stations of brigades, regiments, and battalions.**

No brigade organizations. The following is the authorized organization: The aforesaid volunteer forces shall be organized and arranged by the governor into such regiments, unassigned battalions, unassigned companies, separate departments, and corps, with power to make such alterations in the organization and arrangement thereof, from time to time, as he may deem necessary; that unassigned battalions of infantry and cavalry, white, now existing, or as may hereafter be organized, shall be assigned to regiments whenever it is practicable, in the judgment of the governor, to do so; that in time of peace the number of regiments of infantry, white, shall not exceed six, and the number of regiments of cavalry, white, shall not exceed two; that in such organization and arrangement the companies composing any regiment shall be selected from the same general geographical section of the State, to the end that the territory in which a regiment is located shall be distinct and separate; that the infantry, colored,

## 8. Number, organization, and stations of brigades, etc.—Continued.

shall be organized into battalions and unassigned companies; that regiments of infantry and cavalry shall consist of three battalions; that to each regiment of infantry there may be attached, in the discretion of the governor, a machine-gun battery; that the battalions of infantry and cavalry shall consist of not less than three nor more than four companies; that battalions of infantry, colored may consist of not less than three nor more than six companies each.

The following is the present organization and stations of the volunteer forces:

## WHITE TROOPS.

Arm of service.	Number of battalions.	Number of companies.	Stations.
<b>INFANTRY.</b>			
First Regiment.....	2	6	Savannah and vicinity.
Second Regiment.....	3	9	Macon and middle Georgia.
Third Regiment.....	2	8	Madison and northern Georgia.
Fourth Regiment.....	2	7	Valdosta and southern Georgia.
Fifth Regiment.....	3	11	Atlanta and vicinity.
Sixth Regiment.....	2	7	Waynesboro, Augusta, and vicinity.
First Battalion (unassigned).....		4	Savannah.
<b>CAVALRY.</b>			
First Regiment.....	2	8	Savannah and eastern Georgia.
First Battalion.....	1	4	Augusta, Atlanta, Lagrange, and Cataula.
<b>ARTILLERY.</b>			
Chatham Artillery (unassigned).....		1	Savannah.
Atlanta Artillery (unassigned).....		1	Atlanta.
Machine-gun battery.....			Do.

## COLORED TROOPS.

<b>INFANTRY.</b>			
First Battalion.....	1	6	Savannah.
Second Battalion.....	1	5	Atlanta and Columbus.
Third Battalion.....	1	5	Augusta.
Unassigned companies.....		4	Macon, Albany, and Rome.
<b>CAVALRY.</b>			
Savannah Hussars.....		1	Savannah.
<b>ARTILLERY.</b>			
Georgia Artillery, headquarters.....		1	Do.

The organization is as follows: Georgia Volunteers—Infantry, 6 regiments and 1 unassigned battalion, with a total of 52 companies; cavalry, 1 regiment and 1 unassigned battalion, with a total of 12 troops; artillery, 2 unassigned batteries, 1 machine-gun battery. Georgia Volunteers, Colored—Infantry, 3 battalions and 4 unassigned companies, with a total of 20 companies; cavalry, 1 unassigned troop; artillery, 1 unassigned battery. Authorized numbers of officers and enlisted men in each troop, battery, company, and machine-gun battery: 1 captain, 1 first lieutenant, 1 second lieutenant, and 89 enlisted men; signal corps, 1 first lieutenant, 45 enlisted men. The regimental inspector of rifle practice is also the signal officer for his regiment, and commands its signal corps.

**General officers—Number and manner of appointment.**

None.

**Brigade, regimental, and battalion field and staff—Number and manner of appointment.**

No division or brigade field and staff. Regimental field and staff officers: 1 colonel, 1 lieutenant-colonel, 3 majors, 1 adjutant, 1 quartermaster, 1 commissary, 1 chaplain, and 1 inspector of rifle practice, who shall be signal officer. Noncommissioned officers: 1 sergeant, 1 sergeant-major, 1 quartermaster-sergeant, 1 commissary-sergeant, and 1 color sergeant. All regimental staff officers are commissioned as captains. Staff of a battalion in a regiment: 1 adjutant (first lieutenant), 1 sergeant-major. Field and staff of an unassigned battalion: 1 major, 1 adjutant, 1 quartermaster, 1 commissary, 1 inspector of rifle practice, 1 sergeant-major, 1 quartermaster-sergeant, 1 commissary-sergeant, 1 color sergeant. All unassigned battalion staff officers are commissioned as first lieutenants. Field and staff of a battalion, colored: 1 major, 1 adjutant (first lieutenant), 1 quartermaster (first lieutenant), 1 commissary (first lieutenant), 1 surgeon (first lieutenant), 1 chaplain (captain), 1 sergeant-major, 1 quartermaster-sergeant, 1 commissary-sergeant, 1 hospital steward, 1 color sergeant. Field officers are elected by commissioned officers of companies composing their regiments or unassigned battalions; upon the receipt of the election returns these officers elect are ordered before boards of examination. For the field officers the examination embraces questions on the drill regulations (school of the battalion), the battalion (extended order), battalion parade, battalion review. The examinations are written and are very thorough. In the case of all officers, the examination embraces inquiry into moral character and physical ability for service. Officers who may be recommended by the boards of examination are appointed and commissioned by the governor. Staff officers are recommended by their respective regimental or battalion commanders, are ordered before examining boards, and examined on the following subjects: Drill regulations (school of the battalion, battalion parade, battalion review). Adjutants recommended are examined, in addition to the above, on the ceremony of guard mounting and matters of administration (preparation of morning reports, enlistment, transfer and discharge of enlisted men, and upon blank forms in use). Chaplains are commissioned without examination, as are also officers of the general staff. Officers of the medical department are required to stand a rigid medical examination. Any officer who fails to pass a satisfactory examination can not be reelected or again nominated within a period of twelve months from the date of his examination. Noncommissioned staff officers are appointed and given warrants by their respective regimental or battalion commanders; they are not examined. The sergeant-major of a battalion in a regiment is appointed and warranted by the regimental commander upon the recommendation of the battalion commander.

**Company officers—How selected and appointed. Examination of.**

Company officers are selected by the active members of their companies. Before being commissioned by the governor, these officers elect are ordered before examining boards and examined upon the following subjects: First and second lieutenants, infantry—Manual of guard duty (duties of the officer of the guard, sergeant of the guard, corporal of the guard, soldiers of the guard, orders for sentinels of posts), drill regulations (definition and general principles, school of the soldier, squad drill, school of the company, manual of the sword), extended order (general principles, the squad, the platoon, guard mounting, company inspection). First and second lieutenants, cavalry—Manual of guard duty (same as for lieutenants of infantry), drill regulations (definitions and general principles, school of soldier, trooper and troop, manual of saber), extended order (general principles, form and discipline, the squad, guard mounting, dismounted troop inspection). First and second lieutenants, artillery—Manual of guard duty (same as for lieutenants of infantry, including saber exercise and park



### 6. Company officers—Continued.

guards), drill regulations (general principles, school of soldier and dismounted squad drill, schools of cannoneer and of battery dismounted, guard mounting, battery inspection dismounted). Captains elect of each arm—Manual of guard duty, same as for lieutenants, with the addition of duties of officer of the day. Captains elect, infantry—Drill regulations, same as for lieutenants, with the addition of school of the battalion, the company (extended order), battalion parade, and battalion review. Captains elect, cavalry—Drill regulations, same as for lieutenants, with the addition of school of squadron, the troop (extended order), squadron parade, squadron review. Captains elect, artillery—Same as for lieutenants. All captains elect are examined also on administration (boards of survey, enlistment and discharge of men, their transfer, morning reports, target-firing reports, and upon blanks furnished).

### 7. Staff departments—Adjutant-general, duties of. Medical department, duties of. *(also staff corps, duties of.)*

Adjutant-general's: 1 adjutant-general (colonel), 1 assistant adjutant-general (lieutenant-colonel). Inspectors-general: 1 inspector-general (colonel), 2 assistant inspectors-general (lieutenant-colonels). Judge-advocates-general: 1 judge-advocate-general (colonel). Quartermasters: 1 quartermaster-general (colonel), 1 assistant quartermaster-general (lieutenant-colonel), 1 assistant quartermaster (captain). Subsistence: 1 commissary-general (colonel), 1 assistant commissary-general (lieutenant-colonel). Department of rifle practice: 1 inspector-general of rifle practice (colonel). Medical department: 1 surgeon-general (colonel), 1 assistant surgeon-general (lieutenant-colonel), 1 medical-inspector (major), 1 surgeon (captain) to each regiment, 1 assistant surgeon (first lieutenant) to each regiment and unassigned battalion and battery. Duties of adjutant-general: The adjutant-general shall be ex officio chief of staff to the governor and all communications between the governor and officers of the volunteer forces of the State shall be made through and to him; he shall keep and preserve the arms, accouterments, and other military stores of the State; he shall keep on file in his office all reports made to him; he shall make an annual report to the governor of the condition of the said volunteer forces, and the governor is required to lay the same before the legislature; he shall give his whole time and attention to said office. Unless such offices are filled, the adjutant-general shall perform the duties of the inspector-general and the duties of the inspector-general of rifle practice, and he shall perform such other duties as may be required of him by the governor. The duties of inspector-general, the commissary-general and the assistants in the several departments "shall be correlative with those discharged by like officers in the United States Army, and they shall perform such other duties pertaining to their respective offices as may be required of them by the governor." The judge-advocate-general "shall supervise and care for the management of all things relating to the administration of justice among said volunteer forces. He shall diligently scrutinize and examine the proceedings of all courts martial and report thereon in writing for the information of the governor." The quartermaster-general, the inspector-general of rifle practice, the aids, and military secretary shall perform such duties pertaining to their respective offices as may be directed by the governor. Unless such office is filled, the quartermaster-general shall perform the duties of the commissary-general. The quartermaster-general of this State is charged with the transportation of the troops to and from the annual camp of instruction, the payment of their per diem (75 cents per officer and man in lieu of rations), the commutation of forage, the hire of transportation for use at camp, the transportation of camp equipage from the capitol to the camp site and return—in fine, the disbursement of the annual appropriation for instruction of the troops. In the event of an emergency calling the troops into the field, the quartermaster's department would have charge of transportation of troops and equipage, their quartering, etc.

**Staff departments—Continued.**

Rifle practice has also been carried on under the direction of the inspector-general of rifle practice and the several regimental and battalion inspectors of rifle practice. Staff departments as at present organized—Adjutant-general's: 1 adjutant-general. Inspector-general's: No State officer yet commissioned; Capt. Oscar J. Brown, First United States Cavalry, acting inspector-general. Judge-advocate-general's: 1 judge-advocate-general. Quartermaster's: 1 quartermaster-general, 1 assistant quartermaster-general, 1 assistant quartermaster. Subsistence: 1 commissary-general, 1 assistant commissary-general. Department of rifle practice: 1 inspector-general. Medical department, duties of: The surgeon-general is attached to the military staff of the governor, and under his direction has general supervision and control of all matters pertaining to the medical department of the volunteer forces of the State, and is charged with the administration of that department. He supervises and directs the selection and distribution of all medical and hospital supplies and approves or disapproves of all requisitions for supplies from all medical officers. He is required to make, subject to the approval of the governor, such regulations for the government of the department as he may deem necessary. He is required to make a report annually to the governor of the work and operations of his department. He is the chief of his department. The surgeon-general has also charge of the hospital and ambulance corps of the Georgia Volunteers. This department is separate and distinct. Its organization is based as nearly as practicable upon the lines of the medical department of the United States Army. Regulations for the government of the medical department and the hospital and ambulance corps have been prepared by the surgeon-general. The medical department consists at present of 1 surgeon-general, 1 assistant surgeon-general, 1 medical inspector, 7 surgeons (captains), 10 assistant surgeons (first lieutenants). Rations are not issued by the State; instead rations are commuted at 75 cents per day. During the last encampments rations were purchased by the regimental commissaries and issued to the companies, following the general plan of the regular service as nearly as possible.

**1. Ambulance corps and hospital corps—Organization, equipment, and efficiency.**

Consists as follows: 4 hospital stewards, 1 acting hospital steward, about 12 privates, partially equipped with such articles as can be procured from the General Government. Did good service during the encampment.

**1. Signal corps—Organization, equipment, and efficiency.**

One authorized for each regiment of cavalry, to consist of 1 first lieutenant, 2 sergeants, 1 corporal, and not less than 8 nor more than 40 privates. Signal corps have been organized in the Fifth and Sixth Regiments of infantry, are partially equipped, and are well instructed.

**10. Regular Army officers attached to headquarters.**

Capt. Oscar J. Brown, First Cavalry, acting inspector-general and assistant adjutant-general.

**11. Military or advisory board—Organization and duties.**

Organization: 4 field officers, 4 captains, 1 aid, the quartermaster-general, the adjutant-general. The adjutant-general is ex-officio president. The secretary is selected from the members. A majority of the board constitutes a quorum. The board meets at the capitol whenever so directed by the governor, and its duties extend mainly to the disbanding of commands of the volunteer forces and to the consideration of such matters pertaining to the equipment, discipline, and efficiency of the troops as the governor may place before it. The members of the board have the power under the law to administer oaths to witnesses, and the board may summon and compel the attendance of witnesses. The expenses of the board for traveling, stationery, witness fees and expenses, or other expenses, when approved by the governor, are paid on his warrant out of the military fund.

12. **Encampment**—Regimental, brigade, or divisional—*Period of duration. Ground owned by State. If so, location. Regular troops encamped with State troops.*

There were two encampments held this year, one at Griffin for the infantry and artillery, the other for the cavalry at Meldrim. The infantry encampment lasted for two weeks and was divided into two tours of seven days. The cavalry was in camp seven days. The ground at Griffin is owned by the State, and is provided with mess halls, kitchens, bath houses, sinks, and stables, and is connected with the waterworks at Griffin. It is 40 miles from Atlanta, on the Central Railroad. The encampment at Meldrim, near Savannah, is equipped in a similar manner. It is the property of Maj. P. W. Meldrim, of the First Cavalry, Georgia Volunteers, who at his own expense fitted it up and turned it over to the State for the use of its mounted troops. It is 17 miles from Savannah, on the Central Railroad. No regular troops were encamped with the State forces. Capt. Oscar J. Brown, First Cavalry, Capt. Hunter Liggett and Lieut. John W. Heavey, Fifth Infantry, were on duty at the infantry encampment. Captain Brown, First Cavalry, Lieutenant Heavey, Fifth Infantry, and Lieut. John A. Harman, Sixth Cavalry, were on duty at the cavalry encampment. In addition to the regular encampments, the Fourth Infantry was in camp at Saint Simons Island for one week; and the Fifth Infantry, a battalion of the Second, and one company of the Third Infantry encamped at the Exposition grounds at Nashville, Tenn., for several days. This was voluntary on the part of these organizations, and at their own expense.

13. **Mobilization**—(a) *Points of concentration for service in the State.* (b) *Points of concentration for service out of the State.* (c) *Time required for concentration for service in and out of the State.* (d) *Plans for emergency.* (e) *Per cent that would turn out for sixty days.*

\* \* \* \* \*

14. **State appropriation.**

\$25,000.

15. **National appropriation.**

\$11,213.96.

16. **Armament**—Cavalry, artillery, infantry—*Character and condition of.*

Cavalry: Armed with Springfield carbine, caliber .45, saber, and a part of them with Colt's revolvers, caliber .45. Artillery: Four 3-inch M. L. rifles, three brass fieldpieces, one Gatling gun, caliber .45, old pattern; artillery sabers; fifth machine gun battery, one Gatling gun, caliber .45, model 1883, and carriage; Colt's revolvers, caliber .45. Infantry: Springfield rifles, caliber .45. The arms that have been inspected by me have generally been in serviceable condition, some in perfect condition. A number, however, are old and should be exchanged for new ones. This is particularly true of the carbines in the hands of the cavalry, the larger number being unserviceable.

*Armament of the colored troops.*—Cavalry: Sabers. Artillery: Three brass fieldpieces. Infantry: Springfield rifles, caliber .50, except one company armed with caliber .45 and one with M. L. rifles. No armament held in reserve.

17. **Equipment**—Cavalry, artillery, infantry—*Character and condition of.*

Cavalry: Saddles and curb bridles complete, saddle blankets owned by individuals, carbine-slings, cartridge belts and plates, saber belts and attachments. Artillery: Saber belts, artillery harness for one platoon, saddles and bridles for officers and noncommissioned officers. Infantry: Blanket bags and haversacks complete, canteens, woven cartridge belts with plates, gun slings, bayonet scabbards; a few companies provided with meat cans, spoons, knives, forks, cups. Machine gun platoons: blanket bags and haversacks, canteens, cartridge belts and plates.

*Equipment of the colored troops.*—Cavalry: Saber belts. Artillery: No equipment issued. Infantry: Leather waist belts, cartridge boxes. Equipments inspected by me were found to be in serviceable condition.

**18. Uniform clothing—Character and condition of.**

The prescribed uniform is the undress uniform of the Regular Army, except the overcoat, which is gray. Troops purchase their own uniforms. No appropriation is made by the State for this purpose. Campaign hats and leggings have been issued to all of the Georgia Volunteers. During camp a fatigue uniform of blue flannel shirt and gray jean trousers is usually worn. Some companies have provided themselves with blankets at their own expense. None are supplied by the State.

**19. Horses owned or hired.**

Horses are hired usually, though some of the cavalry troops, especially those from the country, own their horses. Many of the officers, both cavalry and infantry, have their own mounts. For the artillery they are hired.

**20. Ammunition—(a) Character and amount of, actually in hands of troops. (b) Amount that could be supplied on arrival at points of concentration.****21. Camp and garrison equipage—(a) Tentage, etc. (b) Mess outfits.**

Tentage on hand: 5 hospital tents and flies, 70 wall tents with flies, closed corners; 285 common wall tents, closed corners; 25 conical wall tents; 50 shelter tents. No mess outfits have been furnished the forces of the State. Many of the companies have their own. Cooking stoves and utensils are furnished each company while in camp. Some companies have been supplied with meat cans, knives, forks, and spoons.

**22. Property accountability—Nature of. Are regulations in regard to, strictly enforced?**

For all public property issued by the State, the officer to whom issue is made is required, under the military code of the State, to execute and deliver bond, with at least securities in double the value of the property, "for the safe keeping, proper use, and surrender, when required, of the same." The person giving bond, his executors, administrators, and sureties, are liable to suit in the proper court for damages resulting from a breach thereof. For fixing responsibility for loss, damage, etc., of public property, carefully prepared and comprehensive regulations have been promulgated from the adjutant-general's office, providing for boards of survey, which regulations have been observed. Under regulations published from the same source, every officer responsible for public property is required to render returns of the same twice in each year—January 1 and July 1. Once in each quarter company commanders are required to carefully inspect and verify the public property for which they are accountable, and are required to report on property returns whether such inspections and such verifications have been made. All property is required to be kept in the armories, and under no circumstances to be loaned out or used for other purposes than military duty according to law. Regulations are enforced as far as possible.

**23. Subsistence—Rations—Component parts of. How furnished. How prepared.**

Rations are not issued by the State, nor is there any ration prescribed. During the last encampment regimental commissaries made the purchase of supplies and issued such as they had each day to the different companies on requisition. Fresh meat, bacon, ham, chickens, eggs, vegetables, coffee, flour, hominy, milk, butter, and fruits, were usually supplied. The cooking was done by negro cooks employed by each company. Two cooks were allowed to each company, for which 75 cents per day was allowed.

**24. Pay and allowances.**

When in active service, officers and men receive the pay of their respective grades in the United States Army, and in addition the enlisted men are allowed 30 cents per day or fraction of a day as commutation of rations. When in camps of instruction, officers and men receive 75 cents per day in lieu of rations.

**25. Stores—(a) Purchase of. (b) Amount required in addition to those on hand to enable the command to take the field for sixty days. (c) Medical supplies.**

26. Drills and ceremonies—(a) *Number and nature of.* (b) *Proficiency.* (c) *Field exercises.*

(a) Company drills at home stations for infantry and artillery are usually held once a week; cavalry, mounted, not so often. Much of this drill is at night when it is practicable to get the men together, and consists of the school of the soldier, squad and company, and, in many companies, instruction in guard duty. There is no regular time for holding battalion drills, and in some regiments, where the companies are widely scattered, there is no opportunity for this drill except in camp. Battalions of the First, Second, Fifth, and Sixth Regiments of infantry, stationed respectively in Savannah, Macon, Atlanta, and Augusta, are the only ones that have an opportunity for battalion maneuvers at home stations. Some instruction has been given in riot duty. Drill at the encampments: At the infantry encampment, drills in the school of the company and battalion were held twice a day—dress parade and guard mount every day. The battery of artillery had instructions in the school of the cannoneer and battery drill twice a day; the battery being provided with horses, the members of the battery were instructed in harnessing and in the school of the driver. After each parade, all of the troops were passed in review. Signal drill by the signal corps of the Sixth Regiment of infantry was held every day. Much of the drill was in extended order, both by company and battalion. Cavalry encampment: A mounted and dismounted drill were held every day except Sunday, including the school of the trooper, company, and squadron. Dress parade or reviews, mounted, every day except Sunday. After parade every day there were exercises in the school of the trooper mounted, running at the heads, rings, etc. Inspection of the troops dismounted and of the regiment mounted was held once during the encampment. During each week of the infantry encampment the troops were reviewed by the governor. (b) Throughout both encampments, there was continued activity and interest displayed by officers and enlisted men. Company drills were fairly good at the beginning; battalion drills less so, owing to the fact that the positions of many of the officers were new to them in this school. There was constant improvement to the end, and the results, generally speaking, were as great as could have been hoped for in the limited time of the encampment. The First Regiment of infantry was especially proficient, and all of the companies, with one exception, were well instructed in most of their duties when they came to camp; so it was possible for them to devote much time to advanced instruction. Company E of this regiment, Capt. Jordan F. Brooks commanding, was noted as being thoroughly proficient in everything pertaining to company duties. Among the cavalry were many new men; there had been no opportunity for squadron drill since the encampment of two years before, as there are not two troops of cavalry at any one station; and, as a consequence, many errors were made at the beginning; but, as the men are superb horsemen and were eager to learn, there was marked improvement from day to day. The regimental parades and reviews, mounted, presented a handsome appearance; and, toward the last, movements in columns of fours and company front were executed with dash and a fair degree of precision. The movements at rapid gaits were particularly creditable. Riding at the heads, rings, etc., was as good as I have ever seen, and remarkable skill in horsemanship and the use of the saber was shown in this tilting, as they term it. To stimulate the enlisted men to excellence in this and in carbine practice, money prizes were offered by the regimental commander, Col. William W. Gordon, for all troopers attaining a certain percentage. The dismounted drills were, as a rule, poor; and little time is given to dismounted work. As the encampment for each command lasts only seven days, it is necessary to crowd into this time much hard work, all of which is cheerfully done. Officers and enlisted men appreciate every instruction from officers of the Regular Army, and show no annoyance even under persistent correction. (c) See Appendix —.

**17. Personnel and discipline.**

The personnel of the Georgia Volunteers is of the best and is composed of men of all professions and employments in the State. The military spirit throughout the State is good, and members of the different companies are very careful, as a rule, not to admit anyone who would not be creditable to their organizations. Discipline is generally good. The discipline during the first week of the infantry encampment, Col. A. R. Lawton commanding, was as thorough as I have ever seen in any regular encampment. All orders were strictly carried out, and I can not call to mind a single infraction of discipline during the week. In the second week, when two regiments were in camp, the discipline was generally good; there were some lapses from it, but they were usually of a minor nature. The discipline of the cavalry encampment, commanded by Col. W. W. Gordon, was very good.

**18. Theoretical instruction.**

Schools for instruction of officers and noncommissioned officers in some companies. Instruction for officers one hour each day during the encampment; in addition, battalion commanders usually had instruction for their officers on the subject of the drill for that day.

**19. Guard duty—How performed. Officers and noncommissioned officers well instructed. Sentinels well instructed. Any outpost duty.**

In every encampment there are many men who have never had any practical instruction in this duty, and unremitting attention is required to give both officers and enlisted men the proper instruction. It is considered such important instruction that one of the regular officers on duty at the encampment is assigned to this work alone. Guard duty is, generally speaking, well done. When it is not, it usually results from a lack of proper instruction. It is always the intention to give every man at least one tour of duty, on the completion of which he is fairly well instructed.

**20. Target practice—Cavalry, artillery, and infantry—Any held in camp. Any held at stations of troops. Under what system of instruction, and quantity of.**

No artillery practice. Some target practice at home stations by both cavalry and infantry. There are ranges at Savannah, Augusta, Albany, Atlanta, Lagrange, Waycross, and at the camps at Griffin and Meldrim. The range at Savannah is one of the best in the country and is much used by the troops stationed there. Practice is held in camp for those troops who have no ranges at their home stations. Facilities for gallery practice have been furnished to a part of the State troops. Target practice is conducted according to Blunt's Firing Regulations, with some modifications. The following rules govern: Preliminary practice—Five shots at each of the ranges, 200 and 300 yards, and ten shots at 500. Record practice—Five shots at each of the ranges, 200, 300, and 600 yards, ten at 500, ten at skirmish. In skirmish firing the group target—three figures—is used, five shots being fired advancing and five retiring; the positions are as laid down in the Firing Regulations and are rigidly observed. Classification: For a sharpshooter—An aggregate in regular practice at the known distances, 200, 300, 500, and 600 yards, and in regular skirmish practice, of 120 with the rifle, 108 with the carbine, out of a possible 175; for a marksman—an aggregate in regular practice at 200, 300, and 500 yards, as a skirmisher with the rifle, of 90, with the carbine 80, out of a possible 150; for a first-class man—an aggregate, same ranges as for marksman, with the rifle, of 75, with the carbine 70; for a second-class man, with the rifle, of 75, with the carbine 55. The third-class is composed of those who have fired and failed to qualify as second-class men. The fourth-class is composed of those present not firing. There is a constantly growing interest in target practice. The number of ranges has been increased during the present year; they are constructed almost entirely at the expense of the troops, and nearly all of the ammunition used in preliminary practice is purchased by them.

**30. Target practice—Cavalry, artillery, and infantry—Continued.**

The number of sharpshooters and marksmen for the present year is greater than at any previous time. In the First Regiment of Infantry there are 68 sharpshooters and 22 marksmen. The remarkable success of the Georgia riflemen at Sea Girt in 1896 was even greater this year. They entered five team matches and won them all; and of eleven individual matches they won ten, coming out second in the only one lost by them.

**31. Transportation—Wagon, railroad, river.**

No wagons are owned by the State for military purposes. Wagon transportation has to be hired when needed. The railroad systems within the State are numerous, and afford ample facilities for transporting the troops. There is navigation for light-draft craft through the inland waterways along the coast; also the Altamaha and Ocmulgee to Macon and above, and the Chattahoochee to Columbus, which might afford facilities for moving troops and stores under certain necessities; also the Savannah on the east to Augusta.

**32. Military code—Date of, etc. Do State laws provide for State troops being called into service of United States?**

The military law of the State is contained in the Code of Georgia, 1882; the general act approved October 13, 1885; the general act approved October 13, 1887; the acts approved November 12, 1889; October 17 and 21, 1891; November 30, December 1, December 15, and December 23, 1892; December 19 and 30, 1893, and December 16, 1895. The following sections of the Code of 1882 refer to the troops being called out into the service of the United States: Section 1163—Discipline when called into actual service: Whenever any portion of the military force of this State shall be called into actual service, either of the State or of the United States, they shall be governed by the Regulations of the Army of the United States, and the Rules and Articles of War, so far as the same are applicable; but to the cashiering of any officer or the infliction of capital punishment within the limits of the State, the approbation of the commander in chief shall be necessary. Section 1166—Detachment of militia called for by the United States: Whenever any detachment of the militia may be required of this State, by the proper authority, on the part of the United States, the commander in chief shall cause the same to be apportioned by such staff officers as he may think proper to detail for that purpose, and a list of the persons so detached shall be made out and forwarded to the executive department forthwith, and the governor shall assign the necessary officers to said detachment from the officers of the militia then in commission. Section 1167—Militia when called into service of the United States: When a division or brigade, or companies sufficient to constitute either, shall be called for on the part of the United States and detached from the militia of this State, the governor shall appoint a suitable officer to command the same and commission him accordingly, unless otherwise provided for by the Constitution and laws of the United States.

**33. Regulations.**

The military code lays down that in default of regulations prescribed by the governor, and in all matters not fixed by the code, the general regulations of the United States Army shall govern. Regulations have been compiled and issued to the troops.

**34. Maps—Scales and character.**

There are in the office of the adjutant-general two maps of Georgia—one a topographical county and railroad map, published in 1890, mainly for the use of schools and libraries, scale, 1 inch to 5 miles; another of the same character, but more detailed and accurate, compiled under the direction of the general assembly, 1890, scale 1 inch to 6 miles. On this latter map are shown the stations of all organizations in the State, headquarters of the commanders, location of permanent camp sites, and State rifle range.

**35. Armories—Location and description.**

No armories are owned by the State; nevertheless all such buildings occupied and used by the troops are declared by law to be public property, to the extent that the State has the right to use them for military purposes, to quarter troops therein in times of emergency; such buildings are exempt from taxation—State, county, and municipal. The State appropriates no money for the rent of armories, nor for keeping them in repair; these expenses are borne by the commands owning or renting them. All moneys accruing from rents and other sources are the property of the commands in possession. The following commands own their armories, which are adapted to the purpose: First Regiment, infantry, Savannah; First Battalion, infantry, Savannah; Company B, Second Regiment, infantry, Macon; Company I, Second Regiment, infantry, Perry; three companies, Sixth Regiment, infantry, Augusta; Chatham Artillery, Savannah. Troop A, First Regiment, cavalry, Savannah, owns its armory, a former dwelling house; not adapted for the purpose.

**36. Arsenals—Location and description.**

No arsenal is maintained by the State. All military stores held in reserve by the State are kept in the basement of the capitol.

**37. Independent commands within State.**

There are none; not allowed by law.

**38. Recommendations.**

*For the General Government:* (1) That the appropriation to the States be increased to at least \$2,000,000. (2) That the States be authorized to exchange all unserviceable arms for new ones of the same or other caliber. (3) That medical supplies and signal property be placed upon the supply list for the States. (4) That a uniform system of instruction in field duties be instituted for the troops of all the States, and that a certain number of days be designated for such instruction in each year; and that the troops undergoing such instruction have, from the General Government, the pay and allowances of like grades in the United States Army.

**39. Remarks.**

Although the General Government interests itself in the volunteer forces of the country to the extent of detailing officers to the different States and encampments, and gives an appropriation of \$400,000, yet this falls far short of the requirements of those States where the State appropriations are meager and uncertain. In Georgia, with a force in round numbers of 4,500, the yearly appropriation by the State for 1897 and 1898 is \$25,000, and from the General Government about \$11,000; the appropriation for the past two years from the State was \$15,000 a year. Upon a reasonable estimate the yearly cost to the volunteers themselves is \$100,000, as they must purchase all articles of uniform except campaign hats and leggings, pay armory rent, and the various incidental expenses necessary for military administration. Mounted officers and members of the cavalry must provide their own horses. In the recent cavalry encampment the State simply undertook to provide forage, and nothing was paid to the men for this expense. The larger number of these troops are men with limited means, and it is unfair that, in addition to the time given to military service, the principal expense of maintaining the military establishment should fall on them. To have a well equipped and well armed reserve force throughout the States, which would be available for immediate service, the General Government will have to be more liberal in its dealing. In artillery, for example, there are two batteries in this State, but a knowledge of the use of the guns they would be armed with in time of war is kept from them, as the appropriation is not sufficient to purchase the guns, and there seems to be no other method of obtaining them. There are competent officers and men who are keenly anxious to acquire this important training,



**39. Remarks—Continued.**

and it would seem to be to the interest of the Government to provide the armament. The cavalry is armed with carbines, the larger number of which are unfit for service. There are large quantities of caliber .45 stored in the arsenals of the General Government, but it is impossible to obtain them except by means of the limited appropriation, which will not admit of this expenditure. It is the same with saddle blankets, saddlebags, halters, lariats, etc. The supply of tentage is sufficient for only about one-half of the troops. Shelter tents, Buzzacott ovens, and camp equipage generally are lacking. With sufficient support from the Government an effective force of at least 5,000 men could be easily maintained in Georgia, and such support need not exceed \$100,000 a year. Capt. Hunter Liggett, Fifth Infantry; Lieut. John A. Harman, Sixth Cavalry; and Lieut. John W. Heavey, Fifth Infantry, were on duty at the encampments. The efficient services performed by them were of great benefit, and were much appreciated by the State authorities and by the troops under their instruction.

# STATEMENT OF THE CONDITION OF THE IDAHO NATIONAL GUARD IN 1897.

AUTHORITY: D. W. FIGGINS, ADJUTANT-GENERAL.

## 1. Official designation of State troops.

Idaho National Guard (organized), Idaho Reserve Militia (unorganized).

## 2. Strength—(a) Authorized. (b) Organized. (c) Per cent attending camp. (d) Liable to military duty (latest estimate).

(a) No limit prescribed. (b) General staff, 15; infantry, 503; total, 518. (c) The per cent attending camp was 12.7. (d) In accordance with the latest information obtainable (estimated from three counties only), there are 20,000 liable for military duty.

## 3. Number, organization, and stations of brigades, regiments, battalions, and separate companies.

One regimental organization, infantry. Headquarters and colonel at Lewiston; lieutenant-colonel at Genesee; major at Lewiston; chaplain at Lewiston; surgeon and assistant surgeon at Genesee; adjutant at Lewiston; quartermaster at Genesee. There are eight companies at present.

Organization.	Personnel.		Station.
	Officers.	Enlisted men.	
Company A.....	3	67	Caldwell, Canyon County.
Company B.....	3	57	Lewiston, Nez Perce County.
Company C.....	3	52	Grangeville, Idaho County.
Company D.....	3	55	Genesee, Latah County.
Company E.....	3	48	Kellogg, Shoshone County.
Company F.....	3	81	Wardner, Shoshone County.
Company H.....	3	54	Do.
Company I.....	3	54	Boise, Ada County.

During the past year Company G at Mullan, Shoshone County, was mustered out for lack of interest and attention; and Company H, at Wardner, Shoshone County, and Company I at Boise, Ada County, were organized and mustered in. Petitions have been received for the organization of a company at Albion, Cassia County, and one at Moscow, Latah County. The authorized strength of a company is 3 officers and 100 enlisted men. A regiment shall consist of not less than 8 nor more than 12 companies.

## 4. General officers—Number and manner of appointment.

There are no general officers. The governor of the State is the commander in chief.

## 5. Brigade, regimental, and battalion field and staff—Number and manner of appointment.

No division nor brigade field and staff. Regimental field and staff: Officers—1 colonel, 1 lieutenant-colonel, 1 major, 1 chaplain, and 1 surgeon, each with rank of major; 1 assistant surgeon with rank of captain, 1 adjutant, and 1 quartermaster, each with rank of first lieutenant. Noncommissioned staff: One sergeant-major, 1 quartermaster-sergeant, 1 commissary-sergeant, 1 hospital steward, and 2 principal musicians. Regimental field officers are elected for the term of three years by the written votes of the officers and enlisted men of the regiment. Regimental staff officers are appointed and commissioned by the commander in chief on recommendation of regimental commander. Noncommissioned staff is appointed by regimental commander.

**6. Company officers—How selected or appointed. Examination of.**

One captain, one first lieutenant, and one second lieutenant to each company; elected by ballot of the enlisted men of the respective companies and appointed by the governor. Unfortunately, no provision has been made as to the examination of officers in regard to their professional abilities. It is of the utmost importance that this should be remedied by legislation in order to produce the best results.

**7. Staff departments—Adjutant-general, duties of. Medical department, duties of. Other staff corps, duties of.**

Adjutant-general promulgates all orders from the commander in chief, furnishes blank forms of all official papers, receives State returns of the National Guard, lays proper abstracts of the same before the commander in chief annually, and makes annual return of the militia of the State to the War Department of the United States, is charged with all correspondence on military affairs, countersigns and records all commissions, and keeps a record of all official correspondence. As a matter of fact, the work of the quartermaster-general and inspector-general and ordnance officer are all performed in the adjutant-general's office. There are, in addition, 1 surgeon-general, 1 quartermaster-general, 1 commissary-general of subsistence, 1 inspector-general, 1 paymaster-general, 1 judge-advocate-general, and 1 mustering officer, whose duties in time of active service would correspond to those of similar positions in the United States Army. Each of the above-named officers has the rank of colonel. There are 6 aids upon the governor's staff with the rank of lieutenant-colonel of cavalry.

**8. Ambulance corps and hospital corps—Organization, equipment, and efficiency.**

Neither ambulance nor hospital corps.

**9. Signal corps—Organization, equipment, and efficiency.**

There is no signal corps in the State. In companies A and B, details are under instruction in signaling by flag. The State owns no heliographs or torches.

**10. Regular Army officer attached to headquarters.**

First Lieut. H. G. Learnard, Fourteenth United States Infantry.

**11. Military or advisory board—Organization and duties.**

No military or advisory board.

**12. Encampment—Regimental, brigade, or divisional—Period of duration. Ground owned by State? If so, location. Regular troops encamped with State troops.**

Two companies encamped at Boise. This was the only encampment held in the State. Period of duration, six days. Company A, Capt. Little commanding, proceeded by rail from Caldwell to Boise (distance about 30 miles), where the company went into camp with Company I on October 11, 1897, and remained in camp until October 16. There were six officers and 60 enlisted men in camp. During the encampment the troops performed the usual camp duties, and participated in the exercises connected with the Idaho and intermountain fair. No ground for encampment owned by the State. No regular troops were encamped with the State troops.

**13. Mobilization—(a) Points of concentration for service in State. (b) Points of concentration for service out of State. (c) Time required for concentration for service in and out of State. (d) Plans for emergency. (e) Per cent that would probably turn out for sixty days' service.**

**14. State appropriations.**

For contingent expenses adjutant-general's office, \$255 per year; for armory rent in each county of the State, out of the general fund, not to exceed \$100. The county commissioners of each county may expend, in addition thereto, not to exceed \$150 for rent or purchase of armory buildings for companies.

**15. National appropriations.**

\$7.83 expended for ordnance stores, ordnance, clothing, and equipage.

**16. Armament—Cavalry, artillery, infantry—Character and condition of.**

Neither cavalry nor artillery in State. Cavalry armament: 399 Springfield carbines, caliber .45; 137 Colt's revolvers, caliber .45; 64 cavalry sabers; 143 pistol holsters; 13 saber belts; 13 saber-belt plates, and 53 saber knots. Infantry: Three companies have Springfield rifles, caliber .45; four companies are armed with Springfield carbines, caliber .45, and one company with Springfield rifles, caliber .50. Arms are in good condition.

**17. Equipment—Cavalry, artillery, infantry—Character and condition of.**

None for cavalry or artillery. Four companies of infantry equipped with dress and undress uniforms; four companies with the undress uniform only. Four companies fully equipped with black leather belts, canteens, haversacks, campaign hats, gun slings, bayonet scabbards, and leggings, while the other four companies are only partially equipped with the same. Condition good. In Companies A and F condition is excellent.

**18. Uniform clothing—Character and condition of.**

The fatigue and dress uniforms of officers and enlisted men shall conform to and correspond with the uniform prescribed for the United States Army, except the coat of arms, which may be that of the State of Idaho. All of the companies, except Company A, have the new pattern cap. No distinctive State cap or collar device has as yet been adopted. Condition of clothing good.

**19. Horses owned or hired.**

No horses owned by State; would have to be hired.

**20. Ammunition—(a) Character and amount of, actually in hands of troops. (b) Amount that could be supplied on arrival at point of concentration.**

\* \* \* \* \*

**21. Camp and garrison equipage—(a) Tentage, etc. (b) Mess outfits.**

(a) 2 hospital tents, complete; 22 wall tents, complete; 40 common tents, closed corners, complete. (b) None; mess outfits would have to be purchased in case of emergency.

**22. Property accountability—Nature of. Are regulations in regard to, strictly enforced?**

Company commanders are required by law to give bond and render quarterly returns to adjutant-general. Acting company quartermaster renders semi-annual returns. Quartermaster-general required by law to give bonds of \$5,000 and to take charge of all quartermaster and ordnance stores. Regulations have not been strictly enforced by company commanders. It is of the utmost importance that this neglect should be remedied to prevent loss to the State.

**23. Subsistence—Rations—Component parts of. How furnished. How prepared.**

"The officers and enlisted men of the Idaho National Guard, when called into active service by proclamation of the commander in chief, shall receive the same subsistence as provided by the United States for the Regular Army." (Sec. 25, act approved March 14, 1891.) Would be furnished in bulk. Issued same as to Regular Army. Prepared by men of company detailed as company cooks.

**24. Pay and allowances.**

When on duty by proclamation of the commander in chief shall receive the same rate of pay as provided by the United States for the Regular Army.

**25. Stores—(a) Purchase of. (b) Amount required, in addition to those now on hand, to enable the command to take the field for 60 days. (c) Medical supplies.**

\* \* \* \* \*

**26. Drills and ceremonies—(a) Number and nature of. (b) Proficiency in. (c) Field exercises.**

(a) Companies are required by law to meet at least once each month in armory for instruction. Drill to be of not less than two hours' duration. During the winter months the companies drill at least twice a week. (b) The companies all

**26. Drills and ceremonies—Continued.**

drill better separately than when united in battalions. This is due to the fact that they are so seldom united as battalions. Annual encampments, whereby the different companies may be assembled at one place, will be the best remedy for this weakness. (c) Several of the companies in the State have had outdoor drills in the extended order, principally in the attack of positions. So far as I can learn, no instruction has been given in any of the companies in outpost duty.

**27. Personnel and discipline.**

Nearly all the officers are of good physique, anxious to learn, and of more than average intelligence. Many have had training in other State troops and military institutions. They are professional and business men who, at considerable personal expense for uniforms, and without remuneration from the State, have done their best to keep up their companies, in order to have a creditable force of State troops, and in spite of the fact that the legislature has granted no adequate appropriations the past two years. The enlisted men are young, and take pride in their uniforms and organization, and interest in their duties. Discipline averages well. The effort to conform to all requirements, and the correction of errors to which attention was called, showed a proper military spirit. Military courtesy was observed in all companies which I inspected. No cases of disobedience or insubordination were reported to me.

**28. Theoretical instruction.**

Schools of instruction for officers and noncommissioned officers are held in the different companies, covering infantry drill regulations, care and use of rifle, manual of guard duty, and manual of troops in campaign. In two companies, classes for instruction in signaling by flag have been formed. Theoretical and practical instruction has been given both officers and noncommissioned officers by officers of the United States Army detailed for duty with the National Guard.

**29. Guard duty—How performed. Officers and noncommissioned officers well instructed. Sentinels well instructed. Any outpost duty.**

During the encampment at Boise a guard was mounted, daily, consisting of 1 officer of the day, 1 officer of the guard, 4 noncommissioned officers of the guard, 1 musician, and 19 privates. Length of tour, 24 hours; number of posts, 6; hours on post, 2; off post, 4. Orderly selected daily. Officers and noncommissioned officers fairly well instructed. Sentinels fairly well instructed. No outpost duty.

**30. Target practice—Cavalry, artillery, and infantry—Range and gallery—Any held at stations of troops. Any held in camp. Quantity of instruction, system, and classification.**

No target practice was had other than some gallery practice at the stations of the companies, under regulations prescribed by the respective company commanders.

**31. Transportation—Wagon, railroad, river.**

No wagon transportation owned by State; would have to be hired as required. There are but 1,075 miles of railroad in this State. The Oregon Short Line from Border, Wyo., near State line, to Millers Spur, Idaho, a short distance west of the important town of Weiser, 446.4 miles, with a branch line running from Shoshone to Ketchum, 69.4 miles, and another branch line from Nampa to Boise, 19.8 miles, affords the only line of railroad communication in southwestern Idaho. The Utah Northern Railway, connecting Salt Lake, Utah, with Butte and other Montana points, runs almost due north in the extreme southeastern section of Idaho for about 200 miles. The Oregon Short Line and Utah Northern Railway are both parts of the Union Pacific system and cross at Pocatello, the most important railroad town in Idaho. What is known as the Cache-Junction Loop runs from Cache Junction, Utah, to Preston, Idaho; about 13 miles of this line is in Idaho. A line of railroad is now building from Nampa to Booneville, in the Owyhee mining region, and will cross the Snake River by steel bridge near Walters Ferry; when completed, this line will have a length of about 45

**31. Transportation—Wagon, railroad, river—Continued.**

miles; it is known as the Nampa and Owyhee Railroad, and is now about half completed. This comprises all the railway communication in the southern half of the State of Idaho. The panhandle or extreme northern portion of the State is traversed by several lines whose general direction is from east to west. Most northerly is the Great Northern Railway, from Leonia to Newport, Idaho, 95 miles. Next, on the south, the Northern Pacific Railway, from Cabinet to Hauser Junction, 81 miles. The Spokane and Idaho branch runs into Cœur d'Alene City, 16 miles. The Washington and Idaho Railroad Company (a part of O. R. and N. system) runs from Tekoa, Wash., on the west, to Burke, Idaho, 87 miles. The Cœur d'Alene Railway and Navigation Company (narrow gauge) runs from Mission to Burke, 31 miles, with a branch from Wallace to Mullan, 7 miles. The Desmet and Wallace branch of the Northern Pacific Railway runs from Desmet, Mont., to Wallace, Idaho, 128 miles, of which about 50 miles are in Idaho. The Spokane and Palouse branch of the Northern Pacific Railway, from Spokane, Wash., via Marshall Junction to Genesee, Idaho, 113 miles, reaches the important towns in Idaho of Moscow, Genesee, Vollmer, Kendrick, and Juliaetta, about 36 miles in Idaho. A branch line runs from Colfax, Wash., on the O. R. and N. Railway, to Moscow, Idaho, 28 miles, of which 1½ miles are within the State of Idaho, Moscow being near the extreme western boundary of the State. A line of steamers runs on the Kootenai River from Bonners Ferry, Idaho, to Nelson, in British Columbia, distance about 60 miles. Work is now in progress on the Clearwater River which, when completed, will render that river navigable from Lewiston to Kamiah, distance about 80 miles. The Snake River is navigable by steamers for 80 miles from Lewiston, Idaho, to Riparia, Wash., where connection is made with the O. R. and N. Railway either north or south. In north Idaho there are two lakes of considerable importance, both navigable for light-draft steamers. Lake Pend d'Oreille is 30 by 12 miles. Hope, a divisional terminal of the Northern Pacific Railway, is situated on this lake. Lake Cœur d'Alene is about 30 miles long. Boats run from Cœur d'Alene City to Harrison, on the Union Pacific Railway, the Mission, and the St. Joe River.

**32. Military code—Date of, etc. Do State laws provide for State troops being called into service of United States?**

Act approved March 14, 1891. Apparently not; section 30 reads: "The commander in chief shall have power, in case of invasion, insurrection, or other breaches of the peace, or imminent danger thereof, to order into the service of the State any of the companies or regiments of the Idaho National Guard, or the reserve militia, that he may deem proper, and under the command of such officers as he may designate." This is the only section of the code which provides for service of the State troops.

**33. Regulations.**

Issued July 1, 1892. Need careful revision to make them approximate more nearly to present United States infantry drill regulations. It is the intention during the coming winter to carefully revise the present regulations, in order to have them conform more closely to the United States regulations.

**34. Maps—Scales and character.**

United States Land Office map of Idaho, 1891; scale, 1 inch to 13 miles. A copy with the location of all the commands marked is transmitted herewith. Contoured map of United States, 1890, Geological Survey; scale, 1 inch to 40 miles. Map Military Department of the Columbia, 1892; scale, 1 inch to 16 miles. United States map, General Land Office, 1895; scale, 1 inch to 40 miles.

**35. Armories—Location and description.**

Halls for use as armories are hired at the station of each company by the State. These halls vary greatly in size and adaptability for drill purposes, all being too narrow; that at Lewiston being much better than the others I have seen.

**36. Arsenal—Location and description.**

None. A brick storehouse in the capitol grounds at Boise is used for the storage of military supplies. The building is one story in height and about 25 feet square.

**37. Independent commands within State.**

None. Military instruction is given at the State University, at Moscow, Latah County, by First Lieut. E. R. Chrisman, Sixth United States Infantry.

**38. Recommendations.**

Would recommend an increased appropriation from the General Government.

**39. Remarks.**

None. No service by the militia in quelling strikes during the past year.

.

# STATEMENT OF THE CONDITION OF THE ILLINOIS NATIONAL GUARD IN 1897.

**AUTHORITIES:** CAPT. EBEN SWIFT, FIFTH CAVALRY, UNITED STATES ARMY; FIRST LIEUT. J. M. T. PARTELLO, FIFTH INFANTRY, UNITED STATES ARMY; FIRST LIEUT. JOHN CONKLIN, JR., SECOND ARTILLERY, UNITED STATES ARMY; SECOND LIEUT. J. M. REEVES, SIXTH CAVALRY, UNITED STATES ARMY.

## I. Official designation of State troops.

The land forces of the organized militia are designated as the "Illinois National Guard."—(Captain Swift.)

**II. Strength—**(a) *Authorized.* (b) *Organized.* (c) *Per cent attending camp.* (d) *Liable to military duty, census of 1890.*

### (a) Authorized land forces of the Illinois National Guard.

	Staff of commander in chief.	Three brigades, staff of.	Cavalry squadron.	Artillery battalion.	Seven regiments and one battalion.	One company engineers.	One company signal troops.	Medical and hospital corps.	Total.
General officers .....	1	3							4
Colonels .....	26				7			1	34
Lieutenant-colonels .....		12			7			3	22
Majors .....		6	1	1	22			10	40
Captains .....			5	5	111	1	1	10	133
First lieutenants .....		6	6	6	110	3	3	25	159
Second lieutenants .....			4	12	88				104
Sergeant-majors .....			1	1	8				10
Quartermaster-sergeants .....			1	1	8				10
Ordnance sergeants .....	1		1	1	8				11
Commissary sergeants .....			1	1	8				10
Hospital stewards .....								50	50
Chief musicians .....					7				7
Principal musicians .....					14				14
Chief trumpeters .....			1	1	8				10
Saddler sergeants .....			1	1					2
Farrier sergeants .....			1	1					2
Color sergeants .....			1	1	8				10
Drum majors .....					7				7
Battalion sergeant-majors .....					21				21
Battalion quartermaster-sergeants .....					21				21
Battalion trumpet sergeants .....					21				21
Battery quartermaster-sergeants .....				4					4
Battery veterinary sergeants .....				4					4
First sergeants .....			4	4	88				96
Sergeants .....			16	24	352	6	6		404
Corporals .....			48	48	1,056	10	10		1,172
Artificers .....				16					16
Trumpeters .....			8	8	178				192
Musicians .....					168				168
Privates .....			336	432	7,392	70	70	100	8,400
Chaplains .....			1	1	8				10

Total commissioned, 506. Total enlisted, 10,662.



**2. Strength—Continued.**

(b) Generals and officers of their staff, 30; cavalry, 202; artillery, 220; infantry, 5,200; special corps, 150; total, 5,772. At the annual encampment of 1887 the organized land forces consisted of one squadron of cavalry, 17 officers and 195 men; one battalion of artillery, 14 officers and 202 men; seven regiments and one unassigned battalion of infantry, 361 officers and 5,948 men; total, 371 officers and 6,346 men of the line. (c) Out of an enrollment of 6,738, the attendance at camp was 6,015, or 89 per cent of the enrolled strength. This is a gain of 6 per cent over the attendance of last year, and is one of the first results of the recent law establishing summary courts for the trial of offenders. Great differences in the attendance of the several organizations may be seen from the following table: Cavalry, 81 per cent (including Troop A, with 68 per cent); artillery, 97 per cent; First Regiment, 90 per cent; Second Regiment, 89 per cent (including Company K, with 69 per cent); Third Regiment, 90 per cent; Fourth Regiment, 96 per cent; Fifth Regiment, 90 per cent; Sixth Regiment, 90 per cent; Seventh Regiment, 74 per cent (including Company E, with 64 per cent; Company G, with 61 per cent; Company I, with 61 per cent); Ninth battalion, 95 per cent. (d) 700,000.—(Captain Swift).

**3. Number, organization, and stations of divisions, brigades, regiments, and battalions.**

No divisional organization. Three brigades. Artillery and cavalry are attached to brigades, and also have a squadron and battalion organization with headquarters at Chicago. Medical and hospital corps, authorized by recent law, are not yet organized. Signal troops have nearly completed their organization, with headquarters at Chicago. The company of engineers is not yet organized.

**FIRST BRIGADE, CHICAGO.**

Organization and headquarters.	Battalions and headquarters.	Companies and stations.
First Infantry, Chicago....	First, Chicago .....	D, F, G, M, Chicago.
	Second, Chicago .....	A, C, K, L, Chicago.
	Third, Chicago .....	B, E, H, I, Chicago.
Second Infantry, Chicago..	First, Chicago .....	I, K, L, M, Chicago.
	Second, Chicago .....	A, B, C, D, Chicago.
	Third, Chicago .....	E, F, G, H, Chicago.
Seventh Infantry, Chicago.	First, Chicago .....	C, E, G, H, Chicago.
	Second, Chicago .....	A, B, D, F, Chicago.
	Third, Chicago .....	I, K, L, M, Chicago.
Battery D, Chicago .....	.....	Chicago.
Troop A, Chicago .....	.....	Do.
Troop C, Chicago .....	.....	Do.
.....	Ninth, colored, Chicago .....	Do.

**SECOND BRIGADE, SPRINGFIELD.**

Fourth Infantry, Vandalia.	First, Greenville.....	A, Arcola; E, Mattoon; D, Belleville; H, Paris.
	Second, Cairo .....	B, Newton; M, Champaign; L, Olney.
	Third, Paris .....	C, Carbondale; F, Mount Vernon; G, Effingham; I, Vandalia.
Fifth Infantry, Springfield.	First, Springfield .....	L, Peoria; G, Pekin; C, Springfield.
	Second, Quincy .....	M, Canton; I, Jacksonville; A, Pittsfield; F, Quincy.
	Third, Decatur .....	D, Bloomington; K, Delavan; B, Taylorville; H, Decatur.
Troop D, Springfield .....	.....	Springfield.
Battery A, Danville.....	.....	Danville.

## THIRD BRIGADE, AUBORA.

Organization and head-quarters.	Battalions and head-quarters.	Companies and stations.
Third Infantry, Joliet .....	First, Joliet .....	B, Joliet; F, Pontiac; L, Kankakee; A, Streator.
	Second, Rockford .....	H, Rockford; M, Rochelle; G, Woodstock; K, Rockford.
	Third, Elgin .....	D, Aurora; E, Elgin; C, Ottawa; I, Aurora.
Sixth Infantry, Chicago ...	First, Rock Island .....	A, Rock Island; E, Stirling; F, Moline; I, Morrison.
	Second, Monmouth .....	C, Galesburg; D, Abingdon; B, Geneseo; H, Monmouth.
	Third, Dixon .....	G, Dixon; K, Lamelle; L, Freeport; M, Galena.
Troop B, Bloomington .....	.....	Bloomington.
Battery D, Galesburg .....	.....	Galesburg.

**General officers—Number and manner of appointment.**

Three brigadier-generals, commanding brigades. They are appointed and commissioned by the commander in chief and hold their offices until removed for cause or by resignation or retirement.

**Brigade, regimental, and battalion field and staff—Number and manner of appointment.**

The staff of a brigade consists of an assistant adjutant-general, a judge-advocate, an assistant inspector-general, and an inspector of rifle practice, each with the rank of lieutenant-colonel; a quartermaster, with the rank of major; a commissary of subsistence, with the rank of major; and two aids-de-camp, each with the rank of first lieutenant. A regimental staff consists of 1 adjutant, 1 quartermaster, 1 inspector of rifle practice, and 1 chaplain, each with the rank of captain. A battalion staff consists of an adjutant, with the rank of first lieutenant. The commissioned staff of an unassigned battalion is the same as that of a regiment, but its members rank as first lieutenants. A squadron of cavalry and a battalion of artillery have the staff of an unassigned battalion. The appointment and commission of all commissioned officers is subject to the approval of the commander in chief. His staff hold office during his pleasure. Other staff officers are appointed and commissioned upon the recommendation of their immediate commanders; these commissions expire when the nominating officers or their successors make new nominations which are approved by the commander in chief. Assistant surgeon-generals are recommended for appointment by the surgeon-general and assigned by him to the staff of generals of brigade with the approval of the latter. Other officers of the medical department are assigned to duty with troops on the recommendation of immediate commanders, approved by the surgeon-general. Medical officers hold office for five years.

**6. Company officers—How selected and appointed. Examination of.**

Elected. The law requires that an examining board of three or more competent officers, appointed by the commander in chief, shall convene at such times and places as he shall direct, and examine in military tactics all commissioned officers below the rank of brigadier-general who may be ordered before it. Notice of one week is given to all who are to appear for examination. The result must be reported in twenty days, and appointments of all officers who fail to pass a satisfactory examination may be revoked by the commander in chief. I have not had an opportunity to observe the practical application of this law.

**7. Staff departments—Adjutant-general, duties of. Medical department, duties of. Other staff corps, duties of.**

The authorized heads of departments are an adjutant-general, with the rank of brigadier-general, who is chief of staff; commissary-general and quartermaster-

**7. Staff departments—Continued.**

general, an inspector-general, a surgeon-general, a judge-advocate-general, and a general inspector of rifle practice, each with the rank of colonel. The adjutant-general issues and transmits all orders of the commander in chief with reference to the military forces of the State, and keeps a record of all officers who have been commissioned as such, and of all general and special orders and regulations, and of all matters pertaining to the organization of the militia and National Guard of the State, and performs the duties of adjutant, commissary, and quartermaster general. He has charge of the State arsenal, arsenal grounds, and all military camps and rifle ranges, and receives and issues all ordnance and ordnance stores and camp and garrison equipage on the order of the commander in chief. He appoints, with the approval of the governor, an ordnance sergeant, at a salary of not more than \$800 per annum, who aids and assists him in the discharge of his duties. He has charge of the colors, flags, guidons, and military trophies of war belonging to the State. He furnishes blank books, blanks, and forms, such as have been approved by the commander in chief for the use of the military forces of the State. On or before the 1st day of October next preceding the regular session of the general assembly he makes a full and detailed account of all the transactions of his office, with the expenses of the same for the preceding two years, and such other matters as may be required whenever called upon by the commander in chief. He resides at the capital and holds office at the pleasure of the governor. The administrative duties of the medical department are performed by a surgeon-general under the direction of the commander in chief. He is required to pass upon all appointments to his corps. His subordinates supervise the hygiene and physical welfare of the troops, examine recruits and men to be discharged; they have the care of the sick and wounded, the command of the hospital corps, the charge of medical records, reports, and medical property; their duties are, in short, those that usually devolve upon medical officers serving with troops. The inspector-general inspects, whenever directed by the commander in chief, every branch connected with the military service, including armories, arsenals, and military storehouses. He reports to the adjutant-general what degree of improvement has been attained by both officers and men, and whether the general regulations have been observed, together with such other suggestions as he may see fit to make. The brigade inspectors, whenever required by the inspector-general, report to him the condition of their respective brigades, as well as any other matter properly belonging to his department which may require an examination within their respective brigades. All such reports are addressed to the inspector-general and forwarded through brigade commanders. The general inspector of rifle practice has charge of rifle practice throughout the State, and directs the manner in which it is conducted. The other inspectors of rifle practice perform such duties as may from time to time be prescribed by the general inspector of rifle practice. The judge-advocate of each brigade, or the officer acting in that capacity, will forward to the judge-advocate-general annually, on the 30th day of September, a report giving the number and character of cases tried by courts-martial in the brigade during the year. By a recent decision of Judge Brentano, of the superior court of Cook County, the judge-advocate of every court must be a regularly appointed judge-advocate, of which there are only four in the Guard. Other staff corps are represented by engineer and signal troops—one company of each. It is intended to distribute these troops equally to the several brigades.

**8. Ambulance corps and hospital corps—Organization. Equipment. Efficiency.**

The hospital corps consists of 50 hospital stewards and 100 privates. The organization is not yet perfected. It is intended that a proper proportion of the corps shall be assigned to each regiment, squadron, or separate battalion, so as to be available in case of need. At the annual encampment there were detachments of hospital troops with each command, except the battalion of artillery. They were for the most part well organized and efficient, and were

### 8. Ambulance corps and hospital corps—Continued.

recruited from medical students, druggists, and others particularly well fitted for this kind of work. Particularly noticeable in this respect was the detachment of hospital troops attached to the cavalry squadron. There is only one ambulance owned by the State; several others are owned by individual organizations. The regiments, the squadron, and the separate battalion are furnished with a medical and surgical chest devised by the surgeon-general of the State, Col. Nicholas Senn. The chest (fig. 1) is made of aluminum, is compact in form, weighs 76 pounds with contents, and holds a complete assortment of books, dressings, instruments, drugs, etc., for an ordinary tour of duty. It is altogether the most satisfactory chest of the kind that I have ever seen. Colonel Senn's pocket operating case (fig. 2), which accompanies the outfit, is also a model of its kind. The equipment of the hospital was defective; the same was the case with the individual equipment of the members of the corps. No uniform litter



FIG. 1.—Senn's Medical Chest, with cover elevated and one box removed.



FIG. 2.—Senn's Pocket Operating Case.

was observed, and some organizations seemed to have none at all. There were no suitable bunks or mattresses. I saw no drill of these troops, but on numerous occasions I saw the members do satisfactory work in individual cases.

### 9. Signal Corps—Organization, equipment, and efficiency.

A lieutenant and a detachment of the company are assigned to each of the three brigades, under the general direction of the captain. The detachment assigned to the first brigade consisted of about half of the company, and attended camp organized and equipped like other companies except as to arms. The other detachments were newly formed and consequently not so well uniformed or organized. The signal equipment was full and in good condition for all purposes of visual signaling. A field telegraph outfit is, however, needed. During the encampment the company did considerable work, but did not have an opportunity to act with troops in active service in the field. The company is entirely made up of men who are fitted by experience in civil life for this kind of work. They would have no difficulty in attempting any task that would ordinarily be imposed on troops of this kind.

### 10. Regular Army officer attached to headquarters.

Capt. Eben Swift, Fifth United States Cavalry.

### 11. Military or advisory board—Organization and duties.

None.

### 12. Encampment—Regimental, brigade, or divisional—Period of duration. Ground owned by State? If so, location. Regular troops encamped with State troops.

By regiment in 1897. Eight weeks in all; the infantry and artillery had one week; the cavalry had two days additional. The ground is owned by the State and consists of about 160 acres of land at the edge of Springfield. No regular troops.

13. Mobilization—(a) *Points of concentration for service in State.* (b) *Points of concentration for service out of State.* (c) *Time required for service either in or out of State.* (d) *Plans for emergency.* (e) *Per cent that would probably turn out for 60 days' service.*

14. State appropriations.

For two years, beginning July 1, 1897, the sum of \$205,000 per year. For the office of the adjutant-general, \$10,000 per year. These appropriations are given in a lump sum and are expended by the adjutant-general, under the direction of the commander in chief. About \$60,000 per year goes to armory rent, a larger sum to the expense of the annual encampment, and the balance to the other miscellaneous expenses.

15. National appropriations.

\$20,702.70, usually expended in government arms and equipment.

16. Armament—Cavalry, artillery, infantry—*Character and condition of.*

Cavalry: Same as in the regular service, except that one troop has revolvers of caliber .41. Troop A—Carbines all old and unserviceable; sabers not well cared for; revolvers in fair condition. Troop B—Arms in good condition and far above the average of other organizations; carbines, however, are old and should be rebrowned and overhauled. Troop C—Carbines and revolvers new and in good condition; sabers old and rusty. The captain reported having better sabers, but he did not bring them to camp. Troop D—Carbines and sabers new and in good condition; no revolvers issued.—(Lieutenant Reeves.) Artillery: Battery A has four 3.2-inch guns (radial vent) and caissons complete. No guns had been issued to Battery B; during the encampment they used four Gatling guns, borrowed from Battery D, and two 3.2-inch guns, borrowed from Knox College, at their home station; these guns had no caissons and were used very little. Battery D had four old Napoleon guns. The four 3.2-inch guns were in good condition, and on the whole showed proper care. The front sight of one piece was broken. Traces of rust were seen in the bore of guns and about the breech mechanism. The four Gatling guns were in excellent condition. The Napoleon guns were worthless, without sights; the carriages old and worthless. The men were supplied with sabers. Battery A had been issued revolvers, but did not bring them to camp.—(Lieutenant Conklin.) Infantry: I personally tested scores of the guns, and several of the best shots in the State did likewise, but not even fair shooting could be gotten out of them. Notwithstanding this continued discouragement, the men worked faithfully and tried their best to do well.—(Lieutenant Partello.) The infantry is armed with Springfield rifles, caliber .45 and rifles of caliber .50 in poor condition. In the early part of the year 1888 the rifles in the hands of the Guard, to the number of 4,000, were sent to the National Armory and thoroughly overhauled, remodeled, and rebrowned at a cost to the State of \$9,000. Since then about 1,300 rifles have been received from the Government. At the time of the riots of 1894 nearly 5,000 additional rifles, most of which were of caliber .50, were purchased from private parties. One lot of 1,000 rifles, with bayonets, cost \$4 each, and the balance cost perhaps a dollar more. A careful inspection of the rifles in the hands of the troops showed them to be in an unsatisfactory condition. This was not entirely due to a lack of proper care for a number of years, although there was entirely too much red rust and grease and dirt. A number of the weapons, however, showed no sign of having ever been fit to be in the hands of troops, and probably were not serviceable when issued. It is not hard to see how troops would take no interest in caring for such arms. Especially bad were the arms of the Seventh Regiment and the Ninth Battalion and of a number of companies that have wholly or in part been armed within the last three years—probably because these organizations have been furnished from the stock purchased in 1894. I noticed the number 26 on a rifle in the Ninth Battalion, and there were others without any number

**16. Armament—Cavalry, artillery, infantry—Continued.**

and with very little evidence of ever having seen the National Armory. There were obsolete sights and breechblocks and chambers of the earliest model. At target practice, during the encampment, one of these rifles burst in the hands of a member of Company I, of the Fifth Regiment, and the man received a severe wound. Captain Vickery, commanding this company, informed me that another rifle had burst in firing a blank cartridge. Captain Latimer, of the Sixth Regiment, told me that he had 30 rifles that would not take a cartridge. Captain Eyck, who is in charge of reloading the ammunition, reported that over half of the new shells used by the Ninth Battalion were ruined at a single firing. I saw many of these cases where shells would not fit the chamber and where perfectly new shells were ruptured when used for the first time. I tested a great many rifles personally and I saw many others in the hands of excellent riflemen. My conclusion is that so many inefficient and dangerous rifles have been mixed with the good ones, and perhaps so many of the good have been injured by lack of the best care, that the whole lot should be again turned into the armory, as in 1888. What is said about rifles applies also to the old carbines.

**17. Equipment—Cavalry, artillery, infantry—Character and condition of.**

**Cavalry:** Same as in the regular service. Troop A—Complete except a few curry-combs, brushes, and side lines; in fair condition. Troop B—Complete; saddlebags were not brought to camp; leather parts of equipment are old and worn. Troop C—Complete and new except a few canteens. Troop D—New and in good condition as far as supplied; the troop has not received canteens, cups, mess outfits, or shelter tents.—(Lieutenant Reeves.) **Artillery:** Battery A had harness of recent pattern; in good condition; no saddle blankets or pads, the dress saddlecloth being used instead; no halters; mess outfits not in haversacks. Battery D had harness made after United States pattern, with saddle pads throughout; in good condition; no nosebags; saddlebags not as a rule packed with spare clothing; bits in need of cleaning. Battery B had old harness of ancient pattern that had been bought by the battery; the men were well equipped throughout.—(Lieutenant Conklin.) **Infantry:** On September 1, 1886, the date of the last return, there were 5,830 enlisted men in the guard. In the hands of these troops there were reported to be the following articles of equipment: 4,744 field belts, 4,929 blanket bags, 4,667 haversacks, 4,610 canteens, and 3,707 meat-ration cans. In reserve at the State arsenal there were sufficient meat cans for the entire force, but practically none of the remaining articles of equipment. At the encampment of the present year it appeared to me that the shortage in articles of equipment was even greater than is shown by these figures. The condition of the equipment was good, except that the leather parts showed a want of proper care. In some companies the bad habit was noticed of defacing equipments by the individual names of those to whom articles had been issued. In some cases old names were scratched out and others added. No uniform system of marking was observed. The letters U. S. appeared on many articles. The shortage was least in the Third, Fifth, and Sixth Regiments, and greatest in the Fourth and Seventh.

**18. Clothing—Character and condition of.**

The same character of clothing is worn as in the regular service, with appropriate insignia. The quality is very good and the cost is moderate. The latest purchases were at a rate of 80 cents for campaign hats, 62½ cents for caps, and \$5.68 per suit of blouse and trousers. Arrangements for the care of clothing are perfect at the State arsenal, but often neglected in the companies, where considerable quantities are destroyed by moths, sometimes after very little service or none at all. At inspection a large proportion of the clothing was old and badly worn, and was reported to have been on hand for years. It had in fact seen hard usage in 1894. Nevertheless, there were 6,000 caps bought last

**18. Clothing—Continued.**

year and a large number of men were without caps at camp. Many others had no campaign hats. The great shortage in blankets made it necessary to reissue blankets several times. More than 7,000 leggings were carried on the last return of the State property, yet there were 135 men without leggings in the Seventh Regiment alone. More than 80 men of the Seventh Regiment were without uniform trousers, and 35 had neither blouses nor trousers. In Battery D there were 28 men without any uniform to speak of. At the date of the last return there were 5,278 overcoats and 4,813 blankets in the possession of the State, and 7,709 blouses and 8,400 pairs of trousers charged to troops. There was no reserve of clothing sufficient to meet an emergency.

**19. Horses owned or hired.**

A number of mounted officers own their horses. The greater portion of Troops B, C, and D own theirs. Owners are paid for the use of horses furnished in this way. Other horses required are furnished by contract.

**20. Ammunition—(a) Character and amount of, actually in hands of troops. (b) Amount that could be supplied on arrival at point of concentration.**

\* \* \* \* \*

**21. Camp and garrison equipage—(a) Tentage, etc. (b) Mess outfits.**

(a) 44 tents, 16 by 30 feet; 75 tents, 14 by 14 feet; 987 tents, 9 by 9 feet; 1,200 shelter tent halves. (b) There are excellent field mess outfits, with field cooking utensils, in the First Regiment and the cavalry squadron. Many organizations own some sort of a field mess outfit, many of which are quite fine; but few have field cooking arrangements. For cooking during camp, the State owns 47 ranges and a corresponding supply of utensils.

**22. Property accountability—Nature of. Are regulations in regard to, strictly enforced?**

The law requires that when any arms or munitions are delivered to a commander he shall give a bond, payable to the people of the State of Illinois, in a sufficient amount and with sufficient security, conditioned for the proper use of said property and its return in good order when called for. All property is required to be kept at the armory provided for the purpose. The bonds must be indorsed by a reputable local bank to show that the sureties are good for the amounts stated. They must be renewed on the reelection of an officer. Property is transferred by a regular system of invoices and receipts. It is condemned and dropped on inspection and approval. Property lost or destroyed in the military service may be accounted for by affidavit. Boards of survey are ordered on property that has become unfit for service by other than fair wear and tear. I am not able to report if the regulations in regard to property are strictly enforced. I have never heard of a case in this or any other State where an officer was sued on his bond.

**23. Subsistence—Rations—Component parts of. How furnished. How prepared.**

The ration is nearly the same as that furnished to troops of the regular service, except that the ration of meat is increased 2 ounces, and in every 100 rations there is an additional 1 pound of roasted coffee and 3 pounds of sugar. In addition, when approved by the commander in chief, the following articles may be issued to every 100 rations: 15 pounds of butter, 100 eggs, 100 pounds of potatoes, 5 pounds of onions, 4 gallons of milk, 6 pounds of lard, 4 gallons of pickles. It is provided that canned or green vegetables, prunes, canned fruit, currants, raisins, sirup, and flavoring extracts may be issued in lieu of any of the component parts of the ration, but no table of equivalents is prescribed. Troops are allowed a travel ration with components the same as in the regular service. One pound of ham may be issued in lieu of the ration of meat, and the coffee and sugar is increased as before. At Camp Lincoln this year there were 2,000 canned rations, called Armour's emergency rations, purchased at a cost of over \$1,000. They were issued for the midday meal while the troops were on the rifle range.

**23. Subsistence—Rations—Continued.**

My personal opinion is that the cost is excessive and the ration unpalatable. The general sentiment among those with whom I talked was against it. Components of the ration are largely purchased by contract. In camp they were issued on approved ration returns and prepared by civilian cooks paid by the State. On active service food is purchased in open market, the supply table cuts but little figure, and every expedient must be resorted to in preparing it. Nevertheless there seem to have been few cases where troops went hungry, or complained of the quality or quantity of their food, or where the cost was great. In 1894, during the riots, the average expenditure for subsistence did not exceed 26 cents per day for each man.—(Captain Swift.) The ration (the national guard emergency ration of Armour & Co.) received both favorable and unfavorable criticism from those who tried it, but on the whole I think the tests were successful.—(Lieutenant Partello.)

**24. Pay and allowances.**

When in actual service for the suppression of riot and the enforcement of the laws, and when on duty under orders of the commander in chief, and it is so specified in said orders, officers receive the same pay as provided by law for officers of the Army of the United States, and enlisted men receive \$2 per day for each day's service so performed. At encampments and in going to or returning from the same officers and men receive one-half the above rates of pay.

**25. Stores—(a) Purchase of. (b) Amount required, in addition to those on hand, to enable the command to take the field for sixty days. (c) Medical supplies.**

\* \* \* \* \*

**26. Drills and ceremonies—(a) Number and nature of. (b) Proficiency in. (c) Field exercises.**

Battery B had never had a mounted drill since their muster into service, and had taken part in one street parade. Battery A had had no mounted drill since the encampment of the preceding year. Battery D had one day's mounted drill during the year besides participating in several street parades. During the week at camp the batteries were hitched up fourteen times for drills, reviews, and inspections. As the horses were all perfectly green and the harness had to be fitted and adjusted the first formations were not very satisfactory. Later in the week, by dint of hard work by officers and men, a decided improvement was shown, and at the end of the week the batteries were able to go through the mounted battery drill in a creditable manner at the ordinary gaits required in service.—(Lieutenant Conklin.) During the encampment the cavalry had four troop and three squadron drills in close order, one troop and one squadron advance guard drill. There were seven guard mountings, six dismounted and one mounted. There were five parades and one review. There were no drills in open order and no field exercises. Three troops marched 80 miles to reach camp. General proficiency was attained in troop drill and parade; much progress was shown in the others.—(Lieutenant Reeves.) At home stations each organization is supposed to have one drill per week and to render a monthly drill report showing attendance, kind of instruction, progress, etc. These drills are mostly in the armories, and frequently the number of drills is increased for special purposes. The drill reports for the past year show cases where the drill did not take place because the armory happened to be rented; other cases where no cause is assigned for not having the regular drills. There are organizations which show a very low average of attendance at drill. My opinion is that more care should be given by superior commanders to a supervision of the drill reports. They are usually forwarded without remark. The kind of instruction necessarily depends on the needs of the troops. Proficiency depends on the ability of the officers. Between the best and the poorest a great difference can be seen. The best would be welcome to any army, and a few do not justify an annual expenditure of \$30 per man



**26. Drills and ceremonies—Continued.**

by the State. The annual encampment is by far the most important military event that takes place in the State during the year. This year the troops were ordered to camp at the usual place, as follows: First Infantry and Ninth Battalion, July 10-17; Fourth Infantry, July 17-24; Second Infantry, July 24-31; Seventh Infantry, July 31-August 7; cavalry squadron and artillery battalion, August 7-14; Sixth Infantry, August 14-21; Third Infantry, August 21-28; Fifth Infantry, August 28-September 4. The troops entered camp on Saturday, and in most cases nothing was done except to have parade and guard mounting on the first day. On Sunday there was a thorough inspection of the troops by company in heavy marching order; parade in the evening. On Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday, and Friday the target range was occupied by one battalion at a time; the remaining troops were given two or more drills per day, with a parade and informal review in the evening for the entire regiment. Thursday was designated as "governor's day," and was largely devoted to a reception and escort of the commander in chief to the headquarters, a review by the commander in chief, and parade. The First and Second Regiments and the Ninth Battalion employed a portion of Thursday in field exercises. On Saturday the troops returned to their homes. Three troops of cavalry concentrated at Bloomington and marched to Springfield so as to arrive on Saturday afternoon. Lieut. James H. Reeve and I accompanied this command. The march was conducted on strict military principles. Horses and men arrived in good condition, and if we consider the distance marched, the time of the year, and the condition of the roads, I would call it a creditable performance for well-trained cavalry. The march was of the greatest service to the troops, and considerably increased their efficiency.

The encampment differed in several ways from that of last year, when I was present and made an extended report. Instead of an encampment by a brigade it was by regiment on this occasion; target practice, that was supposed to be permanently banished last year, now appeared again; field exercises occupied a subordinate place. The troops usually arrived by railroad at a switch about 400 yards from the camp. Thence they were marched to the camp ground, where the tents had been pitched and everything arranged by a detail of the quartermaster's department. The inspection was as thorough as possible, and was a means of obtaining a very accurate idea of the condition of the troops. Some of the results are noted in the report on arms, equipment, and clothing. Detailed reports were made to the adjutant-general and need not be repeated here. It was noticeable that the appearance of the troops suffered greatly from the fact that the uniforms did not fit. This comes from the fact that ready-made clothing is issued instead of clothing made to measure. Men who would present a neat and handsome appearance in civilian clothing had a slouchy look in uniform, and I am forced to confess that my own troop of cavalry would not appear much better in the same clothing. A large amount of recruiting had been done shortly before camp, mostly in the Seventh Regiment. The First and Second Regiments came to camp with a reasonable proficiency in drill up to include the school of the battalion. They entered into field exercises with great zeal and did well. They used more ammunition (blank) than was necessary in their extended order drills. Their ceremonies were creditably performed from first to last. The balance of the command had yet to cover considerable ground in battalion drill, and, with the exception of the Ninth Battalion, did not indulge in field exercises. In the battalion drill some field officers made great progress in a limited time, but in quite a number of cases they were delayed by ignorance of drill on the part of company officers. Officers were too often disposed to turn over command to subordinates with the idea of "giving them a chance." The Seventh Regiment came to camp insufficiently prepared in all kinds of drill, and it had a greater number of unskilled officers than any other command. In the endeavor to remedy its defects much energy was shown

**26. Drills and ceremonies—Continued.**

by the higher officers, and the result was good in many cases. Physically the country regiments of the central and northern portions of the State and the Ninth Battalion made the best showing. Attention to the police of camp was satisfactory in the First and Second Regiments—in all except the cook and mess tents, which never did make a good appearance. The fault was due to the civilian cooks and hired waiters. Earnest effort on the part of superior officers to have the police in good condition was not wanting, but the result showed that it was very difficult to accomplish. The attention to roll calls was not satisfactory except in the cavalry squadron. The Gatling platoons of the First and Fifth Regiments made a good appearance. The advisability of introducing special troops of any kind into the regiments is questionable. (c) Field Exercises. (See Appendix.)

**27. Personnel and discipline.**

Both decidedly good. The camp was a most orderly one, and both officers and men evinced a commendable interest in their work. The one thing to be criticised in this connection was a laxity in saluting. It would seem that, in such a simple matter, proper instruction of the men by the officers as to the importance of this courtesy would insure its being properly carried out.—(Lieutenant Conklin.) The discipline is good. Certain observances, which in themselves are but a mark of a state of discipline, such as proper attention to the courtesy of saluting commissioned officers, quietness in ranks, a smartness of appearance, etc., were very much neglected; but, due to the conditions existing in the National Guard, they do not show the same defective state of discipline that they would among regular troops. I did not see a case of failure to comply quickly and with an earnest effort to all orders and instructions.—(Lieutenant Reeves.) The personnel is excellent as a rule. Many of the best citizens of the State are in its ranks or on its veteran roll. Unless this high standard is kept, it is useless to expect military proficiency in a voluntary service. Discipline and efficiency must be maintained by a sense of duty, and all who do not feel that sentiment should leave it at once. Therefore let me give my hearty approval of the methods of the colonel of the Fifth Regiment. On one occasion he sent three men, who got drunk in uniform, immediately out of camp and asked for their dishonorable discharge. After the inspection of an inefficient company he asked for its prompt disbandment, before the inspector had time to make his report. In the Fifth Regiment attention to salutes was scrupulously observed by officers and men.

**28. Theoretical instruction.**

There are lyceum courses in several of the Chicago regiments, but I do not know what they are accomplishing. The officers stationed at Springfield have a weekly meeting devoted to military matters, at which I am usually present. During the spring of this year a subject was assigned to each officer for special study and investigation. The subjects were easy and practical and were taken from the infantry drill book. I personally discussed outposts and advance and rear guards. During camp there were schools for the instruction of officers and noncommissioned officers almost every day. I lectured several times on "Attack formations of infantry," "Modern infantry in attack and defense," "Company administration," "Camp duties," etc. Lieutenant Partello gave instruction in target practice. Lieutenant Reeves read an essay on "Cavalry raids."

**29. Guard duty—How performed. Officers and noncommissioned officers well instructed. Sentinels well instructed. Any outpost duty.**

Good in First and Second Regiments; fair in Sixth; poor in Ninth Battalion and Fourth.—(Lieutenant Partello.) Unsatisfactory in Seventh Regiment.—(Lieutenant Reeves.) The officers and noncommissioned officers of Battery D were fairly well instructed. The other batteries were at first deficient in this particular. During the latter part of the week there was a marked improvement, both

## 29. Guard duty—Continued.

in the ceremony of guard mount and in the instruction of the guard.—(Lieutenant Conklin.) There was some good guard duty and considerable bad in every command. The system of guard duty is too complex for troops of this character; it would not stand the test of war; and the National Guard can not be expected to do much better. I presume that they would be practically efficient in an emergency without knowing the niceties of the guard manual. There was no outpost duty.

## 30. Target practice—Cavalry, artillery, and infantry—Range and gallery—Any held at stations of troops. Any held in camp. Under what system of instruction, and quantity of.

The cavalry had target practice in camp with carbine and revolver, dismounted. Troop B had some mounted revolver practice, and did very well. The artillery has had no practice. The infantry had practice in camp at skirmishing and at known distances. Between the close of camp and the end of October much work is done at the home ranges. Most of the target practice in the State takes place at Waukegan, 36 miles north of Chicago, on Lake Michigan. At this place there are 35 targets and a range of 1,000 yards. Buildings have been erected as quarters, and a mess hall for the troops; the latter with a capacity of 140. Last year there were 285,000 rounds of ammunition expended at this range. I do not know what the attendance was. Drawbacks to the efficiency of this range arise from the expense of transportation and subsistence, which falls upon the men themselves. The First Brigade, stationed at Chicago, numbering more than 3,000 infantry and cavalry, is supposed to do its target practice on this range.

Next to Camp Logan in size and importance is the rifle range at Camp Lincoln, near Springfield, where the annual encampment of recent years takes place. This range is fitted up with 19 targets and is an excellent range up to 500 yards. Beyond 500 yards the range is not so good, largely on account of a long, narrow pool of stagnant water. During the encampment of this year it was intended that the target range should be turned over to a battalion each day for practice. Work on the range was continually interrupted by the complaints of farmers living beyond the range. Although the hill against which the targets are placed is 50 feet in height, there is no doubt that bullets have struck 1,000 yards beyond and 150 yards to a flank. This wild shooting can not be remedied except by practice in pointing and aiming drill and by gallery practice. This will always, I presume, stand in the way of the best use of this range by the troops.

Through the State there are other ranges hired by the State and used by troops as follows: Third Regiment—Rochelle, Woodstock, Joliet, Pontiac. Fourth Regiment—Effingham (1,000-yard range), Arcola (1,000-yard range), Paris (300-yard range), Mount Vernon (300-yard range). Fifth Regiment—Quincy, Peoria, Pekin. Sixth Regiment—Stirling (2 targets, 1,000-yard range), La Moille (1 target, 600-yard range), Freeport (1 target, 600-yard range), Monmouth (1 target, 1,000-yard range). These home ranges are now in full use for the first time, having been established for the most part less than a year ago. The tendency to crowd everything into the annual encampment, target practice with the rest, does not seem to produce good results, and it is believed that the provision for target practice will be ample as above outlined. A number of the armories are fitted up for gallery practice. The amount of instruction is variable and depends on the amount of enthusiasm that happens to be awakened. As proficiency in this branch is as important as in any other, it seems reasonable to ask the State to furnish transportation to and from the ranges, and subsistence while there. Reference is made to my report of 1896, with which I sent copies of the printed regulations for target practice. The system of classification is similar to that in use in the United States Army. There is no preliminary shooting designated as such, and the best score is taken in classification. Much attention has been given

**30. Target practice—Cavalry, artillery, and infantry, etc.—Continued.**

to military rifle shooting in this State. The State still has custody of the silver trophy, presented by the Hon. W. D. Washburn in the year 1887, for competition between the States, which was won by Illinois in 1891 and 1892. The State has not been called on to defend its title to the trophy since 1892. There was no State competition this year.

**31. Transportation.**

In railway facilities Illinois is the leading State of the Union. It has 10,544 miles of railroad, or about 17 per cent of the entire mileage of the United States. The water boundary of Lake Michigan and the Mississippi, Ohio, and Wabash rivers adds greatly to the facilities for water transportation. The Hennepin Canal, the Illinois and Michigan Canal, and the Illinois River are interior waterways of more or less importance. At this date the Chicago drainage canal is practically completed as far as Lockport, 36 miles from the mouth of the Chicago River. This gives a waterway 160 feet wide and 14 feet deep, costing nearly \$25,000,000. So far it can be of no military or strategic value except as a harbor of refuge; but at some future time, as the most important link in a deep water way between the lakes and the Gulf, it may be of inestimable value in the defense of our northern frontier.

**32. Military code—(a) Date of. (b) Do State laws provide for State troops being called into service of United States?**

(a) The present military code of the State became a law on the 11th of June, 1897.

(b) The law provides that, when a requisition shall be made by the President of the United States for troops, the governor, as commander in chief, may, by his proclamation, require the enrollment of the unorganized militia of the State, or such portion thereof as may be necessary, and he shall appoint the necessary enrolling officers and prescribe their duties, issuing all proper orders that may be required in the premises. He may designate the place of rendezvous, provide for the organization of the militia into companies, battalions, regiments, and brigades, and their equipment as the case may require. When called into active service the militia shall receive the same pay and allowances as is provided for like troops in the service of the United States.

**33. Regulations.**

The regulations were codified in 1888. Several reprints have been made, but no material modification. A new code of regulations is much needed, as a large portion of the old is now an obsolete copy of old Army regulations. The law provides that, as far as possible, the discipline and government of the National Guard shall conform to the regulations, customs, and usages of the Army of the United States.

**34. Maps—Scale and character.**

Railroad commissioners' map of Illinois, March 1, 1897; scale, 15 miles to 1 inch. Military map of Illinois, 1895; same scale. Illinois World's Fair Commissioners' map of Illinois, 1892; scale, 1 inch to 4 miles. Illinois sheets of the United States Geological Survey. Map of Camp Lincoln and maneuver grounds, 1896. Map of Chicago drainage canal and connections. There are also many maps of cities, towns, and counties, all of which are easily obtainable, but not on file at present.

**35. Armories—Location and description.**

Several armories are owned, but nearly all are rented. The city of Chicago has given 20 acres of the "lake front" for barracks and exercise ground for the First Brigade. Plans for the improvement of this property and the erection of suitable buildings thereon will involve an expenditure of \$800,000. The only appropriation so far made is \$10,000 by the last legislature, which is not more than sufficient to hold the right of the State to the future use and occupancy of the ground.

**36. Arsenal—Location and description.**

The State arsenal at Springfield is used as a distributing point for military stores. The building was put up in the year 1855, and is about large enough for a regiment. It should be greatly enlarged, or rebuilt or entirely replaced.

**37. Independent commands within State.**

It is not lawful for any body of men whatever other than the regular organized militia of the State, United States troops, Grand Army posts, or camps of Sons of Veterans to associate themselves together as a military company or organization or to drill or parade with arms; but students in educational institutions where military drill is a part of the course of instruction may, with the consent of the governor, drill and parade with arms in public, under the command of their military instructor; and benevolent or social organizations may wear swords.

**38. Recommendations.**

The batteries should have at least one mounted drill per month, and they should have practically the same horses at these drills and at the annual encampment. If this could be followed out, the State would be more than compensated for the extra cost by the greatly increased efficiency of the artillery force. The batteries would then start their week of instruction about where they leave it under present conditions. I recommend a limitation as to the number of blank cartridges furnished. This firing is a positive drawback where untrained horses are used. Even in field exercises an attempt to simulate the volume and rate of fire should not be made. When this is attempted the exercise soon degenerates into the old "sham battle." The men should all be thoroughly instructed in guard duties before coming to camp. The city of Chicago should have a battery equipped with modern guns. Battery B should have an outfit of some kind; at present they depend upon a college for the use of two 3.2-inch rifles without caissons, and I am informed that a bond has to be given every time that they are taken. In my opinion the very best work for any of these batteries would be to make a practice march with a regular battery, if possible participating in the annual target practice.—(Lieutenant Conklin.) There should be a guard report book instead of the single blanks, as now used. The guard duty should be so arranged that every one would have at least two tours of duty, and thus an opportunity would be given to correct the errors and profit by the mistakes made in the first tour. It is recommended that organizations which are not up to the average of personnel and proficiency be mustered out of service. Troopers should be required to own their horses.—(Lieutenant Reeves.) The pool of stagnant water on the range at Camp Lincoln should be filled with earth from the hill near by. It is suggested that schools for officers and noncommissioned officers be more frequently held. Instead of battle exercises, drills, and parades, the main attention might profitably be given to instruction in minor tactics. Too much baggage is brought to camp, and also too many uniforms. It is suggested that men wear in camp flannel shirts, good serviceable shoes, and a uniform adapted for outpost duty. In regard to tentage, the conical wall tent would come nearer to the requirements of the field than those in present use. Recommendation is also made that at least once during the week each company be required to do its own cooking with field or Dutch ovens.—(Lieutenant Partello.) With most of the above recommendations I concur.

It is important that troops be fitted out for active field service; until this is done no article that is not necessary for such service should be issued. There would be no use for the cap and cap ornaments, and the only article of head gear would be the campaign hat, marked with the letters "ILL." to insure its being used only on duty. White collars, cuffs, and gloves should not be worn on military duty, but a service glove might be issued. The blanket bag, which has never been a satisfactory article of equipment, should be replaced by the blanket roll.

**33. Recommendations—Continued.**

Dark-blue flannel shirts, similar to those used in the Regular Army, but marked "ILL." across the breast, should be issued in lieu of the blouse to such organizations as desire the change. In that case, I would recommend that an insignia of rank be placed on the collar. All articles of State property should be stenciled with the mark of the regiment and company before being issued. The letters "ILL." should be substituted for "U. S." on articles issued to the State by the Government. Arrangements for field cooking should be perfected in each organization. I recommend that all the rifles of the Guard be turned in to the national armory for thorough overhauling and repair. Either Batteries B and D should be mustered out of service or they should be armed. Perhaps the Hotchkiss mountain gun, caliber 1.65 inches, which has played an important part in recent wars, and is much less expensive than the larger gun, would serve our purposes best and would make a valuable addition to the artillery force of the State. It is suggested that every company and regimental or battalion headquarters, every surgeon and every quartermaster, be furnished with a field desk similar to that in use in the service of the United States. Inspection of arms, equipments, dress, and general appearance developed the fact that sufficient care had not been given to these matters. It is therefore recommended that instructions for the care of arms, equipments, and clothing be issued in general orders, and that a box of cleaning materials similar to that in use in the United States Army be issued to every company, troop, and battery. The ration seems to be larger than necessary. I recommend that it be made to correspond with that issued to the Regular Army, but that soap and scouring materials be added. Cooks and waiters are an element of disorder unless enlisted and put under the same discipline as the troops. The weapon for officers is the revolver, caliber .45. The officer should be fully able to enforce his authority and to protect himself in any emergency, and to accomplish this he should be armed accordingly and instructed and encouraged in the use of his weapon.

The State arsenal, as before stated, is too small for its purposes. It ought to be enlarged or rebuilt. A plant for the repair and inspection of arms should be added. It is presumed that such articles as field desks, boxes for cleaning materials, lockers, and uniforms could be made at a considerable saving of cost at State penitentiaries and reformatories, as was done in the United States service at the military prison recently before the abolishment of the latter. Books to contain morning reports, guard reports, sick reports, records of summary courts, etc., would be preferable to the blanks now in use. It is recommended that troops be regularly mustered for pay.

By encamping regulars with State troops a mutual benefit would be obtained; a proportion of one organization of the former to four of the latter would probably be best. The regulations of the national guard were prepared some time ago and many provisions are now obsolete. An entirely new revision appears to be needed. An annual allowance to each organization, depending upon the number of men who pass a satisfactory inspection, would be better than the present system of furnishing stores on requisition. Against this allotment all issues would be charged; waste would be discouraged; any tendency to reckless expenditure would react upon the responsible parties. The subject of encampment by regiment or by brigade or division appears to be one on which there is a wide difference of opinion among officers. At the encampment of 1896 the sentiment seemed to be in favor of the latter, and I believe it was a source of gratification to the national guard to receive the only commendation extended by the War Department for efficient and far-reaching work in field exercises at that time. The idea now seems to be to return to the former scheme of regimental encampments. From a careful study of both I see no reason to change my recommendation of a year ago, that the entire force be concentrated as a division

**38. Recommendations—Continued.**

at a single encampment. If deemed advisable, the same programme as at a regimental encampment could be carried out there, and there would be an opportunity afforded to those who desire extended work. The question of the expense involved at annual encampments would seem to be important in determining the character of the encampment. The ground at Springfield is certainly too small for a division and even for a brigade. As a very small fraction of the troops are stationed at the south of Springfield the center of mobilization would be far to the north of that place, and would probably be near Chicago, where about one-half of the force is posted. By moving the point of concentration to a point 150 miles nearer to Chicago we would probably save \$10,000 annually in the cost of transportation. In addition to this, there are many expenses running through an encampment of eight weeks that would be saved in an encampment of a single week. An inspection of the national guard develops the curious fact that the older organizations are not always the best. On the contrary, new companies, such as Company A, First Regiment; Company F, Third Regiment; Company F, Fourth Regiment; Company G, Fifth Regiment; Company D, Sixth Regiment; Troop D, and Battery B, all made a fine appearance, and in some there was not much to be desired. The conclusion seems to be that older organizations, unless particularly fortunate in their officers, are more likely to fall behind and deteriorate, while new companies, with less drill and experience, are able to keep up an enthusiasm that helps to take the place of both. This fact disposes of the excuse that there are difficulties in the way of the guardsman that can not be surmounted. Companies like C, of the Third Regiment; D, of the Fourth, and a number of others, show that a high degree of proficiency can be obtained without any special favor and under the same disadvantages that affect all, and they contradict any assertion that it is so hard to get first-rate troops under a militia system. I am heartily in favor of disbanding every command that finds so many difficulties in its way that it can not stand among the best companies in the State. Every vacancy has numerous applicants.

**39. Remarks.**

A careful comparison of the National Guard of Illinois with that of other States shows that in all soldierly qualities none is better than ours. In the ability and devotion of its members it can be surpassed by none; in the liberality of its appropriations none have had more advantages; none have grasped more eagerly every opportunity to improve. It is fortunate in a record of arduous and faithful service that will continue to be a basis for traditional esprit de corps and that will be an incentive for still better service in the future. That improvement can be made needs no argument. It can readily be obtained by furnishing good arms, well-fitting uniforms, complete equipments, and by keeping up a frequent and vigorous inspection by competent officers. While this will suffice, I believe the very highest results will require more radical measures than can be discussed in such a report as this—such as a permanent corps of instructors; a partial enforcement of the law that the State may claim military service from its citizens; longer encampments arranged with a progressive course of exercises suited to the rank, experience, and arm of the service of each man. I have pleasure in acknowledging many acts of personal and official courtesy received from members of the Illinois National Guard.

# STATEMENT OF THE CONDITION OF THE INDIANA NATIONAL GUARD IN 1897.

**AUTHORITY:** FIRST LIEUT. WILL T. MAY, FIFTEENTH INFANTRY, UNITED STATES ARMY.

## 1. Official designation of State troops.

Indiana National Guard.

## 2. Strength—(a) Authorized. (b) Organized. (c) Per cent attending camp. (d) Liable to military duty (latest estimate).

(a) 4,601. (b) Generals and officers of their staff, 13; noncommissioned staff, 6; cavalry, none; artillery, 141; infantry, 2,501; special corps, 42; total, 2,703.  
(c) No encampment held in 1897. (d) 500,000.

## 3. Number, organization, and stations of brigades, regiments, battalions, and separate companies.

Divisions, none; one brigade; headquarters Indiana National Guard, Indianapolis, Brig. Gen. W. J. McKee, commanding.

Regiments and headquarters.	Battalions and headquarters.	Companies and stations.
First Infantry, Col. G. H. Pennington, New Albany.	First, Maj. J. F. Fee, Greencastle.	D, Washington; I, Greencastle; E, Evansville; M, Evansville.
	Second, Maj. D. McAuliff, Brazil.	A, Vincennes; B, Terre Haute; K, Princeton.
	Third, Maj. T. J. Louden, Bloomington.	C, New Albany; H, Bloomington.
Second Infantry, Col. H. B. Smith, Indianapolis.	First, Maj. A. H. Skinner, Indianapolis.	E, Franklin; G, Covington; I, Sheridan; M, Crawfordsville.
	Second, Maj. H. T. Conde, Indianapolis.	B, Rochester; C, Anderson; L, Kokomo.
	Third, Maj. W. S. Rich, Indianapolis.	A, D, and H, Indianapolis.
Third Infantry, Col. George M. Studebaker, South Bend.	First, Maj. A. L. Kuhlman, Auburn.	H, Angola; I, Waterloo; K, Auburn.
	Second, Maj. G. W. Feaser, South Bend.	E, Elkhart; F, South Bend; A, Knox.
	Third, Maj. E. H. Fitzgerald, Goshen.	B and G, Fort Wayne; C, Goshen; D, North Manchester.
Fourth Infantry, Col. G. W. Gunder, Marion.	First, Maj. J. J. Backman, Aurora.	A, Marion; B, Decatur; E, Bluffton; F, Ossian.
	Second, Maj. L. E. Harter, Warsaw.	C, Lafayette; D, Wabash; G, Columbia City; H, Warsaw.
Headquarters First Artillery, Capt. J. B. Curtis, Indianapolis.	.....	A, Indianapolis; E, Fort Wayne.
Separate companies of infantry.	.....	First and Second, Indianapolis.

A new battery is organizing at Dana to take the place of that recently mustered out at Rockville. Authorized strength of a company, 3 officers, 82 enlisted men; authorized strength of a battery, 4 officers, 99 enlisted men.



**4. General officers—Number and manner of appointment.**

One brigadier-general, appointed and commissioned by the governor of the State for four years.

**5. Brigade, regimental, and battalion field and staff—Number and manner of appointment.**

The brigade staff consists of 1 assistant adjutant-general, 1 assistant inspector-general, and one chief medical officer, each with the rank of lieutenant-colonel: 1 quartermaster, 1 commissary of subsistence, 1 judge-advocate, 1 signal officer, and 1 engineer officer, each with the rank of major; 1 chief of ordnance, who shall be inspector of small-arms practice, with the rank of captain, and 3 aids, with the rank of first lieutenant; total, 12; all commissioned by the governor upon the recommendation of the brigadier-general. The regimental field consists of 1 colonel, 1 lieutenant-colonel, and 1 major to each battalion. Field officers before being commissioned must pass a satisfactory examination before a board as to their knowledge of military affairs proportionate to the office to be held, their general knowledge and fitness for the service, and are commissioned for four years. The regimental staff consists of 1 surgeon, with the rank of major; 1 assistant surgeon, with the rank of captain; 1 adjutant, and 1 quartermaster, each with the rank of first lieutenant; total, 4; all commissioned by the governor upon the recommendation of the regimental commander; no examination required. The battalion staff consists of 1 adjutant, with the rank of first lieutenant; total, 1; commissioned by the governor upon the recommendation of the battalion commander; no examination required. The brigade noncommissioned staff consists of 1 sergeant-major, 1 quartermaster-sergeant, 1 commissary-sergeant, 1 ordnance-sergeant, 1 chief trumpeter, 1 color-sergeant, and 2 sergeants (clerks); total, 8; all appointed and warranted by the brigadier-general. The regimental noncommissioned staff consists of 1 sergeant-major, 1 quartermaster-sergeant, 1 commissary-sergeant, 1 hospital steward, and 1 color-sergeant; total, 5; appointed by the colonel. The battalion noncommissioned staff consists of 1 sergeant-major, appointed by the regimental commander upon the recommendation of the battalion commander.

**6. Company officers—How selected or appointed. Examination of.**

Company officers are elected by the companies. The result of the election is forwarded by the officer presiding at the election to the adjutant-general; they are then commissioned by the governor. No examination.

**7. Staff departments—Adjutant-general, duties of. Medical department, duties of. Other staff corps, duties of.**

The adjutant-general (brigadier-general, pay \$1,200 per year) issues all orders of the governor to the national guard, and keeps a record of the proceedings of his office; furnishes, at the expense of the State, all proper blank books, blanks, and forms not especially provided to be issued by other officers, and such military instruction books as the governor shall approve; under direction of the governor, he has final custody of all reports, muster-in and muster-out rolls, or discharge of the militia—his office is the regular channel of communication with the commander in chief; he prepares and transmits to commissioned officers their commissions, keeps the roster of the national guard, and when changes occur notes same in roster; he contracts, under the direction of the governor, for the transportation of all troops, arms, accouterments, and other property for use in the military service, and submits the annual return of the militia required by law; he takes measures to recover all property issued for service in the national guard in possession of persons not under bonds for the same, and should there be unwarranted loss from neglect in the care of or in case of refusal to return public property when ordered, he causes suit to be brought against the bondsmen of such offender for the value thereof. Under an act of the legislature approved March 5, 1895 (an act for the reorganization of the Indiana militia), the governor, at his pleasure, may appoint 1 military secretary, 1 commissary-general, 1 surgeon-general, 1 paymaster-general, 1 inspector-general, 1 chief of

**7. Staff departments—Continued.**

artillery, 1 chief signal officer, and 1 chief engineer, each with the rank of colonel, and one assistant to the head of each department, with the rank of lieutenant-colonel; these officers in time of peace to be honorary members of the Indiana National Guard, as the personal staff of the governor. No organized medical department other than brigade and regimental—the regimental surgeons report to chief medical officer on the brigade staff, and are commissioned officers of their respective regiments, as much so as the majors of same. The brigade commander informed me that in this way only could the medical department be kept in a state of efficiency. The quartermaster-general (brigadier-general, pay \$600 per year), under orders of the governor, has care and custody of all military property of the State, except where such property is by law or regulation expressly intrusted to the keeping of other officers; he preserves in his office a record of all ordnance and ordnance stores belonging to the State; he arranges for the quartering of the national guard when in camps of instruction or on active service; he reports annually, on or before December 1, in writing, to the governor, a complete inventory of the military property in his care and possession, and the place where it is stored, with a detailed account of all articles consumed or issued, and money expended by his direction not previously reported. The chief medical officer (lieutenant-colonel on brigade staff), by and with the advice of the brigadier-general commanding, has general supervision and control of matters pertaining to the medical department of the national guard, and prescribes the physical and mental disabilities barring from enlistment; he may examine and report to the brigadier-general upon the professional qualifications of candidates for surgeons, assistant surgeons, and hospital stewards, and reviews and may revise all decisions of surgeons regarding exemptions from military duty, under direction of the brigade commander; he has general supervision of the selection, purchase, and distribution of all medical and hospital supplies, and, with the approval of the governor, purchases such medical and hospital supplies as may be necessary; subject to the approval of the brigade commander, he issues such rules and regulations for the government of the medical officers of the several regiments and the hospital corps as he may deem necessary; he is the chief disbursing officer of his department; he makes careful inspection in regard to the sanitary condition of encampments, care of sick in hospitals, etc., advises the commanding officer daily in regard to same, and submits a report in writing to the brigade commander within ten days after the close of all encampments or tours of active duty, and keeps a roster of the medical officers of the national guard. On the staff of the brigadier-general are also 1 assistant adjutant-general, 1 inspector-general, 1 quartermaster, 1 commissary of subsistence, 1 judge-advocate, 1 signal officer, 1 engineer officer, and 1 chief of ordnance (who shall be inspector of small-arms practice), whose duties are the same as in the United States service.

**8. Ambulance corps and hospital corps—*Organization, equipment, and efficiency.***

There is no organized ambulance corps. During the last encampment an ambulance belonging to the city hospital was used. The hospital corps is not organized to maximum strength, and consists of six squads, each squad consisting of six men, who shall be practicing physicians, medical students in a reputable medical college, or pharmacist; from among members of same, four hospital stewards may be appointed and warranted by the brigade commander. During encampment or active duty these men are so distributed that each regiment has its own hospital corps. They are very efficient so far as their equipment—litters and one ambulance—permits. A Red Cross ambulance has been recently purchased.

**9. Signal corps—*Organization, equipment, and efficiency.***

The signal corps, under charge of the chief signal officer of the brigade staff, consists of six squads. Each squad may consist of at least four men, two of whom

## 9. Signal corps—Continued.

shall be practical telegraphers, but the other two may be linemen who have experience in building telegraph lines and know the telegraphic code. This corps is efficient; they are equipped with flags, telegraph instruments, and heliographs. Two heliographs have been purchased recently for this corps.

## 10. Regular Army officer attached to headquarters.

First Lieut. Will T. May, Fifteenth United States Infantry.

11. Military or advisory board—*Organization and duties.*

None.

12. Encampment—*Regimental, brigade, or divisional—Period of duration. Ground owned by State? If so, location. Regular troops encamped with State troops.*

No encampment held, nor to be held, this year. Governor Mount deemed it advisable to devote the appropriation for the Indiana National Guard this year to the liquidation of an indebtedness of this organization that has been carried for some time, and to the improvement of uniforms, equipments, etc. This action will, in my opinion, result in great benefit, not only to the appearance of the guard, but also to its drill and discipline.

Ground not owned by the State.

13. Mobilization—(a) *Points of concentration for service in State.* (b) *Points of concentration for service out of State.* (c) *Time required for concentration for service in and out of State.* (d) *Plans for emergency.* (e) *Per cent that would probably turn out for sixty days' service.*

\* \* \* \* \*

## 14. State appropriations.

\$45,000.

## 15. National appropriations.

\$12,939.18. Same as last year.

16. Armament—*Cavalry, artillery, infantry—Character and condition of.*

No cavalry. Artillery: Eight 3-inch muzzle-loading Rodman rifles, obsolete and unserviceable; gun carriages, limbers, and caissons, unserviceable; three Gatling guns, condition fair; sabers and pistols, condition good. Infantry: Springfield rifles, caliber .45, 700, model of 1884, in good condition; balance, model of 1873, not good. The quartermaster's department is now rebrowning 3,000 Springfield rifles, caliber .45, and fitting them with new and improved sights. I have inspected the arms in one company only, finding them in good condition. The 3-inch muzzle-loading rifles, carriages, and caissons are quite out of date and unserviceable. Carriages are rotten. See recommendation on this subject.

17. Equipment—*Cavalry, artillery, infantry—Character and condition of.*

There is no artillery equipped as infantry; 3 light batteries equipped as United States soldiers, condition fair; horse equipments could not stand much service. The infantry is equipped with waist belts, McKeever cartridge boxes, bayonet scabbards, blanket bags, haversacks, meat cans, knives, forks, spoons, canteens, campaign hats, and leggings. The condition of these articles is good; 3,000 woven web cartridge belts have been received, which are to be issued at once.

18. Uniform clothing—*Character and condition of.*

The quartermaster-general issues to each officer and enlisted man 1 blouse, 1 pair of trousers, 1 forage cap, 1 pair of leggings, and 1 campaign hat; these are supposed to last for three years. Should these articles become unserviceable from wear in the service other articles will be issued and charged to the men's clothing allowance. No new clothing in reserve. The undress uniform of the United States Army is used; 1,200 overcoats are kept for use of troops. The entire guard is to be supplied with new uniforms and the United States Army regulation cap this winter. The troops will be allowed to retain their old uniforms for fatigue and travel. No change in character of uniform.

**19. Horses owned or hired.**

There are no horses owned by the national guard. Horses used by mounted officers and artillery during the annual encampment, and on occasions when the troops are called into service, are hired by the quartermaster-general and paid for from the annual State appropriation.

**20. Ammunition—(a) Character and amount of, actually in hands of troops. (b) Amount that could be supplied on arrival at point of concentration.**

\* \* \* \* \*

**21. Camp and garrison equipage—(a) Tentage, etc. (b) Mess outfits.**

(a) 843 tents, hospital, wall, and common. (b) 2,400 each of haversacks, canteens, meat cans, tin cups, knives, forks, and spoons, 575 mess pans (iron), 122 mess pans (tin), 124 frying pans, 187 water buckets, 57 butcher knives, 118 mess spoons, 220 tablespoons, 190 water buckets (paper), 114 axes, 118 hatchets, 70 pickaxes, 114 spades, 345 camp kettles, 230 camp kettles (covered), and 60 Buzzacott ovens.

**22. Property accountability—Nature of. Are regulations in regard to, strictly enforced?**

Officers to whom property is issued are required to give bond. Rules and regulations governing property the same as in the United States service with a few minor exceptions. Returns are submitted quarterly to the quartermaster-general of the State. Clothing when issued remains the property of the State and must be returned when unserviceable. I have had no opportunity to observe whether they are enforced.

**23. Subsistence—Rations—Component parts of. How furnished. How prepared.**

Component parts of rations: Fresh beef, cooked ham, and corned beef, bacon, hard bread, soft bread, cooked beans, beans, rice, hominy, roasted coffee, tea, sugar, vinegar, soap, salt, pepper, candles, potatoes, onions, pickles, canned tomatoes, cabbage, and such green vegetables as can be purchased in open market. The ration is a trifle larger than in the United States service. All subsistence stores were purchased by the quartermaster-general of the State, and were prepared by citizens hired for the purpose. Two cooks are allowed to each company, or one for every thirty-two men. During active service enlisted men are detailed as cooks, but receive no extra compensation.

**24. Pay and allowances.**

At camps of instruction each officer and enlisted man receives \$1 per day and subsistence while in camp. On active service each private receives \$1.50 per day and subsistence, noncommissioned officers \$2 per day and subsistence, and commissioned officers same pay as officers of like grade in the Regular Army and subsistence.

**25. Stores—(a) Purchase of. (b) Amount required in addition to those now on hand, to enable the command to take the field for sixty days. (c) Medical supplies.**

\* \* \* \* \*

**26. Drills and ceremonies—(a) Number and nature of. (b) Proficiency in. (c) Field exercises.**

(a) Drills are held weekly at home stations. The United States Drill Regulations are used exclusively. Owing to the limited facilities of drill halls at home stations, it is impracticable for companies to proceed beyond the school of the soldier. For platoon and company movements the companies use the streets in their respective towns. The only battalion and regimental instruction the troops receive is at their annual encampment. (b) I have had no opportunity as yet to judge of proficiency. (c) No field exercises held since 1896.

**27. Personnel and discipline.**

The personnel of the Indiana National Guard as to competency and soldierly bearing is excellent. They are mainly professional or business men who have joined the guard at considerable expense of time and money to themselves and for the love they bear the military profession, for which they are deserving of great

**27. Personnel and discipline—Continued.**

credit. The majority of the enlisted men are between the ages of 18 and 25. They are drawn from all classes and occupations. Discipline good. The above is taken from the report for 1896. Have had no opportunity as yet for personal observation.

**28. Theoretical instruction.**

Under the rules and regulations approved June 15, 1895, theoretical instruction is required to be systematically conducted by recitations; the responsibility for the same rests upon the same officers as in the United States Army. To insure uniformity and steady progress, a general scheme of theoretical instruction for all arms of the service is prepared each year and announced in orders from the office of the brigade commander. It is proposed to assemble all the officers of the Indiana National Guard at Indianapolis this fall for general theoretical instruction.

**29. Guard duty—How performed. Officers and noncommissioned officers well instructed. Sentinels well instructed. Any outpost duty.**

I am unable at this time to report on this subject, owing to the fact that no encampment was held this year.

**30. Target practice—Cavalry, artillery, and infantry—Range and gallery—Any held at stations of troops. Any held in camp. Quantity of instruction, system, and classification.**

Only two or three companies have had target practice during the year. I did not witness it, but am informed that the regular United States Army course of instruction was observed.

**31. Transportation—Wagon, railroad, river.**

There is no transportation owned by the State, although some fine escort wagons have been recently purchased. All supplies are moved to and from depot by hired service. While in camp each company is provided with one two-horse team, hired by contract during encampment. Railroad facilities more than ample. No water transportation.

**32. Military Code—Date of, etc. Do State laws provide for State troops being called into service of United States?**

An act for the organization and regulation of the National Guard, approved March 15, 1895, provides for the troops of the State to be called into the service of the United States.

**33. Regulations.**

Regulations for the government of the Army of the United States, with such modifications as the Governor may prescribe, shall govern the guard. Rules and regulations for the National Guard now in force were approved and promulgated June 15, 1895.

**34. Maps—Scales and character.**

Map of Indiana, with location of companies, has been furnished, and is on file in Military Information Division. Scale not noted.

**35. Armories—Location and description.**

No armories provided by State. Army allowances are made by the State as follows: For a company or battery stationed in a town of less than 2,500 population, \$120 per year; in a town of more than 2,500 and less than 7,000 population, \$150 per year; in a city containing more than 7,000 and less than 20,000 population, \$200 per year; in cities of over 20,000 population, \$300 per year. To each band \$100 per year. A few of the companies and Battery A own their armories.

**36. Arsenals—Location and description.**

None belong to the State.

**37. Independent commands within State.**

There are none, aside from certain military organizations, Catholic, or in civic bodies, such as the Knights of St. John, Patriotic Sons of America, etc.

**38. Recommendations.**

- (1) That the batteries of the Indiana National Guard be supplied with the new 3.2-inch breech-loading rifles complete. (2) That a battalion of infantry and a light battery of regular troops be encamped with the Indiana National Guard in 1898. The benefit of such action can not be overestimated. The highways in Indiana are generally excellent and the necessary supplies abundant, so that troops from Fort Sheridan, Fort Wayne, or other neighboring posts, could march to the place of encampment without great expense and afford to the State troops object lessons of greatest value. (3) That the State be authorized to exchange 700 Springfield rifles, model 1873, for that number of later model. (4) That the annual appropriation for State troops be increased to \$1,000,000.

**39. Remarks.**

None.

14884—No. XIX—8

## STATEMENT OF THE CONDITION OF THE IOWA NATIONAL GUARD IN 1897.

AUTHORITY: CAPT. J. A. OLMSTED, NINTH CAVALRY.

**1. Official designation of State troops.**

Iowa National Guard.

**2. Strength—**(a) *Authorized.* (b) *Organized.* (c) *Per cent attending camp.* (d) *Liable to military duty (latest estimate).*

(a) 3,694. (b) Generals and officers of their staff, 33; noncommissioned staff, 80; cavalry, none; artillery, none; infantry, 2,289; special corps, 62; total, 2,444. (c) 78. (d) 281,793.

**3. Number, organization, and stations of brigades, regiments, and battalions.**

Two brigades of two regiments each; each regiment consists of a band and twelve companies, organized for drill only into three battalions. The battalion is not an administrative unit, and there are no separate companies. Maximum strength of companies, 3 officers and 64 men; minimum, 3 officers and 42 men. Headquarters of First Brigade, Burlington; Second Brigade, Mason City; First Regiment, Clinton; Second Regiment, Muscatine; Third Regiment, Oskaloosa; Fourth Regiment, Sioux City.

**4. General officers—Number and manner of appointment.**

Two brigadier-generals; elected for five years by the members of their respective commands.

**5. Brigade, regimental, and battalion field and staff—Number and manner of appointment.**

Brigade: 1 brigadier-general, 1 assistant adjutant-general (lieutenant-colonel), 1 assistant inspector-general, 1 judge-advocate, 1 engineer and signal officer, 1 inspector of small-arms practice, each with the rank of major; 1 quartermaster and 1 commissary of subsistence, each with the rank of captain; 2 aids (lieutenants), 1 commissary-sergeant and 1 quartermaster-sergeant; total, 11 commissioned, 2 noncommissioned. Regimental: 1 colonel, 1 lieutenant-colonel, 3 majors; 1 regimental adjutant (captain), 3 battalion adjutants (first lieutenants), 1 surgeon (major), 1 chaplain, 1 inspector of small-arms practice, and 1 assistant surgeon, each with the rank of captain; 1 assistant surgeon, 1 quartermaster, 1 commissary of subsistence, and 1 engineer and signal officer, each with the rank of first lieutenant. Noncommissioned staff: 1 regimental sergeant-major, 3 battalion sergeants-major, 1 quartermaster-sergeant, 1 commissary-sergeant, 1 ordnance sergeant, 1 color-sergeant, 1 chief trumpeter, 1 drum major, 1 chief musician, and 2 principal musicians; total, 17 commissioned, 17 noncommissioned. Regimental field officers are elected for five years by the members of the regiment. All staff officers are commissioned by the governor upon the recommendation of their respective commanders. Noncommissioned staff officers are warranted by the colonel. The commissions of all staff officers expire when the officer nominating them or his successor shall make new nominations for the same office.

**6. Company officers—How selected or appointed. Examination of.**

One captain and two lieutenants; elected by members of the company. No examination required.

**7. Staff departments—Adjutant-general, duties of. Medical department, duties of. Other staff corps, duties of.**

The adjutant-general, in time of peace, performs the duties of quartermaster-general, commissary-general, and chief of ordnance. As adjutant-general he carries out the orders of the commander in chief, receives returns of commands, etc.; as quartermaster-general he has charge of all military property belonging to the State, including medical stores; also under his general supervision all contracts for rations and other camp expenditures are made. He is the only permanent salaried officer connected with the guard. Under his charge are all the records of the Iowa soldiers during the war of the rebellion. The duties of the surgeon-general, commissary-general, and judge-advocate-general are nominal. The inspector-general inspects companies at their stations and in camp; also acts as instructor during midwinter school of instruction.

**8. Ambulance corps and hospital corps—Organization, equipment, and efficiency.**

The hospital corps is a part of the regimental organization; as at present organized it consists of 3 surgeons, 1 hospital steward, 2 acting hospital stewards, and 6 privates to each regiment. The equipment consists of field medicine chests, orderly ponches, and obsolete litters. "These corps were well organized upon the Regular Army basis. The surgeons were energetic in their work, and a daily drill of the corps was held. Certain kinds of livery wagons, hired as ambulances, were in constant attendance upon the regiment during drills and maneuvers."—(Colonel Powell.)

**9. Signal corps—Organization, equipment, and efficiency.**

The signal corps, under charge of the chief signal officer of the brigade staff, consists of six squads. Each squad may consist of at least 4 men, 2 of whom shall be practical telegraphers, but the other 2 may be linemen who have experience in building telegraph lines and know the telegraphic code. This corps is efficient; they are equipped with flags, telegraph instruments, and heliographs. The members of the signal corps are practical telegraphers and efficient in the old Morse code. "Signaling was practiced by an organized corps belonging to each regiment, using both the flag and heliograph. The old Morse code was, however, practiced for the reason that in the ranks were many telegraph operators, who could easily become proficient in this code, while they did not have time sufficient to learn the new code lately adopted in the Army. In the event of war the new code would be found detrimental to the interests of the service among the volunteers for the reasons above given."—(Colonel Powell.)

**10. Regular Army officer attached to headquarters.**

Capt. J. A. Olmsted, Ninth United States Cavalry.

**11. Military or advisory board—Organization and duties.**

"An examining board of three or more competent officers, appointed by the commander in chief, shall convene at such times and places as he shall direct, whose duty it shall be to examine into the capacity, qualifications, propriety of conduct and efficiency of commissioned officers who shall be ordered before it; and upon the report of said board, if adverse to such officer, and approved by the commander in chief, the commission of such office shall be vacated. No officer shall be eligible to sit on such board whose rank or promotion would in any way be affected by the proceedings; and two members at least shall be of equal or superior rank to the officer examined. If any officer shall refuse to report himself before said board when directed, the commander in chief may, upon the report of such refusal by such board, vacate his commission."—(Sec. 34, Military Code of Iowa.)

**12. Encampment—Regimental, brigade, or divisional—Period of duration. Ground owned by State? If so, location. Regular troops encamped with State troops.**

Regimental camps. Seven days. Ground not owned by State. No regular troops present this year.



13. *Mobilization*—(a) *Points of concentration for service in State.* (b) *Points of concentration for service out of State.* (c) *Time required for concentration for service in and out of State.* (d) *Plans for emergency.* (e) *Per cent that would probably turn out for sixty days' service.*
- \* \* \* \* \*
14. *State appropriations.*  
\$45,000; same as last year.
15. *National appropriation.*  
\$12,939.18; same as last year.
16. *Armament—Cavalry, artillery, infantry—Character and condition of.*  
Cavalry and artillery, none. Infantry, 2,261. Springfield rifles, caliber, .45, about 70 per cent with Buffington sights, the remainder with Buckhorn sights. One Gatling gun, caliber .45, vertical feed. "As a rule I found the arms in excellent condition for service. Very clean, with one or two exceptions, throughout the entire command."—(Colonel Powell.)
17. *Equipment—Cavalry, artillery, infantry—Character and condition of.*  
There is no artillery equipped as infantry; 3 light batteries equipped as United States soldiers; condition fair; horse equipments could not stand much service. The infantry is equipped with waist belts, McKeever cartridge boxes, bayonet scabbards, blanket bags, haversacks, meat cans, knives, forks, spoons, canteens, campaign hats, and leggings. The condition of these articles is good. "The leather waist belts and old McKeever cartridge boxes are in very poor condition, the leather being without life and very flabby in both."—(Colonel Powell.)
18. *Uniform clothing—Character and condition of.*  
Army standard. About 2,000 uniforms, serviceable. No reserve.
19. *Horses owned or hired.*  
Horses are hired for mounted officers during camp from private parties.
20. *Ammunition—(a) Character and amount of, actually in hands of troops.* (b) *Amount that could be supplied on arrival at point of concentration.*
- \* \* \* \* \*
21. *Camp and garrison equipage—(a) Tentage, etc.* (b) *Mess outfits.*  
(a) Six conical wall tents, serviceable; 20 hospital tents, serviceable; 430 wall tents, serviceable; no shelter tents. About 230 wall tents have been in use ten years; are thin and will not turn a driving rain. "The canvas is all of excellent quality, made of United States Army duck, clean and neat, and free from unsightly marks of any description."—(Colonel Powell.) (b) The majority of the companies own the Buzzacott field oven complete. The rest have either sheet-iron stoves or cast-iron cook stoves. Camp kettles, mess pans, and meat cans are not issued.
22. *Property accountability—Nature of. Are Regulations in regard to, strictly enforced?*  
Property returns are rendered semiannually and strict accountability maintained. Accurate inventory of property is taken at company station during winter inspection, and money value of shortage, if any, taken from next camp pay.
23. *Subsistence—Rations—Component parts of. How furnished. How prepared.*  
Regular Army ration. Purchased by contract and issued daily by camp commissary. On riot duty, with a single company, the captain is held responsible for the purchase and issue of any reasonable amount of rations; in larger bodies a commissary is appointed, rations bought in open market, and regular issues made. All messing is by company, and actual experience in riot duty has shown the advisability of continuing this method of instruction in camp.
24. *Pay and allowances.*  
For camp service all members of the guard of less than three years' service are paid \$1 per day; more than three years' service and less than five, \$1.50 per day; more than five years' service, \$2 per day. For riot or other field service all field and staff officers are paid \$4 per day; all other officers, \$2.50 per day; noncommissioned officers, \$2 per day; and other enlisted men, \$1.50 per day.

15. *Stores*—(a) *Purchase of.* (b) *Amount required, in addition to those now on hand, to enable the command to take the field for sixty days.* (c) *Medical supplies.*

16. *Drills and ceremonies*—(a) *Number and nature of.* (b) *Proficiency in.* (c) *Field exercises.*

(a) The regiments were drilled at their respective camps about four hours daily, as follows: Two days, battalion in closed order; one day, regiment in closed order; one day, battalion, extended order; one day, outpost and advance guard; one day, regimental extended order. Guard mounting and parade were held daily. There was no company drill. At the home stations the drills are, in the majority of the companies, held once a week; in the others, twice a month; and are confined to schools of the soldier and company, closed order, squad, platoon, and company extended order, and guard mounting. (b) "The officers and men were energetic in their efforts to perfect themselves in their various drills. At the commencement of the drills some errors were made, both by the officers in their commands and by the men in the execution of the maneuvers, but at the end of the week the drills were very creditable, with a precision so far above the average that it was a pleasure to witness them."—(Colonel Powell.) (c) "On governor's day, in the Second and Third regiments, an excellent exhibition of the attack of a position was illustrated, using blank cartridges."—(Colonel Powell.) On governor's day, in the First and Fourth regiments, extended-order movements, as found in Cavalry Drill Regulations, edition of 1896, were practiced.

17. *Personnel and discipline.*

The regiments are composed of young, active men, between the ages of 18 and 25 years. Many of them are of poor physique. No medical examination is required at the time of enlistment. I doubt if 25 per cent of them could pass examination for enlistment in the regular service. Little or no attention is paid to setting-up exercises. The effect of this neglect is very noticeable in the general appearance of both officers and men. "In the four separate camps the discipline was good. On and off duty men obeyed the orders of their officers with promptness, paid proper salutes on passing, and preserved a decorum in and out of ranks worthy of admiration."—(Colonel Powell.)

18. *Theoretical instruction.*

An officers' school at Ames, under direction of Gen. J. R. Lincoln, inspector-general, is held each year during the month of February. The officers of each regiment attend for a week. Lectures and recitations on guard duty, drill regulations, military law, minor tactics, administration, military engineering, and staff duties make up the course. This school has been held for the past three years, with marked improvement shown in the work at the yearly camps. During camp officers' and noncommissioned officers' schools were held daily.

19. *Guard duty—How performed.* *Officers and noncommissioned officers well instructed. Sentinels well instructed. Any outpost duty.*

"Guard mounting took place each morning at a regular hour, according to drill regulations; with some minor exceptions, it was correctly done. In the Third Regiment I witnessed as good a ceremony as could have taken place at any Regular Army post. The officers of the day and officers of the guard visited their sentinels constantly, day and night, and instructed them; and the sentinels performed their duties intelligently and conscientiously."—(Colonel Powell.) Officers and noncommissioned officers are instructed at their home stations in guard duty, both theoretical and practical, and are examined in it by the inspectors when the winter inspection is made. But one drill in each camp was devoted to outpost duty, owing to the limited time of the encampment. Many of the companies instruct theoretically in this work at the home station.

30. **Target practice—Cavalry, artillery, and infantry—Range and gallery—Any held at stations of troops. Any held in camp. Quantity of instruction, system, and classification.**

No cavalry or artillery practice held. Forty-five companies have ranges at home stations and have infantry practice on them. Forty companies have facilities for gallery practice, and the majority of these fire from 500 to 1,000 rounds each season. "No practice was held in camp. The State owns a rifle range at Cedar Rapids. A detail of four men from each company is ordered there annually for instruction, in order that they may be able to impart this instruction to the other men of their companies on the home ranges."—(Colonel Powell.) The State range is 800 yards long and 400 feet wide, and equipped with eight Laidley targets. Great interest is taken in the work on this range. For the season 1896: Number of men firing, 1,468, which is 58 per cent of entire force; 10 sharpshooters and 20 marksmen qualified under United States Army rules; under State rules, 206 sharpshooters, 277 marksmen; 734 men, 29 per cent, completed State course. General figure of merit, 37.2. The State rules require three scores each at 200, 300, and 500 yards. Sharpshooters must score 170, marksmen 135, first-class men 115, second-class men 90, and third-class men less than 90.

31. **Transportation—Wagon, railroad, river.**

No transportation owned by State. Baggage hauled to and from camp by contract. Railroads cross the State in every direction and are parallel to the rivers on its borders. There are no navigable streams in the State.

32. **Military code—Date of, etc. Do State laws provide for State troops being called into service of United States?**

(a) Enacted by the general assembly in 1896. A new military code was enacted by the twenty-sixth general assembly at the extra session, which adjourned July 2, 1897, but "shall not take effect until the expiration of the present term of office of the commander in chief."—(Sec. 2215.) (b) Yes.

33. **Regulations—Nature and date of.**

United States Army Regulations so far as applicable to State forces.

34. **Maps—Scales and character.**

Railroad commissioners' map, 1 inch to 8 miles; United States Geological Survey map, 1 inch to 2 miles.

35. **Armories—Location and description.**

No armories owned by the State. An annual armory allowance of \$200 is made each company and band. Companies at Centerville, Red Oak, Chariton, Shenandoah, Davenport, Newton, and Glenwood own armories. The rest use rented buildings.

36. **Arsenals—Location and description.**

A two-story brick building, steam heated, used for storing tentage and ammunition, located at Des Moines, is the only arsenal in the State.

37. **Independent commands within State.**

None.

38. **Recommendations.**

Combined encampments of State and regular troops. "The advantage of contact with regular troops has already developed its influence on the Iowa National Guard, and I believe it would be of benefit to the regular service to have this combination, with a general officer of the Regular Army in command. He, as well as the other officers, would thus serve with a comparatively large body of troops, an advantage seldom experienced in time of peace. I know that this measure would be heartily approved by the State authorities. I also recommend that the United States Government rebrown such of the rifles of the guard as, from constant endeavor to keep them clean, may be in need of the same."—(Colonel Powell.) A return to the Morse Code for the signal corps. That the National

**38. Recommendations—Continued.**

Government contribute more liberally to the support of the national guard, especially in those States where the law provides for State troops being called into service of the United States. At present the various States contribute over \$2,600,000; the United States but \$400,000.

**39. Remarks.**

“On the whole, I regard the national guard of Iowa as an exceedingly efficient body of men, and with thirty days’ drilling they would be prepared to take position in any line of battle. The officers and men are intelligent and ambitious in their desire to learn their duties, and to become proficient in them.”—(Colonel Powell.)

# STATEMENT OF THE CONDITION OF THE KANSAS NATIONAL GUARD IN 1897.

AUTHORITY: SECOND LIEUT. HARRY A. SMITH, FIRST INFANTRY.

**1. Official designation of State troops.**

Kansas National Guard.

**2. Strength—(a) Authorized. (b) Organized. (c) Per cent attending camp. (d) Liable to military duty (latest estimate).**

(a) 2,127. (b) Generals and officers of their staff, 7; noncommissioned staff, 5; cavalry, none; artillery, 51; infantry, 1,210; special corps, none; total, 1,273. (c) 82. (d) 200,000.

**3. Number, organization, and stations of brigades, regiments, battalions, and separate companies.**

One brigade—two regiments, each regiment consisting of three battalions of four companies each. There are two independent companies. Headquarters of the brigade at Garnett. Headquarters of the First Regiment at Lawrence; Second Regiment at Newton. Stations of companies: First Regiment—A, Burlingame; B, Kansas City; C, Paola; D, Iola; E, Junction City; F, Fort Scott; G, Garnett; H, Lawrence; I, Manhattan; K, Emporia; L, Atchison; M, Topeka. Second Regiment—A, Wichita; B, Wellington; C, Winfield; D, Newton; E, Hutchinson; F, Larned; G, Marion; H, Eldorado; I, Cottonwood Falls; K, Garden City; L, Osborne. Light Battery—Section A, Wichita; Section B, Topeka. Separate companies—none. The authorized strength of each company is 1 captain, 1 first lieutenant, 1 second lieutenant, and 60 men. Each section of the Light Battery has 1 captain, 1 first lieutenant, 1 second lieutenant, and 40 men. Company E, First Regiment, is composed entirely of veterans of the late war.

**4. General officers—Number and manner of appointment.**

One major-general, appointed by the governor, by and with the consent of the senate.

**5. Brigade, regimental, and battalion field and staff—Number and manner of appointment.**

Brigade: 1 assistant adjutant-general, 1 engineer in chief, 1 judge-advocate-general, and 3 aids, all with rank of major; appointed by the major-general and commissioned by the governor. Regimental: 1 chaplain (captain), 1 surgeon (major), 1 assistant surgeon, 1 adjutant, and 1 quartermaster, each with rank of first lieutenant, selected by the colonel and commissioned by the governor; 1 colonel, 1 lieutenant-colonel, and 2 majors, elected by the line officers of the regiment and commissioned by the governor; 1 sergeant-major, 1 quartermaster-sergeant, 1 commissary-sergeant, and 1 hospital steward, appointed by the colonel. One major-general and 2 brigadier-generals and their staffs are not needed.

**6. Company officers—How selected or appointed. Examination of.**

Company officers are appointed by the governor after being elected by the enlisted men. New appointees must pass an examination as to their physical, moral, and educational qualifications. They are brevet appointees until they have passed the examination. The mental examination consists in answering 70 per cent of 50 questions taken at random from the drill regulations, in the school of the soldier, company, battalion, extended order, sword manual, and ceremonies. A failure to pass is followed by an order mustering the officer out. Officers serving at the time the order was issued were allowed six months to prepare themselves.

**7. Staff departments—Adjutant-general, duties of. Medical department, duties of. Other staff corps, duties of.**

The adjutant-general has the rank of colonel. He has an assistant with the rank of major. The adjutant-general keeps all records pertaining to the national

**7. Staff departments—Continued.**

guard, promulgates all general orders and regulations, and has charge of all ordnance, quartermaster property, camp and garrison equipage, and clothing. The surgeon-general has the rank of colonel. His duties are those of medical director. No medical stores are kept on hand, but are purchased as needed for troops in camp or in active service. The paymaster-general and quartermaster-general have the rank of colonel. These departments are not organized, but the officers are on the staff of the governor. Their duties are merely nominal.

**8. Ambulance corps and hospital corps—*Organization, equipment, and efficiency.***

No ambulance corps or hospital corps organized. Each regiment has men instructed in the duties pertaining to the hospital corps.

**9. Signal corps—*Organization, equipment, and efficiency.***

No signal corps organized or equipped. A few companies have signal drill.

**10. Regular Army officer attached to headquarters.**

Second Lieut. Harry A. Smith, First United States Infantry.

**11. Military or advisory board—*Organization and duties.***

The military board (five members) consists of the adjutant-general, the major-general, and the three brigadier-generals. They constitute an advisory body to the commander in chief on all the military interests of the State. They organize the national guard, have general supervision over it, and make rules and regulations for its government. The board meets quarterly in the office of the adjutant-general.

**12. Encampment—*Regimental, brigade, or divisional—Period of duration. Ground owned by State? If so, location. Regular troops encamped with State troops.***

No appropriation for encampments during the present fiscal year was made. The management of the fall festivities at Topeka offered to bring all of the guard to Topeka for a week, provided subsistence was furnished by the State. The officers and men received no compensation and their coming was purely voluntary. The encampment was held from September 27 to October 2, 1897. The camp was pitched at the fair grounds—private grounds. The brigade was under the command of Maj. Gen. Charles McCrum. The camp was well laid out and the tents well pitched. Four troops of the Second United States Cavalry, and Light Battery B, Fourth United States Artillery, all under the command of Maj. William A. Rafferty, were encamped near by. Regimental parades took place each evening and battalion drills each morning, with the exception of Friday. Friday the troops took part in a parade through the streets of Topeka, and in the afternoon there was a sham battle. While some benefit was undoubtedly derived from this camp, it is to be hoped that no more such encampments be held. Maj. Gen. Charles McCrum deserves credit for excellent judgment shown during the encampment.

**13. Mobilization—(a) *Points of concentration for service in State.* (b) *Points of concentration for service out of State.* (c) *Time required for concentration for service in and out of State.* (d) *Plans for emergency.* (e) *Per cent that would probably turn out for sixty days' service.***

\* \* \* \* \*

**14. State appropriations.**

\$22,550.

**15. National appropriations.**

\$8,626.12.

**16. Armament—Cavalry, artillery, infantry—*Character and condition of.***

No cavalry organized. There are enough sabers (serviceable) and Sharp's carbines (caliber .50) in the State storerooms to arm one troop of cavalry of 60 men. Each section of the light battery has two 12-pounder Napoleon guns. These guns have been spiked and rebored; condition fair. Section B has one Gatling gun.

**16. Armament—Cavalry, artillery, infantry—Continued.**

caliber .45, in fair condition. The infantry is armed with Springfield rifles, model of 1873. Many of these are in poor condition. There are on hand in the State storeroom 130 Springfield rifles, caliber .50, and 134 Springfield rifles, caliber .45.

**17. Equipment—Cavalry, artillery, infantry—Character and condition of.**

Cavalry: There are on hand in the State storerooms 72 saddles complete, 67 saddle blankets, 70 pairs of spurs complete, 72 nosebags, 449 carbine slings, and 641 swivels. Artillery: Section A has 30 sets of equipment, and section B 25 sets. Infantry: Infantry companies have been supplied with the Mill's belts. All McKeever cartridge boxes and leather belts have been turned in.

**18. Uniform clothing—Character and condition of.**

The only uniform authorized by the State is the undress uniform of the Regular Army. Every man is provided with a serviceable uniform. There are on hand in the State storerooms the following articles, in good condition: 838 caps, 412 campaign hats, 1,095 blouses, 869 pairs of trousers, 373 pairs of canvas leggings, 452 overcoats, 1,002 rubber ponchos, and 493 woolen blankets. No blankets or overcoats have been issued to the guard.

**19. Horses owned or hired.**

The State owns no horses used by the national guard. A few officers own horses. Horses are hired for use in the light battery.

**20. Ammunition—(a) Character and amount of, actually in hands of troops. (b) Amount that could be supplied on arrival at point of concentration.**

\* \* \* \* \*

**21. Camp and garrison equipage—(a) Tentage, etc. (b) Mess outfits.**

(a) The First Regiment has 30 conical wall tents, 1 hospital tent, and 41 wall tents complete; the Second Regiment has 33 conical wall tents, 1 hospital tent, and 41 wall tents complete; the Third Regiment has 24 conical wall tents, 1 hospital tent, and 29 wall tents complete. There are in the State storerooms 5 conical wall tents and 3 wall tents complete. In addition to these the State owns 650 wall tents that were purchased for the use of the G. A. R. and the national guard; these tents are used at encampments and would be available in case of active service. There are no shelter tents. (b) The companies are fairly well supplied with mess outfits; but they are crude and should in time be replaced with more modern outfits, including the Buzzacott oven. The present outfits would, however, answer the purpose for active service. They consist of Dutch ovens, camp kettles, mess pans, frying pans, dish pans, basting spoons, meat forks, butcher knives, axes, hatchets, and shovels. They are not well distributed among the companies, some having more and others less than their proportionate share. There are on hand in the State storerooms 112 camp kettles, 6 mess pans, 100 frying pans, 4 dish pans, 60 butcher knives, 120 basting spoons, and 6 Dutch ovens.

**22. Property accountability—Nature of. Are regulations in regard to, strictly enforced?**

Company commanders are required to make quarterly returns of all property on hand. During the past year there has been a marked improvement in the manner of making these reports. Returns are made regularly, and all accounts are kept straight and up to date.

**23. Subsistence—Rations—Component parts of. How furnished. How prepared.**

The ration is the same as that of the Regular Army. The stores are purchased by authority of the military board and are issued on requisitions by the brigade commissary. Companies are expected to provide their own meals.

**24. Pay and allowances.**

While attending annual muster or camp of instruction, the Kansas National Guard receives the following compensation per diem: General officers, \$4; captains, staff officers, and field officers, \$3; lieutenants, \$2; noncommissioned officers,

**24. Pay and allowances—Continued.**

musicians, and privates, \$1. In addition thereto each officer and enlisted man is entitled to one ration per day. When called into active service the officers and enlisted men receive the same pay, rations, and allowances for clothing as are provided by law for the Regular Army.

**25. Stores—(a) Purchase of. (b) Amount required in addition to those now on hand, to enable the command to take the field for sixty days. (c) Medical supplies.****26. Drills and ceremonies—(a) Number and nature of. (b) Proficiency in. (c) Field exercises.**

(a) Each company is required to meet at least once in every month for a drill of not less than two hours' duration. About half of the companies have four drills per month, and the remainder two. With very few exceptions all of the companies have had extended-order drill. Companies B and E, First Regiment, have had a number of battalion drills at the home station. (b) Companies are fairly proficient in close-order movements, but are sadly in need of instruction in extended order. (c) None.

**27. Personnel and discipline.**

There are very many high-grade officers in the Kansas National Guard, and a number of indifferent ones. The material of which the enlisted strength is composed is excellent. The men are strong, healthy, well developed, and take great interest in their work. The discipline is good.

**28. Theoretical instruction.**

Most of the companies hold noncommissioned officers' school twice a month; all of them at least once a month. Instruction is given in drill regulations and guard manual. A school for officers was held during the encampment. Capt. William D. Beach, Third Cavalry; Capt. William B. Reynolds, Fourteenth Infantry, and First Lieut. A. L. Mills, First Cavalry, were detailed as instructors by the War Department at the request of the governor. The following was the programme of the school: Monday, September 27, 3 p. m., lecture by Lieutenant Mills on the subject of Advance and Rear Guards. Tuesday, September 28, 9 a. m., exemplification of advance and rear guard work by the two regiments of infantry; 1.15 p. m., lecture by Captain Reynolds on the subject of Military Correspondence, Orders, and Company Administration. Wednesday, September 29, 1.15 p. m., lecture by Captain Beach on the subject of Hasty Intrenchments. Thursday, September 30, 2 p. m., lecture by Lieutenant Mills on the subject of Outpost Duty.

**29. Guard duty—How performed. Officers and noncommissioned officers well instructed. Sentinels well instructed. Any outpost duty?**

Each regiment guarded its own front, furnishing for the purpose 1 officer, 3 noncommissioned officers, and 15 privates each day. In addition to this there was a headquarters guard of 3 noncommissioned officers and 9 men. Guard duty was poorly performed both by officers and noncommissioned officers. No outpost duty.

**30. Target practice—Cavalry, artillery, and infantry—Range and gallery—Any held at stations of troops. Any held in camp. Quantity of instruction, system, and classification.**

All companies of infantry, with five exceptions, have had target practice at home station during the current year. Interest in this important duty is increasing. No practice in camp. Allowance of ammunition, 3,000 rounds per company.

**31. Transportation—Wagon, railroad, river.**

The State is crossed in every direction by a network of railroads. With two exceptions every company in the State is located in a town having two or more railroads. These two are located in towns having one. The last legislature passed an act requiring the railroads to carry troops traveling under orders at



**31. Transportation—Wagon, railroad, river—Continued.**

the uniform rate of 1 cent per mile. The law is believed to be unconstitutional: and while the railroads have accepted this rate in one instance they have refused in others. The courts have not yet passed upon the case. There are no navigable rivers in the State.

**32. Military code—Date of, etc. Do State laws provide for State troops being called into service of United States?**

Act of March 7, 1885. The laws, rules, and regulations for the government of the Kansas National Guard are formulated after those of the Regular Army; and although I find no direct law providing for the State troops being called into the service of the United States, I believe it has been deemed unnecessary by those in authority to make such law, inasmuch as without doubt the patriotic citizens of Kansas would be too glad to do their full share in case of an emergency demanding their assistance. Paragraph 129 of Kansas regulations governing the National Guard reads as follows: "Fixed ammunition will be issued to the men in such quantities as shall be deemed requisite for target practice and when ordered into the active service of the State or United States."

**33. Regulations—Nature and date of.**

New regulations were adopted by the military board and approved by the Governor June 1, 1897. These regulations follow the Army Regulations as far as changed conditions will permit.

**34. Maps—Scales and character.**

The only map used in the adjutant-general's office is the official railroad map of Kansas. The First Regiment is located in the eastern part of the State; the Second in the southwestern part, and the Third in the northwestern part, as shown by the heavy red lines on the map. Map now out of print. Copy showing stations of troops will be forwarded as soon as a new edition is printed.

**35. Armories—Location and description.**

The State has no armories. Each company is allowed \$200 per year for armory rent. This is hardly sufficient, and company commanders are compelled to sublet their armories whenever opportunity offers.

**36. Arsenals—Location and description.**

There are no arsenals. Three rooms in the basement of the capitol are used for storerooms and arsenal.

**37. Independent commands within State.**

None.

**38. Recommendations.**

I would respectfully recommend that the encampment next year be held at either Fort Leavenworth or Fort Riley, and that the national guard be allowed to take part in the maneuvers of the regular troops. The school for officers should be held at the same time. More time should be devoted by company commanders to extended-order drill. Instructions should also be given in advance and rear guard work. No more encampments in connection with fairs or festivals should be held. The national guard should not be made a part of a circus.

**39. Remarks.**

The militia law of Kansas provides that the governor shall have power to appoint one major-general and four brigadier-generals, who, with the adjutant-general, shall constitute the military board. At present only one brigadier-general has been appointed, and he has been assigned to special duty on the governor's staff. The major-general is in command of the brigade. This arrangement does away with the top-heaviness so noticeable in the guard heretofore, and is a great improvement over the old division organization. Under the present regulations the number of companies is limited to twenty-four. This is in the interest of economy, the legislature having reduced the appropriation for companies from \$10,000 to \$8,000 per year.

## STATEMENT OF THE CONDITION OF THE KENTUCKY STATE GUARD IN 1897.

AUTHORITY: FIRST LIEUT. H. S. WHIPPLE, SEVENTH UNITED STATES CAVALRY.

1. Official designation of State troops.  
Kentucky State Guard.

2. Strength—(a) *Authorized.* (b) *Organized.* (c) *Per cent attending camp.* (d) *Liable to military duty, census 1890, and estimated.*

(a) 3 regiments of infantry of 12 companies each, 3 batteries of light artillery, 1 squadron (4 troops) of cavalry, 1 ambulance corps, 1 engineer corps, and 1 signal corps, in the discretion of the governor. "The aggregate of said force shall not exceed thirty-five hundred men, rank and file, unless the laws of the United States should require a larger organized force of militia to entitle the State to its pro rata of money, stores, and military equipments, appropriated by Congress for the benefit of the militia of the several States, in which event such additional force is hereby authorized." (Kentucky State Guard law, 1897.)

(b) 3 regiments of infantry aggregating about 1,350 men, as follows: First Regiment, 8 companies, 500 men; Second Regiment, 10 companies, 450 men; Third Regiment, 8 companies, 350 men. In addition to the above there is a drum and trumpet corps of 30 and a hospital corps of 20, both attached to the First Regiment. There are no other organized staff corps than those mentioned. (c) About 66 per cent. (d) 361,137, census 1890. Estimated, 425,000.

3. Number, organization, and stations of brigades, regiments, battalions, and separate companies.

No division or brigade organization. The State guard is divided into 3 regiments as follows: First Regiment, 8 companies, drum and trumpet corps, and hospital corps, 2 battalions, the entire regiment being stationed in Louisville. Second Regiment, 10 companies, 3 battalions; headquarters First Battalion, 4 companies, Lexington; headquarters regiment and Second Battalion, 3 companies, Harrodsburg; headquarters Third Battalion, 3 companies, Middlesboro. Each company has an authorized strength of 3 commissioned officers, 1 captain, 1 first lieutenant, and 1 second lieutenant, and not less than 40 nor more than 80 enlisted men. The Third Regiment has 8 companies; headquarters of regiment and First Battalion, 4 companies, Bowling Green; headquarters of Second Battalion, 4 companies, Princeton. There are no separate companies in the State.

4. General officers—*Number and manner of appointment.*

There are no general officers of the line.

5. Division, brigade, regimental, and battalion field and staff—*Number and manner of appointment.*

No brigade field and staff. Regimental field and staff same as that of the United States Army, and in addition each regiment has 1 surgeon with the rank of major, 1 assistant surgeon, 1 judge-advocate, and 1 chaplain, each with rank of captain. Also each battalion is commanded by a major. "The noncommissioned staff of the regiment shall consist of a sergeant-major, a quartermaster-sergeant, and such other noncommissioned officers as compose the noncommissioned staff of a regiment in the United States Army. A staff, commissioned and noncommissioned, shall be appointed by the permanent commander of the regiment; and, whenever the governor shall so direct, battalion commanders shall appoint such staff officers as may be required."—(Kentucky State Guard law, 1897.)

In practice, each battalion has an adjutant, who is an extra lieutenant, and a sergeant-major.

**6. Company officers—How selected or appointed. Any examination required.**

The company officers are elected by their companies. The law provides for an examination by a board appointed by the governor before commission is issued. This, however, is generally disregarded.

**7. Staff departments—Adjutant-general, duties of. Medical department, duties of. Other staff corps, duties of.**

The adjutant-general (brigadier-general) and one assistant adjutant-general (colonel) are the only officers of the State guard who receive regular salaries, and theirs is the only organized department. In addition to the regular duties of issuing orders, keeping records, supplying blank forms, making reports, rendering returns to the War Department, etc., this department makes all purchases, distributes all supplies, and in general performs all the staff work of the guard. The medical department consists of 1 surgeon-general (colonel), which is entirely an honorary appointment. This department is not organized at all, but each regiment or detachment in camp or on service is accompanied by one or more of its surgeons, who are assisted by young physicians or druggists who act as hospital stewards. These assistants, and such attendants as are necessary, are detailed from the companies as the circumstances may require, the First Regiment being the only one having a regularly organized hospital corps. The other officers of the governor's staff are as follows: 1 quartermaster-general, 1 commissary-general, 1 inspector-general, 1 judge-advocate-general, 1 paymaster-general, all colonels. None of these departments are organized, and these appointments are entirely honorary. The staff of the governor is limited by law to a maximum of 12 officers. The others are aids with the rank of colonel.

**8. Ambulance corps and hospital corps—Organization, equipment, and efficiency.**

The First Regiment has an ambulance with harness, stretchers, etc., and has an efficient ambulance and hospital corps of about 20 men. The other regiments have a few young physicians and druggists who perform the duties of hospital stewards and are fairly efficient, but they have no equipment except stretchers. All instruments used are the personal property of the physicians using them; the State does not furnish anything of the sort.

**9. Signal corps—Organization, equipment, and efficiency.**

No signal corps organized.

**10. Regular Army officer attached to headquarters.**

First Lieut. H. S. Whipple, Seventh United States Cavalry.

**11. Military or advisory board—Organization and duties.**

No regular board is organized, but the colonels of the three regiments are sometimes called together in consultation.

**12. Encampment—Regimental, brigade, or divisional—Period of duration. Ground owned by State. If so, location. Any regular troops encamped with State troops.**

The encampment this year (1897) was held near Louisville, by regiment, each regiment being in camp for one week. The ground was not owned by the State. Company B, Sixth United States Infantry, was encamped with all three of the regiments of State troops.

**13. Mobilization—(a) Points of concentration for service in State. (b) Points of concentration for service out of State. (c) Time required for concentration for service either in or out of State. (d) Plans for emergency. (e) Per cent that would probably turn out for sixty days' service.**

\* \* \* \* \*

**14. State appropriations.**

Seven thousand dollars annually; disbursed by the authority of the governor and under such regulation as he may prescribe, "for the organization, administration, equipping, and uniforming the State guard; for the purchase of tactics, laws, and regulations of the Army of the United States; for the instruction of

**14. State appropriations—Continued.**

the State guard; for the publishing of regulations for their government; for the renting of armories; for the purchase of such camp and garrison equipage and military stores as may be necessary, and, generally, as in his judgment may best promote the interests of the State guard." Practically this fund is disbursed by the adjutant-general for the current expenses of his department and to defray all the expenses of the encampments. The expenses of the militia in active service are paid from another fund.

**15. National appropriation.**

Annual allotment, \$11,273.96; used entirely in the purchase of ordnance and quartermaster supplies from the War Department.

**16. Armament—Cavalry, artillery, infantry—Character and condition of.**

No cavalry in the State. No artillery; but two infantry companies, one at Louisville and one at Lexington, are instructed in the use of Gatling guns. The State has three Gatling guns, one at Lexington and two at Louisville. There are also four muzzle-loading 3.2-inch field guns, with limbers and caissons, at Louisville; one 12-pounder, brass gun, muzzle-loader, and two or three obsolete machine guns at Frankfort. The three regiments comprising the State guard are armed with the Springfield rifle, caliber .45. Those of the First Regiment are nearly all model 1873 and have been in use many years. They are, however, in fair condition. Those of the Second Regiment are nearly all model 1884, and are in very good condition. Those of the Third Regiment are about half model 1873 and half model 1884. They are in fair condition, but not so well cared for as those of the other regiments.

**17. Equipment—Cavalry, artillery, infantry—Character and condition of.**

No cavalry equipment. No artillery equipment except a sufficient number of sets of harness and implements for the guns on hand. The infantry equipment is all obtained from the General Government and is the same as that of the United States Army, except that no shelter tents, knives, or intrenching tools have been issued. The State has no barrack equipment, such as mattresses, barrack bags, etc., though enough bed sacks for one regiment are now on hand. There are practically no rifles held in reserve.

**18. Uniform clothing—Character and condition of.**

All the clothing for the State guard is obtained from the Quartermaster's Department of the United States Army and is of the standard uniform pattern. The uniform issued by the State consists of cap, blouse, trousers, leggings, and Berlin gloves. The First Regiment is fully supplied with overcoats and blankets, and there are enough blankets and nearly enough overcoats on hand to supply another regiment. The clothing is in very good condition throughout. About 200 blouses, caps, trousers, and leggings in store. No dress uniform.

**19. Horses owned or hired.**

A few of the members of the First Regiment own and use horses for military purposes, but, generally speaking, all horses are hired from livery stables as the occasion may require. There being no cavalry or artillery in the State, the number is inconsiderable, consisting of a pair of horses for the ambulance and 6 or 8 saddle horses for the field and staff of the regiment.

**20. Ammunition—(a) Character and quantity of, actually in hands of troops. (b) Amount that could be supplied on arrival at point of concentration.**

\* \* \* \* \*

**21. Camp and garrison equipage—(a) Tentage. (b) Mens outfits.**

(a) The State has on hand 12 hospital tents and flies and 200 wall tents and flies, all in good serviceable condition. No shelter tents or other tentage on hand. Enough pickaxes, shovels, hatchets, axes, and buckets for one regiment;

**21. Camp and garrison equipage—Continued.**

enough kitchen utensils for one regiment, including table furniture. There are no Buzzacott ovens or field stoves on hand. The field cooking outfit consists of a large sheet of iron, pierced with pot holes, placed over a pit dug in the ground containing the fire. The supply of coffee pots, frying pans, pots, etc., for use with this arrangement is barely enough for one small regiment. None of the regiments have any tentage or mess outfits at their stations. All such stores are kept at the State arsenal and issued as required.

**22. Property accountability—Nature of. Are regulations in regard to, strictly enforced?**

Practically no system of property accountability exists. The supplies received from the War Department are issued to the companies on requisitions approved by the company commanders, intermediate commanders, and by the adjutant-general. Quarterly returns, similar to those required in the regular service, are provided, but they are not at all regularly rendered, and the provision of the State guard law, providing a punishment for failure to make returns, is absolutely disregarded. No military officer in the State, except the adjutant-general, is required to give bond and, indeed, even receipts for stores issued have not been given in many cases.

**23. Subsistence—Rations—Component parts of. How furnished. How prepared.**

Theoretically the ration is the same as that of the United States Army. The practical work of the commissary department during the annual encampments is as follows: A civilian is employed who remains during the encampment of the three regiments and performs the duties of both commissary and quartermaster. All purchases are made and bills paid by him, the bills being approved by the adjutant-general. The rations are issued directly to the company commissary-sergeants, and are prepared in each company by hired cooks, two cooks being allowed to each company. The encampment this summer was, however, conducted somewhat differently. I performed the duties of commissary and quartermaster. The funds necessary to defray all the expenses of the encampment, including the railroad transportation, were placed to my credit, not in my official capacity, but as an individual; that is, they were placed simply to the credit of H. S. Whipple. I paid all bills and accounted for the money to the adjutant-general, by whom my accounts were approved. The regiments messes together this summer, instead of by company, as heretofore. This resulted in a marked saving of money. The food was much better prepared and there was much less sickness than heretofore, and the sanitary condition and cleanliness of the camp was in marked contrast to that of former years. Generally speaking, in active service the troops are subsisted by contract at some restaurant or hotel where they happen to be, but on long trips, or when circumstances require it, the purchase of rations is made in open market by some member of the detachment, who is appointed quartermaster and commissary by the commanding officer, and the food is prepared by hired civilian cooks, as during the previous encampments.

**24. Pay and allowances.**

Pay of adjutant-general, \$2,000 per annum; assistant adjutant-general, \$1,200 per annum; keeper of State arsenal, \$600 per annum. These are the only regular salaries paid. When in actual service the rates of pay are as follows: Colonels \$3 per day; lieutenant-colonels, \$2.75; majors, \$2.50; captains, \$2.25; lieutenants (first and second), \$2; first sergeants and staff sergeants, \$2; other sergeants and corporals, \$1.75; and privates, \$1.50. Troops are not paid for service in camp. One ration per day is allowed each officer and enlisted man while in camp and on active service. Mounted officers are furnished horses when necessary. No allowances, except that clothing is issued by the adjutant-general in his discretion upon requisition of company commanders, approved by intermediate commanders.

*Stores—(a) Purchase of. (b) Amount required, in addition to those now on hand, to enable the command to take the field for sixty days. (c) Medical supplies.*

*Drills and ceremonies. (a) Number and nature of. (b) Proficiency in. (c) Field exercises.*

(a) Company drill for one hour each week at home stations; usually consists of the manual of arms and movements by fours; in two or three companies instruction is occasionally given in the bayonet exercise and in extended order. In the First Regiment battalion drills are held for each battalion twice a month. Neither of the other regiments has had any opportunity for battalion drills. In camp there were two company drills and one battalion drill each day, besides guard mounting and parade. Practically no ceremonies are held except in camp. The First Regiment is well drilled; the Second fairly well instructed, and the drilling of the Third Regiment is decidedly poor. No field exercises are held either in camp or at home stations.

#### **Personnel and discipline.**

The personnel of the State guard is very good indeed. Some of the captains and lieutenants are not old enough to inspire respect or properly maintain discipline, while in some cases men have been selected for commissioned officers who are utterly unfitted for responsibility of any kind. But, generally speaking, the officers are a bright, capable, and gentlemanly set of men. The discipline varies a good deal in the different regiments. In the First Regiment the discipline is very good and the men are courteous and respectful in their bearing and intercourse with their officers. The same is true in a great measure of the Second Regiment, while the discipline in the Third Regiment is far from satisfactory.

#### **Theoretical instruction.**

During the encampment officers' school was held daily; the subjects embraced were drill regulations, minor tactics, ceremonies, customs of the service, military courtesy, etc. No theoretical instruction is held at home stations of the guard except at that of the First Regiment, where I delivered monthly lectures during the winter.

*Guard duty—How performed. Officers and noncommissioned officers well instructed—Sentinels well instructed. Any outpost duty.*

The guard duty was not very well performed, particularly in the Third Regiment. The officers, noncommissioned officers, and sentinels were well and carefully instructed by the members of the company of the Sixth United States Infantry, which was stationed with the guard during the entire encampment. A detail for guard was furnished daily from this company, the noncommissioned officer acting as sergeant of the guard and the others as instructors or as sentinels on the most important posts. No outpost duty was performed.

*Target practice—Cavalry, artillery, and infantry range and gallery—Any held at home stations—Any held in camp—Quantity of, and system of instruction and classification.*

No target practice of any kind is held in the State, except in the First Regiment, which has a gallery range at its armory and also a temporary out-of-door range in the country near Louisville. This they hope to improve and make permanent. The same system as used in the Regular Army governs, but no classification is attempted.

#### **Transportation.**

The State is crossed by numerous railroad lines running in all directions and has several navigable streams within its borders, besides the Ohio River along its northern boundary.

**32. Military law of State—**(a) *Date of.* (b) *Do State laws provide for troops being called into the service of the United States?*

(a) Commonwealth of Kentucky, State guard law 1897. (Reprint of law approved March 13, 1893.) (b) No.

**33. Regulations—Nature and date of.**

No regulations have been published. The State guard law provides that "the acts of Congress for the government of the militia of the United States are in force in this State. The Articles of War and laws governing the Army of the United States shall, so far as applicable, be a part of this law, and also the rules and regulations for said Army, so far as is consistent herewith and subject to such modifications as the governor may direct."

**34. Maps—Scale and character.**

Map of Kentucky, published by the railroad commissioners of the State in 1886 scale, 1 inch to 10 miles. Copy, with stations of companies marked, already on file in the War Department.

**35. Armories—Location and description.**

There is only one building in the State used exclusively as an armory. This is in Louisville. It is old, very much out of repair, and entirely inadequate to the needs of the First Regiment. The other companies throughout the State occupy halls over stores, etc., for the most part very small and unsuitable.

**36. Arsenals—Location and description.**

One arsenal in the State, at Frankfort; built of brick, 70 by 45 feet, two stories high. Is in good order, well suited to its purpose, and large enough for all stores on hand.

**37. Independent commands in State.**

None.

**38. Recommendations.**

I would recommend that the annual appropriation of the State for the maintenance of the guard be increased to at least \$15,000. It is not possible to properly equip and maintain the State troops upon the present meager appropriation of \$7,000. By the exercise of the utmost economy the encampment this summer was held for about \$8,500, and this, I believe, is about \$4,000 less than the cost of any previous encampment of the guard. With an annual appropriation of only \$7,000 it will not be possible to hold an encampment oftener than every second year, and at least one week's instruction in camp is absolutely necessary to maintain the guard in a state of good discipline and efficiency. The demoralizing effect of no encampment last year was only too apparent in the condition of the troops this summer. The time of holding the encampment should be changed. In this climate the heat of midsummer is very frequently too great to admit of the regular routine of drills and exercises being carried out, and much valuable time and instruction are thus lost during each encampment. Daily prostrations occur on account of the intense heat, and at one parade this summer no less than eight men in one of the regiments were carried from the field more or less seriously prostrated. Fortunately there were no fatal cases of heat prostration during the encampment, but it is surely not necessary or worth while to risk the lives of the men in this way. October, I think, would be the best month in which to hold the encampment. The State guard law is a very good one, but its provisions are very generally disregarded. The provisions of this law should be rigidly enforced; commissions should be issued to all officers, very many of whom are now serving without ever having had one issued to them; examinations for commissions should be held as provided; bond should be required from every officer who has charge of property; report rosters, and returns should be more carefully made and regularly rendered; and in fact, the whole administrative business of the State guard should be more carefully and systematically performed.

- **Remarks.**

**■** consider the encampment of regulars with State troops to be of great benefit to the latter, and, owing to the short duration of the encampment, it is the only way in which practical instruction of much value can be given. The presence of the regular troops adds very much to the interest of an encampment, both with the militia and the general public, and it is only by fostering the flagging interest of the State authorities and the community at large in this State that we may hope for any material improvement in the condition of the Kentucky State Guard.



## STATEMENT OF THE CONDITION OF THE LOUISIANA STATE NATIONAL GUARD IN 1897.

AUTHORITY: SECOND LIEUTENANT J. DE L. LAFITTE, FIRST INFANTRY, UNITED STATES ARMY.

**1. Official designation of State troops.**

Louisiana State National Guard.

**2. Strength—(a) Authorized. (b) Organized. (c) Per cent attending camp. (d) Liable to military duty (latest estimate).**

(a) Numerical strength not fixed by law. (b) Generals and officers of their staff, 48; noncommissioned staff, 56; cavalry, 56; artillery, 712; infantry, 1,896; special corps, 26; total, 2,794. (c) There was no State encampment this year. (d) 135.00 per Report of the Secretary of War, 1896.

**3. Number, organisation, and stations of brigades, regiments, battalions, and separate companies.**

The State is divided into eight military districts, each of which would be commanded by a major-general if a sufficient number of commands were organized. There is, however, only one district commander—commanding the First military district. In this district is the First Brigade, Battalion Washington Artillery, the First Naval Battalion, and the Second Separate Company of infantry. There are five staff officers for the district commander. The First Brigade, stationed at New Orleans, has the authorized brigade staff of seven officers, and is composed of the Third, Fourth, Sixth, and Seventh Battalions of infantry, and the Louisiana Field Artillery. There is no other brigade formation. First Regiment of infantry—Company A, Baton Rouge; B, Monroe; C, Lake Providence; D, Shreveport; E, Baton Rouge; F, Ruston; G, Lake Charles; H, Hammond; I, Natchitoches; K, Shreveport. Second Battalion of infantry forms part of First Regiment. Third Battalion of infantry—Companies A, B, C, D, New Orleans. Fourth Battalion of infantry—Companies A, B, C, D, New Orleans. Sixth Battalion of infantry—Companies A, B, C, D, E, New Orleans. Seventh Battalion of infantry—Companies A, B, C, New Orleans. Battalion Washington Artillery—Batteries A, B, C, D, E, New Orleans. Battalion Louisiana Field Artillery—Batteries A, B, C, D, New Orleans. Separate Battery—A (Ascension Artillery), Donaldsonville. Battery C (Iberia Artillery), New Iberia, has been mustered out of the service. Cavalry—Troop A, New Orleans.

**4. General officers—Number and manner of appointment.**

Two general officers—the major-general commanding the First military district and the brigadier-general commanding the First Brigade. They are appointed by the governor.

**5. Brigade, regimental, and battalion field and staff—Number and manner of appointment.**

First military district, commanded by a major-general, whose staff is as follows: 1 assistant adjutant-general, with rank of colonel; 1 assistant inspector-general, 1 assistant quartermaster-general, 1 assistant paymaster-general, 1 assistant surgeon-general, all with rank of lieutenant-colonel. Brigade, commanded by brigadier-general, with staff as follows: 1 assistant adjutant general, with rank of lieutenant-colonel; 1 brigade inspector, 1 brigade quartermaster, 1 brigade ordnance officer, 1 brigade surgeon, 1 brigade commissary, all with rank of major. Battalions are commanded by a lieutenant-colonel if composed of more than four companies, otherwise by a major; the staff is as follows: 1 adjutant, 1 assistant quartermaster, 1 assistant surgeon, 1 ordnance officer, and 1 chaplain,

**5. Brigade, regimental, and battalion field and staff—Continued.**

all with rank of captain. Noncommissioned battalion staff: 1 sergeant-major, 1 ordnance-sergeant, and 1 quartermaster-sergeant. Battalion commanders are elected by their respective commands. The commissioned and noncommissioned staff are appointed by the commanders of the various organizations.

**6. Company officers—How selected or appointed. Examination of.**

Company officers are selected by their respective companies and appointed by the governor. No examination is required by law.

**7. Staff departments—Adjutant-general, duties of. Medical department, duties of. Other staff corps, duties of.**

The governor is commander in chief, with the rank of lieutenant-general, and is entitled to the following general staff officers: 1 adjutant-general, 1 inspector-general, 1 quartermaster-general, 1 surgeon-general, 1 commissary-general, 1 chief of ordnance, and 1 judge-advocate-general, each with the rank of brigadier-general. The governor appoints the adjutant-general, by and with the advice of the senate, and his duties are as follows: To distribute all orders from the commander in chief of the State to the several corps; to attend all musters when the commander in chief reviews the militia, or any part thereof; to obey all orders from him relative to carrying into execution and perfecting the systems of military discipline established by law; to furnish such blank forms of returns as may be required, and to explain how they should be made; to receive, from the several officers of the different corps throughout the State, returns of the militia under their command, and to make proper abstracts from such returns and lay the same annually before the commander in chief of the State. He also keeps on file in his office a list of the ex-Confederate soldiers, citizens of Louisiana, who are entitled to artificial limbs, and is authorized to contract for the manufacture of these limbs as provided by law, and to adopt such rules and regulations as may be necessary to carry out his prescribed duties. The surgeon-general does not, as such, perform any duties. The other heads of departments perform the duties pertaining to their respective departments. The quartermaster-general performs the duties of paymaster-general in addition to the duties of his department. The inspector-general, "in addition to the usual inspections and work of inspection with the different commands of the State National Guard, is hereby instructed to attend, when practicable, the quarterly inspections and musters of all commands in the service."

**8. Ambulance corps and hospital corps—Organization, equipment, and efficiency.**

The First Regiment of Infantry has a very efficient hospital corps under the supervision of Maj. F. E. Artand, surgeon. The Third and Fourth battalions of Infantry must also be credited, each with a very good corps.

**9. Signal corps—Organization, equipment, and efficiency.**

The First Naval Battalion has an excellent signal corps.

**10. Regular army officer attached to headquarters.**

Second Lieutenant J. de L. Lafitte, First Infantry, United States Army.

**11. Military or advisory board—Organization and duties.**

The adjutant-general is authorized and required, as often as the good of the service may need, to select and require a military board or commission of not less than three nor more than five officers to sit at such places as he shall direct, which board is invested with the powers of courts of inquiry and courts-martial; and it is the duty of said board to examine into the physical ability, moral character, capacity, attainments, general fitness for the service, and efficiency of such commissioned officers as the adjutant-general may order to be thus examined, and the commandants of divisions, brigades, regiments, or battalions may report to the adjutant-general any of their subordinate commissioned officers for such examination.

12. **Encampment**—Regimental, brigade, or divisional—*Period of duration. Ground owned by State? If so, location. Regular troops encamped with State troops.*

The State troops have had no encampment for several years. No camping grounds are owned by the State. The First Regiment of Infantry, with a detachment from the Battalion Louisiana Field Artillery and one from the Ascension Artillery, held an encampment at Shreveport, La., at their own expense. Number of officers and enlisted men attending camp, about 400; period of duration, eight days. The Sixth Battalion of Infantry camped for eight days near Hammond, La.; all expenses borne by the command.

13. **Mobilization**—(a) *Points of concentration for service in State.* (b) *Points of concentration for service out of State.* (c) *Time required for concentration for service in and out of State.* (d) *Plans for emergency.* (e) *Per cent that would probably turn out for sixty days' service.*

14. **State appropriations.**

Annual appropriation of \$21,000. Expended for payment of armory rent, subsistence, expenses of the adjutant-general's office, and of the State arsenal.

15. **National appropriations.**

Received in the form of quartermaster and ordnance stores, \$6,900.90.

16. **Armament**—Cavalry, artillery, infantry—*Character and condition of.*

Cavalry: Springfield carbines, .45 caliber, 203; Sharp's carbines, .45 caliber, 20; revolvers, Colt's Army, .45 caliber, 140; sabers, 300. Artillery: Gatling guns (10-barrel), with metallic carriages and limbers, .45 caliber, 4; 3.2-inch breech-loading steel rifles, with carriages and limbers, 2; 1.50-inch Hotchkiss revolving cannon and limbers, 2; 3-inch muzzle-loading wrought-iron rifled guns, with carriages and limbers, 3; 10-pounder iron rifled guns, with carriages and limbers, 4; 12-pounder mountain bronze howitzer guns and limbers, 4; light 12-pounder bronze guns, smoothbore, with carriages and limbers, 5; 12-pounder howitzer, iron, with carriages and limbers, 2; sabers, 5. Infantry: Springfield rifles, 2 bands, .50 caliber, 402; Springfield rifles, 3 bands, .50 caliber, 239; Springfield rifles, 2 bands, .45 caliber, 2,467; Springfield Cadet rifles, .45 caliber, 150; Sharp's rifles, .45 caliber, 120; officers' swords, 62; noncommissioned officers' swords, 28; bayonets for rifles, .45 caliber, 2,602; bayonets for rifles, .50 caliber, 656. The Springfield rifles and carbines, .45 caliber, are in very good condition; a few of the Sharp's rifles and carbines are unserviceable; all other arms are in good serviceable condition.

17. **Equipment**—Cavalry, artillery, infantry—*Character and condition of.*

Cavalry: Sufficient to equip two companies; curb and watering bridles, halters, nosebags, saddles, saddle blankets, carbine boots and straps, carbine slings and swivels, carbine sockets and straps, and spurs; in good condition. Artillery: Harness old and worn; saddles and bridles, woven cartridge belts with plates, McKeever cartridge boxes, leather waist belts, and steel bayonet scabbards; in good condition. Infantry: Knapsacks, haversacks, woven cartridge belts with plates, McKeever cartridge boxes, leather waist belts, and steel bayonet scabbards; in good condition.

18. **Uniform clothing**—*Character and condition of.*

The uniforms same (except insignia) as in United States Army.

19. **Horses owned or hired.**

Horses of the cavalry troops are owned by the members. Other horses are hired as needed.

20. **Ammunition**—(a) *Character and amount of, actually in hands of troops.* (b) *Amount that could be supplied on arrival at point of concentration.*

**1. Camp and garrison equipage—**(a) *Tentage, etc.* (b) *Mess outfits.*

(a) Wall tents, 9 by 9 feet, 153; wall-tent flies, 9 by 15½ feet, 162; hospital tents, 14 by 14 feet, 4; hospital tent flies, 12 by 21½ feet, 4; wall tents, 14 by 16 feet, 2; wall-tent fly, 14 by 16 feet, 1; wall tent, 12 by 16 feet, 1; wall-tent fly, 12 by 16 feet, 1; wall-tent fly, 12 by 14 feet, 1; also the necessary ridge and upright poles for above tents; all in good condition. (b) Camp kettles, tin cups, knives, forks, and spoons. Nearly every company owns a mess outfit, including plates, knives, forks, spoons, and a complete set of cooking utensils.

**2. Property accountability—***Nature of. Are regulations in regard to, strictly enforced?*

Officers to whom property is issued are required to give bond. The regulations are strictly enforced.

**3. Subsistence—Rations—***Component parts of. How furnished. How prepared.*

The State allows 75 cents per man while in active service.

**4. Pay and allowances.**

In active service officers receive the same pay as officers of like grade in the United States Army. Enlisted men receive double the pay of enlisted men in the United States service. The adjutant-general's salary is \$2,000 per annum; the assistant adjutant-general's, \$800 per annum, and the State armorer's \$1,000 per annum.

**5. Stores—**(a) *Purchase of.* (b) *Amount required, in addition to those now on hand, to enable the command to take the field for sixty days.* (c) *Medical supplies.*

**6. Drills and ceremonies—**(a) *Number and nature of.* (b) *Proficiency in.* (c) *Field exercises.*

(a) Each company is required by law to drill twice each month, but many of the organizations have company drill weekly and battalion drill monthly. Each company is also required to parade for inspection and muster quarterly. (b) Companies fairly well instructed in the school of the soldier and of the company in close order. Until last summer some of the companies had had no instruction in extended order drills. With one or two exceptions none have been instructed in the setting up and bayonet exercises. All battalions fairly proficient in the school of the battalion in close order. (c) None, with the exception of a sham battle on September 14, in which the First Brigade took part.

**7. Personnel and discipline.**

The personnel is excellent; the discipline good and constantly improving. The general officers are veterans of the late war. All officers are men of education and of high social standing. The enlisted men are young, active, intelligent, and willing to be instructed in their duties.

**28. Theoretical instruction.**

None required by law.

**29. Guard duty—***How performed. Officers and noncommissioned officers well instructed. Sentinels well instructed. Any outpost duty.*

During the encampment of the First Regiment of Infantry at Shreveport, and that of the Sixth Battalion of Infantry at Hammond, the officers and enlisted men were instructed in guard duty. A few of the officers are well instructed, but the majority have never had the opportunity to learn. The enlisted men not well instructed. No outpost duty.

**30. Target Practice—***Cavalry, artillery, and infantry—Range and Gallery—Any held at stations of troops. Any held in camp. Quantity of instruction, system, and classification.*

Target practice held at Shreveport and at Hammond by First Regiment and Sixth Battalion of Infantry. The Fourth Battalion of Infantry has the use of the target range at Jackson Barracks, La. Practice is held by this command every Sunday, morning and afternoon. Small-arms firing regulations complied with as far as practicable.

**31. Transportation—Wagon, railroad, river.**

Common carriers in the State are required to transport, by all regular trains and steamers, at a rate not exceeding 1 cent a mile per man, all State troops when called into active service or when sent into camp of instruction and practice. No wagons owned by the State. Great railroad and water facilities.

**32. Military code—Date of, etc. Do State laws provide for State troops being called into service of United States?**

Militia laws of the State of Louisiana, 1878, modified and amended by act 42 of 1880, act 105 of 1888, and act 15 of 1892. State laws provide for State troops being called into service of United States, but the manner in which it is to be done is not stated.

**33. Regulations—Nature and date of.**

United States Army regulations of 1895.

**34. Maps—Scales and character.**

None on file in adjutant-general's office. Railroad maps are of sufficient accuracy for general purposes.

**35. Armories—Location and description.**

The Washington Artillery is the only command in the State having an armory of its own—a two-story brick building, 75 by 300 feet, located in New Orleans. Other commands rent their armories. They are small and not suited for the purpose.

**36. Arsenals—Location and description.**

One in New Orleans—an old two-story brick building, 40 by 150 feet.

**37. Independent commands within State.**

Continental Guards; liable to be called into service.

**38. Recommendations.**

(1) That the militia law be revised and provision made for the enforcement of the laws; the present code is inadequate and obsolete. (2) That the State make an appropriation for a yearly encampment of all State troops. (3) That the State make an appropriation for the erection of an armory to be used by all the troops in the city of New Orleans. (4) That each enlisted man be furnished with a shelter tent (half), two blankets, an overcoat, a knapsack, haversack, and a canteen, an intrenching knife, a tin cup, and a meat can, with knife, fork, and spoon; he to be held responsible for their good condition. (5) That all the infantry troops in New Orleans be organized into one regiment. (6) That an ambulance and hospital corps for the First Brigade be organized. (7) That officers be required to pass a rigid examination before being commissioned.

**39. Remarks.**

None.

## STATEMENT OF THE CONDITION OF THE NATIONAL GUARD OF MAINE IN 1897.

**AUTHORITIES:** MAJ. GEN. JOHN T. RICHARDS, ADJUTANT-GENERAL OF MAINE;  
CAPT. C. G. MORTON, SIXTH INFANTRY, UNITED STATES ARMY.

**1. Official designation of State troops.**

National Guard of the State of Maine.

**2. Strength—(a) Authorized. (b) Organized. (c) Per cent attending camp. (d) Liable to military duty (latest estimate).**

(a) 118 officers, 1,996 enlisted men; total, 2,114. (b) Infantry, 1,439; special corps, 42; total, 1,481. (c) Average, 86 per cent; maximum for any one day, 89 per cent. (d) 103,387.

**3. Number, organization, and stations of brigades, regiments, battalions, and separate companies.**

No brigade organized, although authorized by law. There are 2 regiments of infantry, each having band and 3 battalions of 4 companies each; no separate companies; 1 ambulance corps and 1 signal corps. Each company of infantry may consist of 1 captain, 1 first lieutenant, one second lieutenant, 1 first sergeant, 4 sergeants, 6 corporals, 2 musicians, and not less than 42 nor more than 56 privates. One battery of light artillery is authorized by law, but not organized; it may consist of 1 captain, 2 first lieutenants, 2 second lieutenants, 1 first sergeant, 4 sergeants, 1 quartermaster sergeant, 8 corporals, 2 trumpeters, and not less than 60 nor more than 80 privates. Two troops of cavalry authorized by law, but not organized; each may be the same as a company of infantry, except that 8 corporals are authorized, and the musicians are called trumpeters. Companies of infantry are not permanently arranged in battalion, and battalions do not have headquarters. Headquarters and band, First Regiment Infantry, Biddeford; Companies A, B, E, and L, Portland; C, Auburn; D, Norway; F, Augusta; G, Biddeford; H, Rockland; I, Lewiston; K, Brunswick; M, Westbrook. Headquarters and band, Second Regiment Infantry, Lewiston; Company A, Gardiner; B and D, Lewiston; C, Bath; E, Skowhegan; F, Dover; G, Bangor; H, Waterville; I, Eastport; K, Calais; L, Houlton; M, Machias. The ambulance corps may consist of 1 second lieutenant, 3 sergeants, and not less than 12 nor more than 17 privates. It is stationed in Lewiston. The signal corps has the same organization. It is stationed in Portland.

**4. General officers—Number and manner of appointment.**

No general officers, although authorized by law. Brigadier-generals are elected by the written votes of the field officers of their respective brigades.

**5. Brigade, regimental, and battalion field and staff—Number and manner of appointment.**

The staff of a brigadier-general consists of 1 assistant adjutant-general, 1 brigade inspector, 1 surgeon, and 1 inspector of rifle practice, each with rank of major; 1 quartermaster, 1 commissary, and 1 aid, each with rank of captain; and 1 aid with rank of first lieutenant. The staff are appointed by the brigade commander, subject to examination. No noncommissioned staff. Each regiment has 1 colonel, 1 lieutenant-colonel, 3 majors, and a staff to consist of 1 major and surgeon, 1 captain and assistant surgeon, and 1 assistant surgeon, 1 adjutant, 1 quartermaster, and 1 inspector of rifle practice, each with rank of first lieutenant, and 1 chaplain. Field officers of the line are elected by the written votes of the company officers of their regiments, and are subject to examination. Regimental staff officers are appointed by the regimental commander, subject to

**5. Brigade, regimental, and battalion field and staff—Continued.**

examination. The regimental noncommissioned staff consists of 1 sergeant-major, 1 quartermaster-sergeant, 1 commissary sergeant, 1 hospital steward, 1 trumpeter, and 1 color bearer, who shall be a sergeant; no examination is required. An officer may be detailed to act as adjutant and a noncommissioned officer as sergeant-major of a battalion; the colonel makes the detail.

**6. Company officers—How selected or appointed. Examination of.**

Elected, subject to examination.

**7. Staff departments—Adjutant-general, duties of. Medical department, duties of. (The staff corps, duties of.**

The general staff of commander in chief consists of 1 adjutant-general, a major-general; 1 inspector-general, a brigadier-general; 1 commissary-general, 1 judge-advocate-general, 1 surgeon-general, 1 inspector of rifle practice, all colonels; 1 aids, lieutenant-colonels, and 1 military secretary, a major. The adjutant-general distributes orders, attends reviews with commander in chief, perfects and carries out system of military discipline, furnishes blank forms and rolls and explains how kept, distributes public books, receives reports, makes abstracts thereof, adds his own report, and transmits all to commander in chief on or before December 31, and makes a report of the militia to the Secretary of War. As quartermaster-general he purchases and issues ordnance stores, artillery, arms, equipment, clothing, camp and garrison equipage, and military stores generally, except those expressly allotted to other officers; approves bills for above, provides transportation, keeps magazines, and such property as is not specially allotted to others, and reports December 15. As paymaster-general he pays troops and other expenses, and reports December 15. The inspector-general attends the encampment, observing all work; makes an inspection of each organization before December 1; also annually inspects armories, books, records, and military property and finances of companies; makes report of all inspections, with such recommendations as he sees fit; this report must be made by December 15. Commissary-general purchases subsistence, approves bills and transmits same to adjutant-general, and reports December 15. Surgeon-general purchases and issues medical, surgical, and hospital supplies, approves bills, and transmits same to adjutant-general; supervises medical department, and reports December 15. Judge-advocate-general has charge of the administration of justice; examines and reports upon court-martial proceedings; may act as judge-advocate; advises on legal questions, and reports December 15. General inspector of rifle practice supervises rifle practice, sees that orders, etc., relating thereto, and law regarding furnishing of ranges by towns are carried out, and reports December 15. Aids carry out such orders as they may receive from the commander in chief; the military secretary, in addition, attends to papers and correspondence with which he may be charged.

**8. Ambulance corps and hospital corps—Organization, equipment, and efficiency.**

Ambulance corps organized as above stated. There is no hospital corps outside the regimental surgeons and stewards. Equipments consist of one ambulance, nearly or quite like that used in the United States Army, several litters of obsolete pattern, hospital-corps knives, and a few supplies for rendering first aid. Rifles are issued for target practice only. The corps is well disciplined and instructed. The State owns no surgical instruments, but has one medicine chest, well stocked. In the camp of instruction one of the headquarters' buildings and a part of another were set apart as a hospital and dispensary, the necessary surgeons and stewards being in attendance day and night. There were about 12 beds in the hospital. The work was very skillfully conducted.

**9. Signal corps—Organization, equipment, and efficiency.**

Organized as above stated. Equipment: Cable cart, with 2 telegraph and telephone instruments and about 600 yards of insulated cable, 1 heliograph, 1 compass, signal flags, and lanterns. The men are armed with Springfield carbines.

**Signal corps—Continued.**

caliber .45, and have woven belts, leggings, and shelter tents. The corps is well disciplined and proficient in the use of its equipment. The new signal code is used exclusively. Excellent day and night work was done in the camp of instruction. The trip to camp and back, about 60 miles each way, was made by the entire corps on their own bicycles, a map of the country being made at the same time. The trips were successfully performed, but the commander of the corps reports adversely upon the use of the bicycle in war.

**0. Regular Army officer attached to headquarters.**

Capt. C. G. Morton, Sixth Infantry.

**1. Military or advisory board—Organization and duties.**

None.

**2. Encampment—Regimental, brigade, or divisional—Period of duration. Ground owned by the State. If so, location. Regular troops encamped with State troops.**

Brigade under command of the senior colonel. Ground owned by the State. Located on a high, nearly level plateau, about 1 mile west of Augusta. Camp lasted six days, from Saturday, August 7, until Friday, August 13. No regular troops at the encampment.

**3. Mobilization—(a) Points of concentration for service in State. (b) Points of concentration for service out of State. (c) Time required for concentration for service in and out of State. (d) Plans for emergency. (e) Per cent that would probably turn out for sixty days' service.****4. State appropriations.**

\$32,850 for general purposes. Disbursed by adjutant-general for supplies and services engaged in open market. \$4,850 for uniforming and equipping two new companies. Disbursed as above.

**5. National appropriations.**

\$5,175.67. Drawn against for supplies authorized by law.

**6. Armament—Cavalry, artillery, infantry—Character and condition of.**

Cavalry: None on hand that is serviceable, except fifteen Springfield carbines, caliber .45, in hands of signal corps and in good condition. Artillery: None on hand that is serviceable, except between 75 and 100 sabers and 2 Gatling guns, caliber .45, with limbers and 4 feed magazines each. These guns are at present in hands of troops, but will probably be called in. They are in good condition. Infantry: A full equipment of Springfield rifles, caliber .45, with from 50 to 100 in reserve. Spare parts for repairs are furnished on requisition. Nearly all rifles are serviceable, or could be made so in a few minutes by use of spare parts, but from 30 to 50 per cent are of model 73, and nearly worn out. The act of Congress allowing Springfield rifles, caliber .50, to be exchanged for caliber .45 has been of great benefit. Bayonets and scabbards are provided for all infantry troops, as are black leather waist belts, waist belt plates, and McKeever cartridge boxes. These are serviceable, although not kept as clean or well polished as in the regular service.

**17. Equipment—Cavalry, artillery, infantry—Character and condition of.**

Cavalry and artillery: Practically none that is serviceable. Infantry: One regiment equipped with blanket bags, and the other with a box knapsack, made of enameled leather spread over a frame. The former are serviceable, while the latter, although good enough for peace purposes, would speedily wear out and be discarded in campaign. Canteens and haversacks sufficient for all troops, and in good order.

**18. Uniform clothing—Character and condition of.**

Headdress consists of the helmet, forage cap, and campaign hat. The helmet is the same as used by United States troops, except that State front piece is substituted for the eagle. Officers wear the forage cap used by the United



**18. Uniform clothing—Continued.**

States Army, while enlisted men use the one just superseded. The campaign hat is the drab hat used in the regular service. Headdress serviceable, except that helmets are continually becoming disabled by reason of the breaking of the brass cross which receives the spike. Overcoat and cape, uniform coat and blouse, are worn. These are of United States pattern, except that State button is used, and State insignia are on collar of officers' blouse. Trousers are of United States pattern, except that those of privates have white piping on outside seam of leg. Blankets are similar to those used in Regular Army, substituting "N. G. S. M." for "U. S." Clothing in general is serviceable, and enough is on hand to supply the organized strength. An unusual amount of clothing has been condemned and replaced by new this year.

**19. Horses owned or hired.**

None owned by the State. They are generally hired. A few officers own the horses used by them in service.

**20. Ammunition—(a) Character and amount of, actually in hands of troops. (b) Amount that could be supplied on arrival at point of concentration.****21. Camp and garrison equipage—(a) Tentage, etc. (b) Mess outfits.**

(a) Shelter tents for signal corps, new; 6 A tents, good; 193 wall tents, 21 flies, old and worn; 96 conical wall tents, good; 4 hospital tents and flies, good.  
(b) Each headquarters, band, company, and corps has a mess and cook house at the camp ground, fully equipped. Ranges are used for cooking. No field cooking apparatus on hand, except 2 Buzzsaw ovens, 1 company and 1 western size.

**22. Property accountability—Nature of. Are regulations in regard to, strictly enforced?**

Property is invoiced to the officer requiring it, and a receipt is taken. The property is taken up on return and accounted for. But one invoice and one receipt are used. Retained returns are bound in book form, the book lasting many years. The return forwarded is in pamphlet form. But one return is rendered for all kinds of property, and same is rendered semiannually. Property may be dropped on recommendation of the inspector-general, or by certificate of the responsible officer that it was lost, stolen, etc. Such reports are rigidly investigated, and the loss of State property is small. Property condemned is usually shipped to the quartermaster-general, instead of being sold or destroyed. The use of a board of survey is rare, although not unknown.

**23. Subsistence—Rations—Component parts of. How furnished. How prepared.**

The ration is calculated from the United States Army ration, an estimated per cent being added to allow for the hungry condition of men brought into camp for a short tour of duty. On the first day of camp the addition to some articles of the ration was as high as 20 per cent; later in the week this percentage was much reduced. In some articles the Government ration was nearly sufficient. Rations are purchased in open market by the commissary-general. Companies, bands, and corps cook their own rations; at headquarters, cooks are hired. These rules would hold in camp of instruction or on active service.

**24. Pay and allowances.**

Militia law, sections 97—99: "There shall be paid for attendance and performance of duty to such officers, noncommissioned officers, musicians, and privates as shall be specially ordered to attend encampments, parades, or other duty, as is provided in this act, the following sum each per day for every day actually on duty: To a major-general, \$8; brigadier-general, \$6; colonel, \$5; lieutenant-colonel, \$4.50; major, \$4; captain, \$3; chaplain, \$3; first lieutenant, \$2.50; second lieutenant, \$2; noncommissioned officer, \$1.50; private, \$1.25; member of band, \$3. Assistant adjutants-general and adjutants of regiments of the National Guard shall receive \$25, and adjutants of separate battalions \$10 annually in

#### 14. Pay and allowances—Continued.

addition to the per diem herein provided. There shall be allowed for each horse actually employed by officers required to be mounted \$3 per day and forage; for horses used in the cavalry and by noncommissioned officers and orderlies when required, \$2 per day and forage; and for each draft horse employed in batteries of light artillery, not exceeding 16 to each platoon, the sum of \$2 per day, which shall be in full for use."

#### 15. Stores—(a) *Purchase of.* (b) *Amount required, in addition to those now on hand, to enable the command to take the field for sixty days.* (c) *Medical supplies.*

#### 16. Drills and ceremonies—(a) *Number and nature of.* (b) *Proficiency in.* (c) *Field exercises.*

(a) Nearly every company drills weekly, the drill lasting from one and a half to two hours. A few companies drill only twice a month, which is in compliance with the law. Drills are generally in the school of the soldier and of the company in close order. A very small amount of extended order drill has been undertaken, and several battalion drills in close order have been held in Portland, the only station where a complete battalion is located. The above drills are generally held in the armory, though not infrequently in the street, by electric light. The ambulance and signal corps drill weekly, the latter often taking an extra afternoon for long range work. Troops are generally proficient in the above work, although the new company in Gardiner is not yet so. The entire Guard has been inspected at its home stations by the inspector-general, and also by the Regular Army officer on duty in the State. Both inspections were by company. The program was as follows: Afternoon—books and other records, the company fund, condition of the armory, the target range, and a careful verification of property. Evening—ceremony of inspection, drill of the company under captain and lieutenants, and of squads under noncommissioned officers, pointing out good and bad things to the entire company. For the drill the regular officer substituted over an hour's practical instruction in guard duty, in which three reliefs were regularly posted, followed by instructions of officers and noncommissioned officers by catechism. A separate report on each company, in detail, was rendered to the adjutant-general by each inspector. Form of report is inclosed, marked "B." Companies were in general proficient, although a few fell below an average standard. All were much interested. In camp there was a daily guard mounting in each regiment, and also a daily parade. Some five or six drills were held by each battalion. The First Regiment drilled twice in close order, but the Second Regiment did not drill at all. One battalion of the Second Regiment drilled once in extended order, but this was all the extended order attempted. The brigade was reviewed by the governor in line of masses. All drills and ceremonies were creditable. The drill of the First Regiment and the review were excellent. A great fault, prevalent in all drills, was that movements were rarely explained, or criticised after completion. This led to the perpetuation of errors which might easily have been eliminated. (c) No field exercises were held during the encampment, the day set apart for the same being rainy. A fall field day is now being planned.

#### 17. Personnel and discipline.

In physique the Guard has a high standard. With few exceptions, medical examinations are conducted with much care, and the material to choose from is excellent. Mentally the men are of unusual intelligence. They are apt and eager to learn. In moral character the Guard has steadily improved. There was almost no drunkenness in camp, and it is believed there was no case treated in hospital which arose from excessive drinking. Men went freely to the city of Augusta, where liquor is easily obtainable, but were well behaved, and at no time was it necessary to send a guard to make arrests. This was not so much the result

**27. Personnel and discipline—Continued.**

of strict discipline, which did not prevail, as it was of the good moral character of the men themselves. Many officers, from colonels down, seem more anxious to be popular than to improve the discipline of their commands. Passes were issued, but many men left camp without them. Many men absented themselves from drill without being made to attend. Military courtesy was very well observed. The police of camp was good, although more attention should have been paid to this matter in the Second Regiment. A company at Bangor and one at Hampden have been disbanded this year on account of inefficiency. A new one has been organized in Bangor and one in Gardiner. They are composed of the best young men of their respective localities, and add greatly to the general tone of the Guard. Several other companies, notably the four on or near the eastern frontier of the State, and Company B, First Infantry, Portland, are quite as exclusive as to the quality of their membership, and the results in efficiency are apparent. The concentration of all the troops in Portland in their new armory has greatly increased their tone and spirit of emulation.

**28. Theoretical instruction.**

Company commanders are required by law to instruct their officers and noncommissioned officers not less than two hours each month. The law is not generally observed, although instruction at irregular times is given in most companies. The noncommissioned officers stationed in Portland and Westbrook have an association which meets monthly to listen to lectures, etc. The lectures are usually by commissioned officers of the Guard. The regular officer on duty has given one lecture on discipline. The law also provides that the officers of each regiment shall be called together twice every year for theoretical instruction. The officers of the Second Regiment were so called together in Bangor last spring, but for lack of funds no other meetings have been held. The meeting referred to had three sessions, at each one of which a lecture or catechism was delivered by the regular officer on duty. Subjects were: Extended Order of the Company, Battalion, and Regiment; Maine in War with Great Britain, and Orders, Correspondence, and Records. No meetings for instruction or to discuss the work of the day were held in camp.

**29. Guard duty—How performed. Officers and noncommissioned officers well instructed.**

*Sentinels well instructed. Any outpost duty.*

Guard duty in camp was fairly well performed, with visible improvement from day to day. Each regiment had its own guard, with about fifteen posts. Nearly every private had one tour of duty. There was a field officer of the day, and one officer of the day for each regiment. All members of the Guard were fairly well instructed and anxious to learn. Where they failed it was from lack of knowledge rather than indifference. There was a marked absence of hazing sentinels on post, an improvement over former years, and due largely to strict orders issued by the adjutant-general before the encampment began. Lieut. H. N. Royden, Twenty-third Infantry, who was detailed for duty at the encampment, had special charge of instruction in guard duty. No outpost work was undertaken, the day set apart for this duty, as heretofore stated, being rainy. The scheme chosen was the attack and defense of a position.

**30. Target practice—Cavalry, artillery, and infantry—Range and gallery—Any held at stations of troops. Any held in camp. Quantity of instruction, system, and classification.**

Range practice is held by every company and the signal corps at their home stations. Some is held by the ambulance corps. System is the same as described in report for 1896, except that in revolver practice it requires two scores of 28 out of a possible 30 at 35 yards, and two scores of 27 out of a possible 30 at 50 yards to become a first-class marksman. The season begins November 1 and lasts a year. There are issued to each company 1,000 rounds of fixed ammunition and 3,500 bullets and primers, with reimbursement for powder used with them in reload-

30. **Target practice—Cavalry, artillery, and infantry—Range and gallery—**(Continued.)  
ing shells at the rate of \$2.50 per 1,000. The signal corps receives 1,000 rounds of carbine, and the ambulance corps 1,000 rounds of rifle, ammunition. Regimental headquarters and each regimental inspector of rifle practice receive 500 rounds. But little gallery practice or aiming and pointing drills are held. The same remark applies to skirmishing. There is much known distance practice, however, some companies using all the ammunition issued and purchasing more from their fund. Individual and team matches, at known distance, were held in camp. Blunt's Manual is the guide as far as applicable. The members of the Guard are very skillful in the use of their weapons at known distances and only need instruction in skirmishing. Ranges fitted for the latter are difficult to find, and this is the main reason why it is neglected. It should be held in camp, however.
31. **Transportation—Railroad and River.**  
Railroads: Maine Central, Boston and Maine, Grand Trunk, Portland and Rochester, Bangor and Aroostook, Wiscasset and Quebec, Canadian Pacific, Somerset, and several short and unimportant lines. A line is said to be under way to connect Sullivan with Calais and Eastport, and thereby form a new through line between Bangor and St. John and Halifax. The Kennebec River is navigable as far as Augusta, and the Penobscot as far as Bangor, except in winter, when ice forms to considerable depth. The St. Croix is navigable as far as Calais. Portland is connected with New York, Boston, and other important points by direct lines of steamers. Augusta and Bangor have lines to Boston in summer. Eastport is connected with St. John, Portland, Boston, etc. There are many other steamer lines along the coast.
32. **Military Code—Date of, etc.** *Do State laws provide for State troops being called into service of United States?*  
Code is dated 1893. Only one amendment since, and that provides for 2 more aids for the governor. Laws do not provide for troops being called into service of the United States.
33. **Regulations—Nature and date of.**  
None, except what have been published in general orders. A set is in course of preparation.
34. **Maps—Scale and character.**  
Few in office of adjutant-general, although atlas of State with county, city, and village maps is in State house, together with other maps. Railroad map published by railroad commissioners near close of each year. Copy for 1896 inclosed, marked "A." Maine maps are published by Dainrell & Upham, Boston; Geo. H. Walker & Co., 160 Tremont street, Boston; and Rand, McNally & Co. J. H. Stuart & Co., South Paris, Me., publish maps of Maine by counties, etc. Copies of seven county maps inclosed. Statistical information is contained in Donham's Maine Register, published annually in Portland.
35. **Armories—Location and description.**  
There is a new armory in Portland, built by the city at a cost of about \$50,000. It accommodates four companies and the signal corps, and has an officer's room besides. It is of brick and stone and admirably planned. Other armories consist of accommodations hired in private buildings. Each city or town provides armory accommodations for its own troops, receiving \$100 per year from the State for each organization.
36. **Arsenals—Location and description.**  
None, with the exception of a few wooden buildings, about 1 mile from Bangor. No property of value stored therein. Property for issue to troops is stored in the State house. Property for use at the camp ground is stored in a wooden building on the grounds.

**37. Independent commands within State.**

None known.

**38. Recommendations.**

That the revised infantry drill regulations be issued as soon as practicable. There is a strong tendency to postpone all extended-order work until they appear. I would suggest that close-order movements of battalion and regiment be cut down to the fewest possible, and that extended order be made simple and adapted to companies of the size we usually have in peace and are likely to have in war. The chapters on advance and rear guards and outposts should be somewhat elaborated, and new chapters added on reconnoissance, battle intrenchments, tentage and its use, the care of the person in campaign, and the proper clothing, arms, and equipments for troops to wear in full dress, fatigue, and light and heavy marching order. In no other way can this valuable information be so widely disseminated. That regular officers be sent to encampments in such numbers as may be called for, the utmost care being taken in the selection. That regular troops be sent to encampments under the same conditions. That the National appropriation for the Guard be increased to at least \$1,000,000. That all old-model Springfield rifles be exchanged for those of the latest model. That a post for a regiment of infantry, to contain field artillery and cavalry later, be established at Bangor. The reason need not be mentioned.

**39. Remarks.**

My tour of duty has been made exceedingly pleasant by the consideration which has been accorded me by everyone, from the governor of the State to the privates in the Guard. The people at large are loyal and patriotic and in sympathy with the efforts of the United States and State authorities to improve the Guard, and the members of the Guard are eager to learn. My relations with the adjutant-general of the State are of the most cordial nature, and his methods of conducting business are quite those which are followed in the regular service. He is doing everything that the funds at his disposal will permit to put the Guard into good condition.

## STATEMENT OF THE CONDITION OF THE MARYLAND NATIONAL GUARD IN 1897.

AUTHORITY: CAPT. WALTER L. FINLEY, NINTH CAVALRY, UNITED STATES ARMY.

### 1. Official designation of State troops.

Maryland National Guard.

### 2. Strength—(a) *Authorized*. (b) *Organized*. (c) *Per cent attending camp*. (d) *Liable to military duty (latest estimate)*.

(a) 2,615. (b) General and officers of their staff, 12; noncommissioned staff, 6; cavalry, none; artillery, none; infantry, 2,074; special corps, none; total, 2,092. (c) No camp during the year. (d) Liable to military duty, census 1890: Native white, 143,376; foreign white, 21,486; colored, 40,954; total, 205,816.

### 3. Number, organization, and stations of brigades, regiments, and battalions.

The Maryland National Guard is organized in 1 brigade, composed of 3 regiments and 1 separate (colored) company. Brigade headquarters are in Baltimore. The regiments have the 3-battalion organization, but it is not completed in the First Regiment. The company strength is, in all companies, limited to 3 officers and 60 enlisted men. There is no cavalry or artillery organized, but the militia law recently enacted authorizes the governor, when he shall deem it expedient, to organize 1 troop of cavalry, 1 battery of artillery of 4 guns, and a signal corps with a strength of 30 men. The regiments are stationed as follows: First Regiment—Headquarters, Hagerstown; Company A, Frederick; B, Hagerstown; D, Belair; E, Elkton; F, Easton; G, Annapolis; I, Towson, and K, Oakland. Fourth Regiment—Headquarters and 12 companies in Baltimore. Fifth Regiment—Headquarters and 12 companies in Baltimore. The separate (colored) company is stationed in Baltimore. In addition to the above the veteran corps of the Fifth Regiment (4 companies) is stationed in Baltimore and available for duty only in case of insurrection or invasion.

### 4. General officers—*Number and manner of appointment*.

One brigadier-general, elected by the field officers of the brigade and commissioned by the governor.

### 5. Brigade, regimental, and battalion field and staff—*Number and manner of appointment*.

"The brigade staff shall be composed of the following officers and noncommissioned officers, viz: 1 adjutant-general, 1 inspector-general, and 1 chief surgeon, all with the rank of colonel; 1 chief quartermaster, 1 chief commissary, 1 chief paymaster, 1 ordnance officer and inspector of small-arms practice, and 1 judge-advocate, all with the rank of major; and the personal staff of the brigadier-general shall consist of 2 aids, with the rank of first lieutenant; all of whom shall be appointed and commissioned by the governor, on the nomination of the brigade commander, and who shall hold office until their successors are appointed; a brigade sergeant-major, a quartermaster-sergeant, a commissary-sergeant, a hospital steward, a chief trumpeter with the rank of sergeant, and 2 orderlies, all of whom shall be enlisted men, appointed and warranted by the brigade commander." (Sec. 11, militia law of 1896.) \* \* \* "The staff of each regiment shall consist of the following officers and noncommissioned officers, viz: 1 surgeon, with the rank of major; 3 assistant surgeons, with the rank of captain; 1 adjutant, 1 quartermaster, 1 commissary, 1 ordnance officer, 1 paymaster, and 1 chaplain, all with the rank of captain; 3 battalion adjutants, each with the rank of first lieutenant; all of whom shall be commissioned by the governor, on the nomination of the regimental commander; 1 regimental sergeant-major, 1 quartermaster-sergeant, 1 commissary-sergeant, 1 hospital steward, 1 ordnance

**5. Brigade, regimental, and battalion field and staff—Continued.**

sergeant, 2 color-sergeants, 3 battalion hospital stewards, and 3 battalion sergeant-majors, all of whom shall be enlisted men, appointed and warranted by the regimental commander." (Extract from sec. 9, militia law of 1896.)

**6. Company officers—How selected or appointed. Examination of.**

Elected by ballot of enlisted men of the company. Examined by a board of three officers of the regiment, appointed by the regimental commander. On approval by the governor they are commissioned by him.

**7. Staff departments—Adjutant-general, duties of. Medical department, duties of. Other staff corps, duties of.**

The adjutant-general has the rank of major-general, with a stated salary of \$2,000 per annum. He has control, under the governor, of all matters pertaining to the State forces, issues all necessary orders by command of the governor and commander in chief, conducts all correspondence with the National Government in regard to military matters, makes annual returns of troops and property, publishes an annual report, is senior member of the State board for auditing military accounts, and is disbursing officer of all funds received from the State or the United States. On the governor's staff are an inspector-general, a quartermaster-general, a surgeon-general, a judge-advocate-general, and a chief of ordnance, all with the rank of brigadier-general. The inspector-general has been assigned to active duty with the National Guard, but the others have no duties at present, except to appear in uniform at official functions when called on. The staff departments are not organized.

**8. Ambulance corps and hospital corps—Organization, equipment, and efficiency.**

There is no ambulance corps and no organized hospital corps. It is the rule in a brigade camp for orders to be issued by the camp commander placing the chief surgeon in charge of the brigade hospital, and directing all regimental surgeons and hospital stewards to report to him; otherwise he could have no authority. "The equipment consists of 2 litters for each regiment and 25 hospital beds. All medicines are supplied at wholesale prices by the brigade steward, a Baltimore druggist. The system was very satisfactory for a camp of instruction, but would not, in my opinion, serve in a campaign."—(Lieutenant Evans.)

**9. Signal corps—Organization, equipment, and efficiency.**

None organized, but one is authorized, consisting of 2 officers and 28 enlisted men, which will probably be formed during the coming year.

**10. Regular Army officer attached to headquarters.**

Capt. Walter L. Finley, Ninth United States Cavalry.

**11. Military or advisory board—Organization and duties.**

"The State military board, to be composed of the adjutant-general, comptroller of the treasury, and State treasurer shall meet on the first Mondays of March and September in each year, and at such other times as the adjutant-general, who shall be the president of said board, shall deem necessary, upon notice by him to the remaining members of the board, for the purpose of auditing and adjusting all military claims incident to the organization, maintenance, and discipline of the National Guard, and which, on approval of said board indorsed thereon, shall be paid as herein provided."—(Sec. 40, militia law of 1896.)

**12. Encampment—Regimental, brigade, or divisional—Period of duration. Ground owned by State? If so, location. Regular troops encamped with State troops.**

No encampment held during 1897.

**13. Mobilization—(a) Points of concentration for service in State. (b) Points of service for concentration out of State. (c) Time required for concentration for service in and out of State. (d) Plans for emergency. (e) Per cent that would probably turn out for sixty days' service.**

**14. State appropriations.**

\$45,000 per annum. Expended under direction of the adjutant-general for camps of instruction, equipment, and general expenses.

**15. National appropriations.**

\$6,900.

**16. Armament—Cavalry, artillery, infantry—Character and condition of.**

Infantry armed with Springfield rifles, caliber .45, and a few of caliber .50. The caliber .50 rifles are soon to be exchanged for caliber .45, and requisition has been made for revolvers to arm the officers of the Fifth Regiment.

**17. Equipment—Cavalry, artillery, infantry—Character and condition of.**

"All three regiments are equipped with Mills's cartridge belts, haversacks, canteens, meat cans, knives, forks, spoons, and tin cups issued by the ordnance department. The First and Fourth regiments are equipped with the blanket bag issued by the ordnance department, while the Fifth Regiment has a knapsack of patent leather."—(Lieutenant Evans). The equipments generally are in a fair condition, fit for service.

**18. Uniform clothing—Character and condition of.**

"The First Regiment has the United States Army undress uniform, except that the old-style cap is worn by the enlisted men. The Fourth Regiment has the United States Army undress uniform throughout. The Fifth Regiment has a gray dress uniform similar to that worn by the Seventh Regiment of New York; its undress uniform consists of a gray cap, gray trousers with black stripes, and blue blouse, a modification of the United States Army regulation blouse. The condition of the clothing was very good in the Fourth and Fifth regiments. In the First Regiment, most of the clothing was in a very good condition, but some of it should be replaced by that of more recent cut and shade."—(Lieutenant Evans). No campaign hats have been issued. Overcoats and blankets are stored until needed. Enough uniforms in reserve for recruits to raise most of the companies to their limit.

**19. Horses owned or hired.**

Mounted officers furnish their own mounts. State pays stabling and forage in camp. Noncommissioned staff mounted at expense of State.

**20. Ammunition—(a) Character and amount of, actually in hands of troops. (b) Amount that could be supplied on arrival at point of concentration.**

" " " " " " " " " " " "

**21. Camp and garrison equipage—(a) Tentage, etc. (b) Mess outfits.**

(a) "764 common tents, 25 hospital tents, 106 wall tents, and three tents 12 by 20 feet, and one 12 by 16 feet."—(Lieutenant Evans.) (b) Each regiment is equipped with Buzzacott ovens, for detached service in the field. The chief quartermaster of the brigade has in store sufficient quantities of tableware and kitchen utensils to supply the brigade in regimental messes. In addition, the Fifth Regiment owns five large cook stoves and a very comfortable mess outfit for each company. The officers mess together and have a separate outfit.

**22. Property accountability—Nature of. Are regulations in regard to, strictly enforced?**

Each company commander is required to give bond to the State for security of public property, and to make semiannual returns of such property belonging to his company, through military channels, to the adjutant-general. These requirements are of long standing, but were practically ignored until the passage of the new militia law in the spring of 1896. It is expected that the law will be strictly enforced in future.

**23. Subsistence—Rations—Component parts of. How furnished. How prepared.**

The legal ration is that prescribed by the United States Army Regulations, or commutation at a rate not to exceed 40 cents per diem. I quote as follows from the report of Lieut. E. W. Evans, Eighth United States Cavalry, on the recent



**23. Subsistence—Rations—Continued.**

encampment, showing the method of furnishing and preparing rations: "In the camp each company was allowed by the State \$4 per day for the rent of stoves and the employment of cooks and waiters. In addition to this the State allowed 40 cents per man per day for rations. This latter amount was furnished in kind only by the chief commissary on the requisition of the regimental commissary. The articles furnished by the chief commissary, and from which the regimental commissary could select, were beef, mutton, ham, bacon, fresh bread, corn meal, beans, pease, coffee, sugar, rice, potatoes, onions, eggs, butter, canned corn, canned tomatoes, dried fruit, salt, pepper, mustard, milk, candles, and soap. In addition to this, 300 pounds of ice were delivered to each regiment, for which no charge was made. The rations were issued each day to the regimental commissaries and were prepared under their supervision by hired cooks. \* \* \* All the supplies were purchased in open market by the chief commissary. The commissioned officers of the command messed in regimental messes at their own expense."

**24. Pay and allowances.**

The adjutant-general receives \$2,000 per annum. The inspector-general or other officer ordered to inspect troops receives such transportation and pay as is allowed by United States Army Regulations to officers of same rank. "Whenever any of said organizations shall be ordered into camp, \* \* \* or whenever ordered out by the commander in chief, each enlisted man shall receive the following pay for each and every day of service, viz: Noncommissioned staff and first sergeants, \$1.75; sergeants, \$1.50; corporals, \$1.25; musicians and privates, \$1; \* \* \* and in addition to said pay each enlisted man shall receive rations as prescribed by the United States Army Regulations, or commutation thereof at a rate not exceeding 40 cents per diem: *Provided*, That on the reenlistment of any enlisted man within one week of the expiration of his previous enlistment he shall receive an increase of 10 per cent of his pay in his preceding enlistment; and the officers, according to their rank, shall be entitled to pay at the same rate per diem that officers in the service of the United States receive."—(Extract from sec. 32, militia law of 1896.)

**25. Stores—(a) Purchase of. (b) Amount required, in addition to those now on hand, to enable the command to take the field for sixty days. (c) Medical supplies.****26. Drills and ceremonies—(a) Number and nature of. (b) Proficiency in. (c) Field exercises.**

(a) From October 1 to June 1 there are weekly company drills; in the Fourth and Fifth regiments, frequent battalion and occasional regimental drills. Guard mounting, dress parade, and review are practiced in armories. (b) Marked improvement in knowledge of the duties of sentinels, due to armory instruction. (c) None.

**27. Personnel and discipline.**

The personnel of the brigade is very good. Most of the officers are business men who devote much of their time to military matters from natural fondness for the profession. The esprit de corps is strong among both officers and men, and they would form a very efficient body of troops for active service. The discipline is fair while on actual duty and the men seem to be obedient to their officers at other times, but the neglect of the prescribed official recognition of superior military rank is very marked among the enlisted men, and there is no effort apparent among the officers to enforce it.

**28. Theoretical instruction.**

Weekly school for the noncommissioned officers in First Regiment. In the Fourth and Fifth regiments there is a regimental school for officers held monthly; a

**28. Theoretical instruction—Continued.**

battalion officers' school, also monthly, and a monthly battalion school for non-commissioned officers.

**29. Guard duty—How performed. Officers and noncommissioned officers well instructed. Sentinels well instructed. Any outpost duty.**

As no encampment was held, I have had no opportunity to observe progress under above heads; but, as already stated, efforts have been made in the armories to properly instruct officers and men in the duties of guards and sentinels.

**30. Target practice—Cavalry, artillery, and infantry—Range and gallery—Any held at stations of troops. Any held in camp. Under what system of instructions, and quantity of.**

No gallery practice. No practice required by general orders. Two or three of the companies of the First Regiment have practice at 100 and 200 yards at their home stations once or twice during the year. The Fourth and Fifth regiments have practice at same ranges on the Fort McHenry range, each man firing five shots at each range. The system and classification are taken from the Regulations for Small-Arms Firing, United States Army.

**31. Transportation—Wagon, railroad, river.**

No transportation of any kind owned by State for military purposes except two steamers and thirteen sailing vessels constituting the so-called "Oyster Navy," which vessels could be used as transports in case of emergency. Railroads connect Baltimore with all portions of the State, and numerous steamboat lines run to points on Chesapeake Bay.

**32. Military code—Date of, etc. Do State laws provide for State troops being called into service of United States?**

March 27, 1896. The law provides for calling out the militia in case of "war, rebellion, insurrection, or threatened invasion of this or any neighboring State," but does not expressly provide for entering the service of the United States.

**33. Regulations.**

There are no published regulations. When necessary, general orders are promulgated from headquarters.

**34. Maps—Scales and character.**

None, except that some fairly executed topographical maps of the Georges Creek mining region have been received.

**35. Armories—Location and description.**

The companies of the First Regiment hire rooms or buildings at their home stations, most of which are little better than storerooms. The Fourth Regiment will soon be housed in a building which was turned over to them by the city authorities, and which is being prepared for armory purposes at the expense of the State. It is situated on West Fayette street, near Paca street, Baltimore. The Fifth Regiment armory is situated over the Richmond Market, Baltimore, and was built by the city. It is conveniently arranged and handsomely fitted up. The drill floor is large enough for close-order drill of a battalion.

**36. Arsenal—Location and description.**

The State has no arsenal. Surplus stores at present are kept in Fifth Regiment armory and in the cellar of a safe deposit company in Baltimore.

**37. Independent commands within State.**

The Fifth Regiment Veteran Corps is the only organization not brigaded, being under the orders of the governor only.

**38. Recommendations.**

That instead of annual encampments each alternate year should have the encampment period devoted to campaigning under service conditions; daily marches to be made with advance and rear guards, flankers, patrols, outposts, pickets, etc.,

**38. Recommendations—Continued.**

as in a hostile country; camp to be pitched each night, each company to do its own cooking, and all supplies to be carried for the command in a properly organized wagon train. These campaigns could be made by regiment, so that little or no difficulty would be experienced in obtaining suitable camping places. The practical experience gained in this way would be of the greatest value to the troops, and I believe such exercises would be popular among the men.

**39. Remarks.**

I wish to record my opinion that under the new militia law and the energetic and intelligent supervision of the present adjutant-general of the State the future of the Maryland National Guard will be a bright one. The superior officers of the brigade and the several regiments are men of high character and standing in the community, and the material in their hands is of the best. I see no reason why this organization should not take rank with the highest in our great national reserve.

# STATEMENT OF THE CONDITION OF THE MILITIA OF MASSACHUSETTS IN 1897.

AUTHORITY: SAMUEL DALTON, ADJUTANT-GENERAL.

## 1. Official designation of State troops.

Massachusetts Volunteer Militia.

## 2. Strength—(a) *Authorized*. (b) *Organized*. (c) *Per cent attending camp*. (d) *Liable to military duty (latest estimate)*.

(a) Officers, 438; enlisted men, 5,896; total, 6,334. (b) Generals and officers of their staff, none; noncommissioned staff, 16; cavalry, 248; artillery, 239; infantry, 4,157; special corps, 545; total, 5,205. (c) About 95½ per cent attended camp. (d) Number liable to military duty, 433,948. (Two towns estimated.)

Troops.	Present.		Absent.		Present and absent.	
	Officers.	Men.	Officers.	Men.	Officers.	Men.
Headquarters, First Brigade.....	11	6	.....	.....	11	6
Headquarters, Second Brigade.....	11	6	.....	.....	11	6
First Regiment Heavy Artillery.....	47	695	.....	9	47	704
Second Infantry.....	47	668	1	37	48	705
Fifth Infantry.....	47	675	2	29	49	704
Sixth Infantry.....	48	677	.....	30	48	707
Eighth Infantry.....	48	705	.....	13	48	718
Ninth Infantry.....	47	650	1	48	48	693
First Corps Cadets.....	19	252	1	31	20	283
Second Corps Cadets.....	19	171	1	21	20	192
First Battalion Light Artillery.....	13	159	1	9	14	168
First Squadron Cavalry.....	14	157	.....	5	14	162
Battery A.....	5	71	.....	3	5	74
Troop F.....	4	77	.....	1	4	78
Ambulance Corps.....	2	24	.....	5	2	29
Signal Corps, First Brigade.....	1	22	.....	1	1	23
Signal Corps, Second Brigade.....	1	24	.....	1	1	25
Total.....	384	5,041	7	243	391	5,284

## 3. Number, organization, and stations of brigades, regiments, and battalions.

Two brigades (First and Second) stationed at Boston. Six regiments (infantry)—First, Fifth, and Ninth stationed at Boston; Second, Springfield; Sixth, Marlboro; Eighth, Salem. Two battalions—First Light Artillery stationed at Lawrence; First Cavalry, Boston. Two cadet corps—First stationed at Boston; Second, Salem. Naval Brigade (eight companies) stationed at Boston. Battery A (light artillery) stationed at Boston; Troop F (cavalry) stationed at Chelmsford. Two signal corps, attached to First and Second brigades, stationed at Boston; ambulance corps stationed at Boston.

## 4. General officers—Number and manner of appointment.

There are two brigadier-generals of the line, and they are elected by the written votes of the field officers of the respective brigades. The election is ordered in case of vacancy by the commander in chief.

## 5. Brigade, regimental, and battalion field and staff—Number and manner of appointment.

Brigade, 18 staff officers; regiment, 30 field officers and 42 staff officers; battalion

**5. Brigade, regimental, and battalion field and staff—Continued.**

(cavalry and artillery), 6 field officers and 27 staff officers. Naval Brigade, 3 field officers and 8 staff officers. The field officers of regiments of infantry, battalions of artillery, cavalry, and the corps of cadets are elected by the written votes of the captains and lieutenants of the several companies of their respective commands, and are afterwards ordered before an examining board, consisting of the permanent commanders of brigades, of the regiments of infantry, of the battalions of artillery and cavalry, of the corps of cadets, and of the Naval Brigade. (The latter in law forms part of the Massachusetts Volunteer Militia. If passed, the board certifies the same to the commander in chief, who issues the order announcing the result. Medical officers appear before a board of three medical officers. The staff of a brigade is appointed by the commander of the brigade; that of a regiment of infantry, the battalions of artillery and cavalry, corps of cadets, and the unattached companies, by the permanent commanders thereof. On the requests of the appointing officers the staff are commissioned by the commander in chief, provided the appointees are eligible.

**6. Company officers—How selected or appointed. Examination of.**

Captains and lieutenants of companies are elected by the written votes of the enlisted men of the respective companies, except that in the corps of cadets they are elected by the written votes of the enlisted men of the respective corps. Examinations required are the same as for the field officers.

**7. Staff departments—Adjutant-general, duties of. Medical department, duties of. Other staff corps, duties of.**

These departments, as known in the Regular Army, do not exist in the State. The brigade, regimental, and battalion belong to the various commands, and those of regiments, battalions of cavalry and artillery, and corps of cadets wear the uniform of the arm to which they belong, and can only be distinguished by the insignia on the coat collar. The adjutant-general, in time of peace, performs the duties of quartermaster-general, commissary-general, and chief of ordnance. As adjutant-general, he distributes all orders of the commander in chief, carries out all his orders relative to executing and perfecting the system of military discipline established by the laws of the State and of the United States, furnishes blank forms for the different returns and rolls, receives returns of commands, reports of condition of arms, uniforms, equipments, etc., delinquencies, and every other thing which relates to the advancement of good order and discipline, and is to make such extracts from these reports as may be required by proper authority. As quartermaster-general, under the orders of the commander in chief, he has care and control of the State camp ground, of the State arsenal and magazine, of all military property of the State excepting certain property by law intrusted to the keeping of other officers, purchases and issues all arms, ammunition, clothing, camp equipage, military supplies, and stores of every description, provides transportation, and adjusts the accounts of officers responsible for such property. As commissary-general no precise duties are mentioned in the laws. The surgeon-general purchases and issues all medical supplies and hospital stores, and has general supervision and control of all matters pertaining to the medical department of the militia. The judge-advocate-general reviews all proceedings of courts-martial which require the action of the commander in chief, brings such suits as the laws require, and is legal adviser of the military department of the Commonwealth. In addition to the staff officers just mentioned, there are 4 assistant adjutants-general, 1 inspector-general of rifle practice, 5 assistant inspectors-general, 4 assistant quartermasters-general—all with the rank of colonel. The duties of these, excepting of the inspectors, are merely nominal. The inspector-general of rifle practice and the 5 assistant inspectors-general form practically a corps of inspectors, and one or more of them attend the troops on whatsoever duty they may be ordered, and

#### 7. Staff departments—Continued.

have the most important influence for good conduct and discipline. They report directly to the adjutant-general the efficiency of the troops in all matters, and make such suggestions of measures toward more efficiency as may occur to them. These officers hold office during the pleasure of the commander in chief. If their tenure of office were made permanent or fixed for a certain term, it would be a benefit to the service. There have been added, in 1897, 1 commissary-general; 1 inspector-general, with the rank of brigadier-general; 1 assistant inspector of rifle practice, with the rank of colonel.

#### 8. Ambulance corps and hospital corps—*Organization, equipment, and efficiency.*

By State statute an ambulance corps is attached to the militia, the same to be under the orders of the surgeon-general. The strength is that of an infantry company. Two of the officers (captain and first lieutenant) shall be medical officers. The commissioned officers are appointed by the commander in chief. The captain appoints his noncommissioned officers. As organized, it consists of 3 officers, 7 sergeants, 10 corporals, and 41 privates. An ambulance is attached to the corps. A drill, prepared by Capt. Myles Standish, commanding ambulance corps, under the direction of the surgeon-general, has been adopted and is prescribed for the use of the corps and instruction of company bearers, 4 men being detailed in each company of the line for this duty. Throughout the year weekly drills are held by the corps, which include lectures upon first aid or emergency work of a "medical or medico-military nature," recitations on these lectures, litter drills, and such other military exercises as would be useful in handling the organization in case of necessity. The corps can be called into service at any time within an hour by means of an alarm list on file in the office of the surgeon-general. This list gives the day and night telephone address of each member of the corps. The equipment is different from that of the United States Army, being designed for such work as may arise not only during the tour of duty with the militia, but for street work at times of great civil and military processions. In camp the work is practical, it including the use of the ambulance, handling wounded men on horseback, pitching hospital tents, improvising litters, travois, and splints in the woods, etc., hospital attendance upon the sick, and transportation of such wounded persons as fall to their care. The ambulance corps is organized and equipped as set forth in my report of the previous year. It is made up of bright, intelligent men, thoroughly drilled and well up in all that pertains to their duties. They have proved their efficiency in practical work on the occasion of a parade in the city of Boston, by establishing 21 first aid stations and caring for more than 70 cases, varying in importance from simple heat exhaustion to fractures, etc. I witnessed a drill in the application of bandages, the carrying of wounded men from the field by hand and by litter, placing wounded in ambulance, etc. Each company organization has its company bearers, and in the brigade camp the men were instructed in their duties by the regimental surgeons and by details made from the ambulance corps. The State owns one ambulance.—(Colonel Kline.) By paragraph 36, Drill Regulations Ambulance Corps, M. V. M., the equipment of a private consists of kit (half of the litter which is carried by each man) and leather litter sling, duty pouch and belt, knife, canteen, haversack, and knapsack; for the sergeants, duty pouch and belt, canteen, knapsack, and noncommissioned officer's sword. The duty pouch is furnished with 4 triangular bandages, 3 assorted roller bandages (one of which, with a pair of scissors, serves for a tourniquet), small package of corrosive-sublimate tablets, first-aid package, spool of adhesive plaster, scissors, 1 dozen safety pins, 1-ounce bottle each of aromatic spirits of ammonia, essence of ginger, and whisky. There is no hospital corps. The medical department consists of a surgeon-general, appointed by and on the staff of the commander in chief; a medical director for each brigade, appointed by the brig-

**8. Ambulance corps and hospital corps—Continued.**

sade commander, and the surgeons and assistant surgeons, appointed by the regimental, battalion, and separate commanders, who hold office during the pleasure of the appointing power. An examining board passes on the qualifications of the officer before the commission issues. Each brigade and organization has a hospital steward. Water supply ample and of good quality. At the State camp ground at South Framingham is a frame building, erected for hospital purposes, having all the appurtenances thereto; capacity, 6 beds. The emergency chest, operating table, and all the appliances, etc., are sent to this camp, and, on requisition, to the other camps. Each regiment and separate organization has, in addition, its hospital tent, with 4 beds complete. Each medical officer is furnished with a field operating case, and each organization with a medicine chest.—(Colonel Kline.)

**9. Signal corps—Organization, equipment, and efficiency.**

A signal officer with the rank of first lieutenant is appointed by the brigade commander. He has charge of the instruction of the signal detachment of the brigade. They showed proficiency in sending and receiving messages by flag and torch. I should not pronounce the equipment first class. In the First Artillery each battery has its signal detachment. Instruction was under the direction of a field officer and was not confined to the camp, for they came to the camp with a knowledge of the code and the use of the flag, torch, and heliograph. Owing to a lack of experience in the use of the heliograph, some difficulty was encountered at first in keeping the flash adjusted, but at the last this was overcome and signals were exchanged with stations in Boston. The signaling with the flag was excellent.—(Colonel Kline.)

**10. Regular Army officer attached at headquarters.**

The War Department details an officer to report upon the performance of duty in camp.

**11. Military or advisory board—Organization and duties.**

None.

**12. Encampment—Regimental, brigade, or divisional—Period of duration. Ground owned by State? If so, location. Regular troops encamped with State troops.**

The organizations, with the exception of the First and Second Corps of cadets and the First Regiment of heavy artillery, encamped by brigade. The exceptions noted by battalion and regiment: The First Brigade from June 8 to 12. The Second Brigade from July 20 to 24, at South Framingham, on Boston and Albany Railroad. The First Regiment of heavy artillery from August 10 to 14, at Fort Warren. This regiment was changed from infantry to heavy artillery by statute approved May 12, 1897, promulgated in General Orders, No. 9, Commonwealth of Massachusetts, Adjutant-General's Office, Boston, June 1, 1897. The First Corps of Cadets from July 13 to 17, at Hingham, Mass., on New York and Harlem Railroad. The Second Corps of cadets from August 5 to 9, at Boxford, on Boston and Maine Railroad. The brigade camp grounds are owned by the State. Within their limits are brigade and State field headquarters, mess houses and kitchens, storehouses and stables, hospital, etc., all frame buildings. The State arsenal is located here. The First Corps of cadets owns the Hingham camp ground. Considerable money has been expended the past year for grading, etc., increasing thereby the space for tents and the parade. A commodious mess hall and kitchen, bath and storehouses, are on the place. At Boxford the Second Corps of cadets has acquired a camp ground, and has built mess house and kitchen, bathrooms, etc., and provided for a water supply. The grounds are large enough for extended-order drills. The State allows pay for five days for the encampment and one day for field exercises. Some of the organizations give one and two days additional without pay. No regular troops encamped with State troops.—(Colonel Kline.)

13. **Mobilization**—(a) *Points of concentration for service in State.* (b) *Points of concentration for service out of State.* (c) *Time required for concentration for service in and out of State.* (d) *Plans for emergency.* (e) *Per cent that would probably turn out for sixty days' service.*

14. **State appropriations.**

Total appropriation for all purposes of military department, \$264,100 (includes all salaries), apportioned as follows: Militia proper, \$185,000; heating, lighting, and furnishing and care of armory, \$18,300; armory rent, \$35,300; old soldiers' records and war entailment, \$25,500.

15. **National appropriations.**

\$12,939.18 for 1897.

16. **Armament—Cavalry, artillery, infantry—Character and condition of.**

Cavalry: Springfield carbine, caliber .45, and cavalry sabers; 250 cavalry sabers purchased within the year. Artillery: Batteries B and C each armed with four 3-inch ordnance guns, model of 1861, with limbers and caissons. Infantry: Springfield rifles, caliber .45. In addition to rifles in the hands of troops, 1,990 (model 1873) are in store at State arsenal. Purchased since last report, 850 Springfield rifles, caliber .45, complete. Each regiment has a Gatling gun.—(Colonel Kline.)

17. **Equipment—Cavalry, artillery, infantry—Character and condition of.**

Cavalry: Same as United States. Artillery: Complete of its kind. Infantry: The equipment of the United States infantry. The leather waist belt and plate have been discarded and replaced with the Mills cartridge belt (dark blue); 4,300 purchased since last report.—(Colonel Kline.)

18. **Uniform clothing—Character and condition of.**

At the brigade camp and Fort Warren the troops were in field uniform; at the cadet camps, on occasions of ceremony, field dress. The clothing is in good, serviceable condition, well cared for, and added to as needed. Since last report, 857 blouses, 500 fatigue caps, 1,000 trousers, 100 dress coats, and 100 dress helmets have been purchased. Some of the organizations at drill wore brown canvas suits.—(Colonel Kline.)

19. **Horses owned or hired.**

The State makes a per diem allowance for horses owned and brought to camp. In Troop F a few are owned by the officers and men. As a rule, horses are hired, and an inspection is made by a veterinary surgeon before they are received into service.—(Colonel Kline.)

20. **Ammunition**—(a) *Character and amount of, actually in hands of troops.* (b) *Amount that could be supplied on arrival at point of concentration.*

21. **Camp and garrison equipage**—(a) *Tentage, etc.* (b) *Mess outfits.*

991 rubber blankets, provided with ridge and uprights, to be used as shelter tents; 1,015 wall tents and 156 wall flies, all in serviceable condition; 25 Buzzacott field cooking outfits, 15 having been purchased within the year; 30 Sevy field cooking outfits, all serviceable.—(Colonel Kline.)

22. **Property accountability—Nature of. Are regulations in regard to, strictly enforced?**

Every commissioned officer to whom property is issued for use of his command has to give receipts to the issuing officer, the superintendent of the State arsenal, and has to make semiannual returns of the same to the adjutant-general. A company commander is allowed \$50 per year responsibility money, which generally covers losses. Natural wear-and-tear losses can be covered by affidavits and action of board of survey. The regulations as to care and responsibility of public property are rigidly enforced by the adjutant-general.



**23. Subsistence rations—***Component parts of. How furnished. How prepared.*

In brigade camps companies provided their own messes, employing a caterer. The regiment and First Corps of cadets had the general mess system, employing a caterer. The Second Corps of cadets had a general mess, but the catering was done by the battalion quartermaster. The rationing of the troops by the State is now being considered, the men to do the cooking. If brought about, it will greatly add to the efficiency, as they will have to be prepared for it in service.—(Colonel Kline.)

**24. Pay and allowances.**

When on duty, under sections 98, 99, 106, 107, and 114 of the militia laws of the State, which duties are defined as follows: (1) To repel an invasion or subdue an insurrection; (2) to quell a riot or other armed disturbance against the law; (3) one field day each year; (4) on the five consecutive days of camp duty each year; (5) on escort duty ordered by the commander in chief. The following are the rates per diem: Brigadier-general, \$15.28; colonel, \$9.73; lieutenant-colonel, \$8.33; major, \$6.95; captain (mounted) \$5.55; captain (not mounted), \$5; adjutant, quartermaster, assistant surgeon, paymaster, and inspector of rifle practice (rank of first lieutenant), each \$5; first lieutenant (mounted), \$4.75; first lieutenant (not mounted), \$4.17; second lieutenant (mounted), \$4.17; second lieutenant (not mounted), \$3.87; chaplain, \$4.17; noncommissioned staff officers, \$2.50; members of band, \$4; drummers and buglers, \$3.50; other enlisted men, \$2. Additional per annum: Adjutant-general, \$50; assistant adjutant-general, \$20; paymaster (for each company), \$12.50; company and cadet corps commander, \$50; signal corps commander, \$25; ambulance corps commander, \$15; mounted officers and soldiers per diem for horse, \$4, which shall be in full for all keeping and forage. Mileage: Traveling with troops, 2 cents per mile; without troops, 4 cents per mile.

**25. Stores—**(a) *Purchase of.* (b) *Amount required, in addition to those now on hand, to enable the command to take the field for sixty days.* (c) *Medical supplies.***26. Drills and ceremonies—**(a) *Number and nature of.* (b) *Proficiency in.* (c) *Field exercises.*

The First Regiment Infantry has been changed to heavy artillery and has made commendable progress under the instruction of the artillery officers of the Second United States Artillery at Fort Warren. All organizations have weekly drills at their home stations. First Brigade: The camp order of instruction provided for setting-up exercises immediately after reveille, followed during the day by company, battalion, and regimental drills. The drills, with the exception of the first day and part of the last day, were postponed; it was impossible for troops to drill wading through mud and water; handicapped by the elements, it was gratifying to witness the creditable review tendered his Excellency when he visited the camp. The only attempt at a field exercise in the brigade was the march made by the Worcester company (C), Second Infantry, and the mounted arms from their home stations. Second Brigade: Setting-up exercise, close-order drill by company, battalion, and regiment were faithfully carried out and satisfactory. Some of the organizations added a day to the allowed camp service by taking their annual field day, thereby gaining an additional day for drill, etc. While all made rapid advancement, the battery and the Eighth Infantry deserve especial mention. The ceremonies were well performed and highly creditable. First Heavy Artillery: Marked advancement was made by this regiment. Fully two-thirds of the men were in camp last year. The winter instruction with dummy guns and miniature mechanical appliances kept fresh in their minds the work of last year's camp, so that they came well prepared for the duty to which by legislation they had been especially assigned. At the end of the week they showed a fair knowledge of the service of 8-inch rifle, 10-inch and 15-inch smoothbores, the use of the capstan, hydraulic jack,

**26. Drills and ceremonies—Continued.**

slings, carts, gins, blocks, and cordage in the moving and mounting of heavy guns and carriages. In addition they had small-boat drill, an alarm drill, and magazine instruction. The usual ceremonies were well performed. The First Corps of Cadets maintained its record for efficiency. The drills, extended-order exercises, and ceremonies were fully up to the high standard that has marked all their work. The Second Corps of Cadets had a profitable week. Company and battalion drills showed careful and conscientious work. The extended-order drills were highly creditable. The ceremonies were well executed.—(Colonel Kline.) See Field exercises, Appendix.

**27. Personnel and discipline.**

Good. In the First Corps of Cadets, excellent.

**28. Theoretical instruction.**

In camp, confined to their duties, drill regulations, and guard duty. For the winter months, a programme of instruction for the artillery was issued by the adjutant-general, Massachusetts Volunteer Militia, and carried out. Capt. A. D. Schenk, Second Artillery, for the light batteries, and Lieut. E. M. Weaver, jr., Second Artillery, for the First Heavy Artillery, Massachusetts Volunteer Militia, supervised, and by lecture greatly aided the successful carrying out of the scheme outlined. In the Eighth Infantry theoretical instruction is carried on during the winter months by lectures, by orders, and by war games. First Corps of Cadets: Lecture of the commandant on field duties.—(Colonel Kline.)

**29. Guard duty—How performed. Officers and noncommissioned officers well instructed. Sentinels well instructed. Any outpost duty.**

When the militia first comes to camp the men have the theory all right, but it takes a few days before they can properly apply it. Very few but can repeat the orders. I have seen a company repeat the orders in unison. With a few tours they gain confidence and do very well. No outpost duty other than small posts, detached.—(Colonel Kline.)

**30. Target practice—Cavalry, artillery, and infantry—Range and gallery—Any held at stations of troops—Any held in camp—Quantity of instruction, system, and classification.**

Much the same as described by Col. Jacob Kline, U. S. A., in his report on the Massachusetts militia in 1896, but with increased facilities for artillery, the Government having permitted practice by light and heavy artillery at Fort Warren, with good results. Much progress has been made in small-arms practice, as will appear in the forthcoming report of the inspector-general of rifle practice, which will accompany the annual report of the adjutant-general for the year 1897. Target practice was held at all the encampments except that of the First Brigade. All organizations have ranges either at their camps or home stations, and all enter the competitions, i. e., State and regimental. Some of the companies show remarkable proficiency. Cavalry Troop F, with an enrollment of 82, has a percentage of proficiency of 100; First Corps of Cadets, enrollment 280, percentage 98.57; Second Infantry, enrollment 737, percentage 96.47. At the cavalry competition held at Walnut Hills, near Boston, Troop F won the trophy by a score of 588 out of a possible 750. At the regimental competitions, highest possible score 500, the regimental trophy of the First Infantry, now First Heavy Artillery, was won by Company B, score 411; in Second Infantry, by Company M, score 415; in Fifth Infantry, by Company F, score 412; in Sixth Infantry, by Company A, score 389; in Eighth Infantry, by Company B, score 403; in Ninth Infantry, by Company L, score 367; in First Corps of Cadets, by Company D, score 388; in Second Corps of Cadets, by Company C, score 387. In the State competition for infantry, possible score 1,500, won by the Sixth Infantry, score 1,273. The classification is as given in last report. Artillery: The light batteries were able for the first time to have target practice, using the range at Fort Warren. Captain Schenk, Second Artillery, who had supervisory

### 30. Target practice—Cavalry, artillery, and infantry—Range and gallery—Continued.

charge, informs me that "when the batteries arrived at this post (Fort Warren) the members detailed for duty were quite well prepared for the performance of all the various duties connected with the target practice, save the practical use of instruments, but even here everything worked well, with the aid of our own gunners to aid the men detailed to the base end of the plotting stations, etc. The practice was extremely satisfactory, and the knowledge evinced by practical application during the firing in all of the batteries showed conclusively that the officers and noncommissioned officers had not only devoted considerable intelligent study to the subject of gunnery, but that they had also sufficiently mastered enough of the principles thereof to apply them in actual practice, both promptly and efficiently." Colonel Wellington, assistant inspector-general, says: "All the work, ranging and sighting the guns, etc., was performed by the enlisted men, and the tour of duty was very instructive." Battery A fired 2 12-pound shells, 20 case shot, and 2 canister; range was 1,012 yards. Batteries B and C, 3-inch rifle gun, each expended 1 Hotchkiss shell, 1 Absterdam shell, 21 Hotchkiss case shot, and 2 canister shot." Lieutenant Weaver's comment on the target practice of the First Heavy Artillery: "The target practice was most satisfactory. The firing at fixed targets was at ranges required by the War Department orders. \* \* \* Last year the observers at the base line ends and at the plotting board had to be coached by us. This year all of this work was conducted by the militia unassisted. Not only this, but in firing at the moving target its track was promptly and accurately produced, at one-minute intervals, on the plotting chart, and the firing at moving targets was carried on by means of the predictions sent from the plotting board, the plotting officer making the predictions very accurately two minutes ahead of the last plotted position of the target."—(Colonel Kline.)

Cavalry and infantry are trained in aiming drill in their armories through the winter. Towns not furnishing rifle ranges for militia there stationed are penalized \$5,000. Rifle practice at the ranges goes on throughout the months when outdoor work is practicable. Four classes of marksmen exist, ranging from sharpshooter to third-class marksmen. They receive badges. The sharpshooter must, in the course of the year, make two scores of 22 out of a possible 25 at 200 yards, two scores of 23 out of a possible 25 at 500 yards, and two scores of 23 out of a possible 25 at 600 yards. The first-class marksmen must make two scores of 21 out of a possible 25 at 200 yards, and two scores of 21 out of a possible 25 at 500 yards. The second-class marksmen must make two scores of 18 out of a possible 25 at 200 yards. The third-class marksmen must make two scores of 15 out of a possible 25 at 200 yards. Of the 5,533 men in infantry, naval brigade, heavy artillery and cavalry there were, in 1896, 834 distinguished marksmen and sharpshooters, 667 first-class, 2,004 second-class, and 1,389 third-class marksmen. Of the total, 88.45 per cent are marksmen of record. In forces furnished with the rifle or carbine no warrant is issued to a man not a marksman of record. This year (1897) the First Brigade omitted target practice in camp. Usually all the commands avail themselves of it. The 15 infantrymen and the 2 cavalymen, not previously decorated, making the highest records with rifle and carbine at the annual State match are given special decorations as distinguished marksmen. The infantry, naval brigade, heavy artillery, and the two corps of cadets at the State match shoot in teams of 15 men—10 shots each at 200 and 500 yards. The winning team (Fifth Infantry) in 1897 scored at the two ranges 1,308 out of a possible 1,500. Each of these organizations and the cavalry have also a separate competition between the companies, divisions, batteries, and troops. In these regimental matches 10 men shoot 10 shots at 200 yards only. The elliptical United States target is used. No pads, belt rests, or other artificial helps are permitted. Shooting at 200 yards is bona fide offhand; at 500 yards, prone, and at 600 yards, any position. Badges are issued for

**30. Target practice—Cavalry, artillery, and infantry—Range and gallery—Continued.**

revolver qualifications—two scores of 28 out of a possible 30 for first-class, and two scores of 25 out of a possible 30 for second-class. Range, 50 yards. Target, that used for rifle at 200 yards. Fifty-three officers qualified as first-class and 80 as second-class in 1896. Artillery and the naval brigade are trained in gun drill at armories during the winter, and during tour of duty are trained in target practice with both light and heavy guns.

**31. Transportation—Railroad and river.**

By railroad, good. The State has no wagons, but in an emergency they are obtainable with little delay.

**32. Military code—Date of, etc. Do State laws provide for State troops being called into service of United States?**

In spite of opinions to the contrary, it is claimed by military authority that the laws do so provide.

**33. Regulations—Nature and date of.**

New regulations are now being prepared.

**34. Maps—Scales and character.**

The adjutant-general has issued maps with locations of organizations marked thereon, and with points for assembly.

**35. Armories—Location and description.**

Boston, 2 regimental armories (contain parts of two regiments, detachments of cavalry, signal corps, etc.); Fall River, 1 armory for 2 companies; Lynn, 1 armory for 3 companies; Springfield, 1 armory for 4 companies; Worcester, 1 armory for 4 companies; Lowell, 1 armory for 4 companies; Lawrence, 1 armory for 3 companies and artillery headquarters; Fitchburg, 1 armory for 2 companies. All these are State armories and are very large and commodious. Armories for other organizations are hired by the cities and towns wherein stationed, rent being paid by the State.

**36. Arsenal—Location and description.**

There is but one State arsenal, located at South Framingham, Mass., on State camp ground, 21 miles from Boston.

**37. Independent commands within State.**

There is but one independent organization, that of the Ancient and Honorable Artillery Company of Massachusetts, chartered March 18, 1638, by the governor of the Massachusetts Bay Colony. An enactment by the legislature in 1895 (chap. 465) prohibits the assembly for drill or parade in public with firearms of any body of men whatever, excepting the troops of the Regular Army. The organized militia, or students in educational institutions, where military science is a part of the regular course of instruction, a color guard of ten men in camps of the Sons of Veterans, and associations wholly composed of soldiers honorably discharged from the service of the United States may parade with arms upon the reception of any regiments or companies of soldiers returning from said service, and for the purpose of escort duty at the burial of deceased soldiers, having first obtained the consent in writing of the municipal authorities.

**38. Recommendations.**

The fostering care and material aid of the General Government to the Militia of the States.

**39. Remarks.**

None.

## STATEMENT OF THE CONDITION OF THE MICHIGAN NATIONAL GUARD IN 1897.

AUTHORITY: CAPT. CORNELIUS GARDENER, NINETEENTH INFANTRY, UNITED STATES ARMY.

**1. Official designation of State troops.**

The Michigan National Guard.

**2. Strength—**(a) *Authorized.* (b) *Organized.* (c) *Per cent attending camp.* (d) *Liable to military duty (latest estimate).*

(a) 3,429. (b) Generals and officers of their staff, 29; noncommissioned staff, 25; cavalry, none; artillery, none; infantry, 2,912; special corps, none; total, 2,966; 4 aids to Governor, colonels, not included. (c) 81 per cent. (d) 260,000.

**3. Number, organization, and stations of brigades, regiments, battalions, and separate companies.**

One brigade, headquarters at Calumet; 5 regiments of infantry of 2 battalions each, 8 companies to the regiment. Headquarters of First Regiment, Jackson; Second Regiment, Grand Rapids; Third Regiment, Port Huron; Fourth Regiment, Detroit; Fifth Regiment, Calumet. Companies located in the principal cities and towns of the State. No separate companies. Organized like regiments of infantry, United States Army, except that each regiment has 2 surgeons, 1 chaplain, 2 color sergeants, and 1 hospital steward.

**4. General officers—Number and manner of appointment.**

One brigadier-general, appointed by governor for two years. For many years back it has been customary to promote the ranking colonel.

**5. Brigade, regimental, and battalion field and staff—Number and manner of appointment.**

Brigade: 1 brigadier-general, 1 assistant adjutant-general, 1 assistant inspector-general, 1 assistant quartermaster-general, all majors, 2 aids, first lieutenants, and 1 surgeon, a major, appointed by the governor on recommendation of the brigadier-general commanding; 1 hospital steward, enlisted as such, who must be a pharmacist; total, 7 commissioned, 1 noncommissioned. Regimental field officers: 1 colonel, 1 lieutenant-colonel, and 2 majors, elected by officers of regiment. Regimental staff: 1 surgeon, a major, 1 assistant surgeon, a captain, 1 adjutant, and 1 quartermaster, first lieutenants, 1 chaplain, a captain, 1 hospital steward, 1 sergeant-major, 1 quartermaster-sergeant, and 2 color-sergeants; total, 5 commissioned, 5 noncommissioned; appointed by the commanding officer of the regiment.

**6. Company officers—How selected or appointed. Examination of.**

Captain, first lieutenant, and second lieutenant elected by company; examined by inspector-general; commissioned at discretion of governor.

**7. Staff departments—Adjutant-general, duties of. Medical department, duties of. Other staff corps, duties of.**

Duties of adjutant-general: Chief of staff; has charge of books and records of his office; is the official organ of all communications to or from the governor on military affairs. No medical department organized as such. One brigade and 5 regimental surgeons, 5 assistant surgeons, and 6 hospital stewards; all under the direction of the brigade surgeon in camp, who has the same functions as a medical director in the Regular Army. Regimental medical officers attend the sick at regular sick calls, and perform the same duties as medical officers at posts in the Regular Army. Duties of inspector-general's department: To inspect troops and report results to the adjutant-general; to examine newly

**7. Staff departments—Continued.**

elected officers and report upon their fitness for appointment. This officer comes in close contact with the troops, whose efficiency depends very much upon his ability and the knowledge of his duties. The quartermaster-general purchases all supplies and makes all issues to the troops, hires quarters and transportation, also performs the duties of commissary of subsistence, and has charge of all ordnance property. The adjutant-general performs the duties of the judge-advocate's department (see military laws of the State of Michigan). The present adjutant-general was colonel of the Second Infantry and has served thirteen years. The quartermaster-general was regimental quartermaster of the Second Infantry and has served eighteen years. The inspector-general was lieutenant-colonel of the Second Infantry and has served twenty-one years in the Michigan National Guard.

**8. Ambulance corps and hospital corps—Organization, equipment, and efficiency.**

None separately organized. One brigade surgeon and hospital steward, and ten regimental surgeons and hospital stewards, with details of company litter bearers, constitute hospital corps in brigade camp. In regimental camps this duty is performed by regimental surgeons and stewards. For battalions, or companies in active service, surgeons and stewards are detailed by colonels. Permanent wooden structures and hospital tents are erected in camps. State owns two ambulances, fully equipped, and a supply of medicine chests. Company bearers instructed by surgeons in camp. In camp this department, as temporarily organized, is efficient and prompt in its service.

**9. Signal corps—Organization, equipment, and efficiency.**

None organized as such. One lieutenant in each regiment is detailed by the colonel as regimental signal officer and in charge of rifle practice, both in camps and at stations of companies. One noncommissioned officer and four privates in each company are kept constantly instructed in signaling with flag and torch; as yet no heliographs are owned by the State, but some companies practice with home-made ones. Efficiency varies in different companies, in some of which it is excellent.

**10. Regular Army officer attached to headquarters.**

Capt. Cornelius Gardener, Nineteenth Infantry.

**11. Military or advisory board—Organization and duties.**

The adjutant-general, the quartermaster-general, and the inspector-general constitute the military board. The assistant adjutant-general is secretary and the assistant quartermaster-general is assistant secretary of the board, but have no vote. The duties of the military board are to audit all bills against the military fund, to advise the governor in military matters and appointments, and to authorize purchases of equipment and clothing. This board sits from time to time to discuss matters pertaining to the Guard.

**12. Encampment—Regimental, brigade, or divisional—Period of duration. Ground owned by State? If so, location. Regular troops encamped with State troops.**

Annually, by brigade or regiment, for five or six days; ground rented. For the past four years has been at Island Lake, 45 miles northwest of Detroit. From time to time location is changed in order that the people in various sections of the State may have opportunity to see the troops, and also to encourage enlistments by giving men an opportunity to see different portions of the State, and to maneuver over different ground. Two companies of the Nineteenth United States Infantry from Fort Wayne were camped with State troops.

**13. Mobilization—(a) Points of concentration for service in State. (b) Points of concentration for service out of State. (c) Time required for concentration for service in and out of State. (d) Plans for emergency. (e) Per cent that would probably turn out for sixty days' service.**

**14. State appropriations.**

Four and one-half cents per capita of population, as shown by last State or Federal census, now \$89,664 a year; one-eighth of a cent per capita for naval militia, now \$2,802.

**15. National appropriations.**

\$12,076.57.

**16. Armament—Cavalry, artillery, infantry—Character and condition of.**

Cavalry arms or equipment, none. Artillery: One Gatling gun, 1-inch caliber. Infantry: 2,386 Springfield rifles, all serviceable.

**17. Equipment—Cavalry, artillery, infantry—Character and condition of.**

Cavalry: Sixty McClellan saddles and bridles. Artillery: Harness complete for two guns. Infantry: Field belts, bayonets and scabbards, knapsacks, haversacks, canteens for entire brigade; tin cups, plates, knives, forks, spoons, and field cooking utensils for one regiment.

**18. Uniform clothing—Character and condition of.**

All United States Government clothing; dress uniforms for enlisted men done away with; 1 blanket, 1 campaign hat, 1 new pattern cap, 1 overcoat, 1 pair leggings, 1 or 2 pairs trousers, 1 or 2 blouses to each man; condition, good. Officers: Same as in Regular Army, except that on the cap the State coat of arms is embroidered and on the collar the word "Mich."

**19. Horses owned or hired.**

None owned; all hired when needed.

**20. Ammunition—(a) Character and amount of, actually in hands of troops. (b) Amount that could be supplied on arrival at point of concentration.****21. Camp and garrison equipage—(a) Tentage, etc. (b) Mess outfits.**

(a) Mess tents, 16 by 32, 45. Hospital tents, 14 by 14, 8; 11 by 14, 13; 18 by 12, 8. Wall tents, 9 by 9, 609. Wall, common, 7 by 7, 24. Shelter tents, 250. Flies, 95. Sufficient tents for brigade. (b) All companies except four use stoneware; in camp four use granite ware; owned by companies. State owns field cooking utensils and camp irons for one regiment, and in near future will supply entire brigade with same, and meat cans, knives, forks, spoons, and cups.

**22. Property accountability—Nature of. Are regulations in regard to, strictly enforced?**

Quartermaster-general is responsible, under bond, for all stores not in hands of troops. Captains commanding companies, and regimental adjutants, are bonded, and make quarterly returns for all State property in their hands. They receive \$50 per year for property responsibility. Regulations in regard to property accountability are strictly enforced. Military board acts as a board of survey in case of loss or shortage, and exacts payment in case officer is not cleared.

**23. Subsistence—Rations—Component parts of. How furnished. How prepared.**

No rations provided in camps. Companies mess themselves out of the 75 cents a day allowed for subsistence for each man and officer when on duty. A supply store in camps, under regulation of quartermaster-general, but owned by civilians, furnishes articles of food. Food cooked by hired cooks under superintendence of noncommissioned officer in each company. During camp this summer the entire brigade, by regiments, made a 5-mile march out of camp, living in shelter tents for twenty-four hours, the majority of the companies doing their own cooking with field cooking utensils.

**24. Pay and allowances.**

In camp, officers receive pay proper of same grade in the Regular Army under regulations of 1863, and 75 cents a day for subsistence. In actual service, riot or other duty, present pay of officers of like grade in Regular Army, without longevity increase. No subsistence furnished. In all cases privates receive \$1.25 per day and musicians \$2 per day and 75 cents for subsistence.

25. Stores—(a) *Purchase of.* (b) *Amount required, in addition to those now on hand, to enable the command to take the field for sixty days.* (c) *Medical supplies.*

\* \* \* \* \*

26. Drills and ceremonies—(a) *Number and nature of.* (b) *Proficiency in.* (c) *Field exercises.*

Companies have weekly drills at home stations, and a few battalion drills and company signal drills in the cities of Detroit and Grand Rapids. Camp routine of drills: Daily, a. m., one setting-up drill, fifteen minutes after reveille; at 8.30 a. m., guard mounting by one company in each regiment; other companies, company close or extended order drills, one hour. From 10.30 to 11.30 a. m., battalion close-order or extended-order; 3 to 4.30 p. m., battalion or regimental drill in close or extended order. Dress parade in each regiment. Guard mounting of one company in each regiment for the guard of the regiment at night. The company in each regiment which marched on guard in the morning was relieved, except 1 officer, 3 noncommissioned officers, and 9 privates, immediately after guard mounting, and became available for battalion drills during the day. Signal drills in each regiment by signal detachment. Field exercises: See Appendix. Practice was had by each company in pitching shelter tents. No target practice was had in camp for the reason that no safe range could be procured; besides, it was the purpose of the department to institute during the present year a thorough system of gallery practice in the armories before beginning systematic range practice in camp. The time available in camp is insufficient to permit all the regiments to shoot more than a few rounds. It is proposed by means of gallery practice to select in each company the 10 or 15 best men for further advancement in range firing, and to practice the remainder of company in volley firing alone, at annual camp. Proficiency: Companies are generally proficient in company drills, and officers reasonably so in battalion drills. Great improvements can be made in the company and battalion extended-order drills.

27. Personnel and discipline.

Personnel: Generally very good. The personnel of companies differs with the kinds of captains which the companies have. The country companies and those from the mining districts of the upper peninsula have generally the best physique. Discipline: The discipline in companies and regiments varies. In some it is very good, in others it is poor. The discipline is best in those companies which, by reason of armory advantages or social standing, have no trouble in keeping their ranks full; men not amenable to discipline are gotten rid of. Discipline in camps is generally good. The necessary discipline to make the brigade effective in war can, in my opinion, be inculcated in a very short time when once the Articles of War become operative in active service. The officers are nearly all well disciplined.

28. Theoretical instruction.

An officers' association has been organized which meets once in camp and once during the winter, in convention, for the purpose of reading professional papers submitted and discussing matters to the welfare of the Guard and its increased efficiency. During camp, colonels of regiments held officers' schools for instruction in the drill regulations daily, from 1 to 2 p. m.

29. Guard duty—How performed. Officers and noncommissioned officers well instructed. Sentinels well instructed. Any outpost duty?

During the yearly inspection of the companies of the brigade at their home stations, conducted by the inspector-general and myself, each company was required, among other things, to go through the ceremony of guard mounting and posting of sentinels, which sentinels and a portion of the company were then examined in "orders for sentinels." With few exceptions no errors were made in the ceremony, and men, as a rule, knew their "orders" perfectly. Officers and noncommissioned officers were well instructed. In camp, sentinel



**29. Guard duty—Continued.**

duty was faithfully performed, and much instruction in this work was imparted by the lieutenant-colonels of regiments, who were detailed for this purpose solely. Outpost duty was performed for an entire night and a portion of the day by each regiment, at a point 5 miles from the main camp.

**30. Target practice—Cavalry, artillery and infantry—Range and gallery—Any held at stations of troops? Any held in camp? Quantity of instruction, system, and classification.**

Nearly all the companies have ranges fitted up at their home stations. During the next few months indoor ranges for gallery practice will be fitted up in all the armories, and practice had therein during the winter months. No practice held in camp this year, for reasons given under 26. One lieutenant in each regiment is permanent instructor of rifle practice. System used, that of the United States Army.

**31. Transportation—Railroad and river.**

Transportation to and from camp is by lake boats and railroads. State owns no means of transportation of any kind. By act of legislature, troops travel within the State for 1 cent a mile on all railroads, upon transportation requests.

**32. Military code—Date of, etc. Do State laws provide for State troops being called into service of United States?**

Military laws, enacted into a code and amended from time to time, need entire revision. State laws provide that "in case of actual or threatened war against, insurrection in, or invasion of the State, or in case of actual rebellion in, or war against the United States, or in case the President of the United States shall make requisition on the governor of this State, the commander in chief (governor) may order out by draft, voluntary enlistment, or otherwise the whole or so much of the militia of this State as the public necessity demands," etc. Enlistment oath taken by men is the same as that of the Regular Army. In order that the organized militia known as the "Michigan National Guard," and its organization of companies and regiments, might not be depleted or disbanded upon a call by the President for troops in case of war, and thereby destroy the very object of its existence, the State laws should make it mandatory upon the governor to first send the guard, as then organized, under its own officers, before calling for volunteers or forming other regiments.

**33. Regulations—Nature and date of.**

Regulations compiled and arranged in 1891 for the government of the State troops.

**34. Maps—Scales and character.**

None of a military character.

**35. Armories—Location and description.**

Each company owns or rents an armory at its home station. In Grand Rapids an armory, arranged for four companies and now occupied by three, has recently been completed. In Detroit one is now building solely for armory purposes for four companies. Neither is owned by the State. State allows each company \$300 for armory rent and \$100 for light and fuel a year.

**36. Arsenal—Location and description.**

One small brick building at Lansing, the capital, of sufficient size to store a supply of artillery and small-arms ammunition.

**37. Independent commands within State.**

There is no law forbidding independent commands. Some are organized for the purpose of joining State Guard whenever a vacancy exists. Many church cadet companies and armed religious organizations. Number unknown.

**38. Recommendations.**

It is recommended that the Springfield rifles now in the national arsenals and the .45 caliber belts heretofore supplied to the Regular Army be issued to the

**38. Recommendations—Continued.**

extent of fully arming the organized militia of this and every State, without cost to the States. There is in this State a deficiency of 1,043 rifles and belts compared with the authorized strength, and which would be immediately needed in time of war, and a deficiency of 580 compared with actual strength, which are needed at present to arm the men. It is recommended that the Congressional delegation from this State assist in passing through Congress a bill authorizing this issue. That the practice inaugurated by the present Administration be hereafter continued, of making all appointments to the positions of adjutant-general, quartermaster-general, and inspector-general, and other important positions connected with the Guard, from officers who had seen service and obtained experience in the Guard, and without regard to political affiliations. The administration of the departments and the proper attention to the needs and deficiencies of the troops can best be attended to by officers thoroughly familiar with them. No man should be appointed to any position in the troops which carries military rank, and consequently supposed military knowledge, unless he has had a military education, either theoretical or practical. The rank of colonel, which in the Regular Army argues at least thirty years' service, and in the line of the State troops generally at least fifteen years' service, should be of some value and not bestowed upon civilians who have no military knowledge whatever, thereby cheapening rank and rendering the military system ridiculous in the eyes of the people and of military men generally. Camps: It is recommended that brigade camps be held only every other year, and that every other summer there be regimental camps. In brigade camps colonels get but little chance at their regiments and have practically no responsibility of their own. Colonels are not given an opportunity to command, nor are regiments put upon their mettle as to behavior and efficiency as they would be if it were possible for inspectors to report upon them separately and commanded by their own colonels. A colonel is now promoted to brigadier-general without having had the necessary experience of commanding a camp even of his own regiment. By the system of alternating regimental camps, much money would be saved in transportation, and much valuable time now necessarily used up in getting so large a camp in motion could be utilized to advantage in a smaller one. The best use which, in my opinion, can be made of the Regular Army in time of peace is to use it as an example to copy after and a means of instruction for the National Guard, and I recommend that as many United States troops be camped with the Guard as the necessities of the service will permit. Further recommendations for improvement of the military system of this State will be embodied in a report to be submitted for the information of the governor.

**39. Remarks.**

Considering the fact that the militia system is a voluntary one and practically without pay for those belonging to it, it may be fairly said that the results obtained are excellent. Not only are the companies schools for young men who enter them, teaching them more or less of discipline, obedience, and respect for constituted authority, but their physique is improved, they acquire habits of order and neatness, and in most instances improve their social position by joining a well-conducted company in the National Guard. As an enlistment is for three years, an average of from one-third to one-fourth of each company are yearly discharged, which men, having acquired a good knowledge of drill and discipline, are excellent material available for war purposes. The number of such instructed men in the State is difficult to estimate, but is probably not less than 20,000 between the ages of 21 and 45. There is also an available supply of efficient ex-officers, sufficient to command the above number. Many companies maintain veteran corps, and have annual banquets, which the veterans attend; in this manner keeping up a local interest in the home company, which encourages both officers and men. As far as practicable the Guard in this State follows closely in methods

**39. Remarks—Continued.**

of administration after the Regular Army. Officers are generally well posted, conversant with their duties, and enthusiastic to perfect themselves. Whenever called upon for active service to preserve the peace, both officers and men have conducted themselves admirably and with discretion. From year to year in camps less attention is now being paid to ceremonies, reviews, and those portions of a soldier's duties which can be learned in armories, and more is being done in the way of extended order, field work, camping, marching, and outpost duty. This is not only more interesting than the monotony of former camps, but is recognized by the men and officers as the most necessary part of a soldier's instruction. It is expected that in a couple of years the course of instruction on these lines will bear favorable comparison with that received in the Regular Army. From year to year a constant and steady improvement is noticeable in discipline and knowledge of duties. This is especially so with the officers, many of whom have served a great number of years, during all of which time they have been earnest students of the military art. As all officers except the brigade commander are elected, they are necessarily somewhat timid in that enforcement of the discipline which they know is necessary and would like to see carried out. If once in the field in actual war, under the government of the Articles of War and no longer beholden to their inferiors for their positions, all this would instantaneously disappear, and these regiments could be depended upon as excellent fighting material. I wish to acknowledge and express appreciation for the unfailing kindness and courtesy, both official and personal, of all with whom I have been associated in the National Guard of this State.

## STATEMENT OF THE CONDITION OF THE NATIONAL GUARD OF THE STATE OF MINNESOTA IN 1897.

AUTHORITY: FIRST LIEUT. FRANK B. MCCOY, THIRD INFANTRY, UNITED STATES ARMY.

### 1. Official designation of State troops.

National Guard, State of Minnesota.

### 2. Strength—(a) Authorized. (b) Organized. (c) Per cent attending camp. (d) Liable to military duty (latest estimate).

(a) Brigadier-general and staff, 8; battalion of artillery, major, commissioned and noncommissioned staff, 158; three regiments of infantry, three battalions each, field, commissioned and noncommissioned staff (36 companies), 2,805; medical corps (commissioned 11; noncommissioned, 3), 14; aggregate officers and men, 2,985. "In case of invasion, insurrection, riot, or imminent danger thereof, the commander in chief has authority to increase said force as the exigency may require." (b) Generals and officers of their staff, 8; noncommissioned staff, none; cavalry, none; artillery, 156; infantry, 1,853; medical corps, 14; total, 2,031. (c) Per cent attending camp, 77.06; per cent present at spring inspections at their home stations, 92.97. (d) 180,321.

### 3. Number, organization, and stations of brigades, regiments, battalions, and separate companies.

One brigade, consisting of First, Second, and Third Regiments of Infantry, and First Battalion of Artillery, with headquarters at St. Paul. Regimental headquarters: First Infantry, Minneapolis; Second Infantry, New Ulm; Third Infantry, St. Paul; First Artillery Battalion, St. Paul. Station of companies: First Battalion, First Infantry—C, D, E, and H, St. Paul; K, Stillwater; Second Battalion, First Infantry—A, B, F, and I, Minneapolis; G, Red Wing. First Battalion, Second Infantry—A, New Ulm; E, Hastings; G, Austin; K, Waseca, and H, Luverne; Second Battalion, Second Infantry—B, Faribault; C, Winona; D, Fairmont; F, Spring Valley, and I, Albert Lea. First Battalion, Third Infantry—B, Anoka; D, Zumbrota; E, St. Paul, and H, Olivia; Second Battalion, Third Infantry—A, E, and H, Duluth, and F, Fergus Falls. First Battalion of Artillery—Battery A, St. Paul; B, Minneapolis. The authorized strength of each company of infantry and battery of artillery is 76 men, including 3 commissioned officers.

### 4. General officers—Number and manner of appointment.

One, commanding brigade, appointed and commissioned by the governor after having been elected by the field officers of the brigade and having passed required examination.

### 5. Brigade, regimental, and battalion field and staff—Number and manner of appointment.

1 brigadier-general and 7 staff officers with rank of captain. Infantry regiments—Each regiment has 1 colonel, 1 lieutenant-colonel, 2 majors, 1 regimental adjutant, 1 chaplain (latter two rank of captain); 1 quartermaster, 1 acting commissary of subsistence, 1 inspector small-arms practice, and 1 judge-advocate, all rank as first lieutenant; and 2 battalion adjutants with rank of second lieutenant. There are 12 field officers and 24 staff officers. Artillery battalion has 1 major, 1 adjutant (rank of captain), and 1 quartermaster, rank of first lieutenant. Field officers of infantry and artillery are elected by the field and line officers of their respective organizations. Staff officers of each regiment of infantry and of the battalion of artillery are appointed by the commanding officer thereof and hold office during his pleasure, subject to the approval of the commander in chief.

**6. Company officers—How selected or appointed. Examination of.**

Elected by ballot of the officers and enlisted men of their companies and batteries, after which they are ordered before an examining board and, upon a satisfactory examination, are commissioned by the governor.

**7. Staff departments—Adjutant-general, duties of. Medical department, duties of. Other staff corps, duties of.**

The adjutant-general has the rank of brigadier-general and a stated salary. He has full control, under the governor, of all military matter and records pertaining to the State force, issues all orders by command of the governor as commander in chief, has charge of all military affairs and correspondence pertaining to the National Guard, makes returns of troops and property (an annual report), disburses to troops all moneys received from the State and United States, and attends to all pension business. The medical department has an organization similar to that of the United States Army, and consists of 1 surgeon-general with rank of brigadier-general, 1 lieutenant-colonel, medical director, 3 majors, 1 captain, and 6 first lieutenants. A competitive examination is held for entrance into the corps. First lieutenants are promoted after five years' service, upon passing an examination. The quartermaster-general, commissary-general, judge-advocate-general, and inspector-general have no duties, their position being an honorary one on the staff of the governor.

**8. Ambulance corps and hospital corps—Organization, equipment, and efficiency.**

The ambulance and hospital corps consists of 3 stewards with the rank of sergeant, who are appointed by the medical director; one man is detailed from each company in camp as litter bearer; the litter bearers are instructed by the medical officer on duty in first aid to the wounded. Equipment consists of 2 ambulances, 4 litters for each ambulance, 10 wire beds, 2 panniers, 15 dressing pouches, 1 general operating case, 1 general operating case for field hospital, 2 dozen changes of linen, 8 double blankets, 10 mattresses, and 6 dozen towels.

**9. Signal corps—Organization, equipment, and efficiency.**

The First Infantry has a well-organized corps of its own, which is well equipped and quite efficient. The State has no signal corps.

**10. Regular Army officer attached to headquarters.**

First Lieut. Frank B. McCoy, Third United States Infantry.

**11. Military or advisory board—Organization and duties.**

None organized; a military board is provided for by the State code when necessary.

**12. Encampment—Regimental, brigade, or divisional—Period of duration. Ground owned by State? If so, location. Regular troops encamped with State troops.**

Encamped by regiments this year. Six days each regiment, as well as artillery battalion. Ground is owned by State; is situated  $1\frac{1}{4}$  miles south of Lake City, on the west bank of Lake Pepin (Mississippi River). The Third United States Infantry, under command of Col. J. H. Page, was present during the entire encampment and rendered valuable assistance in many ways to the State troops, thereby contributing largely to the success of the camp of 1897.

**13. Mobilization—(a) Points of concentration for service in State. (b) Points of concentration for service out of State. (c) Time required for concentration for service in and out of State. (d) Plans for emergency. (e) Per cent that would probably turn out for sixty days' service.**

\* \* \* \* \*

**14. State appropriations.**

\$40,000 for expenses of State troops other than uniforms; \$10,000 for uniforms.

**15. National appropriations.**

\$7,763.51 for ordnance and ordnance stores.

**16. Armament—Cavalry, artillery, infantry—Character and condition of.**

No cavalry. Artillery: Two brass 6-pounders, two 3-inch M. L. rifles, all with limbers, caissons, and carriages; condition not the best on account of age;

**16. Armament—Cavalry, artillery, infantry—Continued.**

woodwork badly decayed and hardly serviceable; two Gatling guns, caliber .45, condition excellent; 120 sabers, good condition. Infantry: 1,800 Springfield rifles, caliber .45; about 250 in very poor condition; none in reserve.

**17. Equipment—Cavalry, artillery, infantry—Character and condition of.**

No cavalry. Artillery: Harness old and worn, except that for Gatling guns; all well cared for; men are equipped with canteens, haversacks, knapsacks, and saber belts, all in good condition and marked according to regulations. Infantry have black belts, McKeever cartridge boxes, steel bayonet scabbards, web belts, knapsacks, haversacks, canteens, and neat ration cans, all in good condition and properly marked. One reason for the good condition of the arms, equipment, and clothing in the Minnesota National Guard is that their condition at inspection is marked and forms quite a factor in the percentage of the organization in its standing in the brigade.

**18. Uniform clothing—Character and condition of.**

Dress coats, helmets, overcoats, blouses, trousers, forage caps, campaign hats, leggings, and blankets, same as United States Army; all in good condition. The annual inspection money, \$7 per man, is used for the purchase of uniforms, and assists in paying armory rent when the amount appropriated by town councils is not sufficient. None in reserve; obtained as needed by contract.

**19. Horses owned or hired.**

Horses for artillery are hired by State for annual encampment. Mounted officers procure their own mounts.

**20. Ammunition—(a) Character and amount of, actually in hands of troops. (b) Amount that could be supplied on arrival at point of concentration.**

\* \* \* \* \*

**21. Camp and garrison equipage—(a) Tentage, etc. (b) Mess outfits.**

(a) 5 hospital tents; 200 wall tents. (b) All companies have mess outfits, which can be used in their annual camp, but would not do for the field; also, steel ranges for use in camp. No field cooking utensils except a few Dutch ovens.

**22. Property accountability—Nature of. Are regulations in regard to, strictly enforced?**

All officers accountable for company property are under bond for its safety and preservation. It is inspected annually by the army officer on duty with the State militia. All articles found short are charged up against the organization, and the value thereof is deducted by the adjutant-general from the inspection money due the company.

**23. Subsistence—Rations—Component parts of. How furnished. How prepared.**

The regular prescribed rations of the Army for field service. This year in camp the troops were subsisted, each company by its own sergeant, who had charge, under the supervision of its captain. There are two large mess houses, each accommodating five companies. Each company has a kitchen. The companies, in some few instances, had a man detailed as cook, but in most cases cooks and assistants were hired. With the camp surgeon, I inspected their meals almost daily, and found the articles of food to be wholesome and well cooked. Officers messes with their companies. Field and staff officers had a mess in a building built for that purpose.

**24. Pay and allowances.**

Seven dollars for each officer and man present and in uniform at annual inspection at their home stations. In camp commissioned officers receive the same pay as officers of the Army of same grade; noncommissioned staff officers and first sergeants, \$2.25 per day; sergeants, \$2 per day; corporals, \$1.75 per day; other enlisted men, \$1.50 per day. Whenever called out for active duty, all enlisted men receive \$2 per day; officers, same as when in camp. Subsistence is paid for out of above allowance.

25. *Stores*—(a) *Purchase of.* (b) *Amount required, in addition to those now on hand, to enable the command to take the field for sixty days.* (c) *Medical supplies.*

26. *Drills and ceremonies*—(a) *Number and nature of.* (b) *Proficiency in.* (c) *Field exercises.*

(a) Drills at home stations are required by State code to be held once each week. Each man is required to attend 50 per cent of said drills in order to receive the \$7 inspection money. At the annual inspection each company is required to drill in the school of the company in close order, of the company in extended order, also of the squad (under corporals), setting-up and bayonet exercises, and to attend an inspection in heavy marching order. In camp the First Infantry devoted most of its time to battalion drill from 6 to 7:30 a. m., except one morning, when, by the kindness of Colonel Page, commanding the Third United States Infantry, the companies of the First Regiment were mixed with the companies of the former—A with A, B with B, etc.—and worked for one hour under the officers of the regulars, which I think was very beneficial. The time of the Second Infantry was spent largely in regimental drill. Officers and men took interest and the regiment made rapid progress, its last drill being a great and marked improvement over the first. The Third Infantry accomplished a great amount of work, and I am satisfied that from the time they arrived in camp the men of this regiment knew much more each night when taps were sounded than they did when they fell in for reveille that morning. Colonel Shandrew applied for and obtained from Colonel Page, Third United States Infantry, a noncommissioned officer for each of his companies, who instructed the companies in company drill for one hour. The company officers were present and close observers. Upon the expiration of the hour (10.30 a. m.) battalions were formed and there was drill for about three-quarters of an hour. In this latter drill companies were under their officers. I could notice an improvement each day. This regiment also had its men mixed with those of the Third United States Infantry for one company drill. The First Battalion of Artillery, under command of Maj. E. D. Libbey, was in camp from July 12 to 17. There were mounted drills mornings and afternoons of one and one-half hours each, and much interest was exhibited, and good-natured and friendly rivalry existed between the two batteries, which could not fail to produce good results. Regimental parade was held each day at sundown. (b) Excellent. (c) Field exercises. (See Appendix.)

27. *Personnel and discipline.*

Personnel is excellent; men are educated, intelligent, and physically strong, very deeply interested in their work, and many of them graduates of military schools, the larger percentage from Faribault. The men, as a rule, make efforts to enforce discipline in their ranks; but of course there are many little things which go toward making discipline of which they are ignorant, but when corrected once they do not forget it, thus showing their anxiety to do that which is right.

28. *Theoretical instruction.*

Officers' and noncommissioned officers' schools are held regularly, both at home stations and in camp, in drill regulations, complete, and guard duty.

29. *Guard duty*—*How performed.* Officers and noncommissioned officers well instructed. *Sentinels well instructed.* Any outpost duty.

Guard mount was held in the infantry twice each day, morning and evening, details for each consisting of 1 officer of the day, 2 officers of the guard, 5 noncommissioned officers of the guard, and 25 privates. There was great improvement noticed in the ceremony of guard mount in each regiment. Each day was better than the day previous. Details would come on and in place with regular step without marking time, as has been the custom in the past. Heretofore there was no regularity as to which company detail was to be the first to report to the sergeant-major. This was obviated by commencing with Company A,

**29. Guard duty—Continued.**

first guard mount; B next, etc.; first detail to report to-day, last to-morrow. As soon as this was thoroughly understood everything went off like clockwork. The artillery battalion had guard mount the same as in the Regular Army camp, one each day at 7.30 a. m., mounting at each 17 enlisted men, and each man in the battalion got one tour during camp. Guard duty was performed as satisfactorily as could be hoped for. It was more satisfactory in the First Regiment, as all its sentinels seemed to know or have a general idea of what was expected of them, especially as to the honors to be rendered by a sentinel on post. The Second and Third also did excellent service. In the latter regiments I estimate that about one-seventh could give all of their general orders. In the other regiment very few could repeat them as laid down in the Guard Manual, many never having seen or heard of them. There were also a good many of this class in the Second.

**30. Target practice—Cavalry, artillery, and infantry—Range and gallery—Any held at stations of troops. Any held in camp. Quantity of instruction, system, and classification.**

No gallery practice. Some of the companies have home ranges. Target practice was held each day in camp under the different inspectors of rifle practice. I think too much valuable time is given to the range. Same system as Army. No artillery practice.

**31. Transportation—Railroad and river.**

Railroads are used exclusively by State for transporting troops, agreements being made with all roads in State at 1 cent per mile. River transportation on the Mississippi.

**32. Military code—Date of, etc. Do State laws provide for State troops being called into service of United States?**

Date of code, April 14, 1897. No.

**33. Regulations—Nature and date of.**

Board of officers are now in session formulating regulations in conformity with new State code.

**34. Maps—Scales and character.**

None.

**35. Armories—Location and description.**

Duluth has the largest and best in the State. Each company has two rooms for meeting and storage purposes. St. Paul drill room, 80 by 115; Minneapolis, 65 by 140. Companies have each a room in their respective armories. Faribault, Stillwater, Red Wing, and Winona have fair armories. The balance of the stations have poor accommodations for drill.

**36. Arsenals—Location and description.**

None.

**37. Independent commands within State.**

None.

**38. Recommendations.**

None.

**39. Remarks.**

None.



## STATEMENT OF THE CONDITION OF THE MISSISSIPPI NATIONAL GUARD IN 1897.

AUTHORITY: CAPT. R. K. EVANS, TWELFTH INFANTRY, UNITED STATES ARMY;  
SECOND LIEUT. H. O. WILLIAMS, ELEVENTH INFANTRY, UNITED STATES ARMY.

### 1. Official designation of State troops.

The Reserve Militia and the Mississippi National Guard.

### 2. Strength—(a) *Authorized*. (b) *Organized*. (c) *Per cent attending camp*. (d) *Liable to military duty (latest estimate)*.

(a) The Reserve Militia is unorganized, but the governor may organize it, at any time he sees proper, of such persons as are liable to military duty, service therein being compulsory. The National Guard consists of not less than 900 nor more than 1,800, and service therein is voluntary. (b) Generals and officers of their staff, 23; noncommissioned staff, none; cavalry, 91; artillery, 265; infantry, 1,416; special corps, none; total, 1,795. (c) 60 per cent. (d) 233,480, census 1890.

### 3. Number, organization, and stations of brigades, regiments, battalions, and separate companies.

Division headquarters, Columbus; First Squadron of cavalry, Artesia; First Regiment of artillery, Biloxi; First Regiment of infantry, West Point; Second Regiment of infantry, Columbus; Third Regiment of infantry, Brookhaven. First Squadron of cavalry (2 troops, with full complement of commissioned officers, under command of a major): Troop A, Crawford; Troop B, Sessumsville. First Regiment of artillery (6 batteries, 1 colonel, and 2 majors): Battery A, Biloxi; B, Scranton; Light Battery E, Vicksburg; F, Pass Christian. First Regiment of infantry (band and 8 companies, colonel, lieutenant-colonel, major, adjutant, quartermaster, surgeon, and chaplain): Band and Company A, West Point; C, Aberdeen; H, Meyersville; I, Rosedale; K, Grenada; M, Oxford. Second Regiment of infantry (5 companies, 1 light battery attached; colonel, lieutenant-colonel, major, adjutant, and quartermaster): Company B, Caledonia; D, Columbus; E (A. and M. College), Starkville; light battery, Columbus; two companies not in camp. Third Regiment of infantry (11 companies, colonel, lieutenant-colonel, 3 majors, adjutant, quartermaster, and commissary): Company A, Vicksburg; B, Jackson; C, Natchez; D, Port Gibson; E, Utica; F, Fayette; G, Weason; I, Meridian; K, Hazlehurst; M, Ellisville; O, Hickory. Authorized strength of troops, batteries, and companies, 40 men each; average organized strength, 40 men each.

### 4. General officers—*Number and manner of appointment*.

One major-general, appointed by the governor, with the advice and consent of the senate, for a period of four years.

### 5. Brigade, regimental, and battalion field and staff—*Number and manner of appointment*.

Division staff: 1 assistant adjutant-general, 1 inspector-general, 1 judge-advocate, 1 quartermaster, 1 commissary, 1 surgeon, all colonels; 1 ordnance officer (major), 3 aids, and 1 chaplain (captains). The major-general selects his own staff. No brigades. Regimental field and staff: 1 colonel, 1 lieutenant-colonel, 1 major (First Regiment of artillery, 2 majors; Third Regiment of infantry, 3 majors), 1 adjutant, 1 quartermaster, 1 commissary, 1 surgeon, and 1 chaplain. The staff officers are appointed by the colonel, and have the rank of captain. Majors commanding battalions appoint such staff officers as they deem necessary. Each regiment and battalion has 1 sergeant-major, 1 quartermaster-

6. **Brigade, regimental, and battalion field and staff**—Continued.  
sergeant, 1 commissary-sergeant, and 1 chief musician. Field officers are elected by the line officers of the regiment and commissioned by the governor.
7. **Company officers**—*How selected or appointed. Examination of.*  
Elected and commissioned by the governor for one year. No examination.
8. **Staff departments**—*Adjutant-general, duties of. Medical department, duties of. Other staff corps, duties of.*  
One adjutant-general, a brigadier-general, who is required by law to have his "office at the seat of government, and perform all such services as pertain to his office as adjutant to the commander in chief \* \* \* and discharge such other duties as may be required of him by law." Medical department unorganized. An inspector-general and judge-advocate-general, with duties nominal. The adjutant-general performs all duties properly belonging to unorganized staff departments.
9. **Ambulance corps and hospital corps**—*Organization, equipment, and efficiency.*  
None.
10. **Signal corps**—*Organization, equipment, and efficiency.*  
None.
11. **Regular Army officer attached at headquarters.**  
Second Lieut. H. O. Williams, Eleventh United States Infantry.
12. **Military or advisory board**—*Organization and duties.*  
None.
13. **Encampment**—*Regimental, brigade, or divisional—Period of duration. Ground owned by State? If so, location. Regular troops encamped with State troops.*  
The troops in camp were not organized either as a division or brigade. Camp was commanded by Major-General Billups. The troops comprised 3 regiments of infantry, 1 field and 2 foot batteries, and 1 troop of cavalry. The camp may be more properly regarded as by brigade. Ten days, from August 19 to 28, four miles south of Vicksburg, on the Yazoo and Mississippi Valley branch of the Illinois Central Railroad. Not owned by State. No regular troops in camp.
14. **Mobilization**—(a) *Points of concentration for service in State. (b) Points of concentration for service out of State. (c) Time required for concentration for service in and out of State. (d) Plans for emergency. (e) Per cent that would probably turn out for sixty days' service.*  
\* \* \* \* \*
15. **State appropriations.**  
The sum of \$250 is appropriated for the pay of the adjutant-general, \$150 for rent of storeroom, and \$4,000 for disbursement by the governor; one-half of this sum was available for encampment expenses.
16. **National appropriations.**  
\$7,763.51; expended in purchase of arms, equipments, camp equipage, etc.
17. **Armament—Cavalry, artillery, infantry**—*Character and condition of.*  
Cavalry: Carbines and sabers, serviceable and in fair condition. Artillery: Foot, same as infantry; field, sabers and pistols. The field battery had in camp two 3-inch rifles and one Gatling gun, caliber .45, model 1883. The artillery arms and guns were serviceable and in good condition. Infantry: Springfield rifle, caliber .45, triangular bayonets. About 5 per cent of the rifles are unserviceable from age, rust, and loss of parts. The condition varied very much in different companies; in some, the arms were in excellent condition; in others, very bad.
18. **Equipment—Cavalry, artillery, infantry**—*Character and condition of.*  
Cavalry: Saber belt, carbine sling, spurs, saddle, curb bridle, blanket, carbine boot, McKeever cartridge box. Artillery: Saber belt and pistol holster. Infantry: McKeever cartridge box and belt, all old. Serviceable, but lack proper care. Three companies have lately been equipped with the webbing belt.

**18. Uniform clothing—Character and condition of.**

The undress uniform of the United States Army, issued by the Quartermaster's Department. Condition fair. No reserve.

**19. Horses owned or hired.**

In the cavalry the officers and men own their horses. In the artillery they are hired when necessary.

**20. Ammunition—(a) Character and amount of, actually in hands of troops. (b) Amount that could be supplied on arrival at point of concentration.****21. Camp and garrison equipage—(a) Tentage, etc. (b) Mess outfits.**

The tents are all serviceable and in good condition. The mess outfits are owned by the companies; they are not uniform, and vary according to the taste and means of the companies. In this camp each company was furnished with a cooking stove by the Citizens' Committee of Vicksburg.

**22. Property accountability—Nature of. Are regulations in regard to, strictly enforced?**

No reports or returns rendered. No regulations governing property accountability in existence.

**23. Subsistence—Rations—Component parts of. How furnished. How prepared.**

The troops were issued rations by the citizens' committee of Vicksburg. The component parts were substantially the same as in the United States Army ration. The quality of the ration was good and the quantity sufficient. The rations were issued every evening for the following day. Each company turned in a ration return, giving the number of men present, and signing a receipt. The rations were cooked on stoves and served by negro servants. The companies all had three or more servants each. No system of subsistence in the field has been formulated.

**24. Pay and allowances.**

The adjutant-general, who receives \$250 per annum, is the only salaried officer in the National Guard. When in active service officers and enlisted men are allowed the same pay as officers and enlisted men of like grade in the Regular Army. Each mounted man receives in addition 50 cents a day for his horse. Fifty cents a day is allowed for each battery horse. Officers and men receive no pay while in camp of instruction.

**25. Stores—(a) Purchase of. (b) Amount required in addition to those now on hand to enable the command to take the field for sixty days. (c) Medical supplies.**

(a) The State appropriated \$4,000 for the support of the National Guard for the current year and authorized the expenditure of one-half of it for the purchase of stores, etc., required for this encampment. These stores were purchased in open market and paid for by the adjutant-general upon the approval of the governor. The national appropriation was expended in the purchase of clothing and equipage. (c) None.

**26. Drills and ceremonies—(a) Number and nature of. (b) Proficiency in. (c) Field exercises.**

Weekly drills in the school of the soldier and company in close order are held at home stations. Only a few companies have been drilled in extended order. This is due to the small number of men allowed by law per company, viz, 40. Guard mount, company and battalion drills, and dress parade were held daily during the encampment. The company drilling was generally good, and some excellent. The battalion drills were very creditable when it is considered that the companies are stationed at points remote from each other, no two being in one town, and that they are only brought together for the brief period of encampments. On August 23 the entire Guard was paraded to receive and escort the governor. August 24 there was a review of all the troops in camp. Captain R. K. Evans, Twelfth United States Infantry, gave two lectures on out-

**26. Drills and ceremonies—Continued.**

posts, advanced guards, and field exercises. This is the first encampment in which instruction has been given on these subjects. The officers and men showed great interest and aptitude. Field exercises (see Appendix).

**27. Personnel and discipline.**

The Guard is made up of the best people in the State. The officers and men are intelligent and generally of good physique. The discipline is as good as could be expected, in view of the scanty appropriations made by the State for military purposes. Except during camp it is impracticable to convene a court-martial, for the reason that no money is available for paying the expenses of members and witnesses. The discipline is entirely voluntary, and arises from the pride and interest felt by officers and men in their organizations. The discipline in this camp was unusually good.

**28. Theoretical instruction.**

There is no regular theoretical instruction at home station. Captain Evans delivered lectures on advanced guards, outposts, and field exercises during the camp.

**29. Guard duty—How performed. Officers and noncommissioned officers well instructed. Sentinels well instructed. Any outpost duty.**

A guard was mounted daily, consisting of 1 officer of the day, 2 officers of the guard, 2 sergeants, 3 corporals, and 60 privates. Neither officers nor men were well instructed in guard duty, which was generally performed in a very lax manner by the sentinels. No outpost duty.

**30. Target practice—Cavalry, artillery, and infantry—Range and gallery—Any held at stations of troops. Any held in camp. Quantity of instruction, system, and classification.**

No regular target practice is held by any of the organizations. Appropriations not sufficient to furnish ammunition.

**31. Transportation—Railroad and river.**

No wagon transportation owned by the State; they might be hired and paid for out of the State appropriation in case of riot, rebellion, or insurrection. The excellent railroad systems within the State would enable the military authorities to concentrate the Guard at any given point within a few hours. River transportation along the entire western border of the State.

**32. Military code—Date of, etc. Do State laws provide for State troops being called into service of the United States?**

1890. Yes; section 2888, chapter 91, Militia and National Guard.

**33. Regulations—Nature and date of.**

None.

**34. Maps—Scales and character.**

None on file in adjutant-general's office.

**35. Armories—Location and description.**

Majority consist of halls or rooms owned or rented by the organizations occupying them. In some instances the board of county supervisors has permitted the use of a room in the court-house. The State has one general storehouse at Jackson, for which it pays \$150 per annum.

**36. Arsenal—Location and description.**

None.

**37. Independent commands within State.**

No independent commands within the State reported.

**38. Recommendations.**

The companies, limited by law to 40 men, are too small to be properly drilled and instructed, especially in extended order. For the same reason all formations at home and in camp are in single rank, in violation of the United States Drill

**38. Recommendations—Continued.**

Regulations. If the State will not increase the strength of the Guard the companies should be fewer and stronger. Each company should have at least one field musician. There was only one bugler in camp who could sound the calls properly. The camp was not policed. No sinks were provided. Had the camp been long occupied under such unsanitary conditions disease would have been inevitable. The system of electing officers and commissioning them for one year without examination is bad. They should be required to pass an examination and hold office for a longer period. At drills and ceremonies the men wore forage caps and the United States regulation lined blouses. Such clothing is too heavy for summer. It is recommended that a helmet or campaign hat and a light-weight blue flannel shirt be adopted for summer uniform. It is recommended that Wagner's Catechism of Outpost Duty and the United States Manual of Guard Duty be adopted by order and that instruction be given from them in each company while at home, so that they may come to the camp with some theoretical idea, at least, of these important subjects.

**39. Remarks.**

An adequate appropriation by the State, without which they can not appreciably advance beyond their present condition, is the one thing needful to make the Mississippi National Guard an efficient body of troops. Its members are full of enthusiasm and intelligent interest, but pecuniarily the State recognizes and encourages them only to the extent of \$2,000 a year.

## STATEMENT OF THE CONDITION OF THE NATIONAL GUARD OF MISSOURI IN 1897.

**AUTHORITIES:** CAPT. GEORGE H. ROACH, SEVENTEENTH INFANTRY, UNITED STATES ARMY; SECOND LIEUT. WILLIAM H. OSBORNE, FIRST CAVALRY, UNITED STATES ARMY; AND CAPT. WILLIAM A. MANN, SEVENTEENTH INFANTRY, UNITED STATES ARMY.

**1. Official designation of State troops.**

National Guard of Missouri.

**2. Strength—(a) Authorized. (b) Organized. (c) Per cent attending camp. (d) Liable to military duty (latest estimate).**

(a) 3,000, inclusive of State cadets at Columbia University (one from each senatorial and representative district). (b) General officer, 1; staff officers, 9; non-commissioned staff, 3; cavalry, none; artillery, 139; infantry, 2,347; corps of cadets, 148; total, 2,647. (c) 71 per cent. (d) About 500,000.

**3. Number, organization, and stations of brigades, regiments, and battalions.**

One brigade, Brig. Gen. Milton Moore, commanding, headquarters Kansas City; 4 regiments and 1 unattached battalion of infantry (36 companies), and 2 light batteries. First Regiment, Col. Edwin Batdorf, commanding, St. Louis (9 companies, band, and hospital corps, organized as three battalions). First Battalion, Lieut. Col. J. H. Cavender, commanding, Companies A, G, and I. Second Battalion, Maj. A. Q. Kennett, commanding, Companies B, D, and E. Third Battalion, Capt. Edward Walsh, commanding, Companies C, F, and H; total, 667 officers and men. Second Regiment, Col. William K. Caffee, commanding, headquarters Carthage (9 companies, band, and hospital corps, organized as two battalions). First Battalion, Maj. Harry Mitchell, commanding, Company B, Butler; D, Sedalia; F, Clinton; H, Nevada. Second Battalion, Maj. Frank E. Williams, commanding, Company A, Carthage; E, Pierce City; C, Lamar; G, Joplin; K, Springfield, unassigned to battalion; total, 619 officers and men. Third Regiment, Col. George P. Gross, commanding, headquarters Kansas City (8 companies, band, and hospital corps, organized as two battalions). First Battalion, Maj. Sidney E. Kelsey, commanding, Companies C, D, G, and K, Kansas City. Second Battalion Maj. Fred. E. Fleming Companies A, H, and I, Kansas City, and F, Independence; total, 459 officers and men. Fourth Regiment, Col. Joseph A. Corby, commanding, headquarters St. Joseph (7 companies, band, and hospital corps, organized as two battalions). First Battalion, Maj. William E. Stringfellow, commanding, Company B, Mound City; E, Maryville; D, Bethany; K, St. Joseph. Second Battalion, Maj. Charles H. Grace, commanding, Company A, Carrollton; F, Hannibal; H, Chillicothe; total, 436 officers and men. First Unattached Battalion, Major —, reports to brigade commander, Kansas City; Companies A, Jefferson City; B, Fulton; and C, Mexico; total, 166 officers and men. Light Battery A, Capt. Frank M. Rumbold, commanding, St. Louis; total, 69 officers and men. Light Battery B, Capt. Cris. Klingman, commanding, Kansas City; total, 70 officers and men. The National Guard of Missouri may be organized into not more than two brigades, and such brigades may be organized into a division: *Provided, however,* That a brigade shall not number less than 1,800 men. Each infantry company shall have not less than 42 nor more than 80 men; each battery not less than 48 nor more than 101 men. Such infantry companies may be organized into battalions of not less than two nor more than six companies; into regiments of not less than eight nor more than twelve companies; and regiments may be divided into not more than three battalions. Such batteries may be organized into battalions of not less than two nor more than four batteries.

**4. General officers—Number and manner of appointment.**

One brigadier-general, appointed by the governor and confirmed by the senate, holding office until resignation or removal.

**5. Brigade, regimental, and battalion field and staff—Number and manner of appointment.**

**Brigade:** To each brigade there may be 1 brigadier-general, who may appoint a staff to consist of 1 assistant adjutant-general, 1 assistant inspector-general, and 1 medical director, each with the rank of lieutenant-colonel; 1 judge-advocate, 1 quartermaster, 1 commissary, 1 ordnance officer, and 1 inspector of small-arms practice, and 1 surgeon, each with the rank of major; 1 engineer officer and 2 aids, each with the rank of captain; he may likewise appoint 2 sergeant clerks. **Regiment:** To each regiment there may be 1 colonel, 1 lieutenant-colonel, and 1 major for each battalion of four companies. The colonel may appoint a staff to consist of 1 surgeon with rank of major, 1 adjutant, 1 quartermaster, 1 judge-advocate, 1 assistant surgeon, 1 commissary of subsistence, 1 ordnance officer, 1 inspector of small-arms practice, and 1 chaplain, each with the rank of captain; he may detail 1 battalion adjutant from the lieutenants of his command to each battalion; he may appoint a noncommissioned staff to consist of 1 sergeant-major, 1 commissary-sergeant, 1 ordnance-sergeant, 1 color-sergeant, 1 chief musician, and 2 principal musicians; he may also detail battalion sergeants-major from the noncommissioned officers of his command. To each unattached battalion there shall be 1 major, who may appoint a staff to consist of 1 adjutant, 1 assistant surgeon, 1 quartermaster, 1 commissary of subsistence, and 1 ordnance officer, each with the rank of first lieutenant; *Provided*, That in battalions of artillery such assistant surgeon shall rank as captain; and a noncommissioned staff to consist of 1 sergeant-major, 1 hospital steward, 1 quartermaster-sergeant, 1 commissary-sergeant, 1 ordnance-sergeant, 1 color-sergeant, 1 chief musician, and 1 principal musician. Field officers are elected by the commissioned officers of the organization, and are required to pass a rigid examination before being commissioned by the governor.

**6. Company officers—How selected or appointed. Examination of.**

Company officers are elected by the members of the company and, subject to the examination required by law, are commissioned by the governor. Noncommissioned officers are also required to pass an examination before receiving warrants.

**7. Staff departments—Adjutant-general, duties of. Medical department, duties of. Other staff corps, duties of.**

The adjutant-general, appointed by the governor, is the only salaried officer of the National Guard of Missouri, and is ex officio quartermaster-general, commissary-general, paymaster-general, and chief of ordnance. Heads of other departments are appointed with the rank of brigadier-general, except the inspector-general, who is appointed with the rank of colonel, and 4 aids, who are appointed with the rank of lieutenant-colonel. No organized medical department, as in the Regular Army.

**8. Ambulance corps and hospital corps—Organization, equipment, and efficiency.**

Each regiment of infantry has 1 surgeon with the rank of major and 1 assistant surgeon with the rank of captain, with an authorized hospital corps, consisting of 1 hospital steward, 1 acting steward, and 12 privates. Each light battery has 1 assistant surgeon with the rank of first lieutenant, 1 hospital steward, and 6 privates. The unattached battalion has no organized corps. **First Regiment:** The hospital corps of this regiment is one of the most efficient organizations in the State, and the surgeon and assistant surgeon are deserving of great credit for the high rank and standing it has as an organization and the interest taken by the men in the work of the corps. "Equipment consists of four litters. The regiment has an ambulance patterned after the United States Red Cross ambulance, a double set of harness, and eight canvas cots that have been donated to the regiment or purchased from private funds. Medicine chests, pouches, and first-aid packets should be furnished. Bearer drills and practice in first aid

## 8. Ambulance corps and hospital corps—Continued.

were held daily. The corps is very efficient. At the first dress parade of this regiment there were fourteen prostrations from the heat, and the promptness with which they were cared for showed better than any drill could the efficiency of this corps.”—(Captain Mann.) Second Regiment: The surgeon of this regiment served during the late war with the Federal Army and is a very efficient officer, but owing to professional duties was only able to be on duty in camp one day. Consequently the instruction and discipline of the corps suffered; in fact, it could not be said to be efficient at any time while in camp. The steward was in camp only a few days, and part of the time in arrest. The grounds in and about the hospital were, as a rule, in a filthy condition, and the hospital tent in an untidy condition. The assistant surgeon, steward, and 8 privates were in camp. The corps is much in need of a medicine chest, field cots, pouches, and ambulance. “Equipment consists of four litters with slings. An ambulance should be supplied. On the day of the ‘sham battle,’ when it was supposed an ambulance would be needed, the regimental surgeon, at his own expense, hired a wagon that answered the purpose. Hospital corps was not drilled. An hour was fixed on the last day of camp to have the corps drilled before the inspectors, but when the hour arrived the assistant surgeon reported that drill could not be given.”—(Captain Mann.) Third Regiment: The assistant surgeon (since promoted surgeon) and the men of this corps are an excellent and efficient body of men. The assistant surgeon, steward, and acting steward, and 7 privates were on duty in camp; the surgeon and 5 privates were absent. A general lack of tidiness and discipline, with loitering of men, was noticed about the hospital tent. This corps is also in need of equipment. “Equipment consists of three litters. Should have an ambulance and medicine chests. All members of the hospital corps are physicians. Corps was drilled daily, and by the end of camp showed marked improvement. Corps was efficient, but discipline not very good.”—(Captain Mann.) Fourth Regiment: The corps of this regiment has excellent men, who, with the officers, are painstaking and efficient in the discharge of their duty. It was regretted that the surgeon could not spend more time on duty in camp. The corps consists of the surgeon, assistant surgeon, steward, acting steward, and 11 privates, all present on duty. Like the Second Regiment, the corps is located in two different cities, and only get together in camp for instruction. The corps is in need of medicine chests, pouches, field cots, and an ambulance. “Equipment consists of two litters. Corps was fairly well drilled, and performed all duties required of it in an efficient manner.”—(Captain Mann.) “This corps is well instructed and very efficient in the performance of its duties.”—(Lieutenant Osborne.) Light Battery A: This organization has a well instructed and thoroughly equipped hospital corps, the members of which are all practicing physicians. “This hospital corps consists of 1 assistant surgeon with rank of first lieutenant, 1 hospital steward, 1 ambulance driver, and 6 privates. Equipment consists of 1 ambulance, 1 aluminium field medical and surgical chest, 4 field pouches, sheets, etc., to fully equip field hospital, and 8 beds, all private property; also has 8 cots and 2 litters. Corps is well drilled and in high state of efficiency.”—(Captain Mann.) Light Battery B: Has an assistant surgeon with rank of first lieutenant, 1 hospital steward, and 6 privates. The corps is in need of medicine chests, pouches, field cots, and an ambulance. The corps is not well instructed; neither is it efficient in any respect. In the case of a member of the battery brought in prostrated from heat, it was found that no preparation was made for receiving such patients. “Equipment consists of 1 litter. Corps was not efficient.”—(Captain Mann.)

## 9. Signal corps—Organization, equipment, and efficiency.

No regular organization except that provided by detail for instruction in the different commands. Notwithstanding the efforts made for the instruction of signal corps in the different organizations, the First Regiment is the only command



**9. Signal corps—Continued.**

which has taken up this work. This regiment has a signal corps, under charge of a regimental staff officer, who takes great interest in his work and has brought the corps up to a high state of efficiency. The number undergoing instruction varies from time to time. It is well equipped, at the expense of the regiment, lacking only the heliograph. "The First Regiment of Infantry has an officer and detachment of men, detailed from various companies, under instruction in signaling. At present, strength of detachment is 1 captain, 1 corporal, and 9 privates. Detachment is provided with 20 Springfield carbines and slings, 4 red and 4 white flags 4 feet square, 2 red and 2 white flags 2 feet square, and 2 sets of torches complete with poles. Frequent drills with flags and torches were held during the encampment. The corps showed a degree of proficiency highly creditable to the officers in charge. The other regiments have had no instruction in signaling."—(Captain Mann).

**10. Regular Army officer attached to headquarters.**

Capt. George H. Roach, Seventeenth United States Infantry.

**11. Military or advisory board—Organization and duties.**

No military or advisory board.

**12. Encampment—Regimental, brigade, or divisional—Period of duration. Ground owned by the State? If so, location. Regular troops encamped with State troops.**

Regimental: First Regiment at Fulton, July 4 to 11, inclusive; Third Regiment and Light Battery B at Excelsior Springs, July 17 to 24, inclusive; Second Regiment at Joplin, August 15 to 22, inclusive; Fourth Regiment and Company A, First unattached battalion, and 1 platoon of Light Battery A. at Moberly, August 22 to 29, inclusive. The First Regiment also encamped at Springfield, August 8 to 13, inclusive, during the Wilson Creek Reunion, being on duty voluntarily, with permission of the governor. The band and two companies of the Twentieth United States Infantry were also encamped at Springfield during this period, but were not considered as being on duty with or under a request of the governor of the State. Other than this there were no regular troops in camp. No camp grounds owned by the State.

**13. Mobilization—(a) Points of concentration for service in State. (b) Points of concentration for service out of State. (c) Time required for concentration for service in and out of State. (d) Plans for emergency. (e) Per cent that would turn out for sixty days.**

\* \* \* \* \*

**14. State appropriations.**

\$20,000 for two years, or \$10,000 annually, exclusive of the appropriation made for salary of adjutant-general, clerk, incidental expenses, and repairs. The appropriation made for the support of the National Guard is expended in payment of armory rents and, so far as the means permit, in the payment of the expenses of different camps of instruction, the allotment being made according to the strength of the organization and paid by draft of the adjutant-general approved by the governor. The amount appropriated meets only a very small portion of the expense necessary to sustain the State force, the greater portion being subscribed by cities and towns or met in great part by the organizations or the members thereof.

**15. National appropriation.**

\$14,664.41. Expended for quartermaster stores and ordnance and ordnance stores, requisitions being drawn by the governor against the allotment due the State from the appropriation made by Congress for support of the National Guard.

**16. Armament—Cavalry, artillery, infantry—Character and condition of.**

Cavalry: None. Artillery: Light Battery A—4 rifled guns, 3-inch, and 1 Gatling gun, caliber .45 (condition good); 80 revolvers, Colt caliber .45, with holsters, and

16. **Armament—Cavalry, artillery, infantry—Continued.**

54 artillery sabers (condition good). "All of the foregoing were found in good condition, clean, and well cared for."—(Lieutenant Burnham.) Light Battery B—2 rifled guns, 3-inch (condition fair); 1 Gatling gun, caliber .45 (condition good); 56 Colt revolvers with holsters, caliber .45 (condition good); 51 artillery sabers (condition good). The Gatling guns have feed cases and carriages in good condition. All 3-inch rifles have carriages with caissons complete. Those of Light Battery A are in good serviceable condition. Of those of Light Battery B the woodwork is badly decayed and unsound and scarcely serviceable. Infantry: Springfield rifles, caliber .45, models of 1873, 1878, and 1884. First Regiment—20 carbines, Springfield, caliber .45; Springfield rifles, caliber .45, 296 model 1873-78, 349 model 1884, total 645, all in good serviceable condition. This regiment also has a Gatling gun, model 1877, in serviceable condition. "Condition of arms generally good; in Companies C, E, F, and G, very good; in Company I, dirty and rusty. Regiment has one Gatling gun, 1877, in good condition."—(Captain Mann.) Second Regiment—Springfield rifles, caliber .45, 371 model 1873, 180 model 1884, total 551, all in good serviceable condition. "With exception of Company K, arms in good condition."—(Captain Mann.) Third Regiment—Springfield rifles, caliber .45, 247 model 1873, 200 model 1884, total 447, all in good serviceable condition. "Condition of arms generally very good. Company A had a number of dirty guns."—(Captain Mann.) Fourth Regiment—Springfield rifles, caliber .45, 311 model 1873, 107 model 1884, total 418, all in good serviceable condition. "Condition of arms generally good."—(Captain Mann.) First Unattached Battalion—Springfield rifles, caliber .45, 170 model 1873, all in good serviceable condition and well cared for. The State armory at Jefferson City contains 1 Gatling gun, model 1877, 200 rifles in good condition, 140 rifles and 15 carbines, all Springfield, in fair condition, and 300 Springfield rifles that are unserviceable. In addition to the above there are in the possession of colleges and educational institutions of the State 780 Springfield rifles, of which about one-half are in good serviceable condition, making a total of 3,651 rifles.

17. **Equipment—Cavalry, artillery, infantry—Character and condition of.**

No change since last report, except that the Second Regiment has been fully equipped with the infantry cartridge belts, blue, caliber .45, together with cartridge-belt plates and bayonet scabbards—hook attachment. Equipments are not, as a rule, always properly marked. Generally all equipments in hands of troops are in good serviceable condition. Light Battery A, not being in camp as an organization, was inspected at its home station. Equipments are all in good serviceable condition. "Is fully equipped with harness, nose bags, halters, bridles, etc., for four 3-inch rifles, with caissons complete, and 1 Gatling gun. Harness is well cared for and is in good state of preservation. Men are equipped with canteens, knapsacks, and haversacks."—(Captain Mann.) Light Battery B: The equipments of this battery were, as a rule, dirty and showed little preparation for inspection. "Light Battery B has harness for two rifled guns, which is old but serviceable. Owing to the miserable armory of this battery and the consequent inability to properly care for property, it has been the policy of the State authorities to keep this organization sufficiently supplied for instruction purposes only."—(Captain Mann.) First Regiment: At the inspection of this regiment the equipments of Companies B, E, F, and G were clean and neatly polished; Companies A, D, and I, very good, and C and H were dirty. "First Regiment: Knapsacks, McKeever cartridge boxes, black waist belts, all in serviceable condition; some belts not properly fitted to wearer. In Companies C, H, and I many belts needed blacking. Second Regiment: Condition of equipments in Companies A, D, E, G, and K, excellent; B and C, very good, and F and H good. Second Regiment: Same equipment as in First Regiment, except woven-web belts have just been issued. Some companies received

**17. Equipment—Cavalry, artillery, infantry—Continued.**

their belts during the encampment.”—(Captain Mann.) Third Regiment: Equipments of Companies F, H, and I were excellent; A, C, D, G, and K, very good. “Same equipment as First Infantry. Condition, from fair to good. (One musician, Company D, had trumpet without mouthpiece.”—(Captain Mann.) Fourth Regiment: Equipments of Companies A, F, and K were excellent; B, D, E, and H, very good. “Same equipment as First Infantry. Many belts and cartridge boxes would have been improved in appearance if they had been blackened.”—(Captain Mann.) The State has several hundred waist belts and plates, bayonet scabbards, and McKeever cartridge boxes on hand, the exact number it is impossible to tell, owing to lack of storage facilities. These are in more or less serviceable condition in case of necessity.

**18. Uniform clothing—Character and condition of.**

The uniform is that of the United States Army, in the main being drawn made up from the Quartermaster's Department of the Army and issued direct to the organizations. In a few cases the cloth is drawn and manufactured into uniforms by military tailors for bands, hospital corps, etc. In these cases the State button is used; otherwise the United States regulation button. No dress uniforms allowed except in the case of bands. All organizations are now supplied with the new pattern forage cap except the Second Regiment. “The uniform is the regulation undress uniform of the Army. Some blouses had the State button, others the United States regulation button; condition generally good. Forage caps and campaign hats were worn, the hats at drill, caps at parades and reviews; leggings on all occasions. No uniform shoe.”—(Captain Mann.)

**19. Horses owned or hired.**

No horses owned or hired by the State. In some cases they are owned by the riders, but as a rule they are furnished free of charge by the town or parties interested in locating the camp. During the past season the horses furnished in this way were almost worthless, and it became almost impossible for the inspecting officers to obtain mounts, rendering it impossible for them to properly perform their duty. “The State owns no horses used by the Guard. In a few instances the horses were owned by their riders. The rest were furnished by contract at each camp and were of poor quality. The horses furnished for Light Battery B were very green and of inferior quality. Considerable trouble was experienced at the first drills, but by end of encampment horses were quite well broken.”—(Captain Mann.)

**20. Ammunition—(a) Character and amount of, actually in hands of troops. (b) Amount that could be supplied on arrival at point of concentration.**

**21. Camp and garrison equipage—(a) Tentage, etc. (b) Mess outfits.**

(a) 12 conical wall tents, 19 hospital tents, 25 hospital tent flies, 143 wall tents, 269 wall tent flies, 572 common tents, all complete with poles and in good condition. In the light batteries and First and Third regiments the tentage is all retained under charge of the quartermaster. In the Second and Fourth regiments the tentage is with the company commanders, except the headquarters, band, and hospital tentage, which is under charge of the quartermaster. The First Unattached Battalion has no tentage issued, but would be supplied from headquarters. No shelter tents. (b) All organizations are supplied with Buzzacott ovens, and as a rule have a good supply of cooking utensils and mess outfit. Some organizations have granite tableware. Cooks are hired by the different companies. “The condition of above tentage was very good. None of the regiments has shelter tents. Buzzacott ovens used by all organizations. Companies generally used tinware. Light Battery A has complete outfit of granite ware.”—(Captain Mann.)

**22. Property accountability—Nature of. Are regulations in regard to, strictly enforced?**

Annual returns are required, supported by proper vouchers. Officers accountable for property are bonded under the law, in double the value, for all ordnance and ordnance stores, and for all quartermaster's stores except clothing. This law has not, however, been strictly enforced. The first of the new year will, however, in all probability, see such property under bond. Regulations for the issue, care, and condemnation of public property are the same as those in the Regular Army. The care and accountability of property has improved very much during the past year, but will never be as it should until the State takes more interest in providing homes for the different organizations. The care of property in Light Battery A and the First Regiment is excellent; it is very poor in the Third Regiment.

**23. Subsistence—Rations—Component parts of. How furnished. How prepared.**

The ration used in the different camps of instruction is practically the same as the army ration. The component parts of the ration are either purchased or contributed by merchants, and issued by the commissary to the different organizations on a consolidated ration return from camp headquarters. Fresh vegetables were issued in addition to the regular ration. With scarcely an exception, rations were prepared by hired cooks, and were abundant and well cooked. The serving of meals was, as a rule, by details from the organizations. The tables, tableware, cutlery, and cooking utensils were, generally, very clean. Tables and benches were provided and placed under canvas shelter in all cases. Some complaints were made of insufficient rations during the first few days in camp, but were not always found just upon investigation, and were mainly due to inexperienced cooks and the lack of investigation and supervision of the mess by company commanders. The average cost of the ration for all organizations was about 24 cents per day. Cooking, with one or two exceptions, was on Buzzacott ovens. In active service the component parts of the ration would be furnished by the State, and would not vary to any extent from that furnished the Regular Army. In active service, as organizations of the National Guard, the preparation of the ration would depend very much upon the circumstances of the service; where practicable they would be required to prepare their own rations. "Complaints were made in almost every camp for the first two or three days that the rations were insufficient in quantity, which was due to the fact that, as a rule, the cooks did not know how to manage the ration to the best advantage, and also to the fact that young men, changing to an outdoor life with plenty of exercise, eat more the first few days. To obviate these complaints it is suggested that for the first three days of the yearly camp the usual ration be increased one-half."—(Captain Mann.)

**24. Pay and allowances.**

Article XII, section 93, of the new military code, 1897, provides that "The National Guard when called into active service, as provided in this act, or placed on duty by the commander in chief, except as hereinafter provided, shall be paid as follows: The officers shall receive the same pay and allowances as are allowed officers of the armies of the United States; enlisted men shall receive seventy-five per cent more than enlisted men of the United States Army, together with subsistence. Noncommissioned staff officers provided for by this act shall receive the same pay as first sergeants. Officers shall receive not exceeding one dollar per day, and enlisted men as above provided, together with transportation and subsistence at any encampment, for the purpose of instruction authorized by law, and in going to and returning from same while under orders of the commander in chief or other proper authority: *Provided*, That nothing in this act shall authorize the payment of troops for more than eight days in any one year for duty at or on account of camps of instruction." \* \* \* No appropriation was made at the last session of the legislature for any payments as provided for in the foregoing.

25. Stores—(a) *Purchase of.* (b) *Amount required, in addition to those now on hand, to enable the command to take the field for sixty days.* (c) *Medical supplies.*

26. Drills and ceremonies—(a) *Number and nature of.* (b) *Proficiency in.* (c) *Field exercises.*

Light Battery A: Regular drills of the battery, and squad drills for recruits at the home station are kept up throughout the year in a most thorough manner; but through lack of sufficient financial assistance from the State it has had no mounted drills at its home station during the past year, and, for the same reason, it was unable to go into a practice camp. One platoon with two guns was in camp with the Fourth Regiment at Moberly, giving daily dismounted drills; and, on the day of the battle exercises, was mounted, performing most efficient service while laboring under the disadvantage incident to the use of green horses. No other field exercises except as noted above. The work of this battery is always kept well up, and it continues to be a credit to the State and an organization that can always be depended on for any service.

Light Battery B: Regular battery and squad drills are kept up throughout the year at the home station. The organization is badly handicapped in this instruction through lack of proper armory facilities and the obsolete and unserviceable condition of its armament and equipment. Interest in instruction, however, is not allowed to flag, as was shown by the work of the battery in camp while laboring under many difficulties, particularly that due to the use of green horses. The men improved rapidly after the first few days in camp, taking great interest in their work and getting all out of their time that was possible. In the battle exercises with the Third Regiment the battery was handled in a spirited and efficient manner. "Battery drills, 6; battery review, 1; battery inspection, 1. (b) Owing to the fact that perfectly green horses were furnished the battery, the first drills were mainly devoted to breaking in the horses. This, I have no doubt, proved instructive to the drivers, and very good progress was made during the week. The captain handled his battery in a very creditable manner, and the organization is an efficient one."—(Captain Mann.)

First Regiment: This regiment is fortunate in having the only armory in the State which is in any way suitable for the use of a military organization, and is able, therefore, to keep up a regular course of instruction throughout the year in both company and battalion in close order, and company in extended order. Instruction is also had in band practice and in signaling and first aid to the wounded, with frequent parades. During the past winter several lectures were delivered before the officers of the regiment on military subjects. Consequently, this command is able to go into camp or take the field with great advantage, as regards instruction. In camp the following calls were had for drills and ceremonies: A. m.—Regimental drill, 7.30; guard mounting, 9; rifle practice and company drills, companies alternating, 9.30. P. m.—Rifle practice and company drills, companies alternating, 2; parade, 5.35; litter drills, as a rule, twice daily. Company drills were all in extended order. (b) The regiment was well handled by the colonel at regimental drill, and the battalion commanders were well up in their work, and much proficiency was developed by the end of the week. Company drills in extended order on some days lacked spirit and effectiveness on account of the number of officers and men who were excused or absented themselves from these drills. Ceremonies were marred through the stupidity of the drum major. Formations for guard mounting and dress parades, which were ragged early in the week, improved when the details and organizations learned to move promptly together. Escort to the color was very good. Under the extreme heat which prevailed throughout the week—seldom falling below 90°, and on the afternoon of the battle exercises reaching 112° in the sun—the performance of duty and the proficiency attained by this command was most remarkable. Complaints were never heard and the men

## 26. Drills and ceremonies:—Continued.

were always ready for duty. (c) On the afternoon of the day of the governor's presence in camp two tactical companies, consisting of thirty-two files front and the complement of commissioned and noncommissioned officers, were formed and an illustration of battle tactics given of the company in battalion on the offensive and defensive, the column of attack having a 3-inch rifle and the defense a Gatling gun. The work of officers and men was most creditable and of much interest. No other field exercises. "Dress parades, regimental, 6; regimental drills, 6; company drills in extended order, 5; escort of color, 3; guard mounting, 8; inspection by battalion, 1; escort of honor, 1, by one battalion. (b) The regiment showed marked progress in ceremonies and drills during week. At first a number of mistakes were made, but each succeeding exercise was an improvement over former ones. This regiment has been well drilled in battalion maneuvers in its armory. Regimental drills were conducted by the colonel; generally well executed. I noticed the march of this regiment through the town of Fulton on its way to camp, also the march back to the train after the week's work at the encampment. The improvement in bearing and precision in marching was very great. The heat during the week this regiment was in camp was excessive. Several drills were cut short on this account, and a review that had been tendered to the governor had to be abandoned. (c) The principles of the company acting alone, on offensive and defensive, were illustrated. Much interest was manifested."—(Captain Mann.)

Second Regiment: The organizations of this regiment have regular company and squad drills weekly throughout the year at the home stations. No battalion instruction is possible, as no two companies are serving at the same station. Companies G and K have taken up battalion instruction. To a certain extent, interest in instruction flags after return from encampments and until the winter months set in. In camp the following calls prevailed for ceremonies and drill: A. M.—Battalion drill, 6.55; guard mounting, 10; company drill, 10.10; officers' school, 11.30. P. M.—Company drill, 1.10; dress parade, 6.45. In the latter part of the week a portion of the battalion drills and all of the afternoon company drills were in extended order, and many companies devoted extra time to extended order. Battalion commanders were not well up in the drill regulations relating to extended-order movements, and in consequence their battalions and the companies composing them derived very little benefit from this instruction. The better instructed companies of the regiment have made a better showing in this instruction on the streets of their home stations than they did while in camp; and, in one or two instances, the failure in camp was the fault of the company commander alone. Battalions and companies were not always prompt in forming line. Regimental drill under the command of the colonel was very good indeed. Instruction in every respect showed best in Company G, by contrast with Company E second in instruction, and Company A second in inspection. Companies D and C are well instructed and a credit to the regiment. (b) The regiment improved through instruction very much during the week, but not as much as it should have done had all officers been well up in the drill regulations and given more personal instruction to their men, who were so ready to receive it. The regiment has an excellent lot of officers, and is efficient and ready for any duty, and deserving of more assistance from its home towns than it is receiving. (c) No illustration of battle tactics or field exercises was attempted. The regiment gave a series of battalion and company drills, including firings and a "sham battle." The ground was restricted and poorly adapted to any attempt at an illustration of battle tactics. "Dress parades, regimental, 6; dress parades, battalion, 1; regimental drills, 1; battalion drills in close order, 5; extended order, 2; company drills, extended order, 5; guard mounting, 7; inspection by battalion, 1; regimental review, 1. This is a country regiment, having no opportunity for battalion or regimental

**26. Drills and ceremonies—Continued.**

drills, except once a year, when in camp. After a few battalion drills and a regimental drill in close order, the time was devoted to extended order. Great interest was shown and the progress made was very commendable. The 'sham battle' held by this regiment was a perfect farce from a military point of view. The fair grounds in which the 'battle' took place were very unfavorable for any extended movements and the exercises bore very little semblance to battle exercises as laid down in the drill regulations."—(Captain Mann.)

**Third Regiment:** Seven companies of this regiment occupy a very poor building designated as an armory, in Kansas City, the other company being located in an outlying town 10 miles distant. Facilities for instruction at home are poor; consequently interest drags with both officers and men. Company and squad drill and some limited instruction in battalion drill are kept up the year round so far as the capacity of the drill hall will permit. With an excellent lot of men the officers do not make the most of instruction with the material on hand, the men being allowed to slur over the movements without a correct knowledge of the drill regulations. The following calls prevailed in camp for ceremonies and drills: A. M.—Battalion drill, two hours, 7; guard mounting, 9.30; officers' school, 11.30. P. M.—Company drill, one hour, 4; dress parade, 6.10. Neither company nor battalion drill progressed as it should, and in this respect the lack of instruction at home stations was shown. There was a lamentable lack of knowledge of drill regulations, and the command suffered in consequence. Too much time was always lost in marching the command about the field in column of companies or fours, thus fatiguing the men without giving them proper instruction. Drills in first aid to the wounded and of litter bearers were held twice daily during the time the troops were out. (b) Proficiency was not marked either in company or battalion, both of which were as a rule too small for instruction. To give proper instruction captains sometimes consolidated the companies. Movements in both close and extended order were slow and lacked spirit and knowledge of drill regulations on the part of officers. Formations for drills and ceremonies were marred through dilatory movements and loss of time in moving to the line. Instruction was best in the First Battalion and very poor in the Second. Company K was noticeably the best instructed company in the regiment; C and H were deserving of great credit for steadiness and the instruction in A and G was very poor. However, the regiment improved very much during the week and is capable of doing good work. (c) July battle exercises were given on the grounds near camp, illustrating a battalion on the offensive and defensive; a battalion of three companies with a 3-inch rifle occupying a defensive position was attacked by a battalion of five companies with a section of the light battery, the attacking column making the separate attacks in the different formations, as prescribed in the drill regulations. Movements were very creditably made, and the command deserves much credit for the excellent manner in which the attack and defense were conducted. Dress parades, regimental, 6; regimental drills, 2; battalion drills, 5; company drills in extended order, 5; guard mounting, 8; review of regiment, 1; regimental inspection, 1. This regiment had no instruction in battalion drill before going to camp, so that the time was taken up with this drill, and but two squad and regimental drills were held.

**Fourth Regiment:** This regiment has no opportunity for other than squad and company drill at the home stations. Within a few months previous to getting into camp one company was disbanded and four were practically reorganized, giving little time or opportunity for company and none whatever for battalion instruction. In camp there was battalion drill at 7 a. m.; guard mounting, 8.20 a. m.; company drill at 9.10 a. m.; officers' school at 11.30 a. m.; extended order drill at 2.30 p. m.; dress parade at 8.20 p. m.; first aid and litter-bearing drill twice daily. Too many officers and men were permitted to absent the

### K. Drills and ceremonies—Continued.

selves from drills in camp, which precluded proper instruction in small companies and battalions. (b) Instruction in the First Battalion was excellent, the major being thorough in his work and well read in the drill regulations. In the Second Battalion the instruction was very poor, much time being wasted in needlessly marching the battalion about the field without executing movements. Formations of regimental line for parade were very good, except as to the interval left between battalions. Companies K and A were very much the best instructed companies in the regiment, and Companies F and H the poorest. Company E was very well instructed, though it was invariably late in taking position on the line at formations. Time was thrown away in teaching officers and men what they should have read and perfected themselves in before coming to camp, so that the regiment might be able to reap the advantage of instruction which it was not possible to receive at the home station. The regiment can be said to be efficient and capable of good work, but officers should understand that the short period of one week in camp does not give opportunity for preliminary instruction. (c) Battle exercises were given on the afternoon of one day, on the same general lines as those in the encampment of the Third Regiment, conforming as closely as possible to the drill regulations; and, while the ground was not favorable, they were the most realistic of any illustration in any one of the encampments. The defense was in charge of Lieutenant-Colonel Reger, with three companies of infantry and a section of Light Battery A; Major Stringfellow commanded the attacking force, which consisted of five companies of infantry and a section of Light Battery A. The action was witnessed by an immense crowd of spectators, and developed the greatest interest on the part of officers and men. Company A, First Unattached Battalion, was present in camp with the regiment until the last two days, taking its regular tour of all duties. Though it was the first experience which this organization had ever had in camp duty, it was noted as one of the best companies in camp. "Dress parades, regimental, 5; battalion drills, close order, 4; in extended order, 2; company drills, close order, 1; extended order, 3; inspection by battalion, 1; guard mounting, 6; escort of color, 1; regimental review, 1." "The First Battalion, under Major Springfellow, was fairly proficient toward the end of camp; the Second Battalion, under Major Grace, showed little, if any, improvement. The company drills, however, were as a rule excellent."—(Lieutenant Osborne.)

### 7. Personnel and discipline.

Any eligible person, having passed a satisfactory physical examination by a surgeon or physician in the command where such examination is provided for, and who has been recommended by the proper recruiting board, may be enlisted into any company upon being elected a member thereof. Musicians for bands may be specially enlisted as such by the commanding officers of regiments and unattached battalions of which they become members. The enlistment is for three years, provided that a soldier may reenlist within thirty days, with such contract dating back to the date of the expiration of his former service, to make his service continuous. The personnel of the force is, with few exceptions, of the best, and the class and physique are excellent. With few exceptions, commanding officers are able to take their pick of men from the applications which are always on file for enlistment. The personnel of officers, with very few exceptions, may be said to be excellent. They are gentlemen, men of education, professional and business men of standing, who give their time and means with little encouragement or support in return for their services. Discipline and order have improved very much during the past year, and, with few exceptions, can be said to be excellent. There were a few complaints of disorder in the First and Second regiments on the part of a few men, and officers were sometimes prone to take the part of enlisted men when it would have promoted dis-



**27. Personnel and discipline—Continued.**

discipline to have properly punished them. Order and discipline were, if anything, best in the Third and Fourth regiments and the light batteries, but the officers of the two regiments did not meet this good order and discipline with the instruction which the men were desirous of receiving. Reveille roll call was except in the First Regiment, a good deal of a farce; not enough importance attached to it by commanding officers. Men were careless in the salute of commissioned officers, and, on the other hand, officers in many cases paid attention to returning it.

**28. Tacetrical instruction.**

Officers' schools are held in the First and Third regiments at the home stations. Officers' schools were also held in all the different camps of instruction, and the Fourth Regiment the battalion commanders were ordered to conduct schools for the instruction of noncommissioned officers. The schools for commissioned officers, held daily and conducted by the colonel, were productive of much good and consisted mainly of a discussion and criticism of the day's duty; more was not possible, owing to the want of time and the crowding of other duties. At all camps officers' call was sounded daily, when all the officers assembled for an hour's discussion of drill regulations and matters of administration, and mistakes that had been made on the previous day were pointed out and steps taken to correct them. At each of the camps one or more drills in the manual of arms and sword for officers was conducted by one of the Army officers on duty. At camp of First Infantry, Capt. C. B. Allen, judge-advocate, read a very able paper on the subject 'The rights and duties of the militia when called into active service.' The new militia law of the State also proved an interesting subject for discussion."—(Captain Mann.)

**29. Guard duty—How performed. Officers and noncommissioned officers well instructed. Sentinels well instructed. Any outpost duty.**

Guard details in the First, Third, and Fourth regiments consisted of 1 officer the day, 1 officer of the guard, 1 sergeant, 3 corporals, and about 25 privates. In the Second Regiment the detail for guard was by company. Preliminary instruction at home stations in the duties of guards and sentinels apparently receives less consideration than that of any other portion of a soldier's duty. A great proportion of the men and very many of the officers have evidently never seen a guard manual. In the case of one adjutant and one or two sergeants major there had been little effort made to familiarize themselves with the ceremony of guard mounting and the making out of guard details. It was a difficult matter to get sentinels to properly transfer their orders; in many cases the officers of the day and guard did not know them, and in other cases would be entirely to turn them over from one guard to the other, resulting in confusion and annoyance to the commanding officer. Lieut. W. H. Osborne, First United States Cavalry, was specially assigned to the duty of instruction of guards and sentinels in all camps, and to his energy and painstaking labor in the performance of this duty, in which he received the assistance of commanding officers and particularly of the lieutenant-colonel and major of the First Infantry, due the fact that guard duty improved as the week went on, rating first in the First and Third regiments, and second in the Second and Fourth regiments. It was very good in both the light batteries.

**30. Target practice—Cavalry, artillery, and infantry—Range and gallery—Any held at home stations of troops. Any held in camp. Under what system of instruction. Amount of.**

No cavalry. None held by artillery. Some few attempts made by a few organizations to have gallery practice, but without much success. No other practice at home stations. First Regiment had practice in camp. No classification. Firing was over a very poor 125 yard range. No effort whatever was made

**Target practice—Continued.**

the part of company officers to instruct their men at the firing point, nor did the firing show that any of any consequence had been given at the home station. Some very good practice was had with the Gatling gun. The Fourth Regiment had practice in camp at 100 yards, one or two companies firing at 200 yards. The target butt and pit were poorly constructed and very unsafe. In fact, it was hardly possible to make the range entirely safe without great expense, owing to the level stretch of country. These objections were pointed out, but practice was held to a limited extent. No system used. No classification.

**3. Transportation—Wagon, railroad, river.**

No wagons owned by State. Railroad communication excellent. The Missouri River from west to east and the Mississippi River on the east side of the State are available; no vessels owned.

**4. Military code—Date of, etc. Do State laws provide for State troops being called into service of United States?**

New military code enacted 1897. Specifically, the law does not provide for State troops being called into the service of the United States. An opinion has been requested of the attorney-general, which will be forwarded as soon as received. The new law has not yet been published in book form owing to delay in writing the new regulations, which it is desired to incorporate.

**5. Regulations.**

Regulations practically same as for Regular Army. The old regulations remain in force until such time as the new can be written for publication with the code, "which rules and regulations so formulated and published shall, as nearly as practicable, conform to and shall have the same force and effect as the regulations prescribed for the United States Army. \* \* \* The Laws and Articles of War for the government of the Army of the United States are hereby adopted and made a part of this act so far as the same may be applicable. \* \* \* The regulations for the Army of the United States, so far as the same may be applicable, are also hereby adopted as regulations for the government of the militia of this State except as same have been heretofore modified."

**6. Maps—Scales and character.**

Map of the United States; scale, 45 miles to 1 inch. Engineers' Military Map of the United States, War Department. Railroad Commissioners' Map of Missouri, 1896; scale, 12 miles to 1 inch; copy inclosed with tracings showing regimental and battalion territory, and location of headquarters and companies of the different regiments and batteries.

**7. Armories—Location and description.**

One armory, owned by State, located at Jefferson City; used for office purposes and storage of property and the preservation of battle flags of the late war. The first regiment has an armory, located at the corner of Seventeenth and Pine streets, St. Louis; Light Battery A has a temporary location on Washington avenue, St. Louis; Light Battery B and the Third Regiment occupy, jointly, an armory on Troost avenue, Kansas City. Separate companies occupy owned or leased buildings, more or less unsuitable or inconvenient. The only armory deserving of the name is that leased by the First Regiment in St. Louis; it is a large, commodious building, containing offices and storerooms on the first floor and also a company drill floor; on the second floor, company assembly and storerooms; and on the third floor, a large drill hall, suitable for battalion drills or battalion or regimental parade. The State armory at Jefferson City has been remodeled and repaired for office use. The lower floor, formerly used for storage of property, has been turned over to the local National Guard company. The State geologist occupies one of the office rooms and the upper floor, leaving the State practically without storage facilities for ordnance and quartermaster's stores.

**36. Armories—Location and description.**

None except the armory owned by the State at Jefferson City.

**37. Independent commands within the State.**

No independent commands allowed under the law.

**38. Recommendations.**

(1) Officers should be required to give more personal attention to the messing their companies. The principles of the sighting and aiming drills, thorough instruction in all that pertains to guard duty, and the preliminary instruction in extended order movements should be had at the home stations. No company drill in close order should be permitted in any practice camp; commands to be exercised only in regimental and battalion movements in close and extended order and company in extended order, and the latter portion of the encampment devoted entirely to instruction in field exercises. If officers are found who are unable to properly drill or instruct their commands, they should be relieved from command and other officers detailed in their stead. (2) That the Army officer regularly detailed at State headquarters shall, if ordered by the governor, occupy the position of inspector-general, and that the necessary legislation be had granting such officer authority to accept such appointment with the rank attached thereto, as a proper recognition of the officer on duty at the headquarters of the State as the representative of the General Government. His duty is that of the inspector-general, and his position is at present an anomalous one without the rank due to his position. (3) It is absolutely necessary that a clerk be provided for the Army officer on duty at headquarters, if he is to keep up the inspection and instruction duty expected of him, together with the clerical work attached to his office. With this assistance it would be possible for him to take up the care and responsibility of property and the reports connected therewith. (4) The field and staff officers of all regiments and the batteries, and the line officers of the Second Regiment, now have their own separate messes. The line officers of all regiments should have their own separate messes as a matter of discipline, if for no other reason. The familiarity incident to officers messing with their companies is destructive of discipline. (5) That shelter tents and poles be provided for the entire force, and kept in stock at Jefferson City for issue and service in case of emergency; and that haversacks and meat cans be issued, at the earliest practical moment, to all organizations not now supplied with these articles. (6) That the uniform of the medical officers of the Army be prescribed for the medical officers of the National Guard of this State. Some are now wearing a combatant officer's uniform, that of an infantry officer of the line, which is manifestly improper. (7) Former recommendations that large appropriations be made by both the General Government and the State in support of the National Guard, are renewed. (8) That all Springfield rifles, made other than 1884, be replaced, without delay or expense on the part of the State with the model of 1884. "Larger appropriations should be made by the State. Were it not for private contributions the regiments would have to disband. In the First Regiment the expenses for maintaining the regiment for the year 1884 were \$12,960.11. The State appropriation was \$2,614.30. That more time be devoted to instruction in guard duty before going to camp. That before regular target practice is held, instruction be given in pointing and aiming; that officers study up this subject so as to be able to correct faults of position, etc.; and that gallery practice with reduced charges be held if practicable. That one or more days of each encampment be devoted to a march with instruction in advance guard and outpost duty."—(Captain Mann.) "That the State appropriate at least \$50,000 per annum for the support of this excellent organization, which is now kept up by the zeal and interest of the officers of the different regiments. In addition to this the State should own armories at the home stations and suitable camping ground at some central point. At present the colonels are

## 38. Recommendations—Continued.

officers of the different regiments are required to furnish the money for the support of the State's Guard, or to go into the streets and beg for it. In several of the regiments it was necessary to give sham battles and charge admission fees to get money to pay the expenses of the encampments. 1873 and 1878 model Springfield rifles should be replaced by more modern ones. The Army officer on regular detail at State headquarters should be the assistant adjutant-general of the brigade. Medical officers should wear the uniform prescribed for medical officers of the United States Army. Medical officers should drill, or be able to drill, their hospital corps. Each regiment should have a signal corps. Instruction should be given both officers and men in guard duty at the home stations. The noncommissioned officers of all regiments are not properly instructed and posted; and company commanders should be required to hold schools for their instruction. Company commanders should be held responsible for the instruction of their subalterns. Military correspondence should be through proper channels. During camp, officers should be required to have separate messes. More time should be devoted to extended-order drills. During camp, practical illustrations of problems in minor tactics should be had. That contracts or arrangements be made by the different organizations for obtaining rations in cases of emergency. That modern guns be furnished the light batteries. That the next encampment be by brigade and for at least two weeks. That no more companies be organized until the State appropriation is sufficient to admit of same without impairing efficiency of those already organized. That the medical corps be fully equipped and be under the control of the medical director."—(Lieutenant Osborne.)

## 39. Remarks.

- (1) The National Guard of Missouri has reached a point from which it can not go forward without larger appropriations from the State. This fact was noticeable this year in all the encampments. With a personnel, officers and men, and a rating in order and discipline which is unexcelled by any force in the United States, and equaling in many respects the Regular Army, it fell off in all camps in instruction work. Why? For the reason that officers and men are growing tired of bearing the burden and expense which they have borne for so many years, and which should devolve upon the State. Armories should be built, at least at the headquarters of the regiments and batteries, by the State. In the case of detached companies armories should be leased in the name of the State and organizations not left to meet such expense as best they may. Officers and men should be paid, as provided for by law, for the time spent in practice camps of instruction and such inspections as may be ordered by the governor. (2) During the year Companies B and H of the Third Regiment have been consolidated, and Company C of the Fourth Regiment has been disbanded on the report of the assistant inspector-general that such company had fallen below the standard of efficiency. Three companies have been organized—A at Jefferson City, B at Fulton, and C at Mexico, and assigned with these designations to the First Unattached Battalion, which reports direct to brigade headquarters—one more company of infantry than at date of last report. (3) Fully 40 per cent of the enlisted force changes every year, which makes it impossible to advance further with instruction in field exercises or minor tactics unless more attention is paid by commanding officers to the proper instruction of their commands at the home stations, so as to lead to the taking up of such advanced course in the different encampments. The writer has offered to assist officers in the procuring of military text-books at reduced rates for the purpose of such studies. (4) Duties of commanding officers and their staffs have been well conducted in all camps. This has been particularly the case with all quartermasters and commissaries who were energetic and painstaking in the discharge of

**39. Remarks—Continued.**

their duties. Adjutants have not in all cases given the attention and study to their duties necessary to qualify them for the important position they occupy. (5) It would seem that the time had arrived when steps should be taken toward procuring permanent camping grounds, on the part of the State, for the National Guard. No other one thing would conduce so much to the good of the force, except an appropriation. It is believed that if proper steps are taken suitable grounds will be tendered the State for use, at a minimum cost, by some town centrally located, if the State will make the necessary improvements. (6) It was noticed that some officers did not appreciate the importance attached to the paying of proper attention and courtesy to the commanding officer. There were numerous instances of officers going to town without permission. Courtesy and respect between military gentlemen is the underlying principle of all discipline, and should be observed at all times. (7) There was little sickness in any of the camps and none of a serious nature, and no accidents of any kind. (8) Many National Guard officers from different commands, and several Army officers, were present as guests and interested spectators in all of the different encampments. These included Adjt. Gen. M. F. Bell, and Brig. Gen. Milton Moore, commanding First Brigade, with members of his staff, Adjutant-General Wright, of Iowa, and Major Wyman, military secretary to the governor of Iowa. The officers of the Army on duty in the different encampments were treated with the kindest consideration, and were constantly the recipients of courtesies from the different commands, which made the duty a pleasure. "Much credit is due Capt. George H. Roach, Seventeenth Infantry, for the efficiency and steady improvement of the Guard; his excellent work and influence were apparent in every camp. With the support of such excellent officers as Brig. Gen. Milton Moore, Colonels Caffee, Batdorf, Gross, and Corby, and Captains Rumbold and Klingman, and the adjutant-general of the State, this Guard is sure to be among the best in the United States. I wish to mention Brigadier-General Moore's staff as doing much to keep up the interest and efficiency of the Guard. I can not speak too highly of the kind and courteous treatment shown me by all the officers of the State. I wish also to add that this detail has been one of much benefit to me in my profession.—(Lieutenant Osborne.)

# STATEMENT OF THE CONDITION OF THE NATIONAL GUARD OF MONTANA IN 1897.

AUTHORITY: FIRST LIEUT. R. B. WALLACE, SECOND CAVALRY, UNITED STATES ARMY.

1. Official designation of State troops.  
National Guard of Montana.

2. Strength—(a) *Authorized.* (b) *Organized.* (c) *Per cent attending camp.* (d) *Liable to military duty (latest estimate).*

(a) In time of peace, 71 officers and 1,053 enlisted men. (b) Generals and officers of their staff, none; noncommissioned staff, none; cavalry, 101; artillery, 59; infantry, 355; special corps, none; total, 515. (c) No encampment in 1897. (d) 26,500.

3. Number, organization, and stations of brigades, regiments, battalions, and separate companies.

One regiment of infantry, with headquarters at Butte; two troops of cavalry, stationed one at Billings and one at Bozeman; one light battery of artillery, with station at Helena. All three of the mounted organizations report directly to the adjutant-general. Company A is stationed at Great Falls; Companies B, F, and G at Butte; Company D at Virginia City; Company E at Dillon; Company K at Anaconda; Company C, Mounted Infantry, at Ashland. With the exception of the three companies at Butte, no battalion organization is maintained. It is prescribed by law that the organization of brigades, regiments, battalions, squadrons, and companies shall be the same as prescribed for the United States Army.

4. General officers—*Number, and manner of appointment.*  
No general officers.

5. Brigade, regimental, and battalion field and staff—*Number, and manner of appointment.*  
Regimental: 1 colonel, 1 lieutenant-colonel, 1 major, all elected for four years by commissioned officers of the regiment, and when so elected are commissioned by the commander in chief; 1 adjutant (first lieutenant), 1 quartermaster (first lieutenant), both appointed by regimental commander; 1 surgeon (major), 2 assistant surgeons (captains), and 1 chaplain, appointed by commander in chief; 1 sergeant-major, 1 quartermaster-sergeant, and 1 chief trumpeter, appointed by regimental commander, and 2 hospital stewards and 1 ordnance sergeant, appointed by commander in chief. All commissioned officers hold commissions at pleasure of governor.

6. Company officers—*How selected or appointed. Examination of.*  
Second lieutenant, elected; captain and first lieutenant, promoted from next lower grade in company. Commissions continue during pleasure of governor. No examination now prescribed or required.

7. Staff departments—*Adjutant-general, duties of. Medical department, duties of. Other staff corps, duties of.*

The adjutant-general shall be chief of staff. He shall have the custody of all military records, returns, reports, correspondence, muster rolls, and other documents relating to the National Guard. He shall be the medium of military correspondence with the governor, and perform all other duties pertaining to his office or prescribed by law. He shall be ex officio custodian of the State property. He shall make a biennial report to the governor of all transactions

7. *Staff departments—Continued.*

in his department since the last report, setting forth the number, strength, and condition of the Guard, and such other matters as he may deem important. He shall also make and transmit to the President the annual returns required by the laws of the United States. The surgeon-general shall be the head of the medical department, and there shall be as many majors as there are brigades and regiments, and as many captains as there are battalions of infantry, troops of cavalry, and batteries of artillery. Medical officers are commissioned by the governor upon the recommendation of the surgeon-general or, otherwise, from the physicians in the town where military companies are stationed.

8. *Ambulance corps and hospital corps—Organization, equipment, and efficiency.*

An ambulance and hospital corps authorized, but neither is organized.

9. *Signal corps—Organization, equipment, and efficiency.*

Signal corps authorized to consist of 2 officers and not more than 25 enlisted men.

The signal corps was disbanded in January, 1897, to make way for the organization of Light Battery A.

10. *Regular Army officer attached to headquarters.*

First Lieut. R. B. Wallace, Second United States Cavalry.

11. *Military or advisory board—Organization and duties.*

No military or advisory board.

12. *Encampment—Regimental, brigade, or divisional—Period of duration. Ground owned by State? If so, location. Regular troops encamped with State troops.*

No encampment.

13. *Mobilization—(a) Points of concentration for service in State. (b) Points of concentration for service out of State. (c) Time required for concentration for service in and out of State. (d) Plans for emergency. (e) Per cent that would probably turn out for sixty days' service.*

\* \* \* \* \*

14. *State appropriations.*

Amount appropriated for 1897 by legislature was \$6,500. On account of appropriations being in excess of revenue, this was reduced to \$5,000 by State board of examiners.

15. *National appropriations.*

\$2,587.83.

16. *Armament—Cavalry, artillery, infantry—Character and condition of.*

Cavalry: Springfield carbines, caliber .45, and sabers. Artillery: Four 3-inch rifles, M. L., with limbers, caissons, and carriages; all in good condition; 1 Gatling gun, with metallic carriage; and light artillery sabers. All cavalry and artillery armament is servicable; 15 per cent of the Springfield rifles are unservicable.

17. *Equipment—Cavalry, artillery, infantry—Character and condition of.*

Same as that of the Regular Army, with the exception that there are no canteens or saddlebags issued or in reserve. The blanket roll is used instead of a pack.

18. *Uniform clothing—Character and condition of.*

All uniform is the same as in the Regular Army. Full dress is not issued. Neither shoes nor underclothes are supplied by the State. No serviceable reserve. Each organization is provided with two complete sets of uniform.

19. *Horses owned or hired.*

Owned in the two troops of cavalry by the members. Partly owned and partly hired in the light battery. Hired when required by other officers.

20. *Ammunition—(a) Character and amount of, actually in hands of troops. (b) Amount that could be supplied on arrival at point of concentration.*

\* \* \* \* \*

**21. Camp and garrison equirage—(a) Tentage, etc. (b) Mess outfits.**

(a) Hospital tents, 12; wall tents, 71; shelter tents, none. (b) Axes, shovels, buckets, camp kettles, pans, tin cups and plates, knives, forks, and spoons; in fact, a complete outfit, excepting utensils for bread baking, such as Buzzacott or Dutch ovens.

**22. Property accountability—Nature of. Are regulations in regard to, strictly enforced?**

The provisions of the law relating to property accountability are good. Details as to the care and rendering of reports might be better provided for by regulation. All officers in charge of public property or stores are required to execute bonds to the State in a sum not less than double the value of such property or stores. Generally, the property regulations are strictly enforced.

**23. Subsistence—Rations—Component parts of. How furnished. How prepared.**

Orders from the adjutant-general's office direct that the ration be as nearly as possible that furnished a regular soldier, but, as a matter of fact, it is a much more elaborate ration, costing about 40 cents, and every part of the Regular Army ration is included therein. Subsistence is purchased in open market by the commissary-general and prepared in battalion messes by cooks employed by the quartermaster's department at \$3 per day. Under all circumstances the ration would be furnished and prepared in the above manner, or else meals would be purchased by the commissary department from hotels and restaurants for the use of troops.

**24. Pay and allowances.**

Adjutant-general, \$1,200 per annum. A per diem of \$3 and necessary subsistence to each and every member of the Guard when serving under the order of the commander in chief to suppress riots and enforce the civil law. For service during the annual encampment: Privates and musicians, \$1.50 per diem; corporals, \$1.60 per diem; sergeants, \$1.75 per diem; noncommissioned staff officers and members of the regimental band, \$2 per diem; first and second lieutenants, \$2.25 per diem; captains and all officers of higher rank, \$2.75 per diem, as well as necessary transportation and subsistence.

**25. Stores—(a) Purchase of. (b) Amount required, in addition to those now on hand, to enable the command to take the field for sixty days. (c) Medical supplies.**

(a) Made by either adjutant-general, quartermaster-general, or commissary-general, acting under orders from the commander in chief, depending upon their nature. Purchases are always made in open market with satisfactory results. (b) \* \* \* (c) During the encampment medical supplies are provided by the surgeon-general. A sufficient supply for sixty days' service by the Guard is kept on hand and stored at old Fort Ellis.

**26. Drills and ceremonies—(a) Number and nature of. (b) Proficiency in. (c) Field exercises.**

(a) There is a drill once a week in each company, and at certain times of the year drills are held more frequently. The only stated ceremony is the inspection and muster made between April 1 and May 31 each year by some officer detailed by the governor. (b) As a result of an inspection of the organizations composing the Guard made last May, it is evident that they have not only held their own, but have forged ahead, and this is especially so in regard to proficiency in drills and ceremonies. (c) No field exercises.

**27. Personnel and discipline.**

There has been a marked improvement in the personnel, and this is especially so in regard to the officers. The Guard seems to have awakened to the fact that a weak, incompetent man in any capacity handicaps an organization, and there have resulted changes which have generally proved beneficial. The law now requires not less than 42 members in a company, troop, or battery, and this requirement has led to the weeding out of many men whose period of usefulness



**27. Personnel and discipline—Continued.**

had expired. In certain organizations excellent discipline is maintained, and in others it is poor. There has been a noticeable change for the worse in the discipline of but one organization, and on the whole there has been an improvement.

**28. Theoretical instruction.**

The lack of available funds prevents a general scheme of instruction, and under the circumstances the entire work devolves upon the captains. In some companies there is practically no theoretical instruction given, but in most of them more or less time is devoted to this important subject.

**29. Guard duty—How performed. Officers and noncommissioned officers well instructed. Sentinels well instructed. Any outpost duty.**

On account of there having been no encampment, there has been no opportunity for the performance of guard or outpost duty.

**30. Target practice—Cavalry, artillery, and infantry—Range and gallery—Any held at stations of troops. Any held in camp. Quantity of instruction, system, and classification.**

Each station has a range, which in most cases has been improvised; only at old Fort Ellis does the State own the range. All target practice, except the competition for the State trophy, is held at home stations; with some unimportant modifications, it is practically the same as that prescribed in Blunt's Small Arms Firing Regulations. The State trophy is competed for by a team of five from each company of the infantry regiment; ten shots are fired at each of the ranges, 200, 300, 500, and 600 yards. It was won last year and is still held by the team from Company D, stationed at Virginia City. There is no skirmish firing. The interest manifested in target practice is commendable; and, in known distance firing, the Guard takes high rank. On account of lack of ammunition and funds, target practice for cavalry and infantry has been suspended for this year. The light battery has had considerable artillery practice.

**31. Transportation—Wagon, railroad, river.**

There are no wagons or ambulances for military purposes owned by the State; when needed they are contracted for. All parts of the State except the central southern portion are accessible by railroads. The Northern Pacific crosses the State east and west at about its center, and at Helena it connects with the Montana Central, which runs north and south—to the north it joins the main line of the Great Northern at Havre, and to the south it meets the Union Pacific at Butte. The Burlington Route comes down the Little Big Horn River from the south, and at Billings it connects with the Northern Pacific. Each of the main lines have several feeders branching out into populous sections of the State. There is practically no water way that is navigable.

**32. Military code—Date of, etc. Do State laws provide for State troops being called into service of United States?**

The present military code became effective March 29, 1897. Yes, in this language: "In case of war, insurrection, or of resistance to the execution of the laws of this State, or upon call or requisition of the President of the United States, or upon the call of any officer of the United States Army commanding a division, department, or district in Montana, or upon the call of any United States marshal in Montana, or of the chief executive of any city, or of any sheriff, the commander in chief is authorized to call into active service any portion of the National Guard or enrolled militia."

**33. Regulations—Nature and date of.**

United States Army, 1895.

**34. Maps—Scales and character.**

None, except a map of Montana, furnished by the Commissioner of the United States General Land Office.

**35. Armories—Location and description.**

The armories are generally halls rented by the organizations. In Butte, the basement of the city library is used by the three companies stationed there, and no rent is paid.

**36. Arsenals—Location and description.**

Helena; two-story brick, 80 by 125 feet inside.

**37. Independent commands within State.**

During the Cheyenne Indian excitement in this State last May, a company of mounted infantry was organized at Ashland by the settlers in the vicinity of the Cheyenne Indian Reservation for mutual protection, and received the designation of Company C, First Infantry. The strength is 3 officers, commissioned by the governor, and 57 enlisted men. They furnish their own arms, equipment, and horses, and, beyond recognition as part of the National Guard, receive no aid from the State.

**38. Recommendations.**

Such an increase in the National Militia appropriation that from it each State can secure sufficient ammunition, armament, equipment, and clothing to maintain its National Guard organization without depending upon the State appropriations for such articles. Uniformity would be thus secured. That whenever requested by the governor, regular troops be ordered into camp with the National Guard. That the publications of the War Department be furnished to State adjutant-generals in sufficient quantities to permit distribution to their commands.

**39. Remarks.**

For some years past the Guard has been supported by State appropriation of about \$22,000, and the reduction of this to \$5,000 has naturally had a discouraging effect; especially so as the funds were not sufficient for an annual encampment. In the past these encampments have been successful and interesting to both officers and men. There is now noticeable a slight reaction, and during the fall and winter I expect to see the Guard resume its work with the vigor and interest which has characterized it heretofore. Several captains have devised ways and means to take their respective commands on practice marches of from one to seven days' duration, which not only proved beneficial in the way of instruction, but tended to give the companies better standing and developed in their members a pride in their organization. A light battery has been formed, and, in addition to the 3-inch M. L. rifles, a Gatling gun forms part of the armament. The progress made and present condition of this battery are unusually good. Company H was in January transferred to the cavalry as Troop B, and at the May inspection presented an appearance creditable to both officers and men. The members of the two troops furnish their own horses without pay or allowance from the State, and seem to take a lively interest in the welfare of their respective organizations. In May I was directed to make the annual inspections required by law, and was impressed with the general improvement observable throughout the Guard. As the result of the inspection, the companies were given relative position in the Guard, and this scheme appears to possess merit, fostering, as it does, a spirit of rivalry and competition.

## STATEMENT OF THE CONDITION OF THE NEBRASKA NATIONAL GUARD IN 1897.

AUTHORITY: MAJ. EDMOND G. FECHÉ, SIXTH CAVALRY, UNITED STATES ARMY.

### 1. Official designation of State troops.

Nebraska National Guard.

### 2. Strength—(a) Authorized. (b) Organized. (c) Per cent attending camp. (d) Liable to military duty (latest estimate).

(a) 113 officers and not more than 2,000 enlisted men. (b) brigadier-general, 1; staff officers, 6; noncommissioned staff (regimental), 6; cavalry, 50; artillery, 49; infantry, 1,115; total, 1,227. (c) 78 per cent. The low percentage of attendance at the encampments this year was due in a great measure to the short notice given. At first it had been decided to hold no encampment this year on account of the meagerness of the State appropriation. On August 19, however, orders were issued for each company to encamp for two days, for instruction at its home station, during September. (d) Estimated, 101,926.

### 3. Number, organization, and stations of brigades, regiments, and battalions.

The whole of the National Guard is organized into 1 brigade, with headquarters at Fairbury. The brigade consists of 1 troop of cavalry, at Milford; 1 battery of artillery, at Wymore, and 2 regiments of infantry (one of 12 companies, the other of 11), stationed as follows: First Regiment—Headquarters, Bennett; band, Omaha; Company A, York; B, Fullerton; C, Beatrice; D, Lincoln; E, David City; F, Madison; G, Geneva; H, Nelson; I, Bennett; K, Columbus; L, Omaha, and M, Brokenbow. Second Regiment—Headquarters, Nebraska City; band, Lincoln; Company A, Kearney; B, Ord; C, Nebraska City; D, Fairbury; E, North Platte; F, Lincoln; G, Omaha; H, Tekamah; I, Stromsburg; K, Schuyler, and L, Norfolk. Since my report for 1895 companies A and K, First Regiment, have been mustered out and new companies at Columbus, York, and Brokenbow organized and mustered into service. The First Regiment is organized into 3 battalions of 4 companies each; the Second Regiment into 3 battalions—First and Second battalions, 4 companies each; Third Battalion, 3 companies. Company H, Tekamah, and Company I, Stromsburg, Second Regiment, have been mustered out. A new company, M, Second Regiment, was mustered in at Grand Island.

### 4. General officers—Number and manner of appointment.

One brigadier-general, elected by the commissioned officers of the Guard, subject to the approval of the governor. Required to pass a satisfactory examination as to fitness for the position before being commissioned.

### 5. Brigade, regimental, and battalion field and staff—Number and manner of appointment.

Brigade and regimental commanders appoint their own staffs, subject to the approval of the governor. The terms of office of all staff officers expire with that of the person appointing them. Field officers are elected by the commissioned officers of their respective regiments, subject to the approval of the governor. The brigade staff consists of 1 assistant adjutant-general (major), 1 surgeon (major), 1 quartermaster (captain), 1 commissary (captain), and 2 aids (first lieutenants). The field and staff of each regiment consists of 1 colonel, 1 lieutenant-colonel, 1 major (when there are more than 10 companies in a regiment an additional major may be appointed), 1 surgeon (captain), 1 chaplain (captain), 1 adjutant and 1 quartermaster (first lieutenants). Must now pass a satisfactory examination as to fitness for positions before being commissioned.

**6. Company officers—How selected or appointed. Examination of.**

Elected by the members of the company, subject to the approval of the governor.

They are now required by law to pass a satisfactory examination as to their fitness for the position before being commissioned. The new law also provides that "Whenever an officer of the Nebraska National Guard is deemed to be disqualified, from any cause whatever, for a proper performance of the duties of his office, the governor shall have power to convene a retiring board and order such officer before it for examination. Should the report of the retiring board, ordered to examine an officer, be adverse, and be approved by the governor, the officer so examined shall immediately vacate his commission."

**7. Staff departments—Adjutant-general, duties of. Medical department, duties of. Other staff corps, duties of.**

The general staff consists of 1 adjutant-general (brigadier-general), 1 quartermaster and commissary-general (colonel), 1 surgeon-general (colonel), 1 inspector-general (lieutenant-colonel), and 1 judge-advocate-general (major). The adjutant-general is ex officio chief of the staff and president of the military board. He issues and transmits all orders, has charge of all records and property pertaining to the Guard, and is charged with "the care of all flags, colors, and trophies belonging to the State." He is required by law to reside at the capital. The quartermaster and commissary-general has no duty in time of peace, excepting such as may be ordered by the commander in chief. During insurrection or other active service he relieves the adjutant-general of the care of property; in fact, he performs the same duty as required of chief quartermasters of departments in the regular service. The surgeon-general examines and selects the candidates for regimental surgeon and steward, and, under the governor, has a general control and supervision of all matters pertaining to the medical department of the Guard. The inspector-general supervises all inspections of the Guard, made in compliance with law and orders of the commander in chief. The judge-advocate-general is the legal adviser of the military department of the State in all matters pertaining to the government of the Guard. He revises all court-martial proceedings and brings such suits as may be required by law; he may be detailed by the commander in chief to attend any encampment, and in such case has, during the encampment, "within the encampment, and for a distance of one mile from the guard line, the jurisdiction of municipal court over all offenses committed in said time."

**8. Ambulance corps and hospital corps—Organization, equipment, and efficiency.**

None regularly organized. No equipment. At the encampment of Company I, First Regiment, the regimental surgeon instructed the regimental hospital steward and the company bearers in "first aid" and removing wounded from the field. This is the only instruction reported for the year.

**9. Signal corps—Organization, equipment, and efficiency.**

None regularly organized. Five companies (L, First Regiment, and A, C, E, and G, Second Regiment) have taken considerable interest in signaling, and as a consequence are quite well instructed in the code and use of the flag. In all of the companies of the Guard one or more skilled telegraphers are to be found.

**10. Regular Army officer attached to headquarters.**

Maj. Edmond G. Fenché, Sixth United States Cavalry, special aid to the commander in chief and instructor of the Guard.

**11. Military or advisory board—Organization and duties.**

Organization: The adjutant-general, the brigadier-general, two colonels (commanding regiments), and the judge-advocate-general. Duties: The State military board "shall constitute an advisory body to the commander in chief on the military interests of the State." They audit all claims of a military character against the State, no claim being valid unless approved by it. "To make, prepare, and promulgate rules and regulations for the government of the Guard,

**11. Military or advisory board—Continued.**

not inconsistent with the laws of the United States and the State of Nebraska, and, when approved by the commander in chief, shall be in force from the date of promulgation." They also have power to make changes in the military organization that may become necessary to conform such organization to the laws of the United States.

**12. Encampment—Regimental, brigade, or divisional—Period of duration. Ground owned by State? If so, location. Regular troops encamped with State troops.**

The encampment for instruction for 1897 was by company at home stations, for a period of two days, in the month of September; selection of dates being left to company commanders, subject to the approval of the adjutant-general. By special permission of the adjutant-general Companies A, D, E, and K, First Regiment, I and K, Second Regiment, and Troop A were permitted to concentrate in a camp of instruction at David City for four days. This camp was under the command of Lieut. Col. George R. Colton, First Regiment, and was well located in every respect. Arrangements of the camp good, with sufficient grounds for drill purposes, and adjacent country well adapted for minor field maneuvers. Besides this camp I visited, instructing and inspecting, the headquarters of Companies C, F, and I, First Regiment, and L and M, Second Regiment. The reports of the special inspectors of the remaining companies show that all of the camps were well selected for and adapted to drill purposes. No grounds owned by the State. No regular troops in camp with State troops.

**13. Mobilization—(a) Points of concentration for service in State. (b) Points of concentration for service out of State. (c) Time required for concentration for service in and out of State. (d) Plans for emergency. (e) Per cent that would probably turn out for sixty days' service.**

\* \* \* \* \*

**14. State appropriations.**

\$15,000 per annum. Brigade and regimental headquarters are each allowed \$100 per year for office expenses. Each company is allowed 100 per annum for armory rent; and each band \$50 per annum for armory rent. The remainder is expended in the support of the Guard and for expenses of encampments of instruction.

**15. National appropriations.**

\$6,900.90 per annum. Expended for clothing, camp equipage, arms and equipments, and ammunition, purchased from the General Government. Remaining unexpended for the fiscal year ending June 30, 1898, \$6,927.22.

**16. Armament—Cavalry, artillery, infantry—Character and condition of.**

Cavalry: Springfield B. L. carbine, caliber .45, and sabers. Artillery: Two 3-inch rifles and limbers, two caissons and limbers, and sabers. Infantry: Springfield B. L. rifle, caliber .45, model 1884. The arms of the cavalry troop and the guns of the battery, considering their age, are in good condition. The carriages are, apparently, good for considerable service. Sabers in good condition. The arms of the infantry are in good order.

**17. Equipment—Cavalry, artillery, infantry—Character and condition of.**

Cavalry: The equipment of the cavalry consists of saber knots, spurs, saddles, bridles, nosebags, saber belts and plates, cartridge boxes, saddlebags, and saddle blankets; all in good order, both as to cleanliness and repair. Artillery: The equipment of the artillery consists of saddle blankets, paulins, nosebags, bridles, saddles, and harness sufficient for two guns and caissons; all in good condition. Infantry: The equipment of the infantry consists of cartridge boxes, woven belts, gun slings, and bayonet scabbards with hook attachments; all in good order for service. All of the Guard are supplied with canteens and haversacks, which are in good condition. In store: 112 haversacks, 111 canteens, 50 cartridge boxes (caliber .45), and 114 gun slings.

**18. Uniform clothing—Character and condition of.**

The official uniform of the Guard is the fatigue uniform of the Regular Army. The Guard is entirely uniformed, nearly all of it practically new, and that which has been worn for a time is in good serviceable condition. Five companies have purchased, at their own expense, full-dress uniforms, but are not allowed to wear them on official occasions when united with companies that do not have them. Clothing is only issued to companies at the rate of one uniform per man. The following articles of clothing are drawn from the General Government: Blouses, trousers, caps, gloves, leggings, overcoats, and blankets (no overcoats or blankets have been issued to the men). In store: 147 blouses, 14 pairs of trousers, 202 caps, 724 pairs of gloves, 127 overcoats, and 200 blankets.

**19. Horses owned or hired.**

In service, or at the annual encampment, horses are hired for all mounted officers, with the exception that for the cavalry and artillery, horses are furnished by the members of these organizations, who are paid for the use thereof—in the cavalry at the rate of 50 cents per day, and in the artillery at the rate of 75 cents per day. Some of the horses in the troop and battery are owned by members, but to what extent I am unable to ascertain. The adjutant-general of the State estimates that about 50 per cent are owned by members.

**20. Ammunition—(a) Character and amount of, actually in hands of troops. (b) Amount that could be supplied on arrival at point of concentration.**

**21. Camp and garrison equipage—(a) Tentage, etc. (b) Mess outfits.**

(a) The total amount of tentage owned by the State is as follows: 10 hospital tents, 13 hospital-tent flies, 69 wall tents, 74 wall-tent flies, 331 common tents, and 1 conical tent. Of these numbers, 4 hospital tents and flies, 68 wall tents, 53 wall-tent flies, and 300 common tents are in the hands of the troops. All of this tentage is in good condition. (b) All of the companies own their mess outfits, some of them being quite elaborate and far beyond the needs of field service. The simpler ones are fully equal to a field-mess outfit of a Regular Army company. With few exceptions, all of the companies own sheet-iron or gasoline cooking stoves.

**22. Property accountability—Nature of. Are regulations in regard to, strictly enforced?**

Under the rules established by Adjutant-General Barry, and now strictly enforced, all officers receiving property are required to receipt therefor. Each captain is required to give a bond of \$2,000 to cover his responsibility of property. The company "quarterly return" embraces a list of property "on hand." When issues are made in the "quarter," these returns are examined to see if the property has been taken up.

**23. Subsistence—Rations—Component parts of. How furnished. How prepared.**

The new "Rules and regulations for the government of the Nebraska National Guard" prescribes the same component parts for the ration as in the Regular Army. At the last encampment (as at the previous one) each company commander was paid 30 cents per man for the number of men reported in camp that day, and he or the quartermaster-sergeant purchased such articles of food as seemed to suit the taste of the company best. The food was prepared, in most instances, by civilian cooks, who were brought from the home stations of the companies. I made several inspections of the kitchens, and, as a rule, found the cooking well done. When ordered by the commander in chief, the following articles may be issued in addition to the Regular Army ration: 15 pounds of butter, 100 eggs, 100 pounds of potatoes, 5 pounds of onions, 4 gallons of milk, 6 pounds of lard, and 4 gallons of pickles.

**24. Pay and allowances.**

Officers receive, while in camp or in active service, the same pay as like grades in the Regular Army, without increase for service. Officers ordered on special

**24. Pay and allowances—Continued.**

service receive such compensation as may be allowed by the commander in chief. All enlisted men receive \$1 per day and one ration, or commutation therefor, for each day's service.

**25. Stores—(a) Purchase of. (b) Amount required, in addition to those now on hand, to enable the command to take the field for sixty days. (c) Medical supplies.****26. Drills and ceremonies—(a) Number and nature of. (b) Proficiency in. (c) Field exercises.**

(a) With few exceptions all the companies of the Nebraska National Guard have meetings for instruction or drill on one day of each week. Those companies which do not meet every week, have meetings on alternate weeks. The law requires that each company shall assemble for instruction at least twice in each calendar month; instruction at each assembly to be given during at least one hour and thirty minutes. Commanding officers of regiments and companies are authorized by law to order as many evening drills as they may deem necessary for the proper instruction of their commands. The "quarterly reports" show that these meetings for instruction are fairly well attended, especially during the winter months. During the spring and summer months the attendance is not so good, which is accounted for by the fact that a large percentage of the Guard is engaged in agricultural pursuits. The two days' encampment of the troops for this year at their home stations was devoted almost entirely to extended order movements and field work. Ceremonies: The only ceremonies performed were at the encampment at David City, and consisted of guard mounting and dress parade, which were carried out very well indeed; in both a few errors were noticed, but they were so slight that none but professional soldiers would have observed them. The passing in review before the governor was very good, all of the companies excepting two preserving perfect alignment in passing. The salutes were correctly given by all of the officers except three. (b) Drills: The work in the school of the company and battalion, close and extended order, at the encampment at David City was very good, except in one company. Officers and non-commissioned officers by their proficiency showed that the lessons of last year's encampment were of profit. All of the companies had improved to a greater or less extent since my last report. The work in those companies inspected by myself at home stations was good and showed more or less improvement over last year's work. The reports of the inspectors of other companies are to the same effect. (c) Field exercises: (See Appendix.)

**27. Personnel and discipline.**

My observations of the past year on the personnel and discipline of the Guard of the State confirm my remarks of previous years. I have only to add that I am confident that there is a marked improvement in these matters each year. At all of the encampments visited by myself discipline was well maintained. Reports of other inspectors are to the same effect. The following is from the report for 1896: "The following remarks in my report of last year are confirmed by my observations since then, viz: 'The Nebraska National Guard is composed of as fine a body of young men, physically and morally speaking, as can be found anywhere. It seems to be the aim of most, if not all, of the companies to keep bad material of any description out of their ranks. In the matter of discipline I found them obedient, eager to learn, respectful to their officers, and civil to each other. There is not that distance between officers and their men that there is in the regular service, nor can it be expected in the National Guard.' I note, however, a marked improvement since last year in the exchange of official courtesies; junior commissioned officers and enlisted men were more particular in saluting their superiors than formerly; careful instruction in this matter was enjoined by the brigade and the regimental commanders."

**29. Theoretical instruction.**

In nearly all of the companies, schools for instruction of commissioned officers and noncommissioned officers have been held during the past year. The instruction in most of the companies has been confined to the authorized drill and Small-Arms Firing Regulations; but in some companies considerable instruction has been given in minor tactics and military field engineering. It may be in place here to remark that in several companies of the Guard promotion to the positions of noncommissioned officers depends upon the candidate's knowledge of drill regulations, etc.

**29. Guard duty—How performed. Officers and noncommissioned officers well instructed. Sentinels well instructed. Any outpost duty.**

At the encampment at David City and of the other companies visited by myself I observed that guard duty was performed in a very creditable manner, many of the officers, noncommissioned officers, and men showing a thorough knowledge of it. As a rule, I found the sentinels well instructed and able to properly turn over their instructions to the officer of the day and other officers of the guard. There is a marked improvement in this work over last year. No outpost duty.

**30. Target practice—Cavalry, artillery, and infantry—Range and gallery—Any held at stations of troops. Any held in camp. Quantity of instruction, system, and classification.**

In accordance with orders from the adjutant-general's office, the season for target practice commenced on June 1 and will close on November 30. In accordance with the order of the brigade commander, two hours of the last day of the company encampments were to be devoted to target practice. This, however, was found to be impracticable in most of the companies, as ranges could not be found in proximity to the camp. In fact, it is very difficult for most of the companies to find suitable ranges within a reasonable distance of their home stations. At the close of the target season I shall render a full report of the season's work for file with this report. The Small-Arms Firing Regulations, United States Army, has been adopted in orders for the use of the Guard.

**31. Transportation—Wagon, railroad, river.**

The railroad facilities are excellent, reaching every settled portion of the State. Every company of the Guard has its home station on a railroad, the major portion of the Guard being on main lines. The Missouri River, forming the eastern boundary of the State, is the only navigable stream, but has no steamer traffic on it.

**32. Military code—Date of, etc. Do State laws provide for State troops being called into service of United States?**

The present code was passed by the last legislature and approved by the governor April 12, 1897. Yes. Section 10 of the new law is as follows: "The Nebraska National Guard shall be liable at all times to be ordered into active service, and shall be first called out by the commander in chief on all occasions for military service within the State in time of war, invasion, riot, rebellion, insurrection, or reasonable apprehension thereof, or upon the requisition of the President of the United States." This provision is made still more effective by the new oath of office and of enlistment, which is as follows: "I, ———, do solemnly swear (or affirm) that I will bear true allegiance to the United States of America and to the State of Nebraska; that I will serve them honestly and faithfully against all their enemies and opposers whomsoever, and that I will observe and obey the orders of the President of the United States, the governor of this State, and the orders of the officers appointed over me according to the rules and articles for the government of the Army of the United States and of this State."

**33. Regulations—Nature and date of.**

The present regulations in use in the Guard were approved by the governor March 24, 1896, but on account of unavoidable delays in printing were not issued to



**33. Regulations—Continued.**

the troops until December. The regulations are very complete in detail, and in my opinion are perfectly adapted to the guidance of the National Guardsman. They conform as nearly to the regulations of the United States Army as the military code of the State will admit.

**34. Maps—Scales and character.**

Map showing stations of various companies of the Guard.

**35. Armories—Location and description.**

Each company rents its own armory, excepting the company at Madison, which, at the expense of the members and some outside aid, has erected a very suitable armory. As a rule, the rented armories are quite suitable for the purpose.

**36. Arsenals—Location and description.**

None.

**37. Independent commands within State.**

Two at Sutton, one of infantry and one of cavalry, composed mainly of students of the high school. These commands are not equipped or supported in any way by the State. No reports are rendered this office. These commands were simply authorized by the governor "to associate themselves together as military companies and to drill and parade with arms within the limits of the State."

**38. Recommendations.**

I renew my recommendations of last year, "that whenever it is practicable, and requested by the governor, regular troops be encamped with the National Guard; that it would be a good plan for the General Government to allow and encourage the encampment of the National Guard on military reservations in the immediate vicinity of garrisoned posts, and that applications for the services of noncommissioned officers to act as instructors to companies be favorably considered." The advisability of camping regular troops with the National Guard was fully demonstrated at the encampment this year by the great improvement made in ceremonies, drills, and guard duty over that of the preceding year. The most cordial relations existed between the officers and men of the two forces; the instruction, which was eagerly sought by one, was cheerfully given by the other. Referring to my recommendation that applications for noncommissioned officers to act as instructors to companies be favorably considered, I will state that two companies organized within the past year secured the services of sergeants of the Second United States Infantry for a few weeks, and as a result came into camp so far advanced in drill that they were able to go into battalion exercises with the older companies and do some excellent work. It is further recommended that the militia law of the United States be revised so as to give more recognition, encouragement, and support to State troops. In my opinion, the militia bill prepared by the War Department and now before Congress covers all this ground and will, if it becomes a law, be the means of establishing State troops on a firm foundation, and at the same time bring them into closer relations with the troops of the General Government. The national appropriation should be increased, for one year at least, so as to allow the purchase of blankets, overcoats, and rubber ponchos, which articles should be held in reserve and only issued to the troops when in active service, and be returned to the storeroom at the termination thereof. The cost of a sufficient number of these articles to equip the Guard would be almost double the amount of the annual national appropriation. As it is, this appropriation is only about sufficient to keep up the undress uniform, tentage, arms and their equipment, and a fair supply of ammunition.

**39. Remarks.**

My observations during the past year show that the Guard of this State is still improving in drill, administration, and discipline, and, as I remarked in my report for 1896, "may now be classed as a very efficient body of troops, capable

**39. Remark—Continued.**

**of performing good service in the field. All of the officers are young men, most of them well educated and very much interested in military matters. Some, indeed, are intensely enthusiastic in their pursuit of military knowledge." The new law requires that all officers must pass a satisfactory examination as to their fitness for the position before being commissioned, and provides for the examination of officers who may be deemed disqualified, from any cause whatever, for a proper performance of the duties of their office, and for their consequent retirement from the service should the disqualification be found to exist. If these provisions are adhered to, it must of necessity result in securing for its commissioned officers the greatest efficiency which it is possible to attain by State troops. The regulations providing for the composition and procedure of boards of examination, and giving the scope of examination for the different grades, have been prepared and are now being printed. Copies will be forwarded as soon as received.**

# STATEMENT OF THE CONDITION OF THE NEVADA NATIONAL GUARD IN 1897.

AUTHORITY: ADJT. GEN. C. H. GALUSHA.

**1. Official designation of State troops.**

Nevada National Guard.

**2. Strength—**(a) *Authorized.* (b) *Organized.* (c) *Per cent attending camp.* (d) *Liable to military duty (latest estimate).*

(a) There are fourteen counties in the State, and the law of 1883 gives each county 1 company and also provides that in any county having a population of 12,000 or more, as shown by the census of 1880, 2 companies of infantry and 1 of artillery shall be allowed. (b) Brigadier-general (adjutant-general), 1; non-commissioned staff, 3; cavalry, none; artillery, 60; infantry, 303; special corps, none; total, 367. (c) No camp. (d) 6,200.

**3. Number, organization, and stations of brigades, regiments, and battalions.**

One regiment of five companies of infantry and one battery of light artillery of two 3-inch M. L. rifles, all known and designated as the First Infantry, N. N. G. Headquarters and Companies A and B and Light Battery A are stationed at Virginia City, Company F at Carson, Company C at Reno, and Company D at Winnemucca.

**4. General officers—Number and manner of appointment.**

None.

**5. Brigade, regimental, and battalion field and staff—Number and manner of appointment.**

One colonel, 1 lieutenant-colonel, 1 major, 1 surgeon (with rank of major), 1 chaplain, 1 adjutant, 1 quartermaster, 1 commissary, 1 inspector of rifle practice (all with rank of captain), 1 sergeant-major, 1 hospital steward, and 1 principal musician. The colonel, lieutenant-colonel, and major are elected by the officers of the regiment for two years. The regimental staff is appointed by the colonel.

**6. Company officers—How selected or appointed. Examination of.**

Company officers are elected by members of their respective companies for two years. Examination is required.

**7. Staff departments—Adjutant-general, duties of. Medical department, duties of. Other staff corps, duties of.**

The adjutant-general is ex officio quartermaster-general, commissary-general, inspector-general, chief of ordnance, and chief of staff. He performs all the duties of these respective offices and is appointed by the governor. The surgeon-general (colonel) has no specified duties. The other members of the governor's staff are 1 paymaster-general, 1 judge advocate general, 1 chief engineer (all with the rank of colonel), and 3 aids, with the rank of lieutenant-colonel, none of whom have specified duties.

**8. Ambulance corps and hospital corps—Organization, equipment, and efficiency.**

None.

**9. Signal corps—Organization, equipment, and efficiency.**

None.

**10. Regular Army officer attached to headquarters.**

None.

**11. Military or advisory board—Organization and duties.**

Board of military auditors, composed of the governor (president of the board), State comptroller, and adjutant-general (secretary of the board). It is the duty of the board to audit and pay all expenses incurred by the National Guard, and to personally inspect, at least once each year, all property belonging to the State in possession of the adjutant-general and condemn all worthless property and cause it to be sold or otherwise disposed of.

1. **Encampment**—Regimental, brigade, or divisional—*Period of duration.* (Ground owned by State? If so, location. Regular troops encamped with State troops.  
None in 1897.

2. **Mobilization**—(a) *Points of concentration for service in State.* (b) *Points of concentration for service out of State.* (c) *Time required for concentration for service in and out of State.* (d) *Plans for emergency.* (e) *Per cent that would probably turn out for sixty days' service.*

3. **State appropriations.**

The legislature of 1897 made an appropriation of \$15,212, which covers four years, 1895-1898.

4. **National appropriations.**

\$2,587.83; expended for ordnance stores, clothing, and equipage.

5. **Armament**—Cavalry, artillery, infantry—*Character and condition of.*

No cavalry. Artillery: Two 3-inch M. L. rifles. Infantry: One Gatling gun, model 1885, and Springfield rifles, 45 caliber. The 3-inch rifles are in good condition; Gatling gun good; Springfield rifles only fair. Most of them having been in service for twenty years, the rifling is worn, bronze worn off, and many are unserviceable; some are not kept in as good condition as they might be, but compare favorably with other organizations of the volunteer militia. Have received 200 Springfield rifles, model of 1884, which will be issued in exchange for the model of 1873, a part of the present armament.

7. **Equipment**—Cavalry, artillery, infantry—*Character and condition of.*

Woven cartridge belts will be substituted for black belts and McKeever cartridge boxes. There are blanket bags, haversacks, canteens, cups, knives, forks, spoons, meat cans, mess pans, and camp kettles sufficient to equip 300 men.

18. **Uniform clothing**—*Character and condition of.*

Uniform clothing is procured from the Quartermaster's Department, United States Army. Condition fair. Much of the clothing, having been in use seven years, is badly worn. All companies have full-dress and fatigue uniform. The full-dress uniform is used very little at the present time, as the service or fatigue uniform looks neat, and is much more comfortable for the men when on duty. 300 each of blankets, campaign hats, and pairs of canvas leggings. Very little uniform held in reserve.

19. **Horses owned or hired.**

None.

20. **Ammunition**—(a) *Character and amount of, actually in hands of troops.* (b) *Amount that could be supplied on arrival at point of concentration.*

21. **Camp and garrison equipage**—(a) *Tentage, etc.* (b) *Mess outfits.*

(a) 3 hospital tents, complete; 10 wall tents, complete; 90 common tents with walls. (b) Mess outfit for 300 men.

22. **Property accountability**—*Nature of. Are regulations in regard to, strictly enforced?*

Officers accountable for State property are required to give bonds. The adjutant-general gives bond to the State for all military property that may come into his possession. Company commanders render semiannual returns to the adjutant-general, and he, in turn, annually, to the General Government. Regulations in regard to property accountability are strictly enforced.

23. **Subsistence—Rations**—*Component parts of. How furnished. How prepared.*

No fixed ration.

24. **Pay and allowances.**

When in active service for a longer time than one week, the same pay and allowances to officers and men as to those of like grade in the Regular Army.

25. *Stores*—(a) *Purchase of.* (b) *Amount required, in addition to those now on hand, to enable the command to take the field for sixty days.* (c) *Medical supplies.*
26. *Drills and ceremonies*—(a) *Number and nature of.* (b) *Proficiency in.* (c) *Field exercises.*  
 (a) The law of 1897 requires drill twice each month. (b) Companies do very well in drill, but, like all volunteer organizations, there is room for improvement. (c) None in 1897.
27. *Personnel and discipline.*  
 The personnel is good, discipline fair, and the men at all times evince a disposition to obey orders and show proper respect to their officers.
28. *Theoretical instruction.*  
 Drill regulations of the United States Army.
29. *Guard duty*—*How performed.* *Officers and noncommissioned officers well instructed.* *Sentinels well instructed.* *Any outpost duty?*  
 None in 1897.
30. *Target practice*—*Cavalry, artillery, infantry*—*Range and gallery*—*Any held at stations of troops.* *Any held in camp.* *Quantity of instruction, system and classification.*  
 The law of 1897 requires target practice at 200 and 500 yards range twice each month for five months in the year—May, June, July, September, and October. Blunt's Manual to govern.
31. *Transportation*—*Wagon, railroad, river.*  
 State owns no transportation. It is furnished by railroads and stages at reduced rates, when required.
32. *Military code*—*Date of, etc.* *Do State laws provide for State troops being called into service of United States?*  
 1897 is the latest. Yes.
33. *Regulations.*  
 United States Army regulations govern when they do not conflict with the State laws or constitution. The commander in chief is empowered by law to formulate and promulgate, from time to time, rules and regulations for the government of the National Guard.
34. *Maps*—*Scales and character.*  
 Map of the State of Nevada.
35. *Armories*—*Location and description.*  
 None.
36. *Arsenals*—*Location and description.*  
 None. Ammunition is kept in a magazine hired for that purpose at Carson; quartermaster's property is stored in a stone building at Carson which belongs to the State.
37. *Independent commands within State.*  
 None.
38. *Recommendations.*  
 None.
39. *Remarks.*  
 The legislature of 1897 made appropriations giving each infantry company \$50 per month, the artillery company \$60 per month, and the Gatling gun company (C, of Reno) \$55 per month, for the four years 1895–98. The condition of the Nevada National Guard is the same, apparently, as at the time of my last report. "Taken as a whole, the Nevada National Guard is in good condition; and, with a proper amount appropriated for its benefit, would be in a flourishing condition." (Report of 1896).

# STATEMENT OF THE CONDITION OF THE NATIONAL GUARD OF NEW HAMPSHIRE IN 1897.

AUTHORITY: CAPT. W. S. EDGERLY, SEVENTH CAVALRY, UNITED STATES ARMY.

## I. Official designation of State troops.

New Hampshire National Guard.

## II. Strength—(a) Authorized. (b) Organized. (c) Per cent attending camp. (d) Liable to military duty (latest estimate).

### (a) Authorized.

Militia law.	Organization.	Commissioned Officers.	Enlisted men.	Aggregate.
Section 40.....	Brigadier-general and staff.....	10	5	15
Section 38.....	Field and staff of 3 infantry regiments.....	33	18	51
Section 52.....	3 regimental bands.....		72	72
Section 37.....	24 companies of infantry.....	72	1,320	1,392
Section 37.....	1 troop of cavalry.....	3	64	67
Section 37.....	1 light battery (4 guns).....	4	76	80
Section 37.....	Signal corps.....		9	9
Section 37.....	Hospital corps.....		13	13
Total.....		122	1,568	1,690

The above is the peace footing. During "actual service" the governor can fill up the different organizations to the maximum standard of similar organizations in the United States Army. (Sec. 37, Militia Law). (b) Generals and officers of their staff, 9; noncommissioned staff, 5; cavalry, 67; artillery, 80; infantry, 1,425; special corps, 16; total, 1,602.

Organization.	Commissioned officers.	Enlisted men.	Aggregate.
Brigadier-general and staff.....	9	5	14
3 regiments infantry, each 2 battalions of 4 companies.....	105	1,320	1,425
1 troop cavalry.....	3	64	67
1 battery artillery.....	4	76	80
Signal corps.....		9	9
Hospital corps.....		13	13
Total.....	121	1,481	1,602

### (c) Per cent attending camp, average for five days.

	Per cent.
Brigadier-general and staff.....	100.0
First infantry.....	90.8
Second infantry.....	88.1
Third infantry.....	88.5
Cavalry.....	95.5
Artillery.....	92.0
Signal corps.....	71.0
Hospital corps.....	100.0

(d) Liable to military duty (latest estimate), 34,000.

**3. Number, organization, and stations of brigades, regiments, battalions, and separate companies.**

1 brigade, composed of 3 regiments of infantry; each regiment is composed of 2 battalions, each battalion of 4 companies; 1 battery, 4 Napoleon guns; 1 troop of cavalry; 1 signal corps, and 1 hospital corps. Stations: General headquarters, Concord; brigade headquarters, Manchester; headquarters First Infantry, Dover; headquarters Second Infantry, Nashua; headquarters Third Infantry, Concord; battery, Manchester; cavalry, Peterboro; signal corps, Manchester; hospital corps, Manchester. First Infantry—Company A, Dover; Company B, Manchester; Company C, Manchester; Company D, Dover; Company E, Manchester; Company F, Manchester; Company H, Manchester; Company K, Manchester. Second Infantry—Company C, Nashua; Company D, Milford; Company E, Rochester; Company F, Farmington; Company G, Keene; Company H, Keene; Company I, Nashua; Company K, Nashua. Third Infantry—Company A, Portsmouth; Company C, Concord; Company D, Claremont; Company E, Concord; Company F, disbanded; Company G, Lebanon; Company H, Franklin Falls; Company K, Laconia. Amoskeag Veterans, Manchester War Veterans, and Manchester Cadets, Manchester; Lyndeboro Artillery, Lyndeboro.

**4. General officers—Number and manner of appointment.**

One brigadier-general. Elected by field officers of the brigade and commissioned by the governor for five years.

**5. Brigade, regimental, and battalion field and staff—Number and manner of appointment.**

Brigade staff: 1 assistant adjutant-general and 1 medical director, with rank of lieutenant-colonel; 1 assistant inspector-general, 1 judge-advocate, and 1 inspector of rifle practice, with rank of major; 1 quartermaster, 1 commissary, and 2 aids, with rank of captain; 1 quartermaster-sergeant, with rank of post quartermaster-sergeant; 1 clerk, 1 trumpeter, and 1 color bearer, with rank of sergeant; 1 hospital steward. The brigadier-general appoints and can remove all officers and noncommissioned officers of his staff.—(Sec. 40, Militia Law.) Regimental field and staff: 1 colonel; 1 lieutenant-colonel; 2 majors; 1 surgeon, with rank of major; 1 assistant surgeon, 1 paymaster, and 1 chaplain, with rank of captain; 1 adjutant, 1 quartermaster, and 1 inspector of rifle practice, with rank of first lieutenant. The field officers of a regiment are elected by the company officers and commissioned by the governor for five years, after passing examination by a board.—(Sec. 62, Militia Law.) The officers and noncommissioned officers of the staff are appointed and may be removed by the colonel.—(Sec. 38, Militia Law.) A major commanding a battalion appoints an adjutant and sergeant-major.

**6. Company officers—How selected or appointed. Examination of.**

Company officers are elected by the enlisted men of their companies and commissioned by the governor for five years, after examination by a board.

**7. Staff departments—Adjutant-general, duties of. Medical department, duties of. Other staff corps, duties of.**

The governor's staff consists of 1 adjutant-general, with rank of major-general; 1 judge-advocate-general, 1 surgeon-general, 1 inspector-general, 1 quartermaster-general, and 1 commissary-general, all with rank of brigadier-general; 4 aids, with rank of colonel. The adjutant-general is ex officio chief of staff (sec. 12, Militia Law). He keeps his office at the State capitol, performs the duties \* \* \* generally carried on by the same department in the Army, and performs "all other duties devolving upon him as the adjutant and executive officer of the commander in chief" (sec. 14, Militia Law). In time of peace he is required to perform the duties of the quartermaster, paymaster, and commissary generals (sec. 15, Militia Law). He disburses the military appropriation. His numerous other duties are enumerated in sections 16 to 28, inclusive, Militia Law. The duties of the judge-advocate-general are defined in sections 29 and 30, Militia Law. They are similar to those of the same officer in the Army.

**Staff departments—Continued.**

The duties of the surgeon-general are similar to those of the same officer in the Army (sec. 31, Militia Law). The inspector-general is required to inspect all organizations of the National Guard, at their home stations, annually, and make a report of their condition within thirty days. The duties of the quartermaster and commissary generals are nominal in time of peace. In time of war they are similar to those of the same officers in the Army, and are prescribed in section 33, Militia Law. The aids perform the same duties as in the Army. All of these staff officers are appointed by the governor, and "hold their offices during the term of office of the governor unless removed by him" (sec. 12, Militia Law), excepting the commissary-general, who is elected by the legislature.

**Ambulance corps and hospital corps—Organization, equipment, and efficiency.**

There is no ambulance corps in the State. The hospital corps consists of one sergeant and eight privates, and is under the charge of the medical director. It is equipped with one hospital wall tent, four beds, and two stretchers. The medical director had a sufficient supply of medicines for camp. Medical officers supply their own instruments, which are good.

**Signal corps—Organization, equipment, and efficiency.**

The signal corps consists of 1 sergeant and 6 privates, and is equipped with flags and torches. The men are only fairly proficient, but can send and receive messages slowly.

**0. Regular Army officer attached to headquarters.**

Capt. W. S. Edgerly, Seventh Cavalry, United States Army.

**1. Military or advisory board—Organization and duties.**

None.

**2. Encampment—Regimental, brigade, or divisional—Period of duration. Ground owned by State. If so, location. Regular troops encamped with State troops.**

Brigade. Five days, from June 14 to 18 inclusive. Ground owned by State, on east bank of Merrimac River, about 1 mile from State capitol, a most excellent camp ground. No regular troops encamped with State troops.

**3. Mobilization—(a) Points of concentration for service in State. (b) Points of concentration for service out of State. (c) Time required for concentration for service in and out of State. (d) Plans for emergency. (e) Per cent that would probably turn out for sixty days' service.**

\* \* \* \* \*

**14. State appropriations.**

\$30,000 per annum, supplemented this year by a special appropriation of \$8,000.

**15. National appropriations.**

\$3,450.45.

**16. Armament—Cavalry, artillery, infantry—Character and condition of.**

Cavalry: Armed with sabers, which are in a serviceable condition. Artillery: Four Napoleon guns and sabers, which are kept in excellent condition. Infantry: Springfield B. L. rifles, caliber .45, buckhorn sights. These rifles can be used, but are old; some are so worn as to be nearly worthless, and all need rebronzing.

**17. Equipment—Cavalry, artillery, infantry—Character and condition of.**

Cavalry: Saddles are old; girths are of webbing and fastened with buckles; saddle bags, the old small pattern; no saddle straps. Seventy-five new regulation bridles, without bits, were furnished this year; the men furnish their own bits and the supply is ununiform and poor. No lariats, watering bridles, or nose bags. Artillery: Harnesses are old and unfit for service. The horse equipments do not receive as much attention as they should, the bits and buckles being rusty and the leather not properly oiled. Infantry: Knapsacks are old, worn, and ununiform in pattern. Woven cartridge belts are used, condition good. No other equipments in the hands of troops. There are 500 new canteens and haversacks in the State arsenal.



**18. Uniform clothing—Character and condition of.**

Regular Army fatigue uniform, generally in fair condition. Three hundred new woolen blankets kept in the State arsenal. The troops have dress uniforms of regular United States infantry pattern, but, they are not worn in camp and I have not inspected them.

**19. Horses owned or hired.**

Officers' mounts are mostly hired. Artillery horses hired. Cavalry horses mostly owned by their riders.

**20. Ammunition—(a) Character and amount of, actually in hands of troops. (b) Amount that could be supplied on arrival at point of concentration.**

(a) Cavalry: Enough rifle ammunition for target practice.

**21. Camp and garrison equipage—(a) Tentage, etc. (b) Mess outfits.**

(a) Enough wall tents (401) for the entire Guard, in serviceable condition. (b) No mess outfits fit for field service.

**22. Property accountability—Nature of. Are regulations in regard to, strictly enforced?**

Every officer who is accountable for public property is bonded; the adjutant-general for \$20,000; company commanders for \$3,000; other accountable officers for such sums as the adjutant-general may require. The adjutant-general and company commanders are required to make annual returns of public property. For failure to make satisfactory returns the adjutant-general is required to bring suit. (Sec. 20, Militia Law.) The regulations are strictly enforced.

**23. Subsistence—Rations—Component parts of. How furnished. How prepared.**

A ration is prescribed by the New Hampshire National Guard regulations, but is not furnished during camp. The different organizations contracted for their own messes. The food supply during camp was good and sufficient.

**24. Pay and allowances.**

For encampments, parades, and schools of instruction: Brigadier-general, per day, \$7; colonels, \$6; lieutenant-colonels, \$5; majors, \$4.50; captains, mounted, \$4; captains, not mounted, \$3.50; lieutenants, mounted, \$3.50; lieutenants, not mounted, \$3; noncommissioned staff officers, \$2.50; first sergeants, \$2.50; band musicians, \$2.50; sergeants, corporals, company musicians, and privates, \$2. For attendance at inspection in rifle practice, all officers and enlisted men, \$1 per day. For attendance at annual inspection, all officers and enlisted men, 50 cents per day. For care of records, assistant adjutant-general and regimental adjutants, \$10 per annum; allowance for horses, commissioned officers, when required to be mounted, per day, \$3; noncommissioned staff and orderlies, when required to be mounted, and for cavalry and battery horses, per day, \$2; for duty when in actual service of the State in time of war, insurrection, invasion, or riot, under section 106, Militia Law, brigadier-general, per day, \$15.28; colonel, \$9.73; lieutenant-colonel, \$8.33; major, \$6.95; captain, mounted, \$5.55; captain, not mounted, and adjutant and quartermaster, \$5; first lieutenant, mounted, \$4.45; first lieutenant, not mounted, second lieutenant, mounted, and chaplain, \$4.17; second lieutenant, not mounted, \$3.89. Enlisted men, same as for duty at encampments and parades.

**25. Stores—(a) Purchase of. (b) Amount required, in addition to those now on hand, to enable the command to take the field for sixty days. (c) Medical supplies.****26. Drills and ceremonies—(a) Number and nature of. (b) Proficiency in. (c) Field exercises.**

(a) First Infantry: Setting-up exercises, daily, ten minutes after reveille. Monday, June 14, p. m., battalion drill, close order. Tuesday, a. m., battalion drill, close order; p. m., instruction in advance guard duty. Wednesday, a. m., battalion

**26. Drills and ceremonies—Continued.**

and regimental drill, close order; p. m., instruction in advance guard and outpost duty. Thursday, a. m., regimental drill, close order; p. m., regimental drill, close order, one hour. Friday, a. m., battalion drill, close and extended order. Drills lasted two hours, and the drill of Wednesday, p. m., four hours. Regimental parade and brigade and regimental guard mounting, daily, from June 14 to 17. Review by the governor, June 17, p. m. Inspected by inspector-general, June 15, p. m. Second Infantry: Setting-up exercises, daily, for ten minutes after reveille. Monday, June 14, p. m., battalion drill. Tuesday, a. m., battalion and regimental drill; p. m., battalion drill, advance guard. Wednesday, a. m., outpost and advance guard duty, four hours. Thursday, a. m., regimental and battalion drills; p. m., regimental drill, one hour. Friday, a. m., battalion drills. Time of drills, two hours. All drills in close order. Regimental parade, June 14 to 17. Brigade and regimental guard mounting, June 14 to 18. Review by the governor, June 17. Inspected by inspector-general, Wednesday, June 16, p. m. Marched from camp to Railroad Square, Concord, June 18, p. m. Third Infantry: Setting-up exercises, daily, ten minutes after reveille. Monday, June 14, a. m., company drill; p. m., battalion drill. Tuesday, advance and rear guard and outpost duty; regiment out of camp 8 a. m. until 3.45 p. m. Wednesday, a. m., battalion drill, inspection by inspector-general; p. m., regimental drill. Thursday, a. m., battalion drill; p. m., regimental drill and review by the governor. Friday, a. m., battalion drill; p. m., broke camp. Regimental parade and regimental guard mounting (in addition to the brigade guard mounting) were held each day. Marched from camp to Railroad Square, Concord, June 18, p. m. First Light Battery: Monday, June 14, marched from Manchester, 18 miles, in six hours and fifty minutes. Tuesday, Wednesday, and Thursday, two drills per day, and Friday a drill in the morning and march to Manchester in the afternoon. The drills included nearly all the movements in the drill regulations; were executed at the trot after Wednesday a. m., the battery showing great and rapid improvement. Thursday, fired a salute for the governor and passed in review. Guard mounting daily. Inspected by inspector-general, June 17, a. m. Troop A, cavalry: Monday, June 14, marched from Henniker to camp, 15 miles. Tuesday, a. m., troop drill, escorted the governor from Concord to camp; p. m., troop drill. Wednesday, a. m. and p. m., troop drill. Thursday, a. m., troop drill; p. m., took part in review. Friday, a. m., troop drill; p. m., marched to Henniker, 15 miles. Inspected by inspector-general, June 17, a. m. (b) Fairly good. There was great improvement during camp. (c) Infantry instructed in advance guard and outpost duty.

**27. Personnel and discipline.**

The personnel is very good. The officers are generally young men, well educated and enthusiastic. They all engaged with zeal in the advance guard and outpost duties, which were entirely new to them, and I am confident that they will prove themselves worthy successors of the New Hampshire officers of the Rebellion, if occasion offers. The enlisted men are young, strong, and intelligent, there being a large number of high-school and college graduates among them. The discipline is good. There is more familiarity between officers and enlisted men than would be tolerated in service, but I saw no indication of this in ranks. There was very little drinking in camp, and not a case of drunkenness that I heard of. The officers made special efforts this year to have a sober camp, and were successful.

**28. Theoretical instruction.**

The field officers were assembled at Manchester and instructed by Captain Edgerly in advance guard and outpost duties. Owing to lack of funds, no other school for regimental officers was held. Schools for company officers and noncommissioned officers were held in the armories.

- 29. Guard duty—How performed.** *Officers and noncommissioned officers well instructed. Sentinels well instructed. Any outpost duty.*

Guard duty was very poorly performed. With few exceptions, the officers, noncommissioned officers, and sentinels were not well instructed. It is absolutely necessary for this duty to be taught in the armories during the winter, as there is not time to teach it thoroughly in camp. A field officer was detailed each day as officer of the day, with two subalterns as officers of the guard, and one of the brigade commander's aids was detailed specially to instruct the guard. All the officers were zealous and some proficient. The inspector-general showed a proper interest in guard duty. I questioned, inspected, and instructed the sentinels every night during camp; but, in spite of all this, the duties were so novel to the great majority of the men that when they were on post they appeared almost dazed. Every other duty connected with the camp was much better done than guard duty.

- 30. Target practice—Cavalry, artillery, and infantry—Range and gallery—Any held at stations of troops. Any held in camp. Quantity of instruction, system, and classification.**

All branches of the service have rifle practice only, both gallery and range, at home stations; none held in camp. Copies of regulations governing classification and report of inspector of rifle practice inclosed, marked "A" and "B."

- 31. Transportation—Railroad and river.**

Facilities for railroad transportation are excellent. No navigable waterways in the State, excepting from Dover to Portsmouth, 15 miles, and Lake Winnipisaukee. Troops from northern part of the State could take steamer at the Weirs for Woburn and the other towns east of the lake.

- 32. Military Code—Date of, etc. Do State laws provide for State troops being called into service of United States?**

(a) March 26, 1895. (b) No.

- 33. Regulations—Nature and date of.**

Similar to United States Army Regulations. Published April 20, 1896.

- 34. Maps—Scales and character.**

The adjutant-general has a relief map of State, scale 1 inch to a mile; a township map, 1 inch to 3 miles; and a railroad map, 1 inch to 10 miles, all excellent.

- 35. Armories—Location and description.**

There are none belonging to the State. The troops at Nashua and Keene own their armories. The Nashua armory has two stories and a basement, the drill hall is 75 by 40 feet, and it has ample offices, store, and amusement rooms. The Keene armory has a drill hall 100 by 60 feet, with like accommodations. The other organizations hire buildings for armories, and are allowed rent—for each brigade and regimental headquarters, \$150 per year; for battery, \$250; each regimental band, \$150; and for each company of infantry and troop of cavalry, \$200. The buildings hired are generally poorly adapted for armories.

- 36. Arsenals—Location and description.**

One at camp ground—brick, slate roof, iron shutters, one story, 80 by 40 feet, 12-foot walls, east end partitioned off and used for guardhouse during camp.

- 37. Independent commands within State.**

Amoskeag Veterans, Manchester Cadets, Manchester War Veterans, and Lyndeboro Artillery. These companies have no connection with the National Guard.

- 38. Recommendations.**

I recommend the following: (1) That great attention be paid to armory instruction by all concerned. (2) The issue of new guns to the infantry, carbines to the cavalry, and the new 3.2-inch guns to the battery, which well deserves them and would be much more useful with them in almost any kind of fighting. (3)

**38. Recommendations—Continued.**

**That a company of regular infantry be encamped with the National Guard near June, as I consider it of very great importance and know no other way of teaching the Guard so much in so short a time. In addition, I do not think that the importance of cultivating friendly relations between the Regular Army and the National Guard can be overestimated.**

**39. Remarks.**

**Second Lieut. H. C. Clark, Twenty-third Infantry, who was with the Guard during the encampment, by invitation of the brigadier-general commanding, rendered very valuable service and responded cheerfully and ably to any request for his assistance. The Guard is most fortunate in having for adjutant-general of the State a veteran soldier who did not cease being a soldier when the war ended. He has the interests of the Guard warmly at heart, and does all in his power, with limited resources, to make the National Guard of New Hampshire a credit to the State.**

## STATEMENT OF THE CONDITION OF THE NATIONAL GUARD OF NEW JERSEY IN 1897.

AUTHORITY: FIRST LIEUT. MELVIN W. ROWELL, FIFTH CAVALRY, UNITED STATES  
ARMY.

### 1. Official designation of troops.

National Guard of New Jersey.

### 2. Strength—(a) Authorized. (b) Organized. (c) Per cent attending camp. (d) Liable to military duty (latest estimate).

(a) 6,223. (b) Generals and officers of their staff, 50; noncommissioned staff, 6; cavalry, 131; Artillery, none; infantry, 4,088; special corps, 47; total, 4,322. (c) 75.5 per cent. (d) 385,273.

### 3. Number, organization, and stations of brigades, regiments, and battalions.

One division, Maj. Gen. Joseph W. Plume commanding, headquarters, Newark, consists of two brigades: First Brigade (Brig. Gen. P. Farmer Wanser commanding, headquarters, Jersey City)—1 Gatling gun company (A), 1 troop of cavalry (First), and 3 regiments infantry (First, Second, and Fourth); Second Brigade (Brig. Gen. William J. Sewell commanding, headquarters, Camden)—1 Gatling gun company (B), 1 troop of cavalry (Second), and 3 regiments infantry (Third, Sixth, and Seventh). Composition and stations of regiments, etc: First Regiment—Headquarters, Newark; gun detachment, Newark; First Battalion (companies B, C, D, and F), Newark; Second Battalion (companies H, I, L, and M), Newark; Third Battalion—Companies A, E, and K, Newark, and G, Arlington. Second Regiment—Headquarters, Paterson; gun detachment, Paterson; First Battalion—Companies A, B, and C, Paterson, and D, Passaic; Second Battalion—Company E, Leonia; F, Englewood; G, Hackensack, and L, Rutherford; Third Battalion—Companies H and I, Orange; K, Montclair, and M, Dover. Fourth Regiment—Headquarters, Jersey City; gun detachment, Jersey City; First Battalion (companies A, B, C, and D), Jersey City; Second Battalion (companies E, F, G, and H), Jersey City; Third Battalion—Company L, Jersey City; I, Bayonne; K and M, Hoboken. Third Regiment—Headquarters, Elizabeth; gun detachment, Elizabeth; First Battalion—Company A, Asbury Park; B, Long Branch; C and E, Elizabeth; Second Battalion—Company D, New Brunswick; F, Rahway; G, Keyport, and H, Somerville. Sixth Regiment—Headquarters, Camden; gun detachment, Haddonfield; First Battalion—Company A, Burlington; B, C, and D, Camden; Second Battalion—Company E, Woodbury; F, Atlantic City; G, Camden, and K, Vineland. Seventh Regiment—Headquarters, Trenton; gun detachment, Trenton; First Battalion—Companies A, B, and D, Trenton, and C, Lambertville; Second Battalion—Company E, Freehold; F, Mount Holly; G, Newton, and H, Beverly. First Troop, Newark; Second Troop, Red Bank; Gatling Gun Company A, Orange; Gatling Gun Company B, Camden. Authorized organization: Company of infantry—1 captain, 2 lieutenants, 5 sergeants, 5 corporals, 2 musicians, total enlisted 80; gun detachment (1 per regiment, consisting of 1 officer and 18 men detailed from the companies)—1 lieutenant (regimental staff), 1 sergeant, 1 corporal, total enlisted 18; Gatling gun company (two Gatling gun companies organized as infantry)—1 captain, 3 lieutenants, 1 assistant surgeon, 1 quartermaster sergeant, 1 hospital steward, \*5 sergeants, \*5 corporals, \*2 musicians, total enlisted 80; troop—1 captain, 2 lieutenants, 1 surgeon, 1 assistant surgeon, 1 hospital steward, \*5 sergeants, \*5 corporals, \*2 musicians, total enlisted \*80.

\* Law fails to make limit.

**4. General officers—Number and manner of appointment.**

One major-general, commanding the division, appointed by governor with advice and consent of senate; 2 brigadier-generals, commanding brigades, elected by field officers of their respective brigades.

**5. Brigade, regimental, and battalion field and staff—Number and manner of appointment.**

Division staff: 1 assistant adjutant-general, 1 inspector, 1 surgeon, 1 paymaster, 1 quartermaster, 1 judge-advocate, 1 chief of artillery, and 3 aids, total 10; non-commissioned, 1 standard bearer and 1 bugler, appointed by division commander. Brigade staff: 1 assistant adjutant-general, 1 inspector, 1 surgeon, 1 quartermaster, 1 paymaster, 1 judge advocate, 1 engineer and signal officer, and 2 aids, total 9; noncommissioned, 1 standard bearer, 1 bugler, and 1 hospital steward, appointed by the brigade commander. Regimental and battalion field and staff: 1 colonel, 1 lieutenant-colonel, 1 major for each drill battalion, 1 adjutant, 1 quartermaster, 1 surgeon, 1 chaplain, 1 judge-advocate, 1 inspector rifle practice, 1 commandant of gun detachment, and for each drill battalion 1 adjutant and 1 assistant surgeon, total 10; noncommissioned, 1 sergeant-major, 1 quartermaster-sergeant, 1 commissary-sergeant, 1 principal musician, 1 color-sergeant, 1 bugler, and for each drill battalion 1 sergeant-major and 1 hospital steward, total 12. Field officers of regiments and battalions are elected by the commissioned officers of their respective regiments and battalions. Commanding officers of regiments and battalions appoint staff officers and noncommissioned officers of their regiments and battalions, respectively.

**6. Company officers—How selected or appointed. Examination of.**

Elected. Examinations required upon first election.

**7. Staff Departments—Adjutant-general, duties of. Medical department, duties of. Other staff corps, duties of.**

Adjutant-general, a brigadier-general. Duties: Chief of staff; to distribute all orders of commander in chief; to furnish blank forms of returns; to make an annual report to commander in chief and to advise with him as to discipline of the National Guard; to make an annual return of the National Guard to the President of the United States; to keep a record of all orders, of all officers commissioned, and of all changes in the commissioned officers and enlisted men in the National Guard; to prepare and issue, from time to time, a compilation of laws governing the National Guard. Attached to his department is an assistant adjutant-general, with the rank of colonel of cavalry, who acts for him in his absence, and who is also chief of the enrolling and drafting of the reserve militia; and a deputy adjutant-general, with the rank of lieutenant-colonel of infantry, whose duties are prescribed by the adjutant-general. The quartermaster-general, who ranks as brigadier-general, is also commissary-general, paymaster-general, and chief of ordnance; in his custody is the State arsenal and all arms, equipments, clothing, and commissary stores for issue to the National Guard; 4 deputy quartermasters-general, with the rank of colonel, are commissioned to assist in the performance of the duties of this department; a military storekeeper, with the rank of captain, has charge of the arsenal; a paymaster, with the rank of captain, assists in the payment of the troops for service in camp or for active service; the quartermaster-general makes an annual report to the commander in chief. The surgeon-general ranks as brigadier-general; he has charge and general supervision of the medical department of the State forces; recommends for appointment 1 assistant surgeon-general, with the rank of colonel; 1 medical inspector, with the rank of lieutenant-colonel; 2 hospital and ambulance corps officers, to have command of the hospital and ambulance corps, one with rank of captain of cavalry, the other with rank of first lieutenant of cavalry; all of whom are officers of the medical department staff and under the direction and control of the surgeon-general. All medical officers appointed are examined as to their ability and are not commissioned or warranted except upon

**7. Staff Departments—Continued.**

the approval of the surgeon-general, who makes an annual report to the commander in chief. The quartermaster-general is chief medical purveyor and issues medical stores on requisition of the surgeon-general. The inspector-general ranks as brigadier-general; he attends such brigade reviews and parades as directed by the commander in chief, to whom he makes an annual report from the reports of the brigade inspectors. The inspector-general of rifle practice ranks as brigadier-general; he has charge of the general instruction of the troops in the use of their arms and rifle practice, in which service he is assisted by two assistant inspectors-general of rifle practice, each with the rank of colonel. The judge-advocate-general ranks as colonel of cavalry; he has the supervision, care, and management of all things relating to the administration of justice among the military forces; the commander in chief has 10 aids, each with the rank of colonel, appointed by him, their commissions expiring with the term of the governor making the appointment.

**8. Ambulance corps and hospital corps—*Organization, equipment, and efficiency.***

The hospital and ambulance corps is limited to 1 captain, 1 first lieutenant, and 60 enlisted men—1 sergeant for every 6 enlisted. The corps is under the direction and control of the surgeon-general, and may be detailed or assigned to duty by the commander in chief or the major-general. All surgeons, assistant surgeons, and hospital stewards of regiments, battalions, etc., are a part of the medical department and under the medical control and direction of the surgeon-general. Each regiment is required to organize company litter bearers. Equipment of hospital and ambulance corps: 1 ambulance (United States pattern) with harness, 15 jointed stretchers, 1 medicine chest (United States pattern), 1 complete surgical operating case. When on active duty each member of the corps is supplied with 1 field case of instruments, and each assistant surgeon with 1 pocket case of instruments. Emergency belts for compressed surgical medicines and dressings are used. Each battalion or separate company is allowed 1 pannier filled with compressed medicines of uniform selection. To litter bearers of each company are furnished litters, emergency belts, and other necessary articles. Efficiency: The members of the corps are prompt in obedience and proficient in their duties in litter and ambulance drill and in first aid to the injured. In the latter their training is especially careful and complete. They seem familiar with every variety of accident and its appropriate treatment. Throughout the department the personnel is excellent, and the intelligence, zeal, and interest shown in the discharge of duty is of the best order.

**9. Signal corps—*Organization, equipment, and efficiency.***

None organized. Authorized organization; to each brigade, 1 captain, 1 first lieutenant, 1 first sergeant, 1 paymaster sergeant, 1 quartermaster-sergeant, 2 signal sergeants, and 5 signal corporals; total enlisted, 40. Authorized equipment, same as Signal Corps, United States Army. Authorized drill regulations, same as drill regulations governing Signal Corps of United States Army.

**10. Regular Army officer attached to headquarters.**

First Lieut. Melvin W. Rowell, Fifth Cavalry, United States Army, on special duty with division headquarters as instructor of guard duty and military courtesy.

**11. Military or advisory board—*Organization and duties.***

The State military board consists of the adjutant-general, the quartermaster-general, the major-general commanding the division (ex officio president of the board), and the two brigadier-generals commanding brigades, and meets as often as necessary. It prepares rules, regulations, forms, and precedents for the use and government of the National Guard, which are submitted to the commander in chief, and upon his approval are published in orders and issued to the officers of the Guard by the adjutant-general.

**12. Encampment—Regimental, brigade, or divisional—Period of duration.** *Ground owned by the State. If so, location. Any regular troops encamped with the State troops.*  
**Regimental.** The organizations of the First Brigade, Gen. P. F. Wanser, encamped as follows: First Regiment and First Troop, July 10-17; Fourth Regiment, July 17-24; Second Regiment and Gatling gun company (A), July 24-31. The ground is owned by the State, and is located on the coast at Sea Girt. During the camp of the State troops a company of regular infantry happened to be present for target practice, but did not camp with the State troops or take part in the routine work and duties of their camp.

**13. Mobilization—(a) Points of concentration for service in State. (b) Points of concentration for service out of State. (c) Time required for concentration for service either in or out of State. (d) Plans for emergency. (e) Per cent that would probably turn out for sixty days' service.**

**14. State appropriations.**

\* \* \* From the report of the quartermaster-general for the year ending October 31, 1896, the expenditures were as follows: Annual appropriation to companies, etc., \$31,333.48; camp and garrison equipage, quartermasters' stores, etc., \$5,743.98; clothing, \$12,146.25; transportation, \$2,847.32; rifle range and practice, \$7,990.33; encampment, \$29,824.94; camp grounds, \$6,954.14; state arsenal, \$1,158.55; military boards and court-martial, \$301.20; heating and lighting armories, \$4,800.83; total, \$103,101.02. As near as I can ascertain, the appropriations by the legislative bodies of cities and the boards of chosen freeholders of counties for the same period were about \$4,100. Total annual expenditure in the State for the year ending October 31, 1896, \$107,201.02.

**15. National appropriation.**

The annual allotment is \$8,626.12. During the year ending October 31, 1896, stores (ordnance, ordnance stores, equipment and camp equipage) to the value of \$9,342.65 were drawn on this account. Balance on books of War Department, \$15,676.26.

**16. Armament—Cavalry, artillery, infantry—Character and condition of.**

**Character, United States patterns.** The cavalry is armed with Springfield carbines, caliber .45, mostly model 1884, some model 1873; Colt's revolver, caliber .38, and the regulation cavalry saber. The infantry is armed with Springfield rifles, caliber .45, mostly model 1873, many model 1884, some model 1879, and triangular bayonet. Of artillery armament there are in use 2 Gatling guns, long, caliber .45, model 1875, and two similar, model 1883. Gun detachments use 3-inch breech-loading naval howitzer, and are armed with revolvers, caliber .45, Colt's, and with artillery sabers. Arms are sent to the State arsenal at Trenton, where there is an expert armorer, for repairs. Armament in reserve (serviceable and in excess of that actually required by organized force), 864 Springfield rifles, caliber .45; 163 Springfield carbines, caliber .45; 347 triangular bayonets; 375 sabers, cavalry; 90 sabers, artillery; 3 Gatling guns, long, caliber .45, model 1875; 2 breech-loading howitzers, 3-inch naval; 12 Napoleons, 12-pounder, with limbers and caissons; 4 rifled Griffin 6-pounders, 3-inch, with limbers and caissons, 3 bronze 6-pounders, 3½-inch; 2 mountain howitzers; 6 battery wagons; 6 traveling forges. No harness for artillery.

**17. Equipment—Cavalry, artillery, infantry—Character and condition of.**

**Character: United States patterns.** The cavalry is the best equipped, their equipment being new and nearly complete. The infantry is equipped with cartridge boxes and belts, bayonet scabbards and frogs, and gun slings. Merriam packs, blankets, and haversacks are stored at State arsenal at Trenton; issued as needed. The First Regiment at Newark purchased haversacks and ponchos, and has them stored in its armory. There is one set of two-horse wheel artillery harness with



**17. Equipment—Cavalry, artillery, infantry—Continued.**

each Gatling gun in use; the color of the blankets is a bright scarlet. There are no infantry equipments in reserve. The number of cavalry equipments in reserve is insignificant.

**18. Uniform clothing—Character and condition of.**

The uniform is almost the same as that of the United States Army. Full-dress and undress uniforms are provided. The principal differences are: Red lining for cape of infantry overcoat; trousers stripes, infantry, dark blue; facings and chevrons, infantry, light blue; "chasseur" forage cap. There is also some variation in ornaments and insignia. The use of campaign hats and leggings is restricted. There are few articles of uniform held in reserve by the quartermaster's department. The amount of surplus clothing in the hands of troops I am unable to ascertain. Overcoats are not issued to troops except for service; they are kept in store at the State arsenal, Trenton. The condition of clothing is generally good, and in the First Regiment, Newark, it is very good; in this regiment an excellent system is in vogue for care, cleaning, and repairs. Uniforms not in use are stored in the armory; they are subject to constant inspection, and, when necessary, are cleaned and repaired by an experienced tailor in the pay of the regiment. As a consequence, uniforms are always in good condition and the expense of uniforming has been materially reduced.

**19. Horses owned or hired.**

About 75 per cent of the horses used for cavalry are owned by individuals; few staff officers own their horses; horses are hired for staff, cavalry, and Gatling guns. The State owns ten horses for draft purposes.

**20. Ammunition—(a) Character and quantity of, actually in the hands of troops of all three branches. (b) Amount that could be supplied on arrival at point of concentration.****21. Camp and garrison equipage—(a) Tentage. (b) Mess outfits.**

(a) On hand: Common tents, 1,373; wall tents, 299; wall tent flies, 483; conical tents, 27; hospital tents, 54; hospital tent flies, 70; common tent poles (sets), 1,593; wall tent poles (sets), 445; conical tent poles and tripods, 27; wooden tent pins, small, 29,290; wooden tent pins, large, 7,680. No shelter tents.  
(b) None.

**22. Property accountability—Nature of. Are regulations in regard to, strictly enforced.**

Bond, with security, is required upon issue of arms and equipments. Returns of arms and equipments are made quarterly to the adjutant-general and annually to quartermaster-general, showing actual location, condition, number of arms and accouterments, and the number of men in uniform. State laws make special provision for inspection of property, for return and exchange of same, and for condemnation and sale. Uniforms issued become the property of regimental boards of officers and are subject to such regulation as those boards prescribe. Most of the equipments are kept in store at the State arsenal, Trenton, and issued for service. Property accountability is enforced in case of loss or destruction.

**23. Subsistence—Rations—Component parts of. How furnished. How prepared.**

The components of the ration used at the encampments are the same as those of the United States Army ration. The proportion or allowance of components is not adhered to, and the ration is supplemented with milk, butter, lard, cheese, and pickles. All supplies are purchased in open market by the quartermaster's department and issued to the quartermasters of regiments, etc., for use. The rations prepared and served under the direction of the quartermasters of regiments by cooks and waiters hired for the occasion; there is no fixed system of furnishing and preparing them when troops are ordered out for field service.

**24. Pay and allowances.**

The adjutant-general and quartermaster-general receive each \$1,200 per year. For actual service in State (not in service of United States) of more than 30 days troops receive pay as in Regular Army. For 30 days or less, officers receive pay as in Regular Army; all enlisted men receive \$1 per day with rations or commutation thereof. For encampment, as follows, per day: Privates, musicians, and corporals, \$1.50; sergeants, \$1.75; first sergeants and noncommissioned staff, \$2; lieutenants, \$2.50; captains, adjutants, and officers commanding companies, \$3; majors and lieutenant-colonels, \$4; officers commanding battalions or regiments, \$5; brigadier-generals, \$6; staff officers (except adjutants), pay and allowances of like grade in line; mounted officers and members of troop or battery mounted and equipped, \$2 for each horse actually used; company cooks (2 per company), \$1.80. Troops traveling on duty are furnished transportation in kind. Brigade inspectors on duty receive pay of officers of equal grade in Regular Army and transportation. Officers composing general courts-martial, the State military board, and such other military boards as may be ordered by the commander in chief and witnesses attending before them, receive 10 cents per mile going to or coming from place of trial or meeting; also allowance per day as follows: President, \$5; judge-advocate, \$4; members, \$3; witnesses (not more than four on each side), 80 cents; fees for subpoenas and service the same as in civil cases.

**25. Stores**—(a) *Purchase of.* (b) *Amount of, in addition to those now on hand, required to enable the command to take the field for sixty days.* (c) *Medical supplies.*

**26. Drills and ceremonies**—(a) *Number and nature of.* (b) *Proficiency in.* (c) *Field exercises.*

(a) The number and nature of drills vary with commands. Regiments, concentrated and having suitable armories, drill more and with better system than regiments in which battalions are widely scattered, and in which the nature and extent of drills depend upon company commanders with little supervision from higher authority. Armory instruction: The average season is from October 1 to May 1, during which period about 25 drills are held. Drills are held at night and last for about one hour. The average attendance at drills is not over 75 per cent in the best commands. Attendance at drills is insured in many commands by the presentation of prizes, badges, etc., for faithfulness. The average command devotes its time almost entirely to company close-order movements in quick time. In some regiments the work of the drill season is well systematized, records of drills are kept, and instruction is made progressive. In all regiments special drills are given for training in guard duty. Cavalry drill, mounted: All commands are inspected and mustered annually. Parades and guard mountings are held from time to time. Instruction in camp: Drills are mostly in close order. Guard mounting and parades are held daily; reviews when ordered. During the regimental encampment of 1897  $1\frac{1}{2}$  hours were given to forenoon drill and 1 hour to afternoon drill. At the brigade encampment, 1896, 1 hour was given to early-morning drill, and  $1\frac{1}{2}$  hours to forenoon drill, and  $1\frac{1}{2}$  hours to afternoon drill. In an encampment by brigade, space does not permit of open-order work. No drill or instruction is given in fire discipline. Little or no instruction is attempted in outpost, advance-guard duty, marches, camping, battle exercises, etc. (b) The proficiency attained varies with the armory space, the system of instruction, the interior harmony and pride of the command, and the intelligence, character, and example of the officers. The proficiency of the average regiment is improving from year to year. All instruction in armories is attended by difficulties and confusion, often necessitating special formations and movements, and not seldom tending to confirm the inclination of company officers to adhere to the routine mechanical movements of close-order drill. The most spacious armories do not

**26. Drills and ceremonies—Continued.**

permit practical work in extended order. The biennial camp of instruction seems to be of considerable value in correcting the narrow and contracted habits of the armory drills. During the week in camp those regiments which systematize the instruction progress the most. The changes in the enrollment during a period of two years amount to about 32 per cent of the officers and 41 per cent of the enlisted men, so that a large proportion of the men are present for the first time in the camp of instruction, while the number of officers and noncommissioned officers who lack knowledge of and experience in their duties is also large. Under the above circumstances the progress made by commands in camp is as a rule creditable. Guard mountings, parades, and reviews are creditably performed. (c) Field exercises. (See Appendix.)

**27. Personnel and discipline.**

Regiments and companies in the same regiment differ widely in personnel. The principal occupations are approximately as follows: Merchants or independent business, 13 per cent; manufacturing and mechanical industries, 41 per cent; clerks, bookkeepers, etc., 26 per cent; salesmen, 9 per cent; engineers and railway employees, 8 per cent; agriculture, 3 per cent. The proportion of men in "independent business" is probably given much too small. The regimental and company officers are principally in independent business and clerks or bookkeepers. The average age of enlisted men is about 24 years, that of regimental and company officers about 33 years. The enrollment changes rapidly. During the year ending October 31, 1895, there were lost by discharge, resignation, and death, 21 per cent of the enlisted strength and 16 per cent of company officers. The length of service of many company officers and noncommissioned officers is short and their experience limited. A number of veterans of the last war are found among the officers, also occasional graduates of the national military academies or the military schools. Considering the distinctive features of organization and administration and the local temperament, but more particularly the limited and periodical time devoted to drills and guard duty, in a service for the greater part without pay, in acquiring and fixing habits of obedience, the discipline of the average command may be called very good and that of a few commands excellent. Minor errors, which are usually considered breaches of discipline, are the natural result of distinctive features of service or the result of an unavoidable lack of instruction. Punishment for military misdemeanors is usually restricted to fines and expulsion. As the State laws provide no method of enforcing fines, and as there is little distinction between discharge and dishonorable discharge, by record or in public conception, the company discipline is, from this point of view, unavoidably mild. The discipline of the officers, particularly of the higher grades, is excellent. The company discipline rests, to a large extent, upon the character and intelligence of the command and upon the character, tact, and example of the officers it chooses. Pride in organization usually runs high, and throughout the service of the State there is noticeable an earnest, soldierly spirit in the performance of duty, a proper respect for military authority, and an intense patriotic national pride.

**28. Theoretical instruction.**

In a few regiments, periodical schools for officers and noncommissioned officers are held, and schools are likewise assembled before drills, etc., for instruction in the drill regulations. I have delivered occasional lectures on military subjects before certain organizations. Some of the officers are anxious to learn of and obtain standard military books.

**29. Guard duty—How performed. Officers and noncommissioned officers well instructed. Sentinels well instructed. Any outpost duty.**

The importance of a proper performance of guard duty is recognized, and special efforts are directed toward proper training therein. Inasmuch as the only prac-

**29. Guard duty—Continued.**

tical occasion for the performance of this duty is the tour in camp once in two years, the duty may be said to be creditably performed and the officers and non-commissioned officers to be fairly well instructed. The sentinels are fairly well instructed. Outpost duty by the First Regiment, Newark, only.

**30. Target practice—Cavalry, artillery, and infantry—Range and gallery—Any held at home stations. Any held in camp. Quantity of and system of instruction and classification.**

All record practice is held upon the ranges at the State camp grounds at Sea Girt, transportation for this purpose being allowed each officer and enlisted man once in two years. Cavalry practice with carbine and with the revolver, mounted and dismounted. Artillery practice consists in firing 40 rounds, all on one day, at a target anchored 1 mile at sea. Practice is held with Gatling guns at 500 and 600 yards range. Some of the companies practice on home ranges of their own maintenance, such ranges being about 200 yards in extent. In regimental and in some company armories provision is made for gallery practice. As a rule, little or no practice is had during camp. Little practice is had in the position and aiming drills prescribed in Blunt's, although in some regiments the inspectors of rifle practice visit the companies, giving instruction of a preliminary nature. During the year ending October 31, 1896, there were expended in target practice 89,040 rounds of rifle, 26,978 rounds of carbine, and 5,257 rounds of revolver ammunition. 2,320, or 56 per cent of the total strength, responded for practice, the average number of rounds fired per man being 50. Little practice is had in skirmish and volley practice. The Firing Regulations, United States Army (revised), are followed except when the limitations of time, organization, discipline, and economy necessitate modifications. No ammunition allowance is fixed for individuals, but as much practice is held as is thought beneficial by the officers in charge. On the range instruction is given by the company officers and by range officers specially selected and detailed, particular attention being paid to the firing of recruits. The following extracts from the code of rifle practice show the extent of practice and the system of classification: "Third class: All who fail to report on the range during the season. Second class: Those who report on the range for practice and shoot at 200 yards standing and 300 yards kneeling or sitting, and score less than 30 out of a possible 70 at both ranges. First class: Those who score 30 to 41. Marksmen are such as score 42 or upward out of a possible 70 at 200 and 300 yards. Marksmen scoring 56 out of a possible 70 are entitled to practice at 500 and 600 yards for qualification as sharpshooters. Sharpshooters are such of the marksmen as, having become qualified to practice at 500 and 600 yards, score 56 and upward at these ranges out of a possible 70. Sharpshooters scoring 63 out of a possible 70 are entitled to practice at 800 yards for qualification as experts. Experts are such of the sharpshooters as, having qualified to practice at 700 yards, make a score of 33 out of a possible 35. At the first distance of either class (i. e., 200 or 500 yards) a score of 80 per cent of the possible is considered as qualifying the soldier to practice at the longer range. The number of qualifying shots at each distance will be 7." Individual practice is usually limited to four scores at each range, and selected scores are allowed in qualification. Volley firing is by the enlisted men of the companies who have qualified as marksmen or higher, and consists of three volleys at 800 and 1,000 yards. Skirmish firing is on group silhouette targets, and consists of one shot per halt, five halts advancing and five halts retreating. Figures of merit are computed according to Blunt.

**31. Transportation—Wagon, railroad, river.**

The principal routes of transportation are: By rail—Pennsylvania (four tracks Jersey City to Trenton); Central Railroad of New Jersey; New York, Susquehanna and Western; Delaware, Lackawanna and Western; Morris and Essex;

**31. Transportation—Wagon, railroad, river—Continued.**

Lehigh Valley; Camden and Amboy, and Easton and Amboy. The State is so intersected by railroads that there is no point in the State over one day's march from some railroad. Water routes: Delaware River to Bordentown; Delaware and Raritan Canal—Bordentown to Trenton, thence along Millstone and Raritan rivers to vicinity of New Brunswick; Morris Canal—from point below Greenville, on New York Bay, across Hackensack and Passaic rivers, via Newark, Patterson, and Dover, to Delaware River at Phillipsburg.

**32. Military law of State—(a) Date of. (b) Do State laws provide for troops being called into the service of the United States?**

- (a) The militia laws of the State are found in the constitution, in the laws of 1865 and 1869 (organization), and in the various amendments and additions enacted from time to time. They need revision. A compilation of the militia laws was published by the adjutant-general in 1894. (b) No.

**33. Regulations—Nature and date of.**

The following regulations, adopted by the State military board, have been published in general orders, office of the adjutant-general: "Relating to soldiers in camp and garrison," July 28, 1885; "For conduct of courts-martial," January 18, 1890; "Relating to medical department," July 9, 1892; "Enlistments," May 27, 1895; "Uniforms, dress, and equipment," December 31, 1895; "Armory regulations," May 4, 1896; "Rifle practice," May 4, 1897. The United States Army Regulations and the Articles of War published therein were, by an order dated January 12, 1897, "authorized for the use and government of the national guard whenever the constitution and laws of this State and the military code and other rules, regulations, forms, and precedents adopted by the State military board do not define the rules for the governance of the National Guard."

**34. Maps—Scales and character.**

Railroad map of New Jersey, scale 1 inch to 4½ miles. Map of New Jersey (by sections), United States Geological Survey, scale 1 inch to 1 mile; distance between contour planes, in highlands 10 feet, in lowlands 5 feet.

**35. Armories—Location and description.**

First Regiment, Newark: Morris and Essex avenue, Orange, Broad, and Plane streets; 100 yards to Delaware, Lackawanna and Western Railroad station and three-fourths mile to Pennsylvania Railroad station; structure brick, old, unsafe when crowded; 14 company rooms, 3 administrative, 8 store; heated by steam; lighted by gas; a modern armory is under construction. Second Regiment, Paterson: Market and Pennington streets, Seventeenth and Graham avenues; one-fourth to 1 mile to railroad stations; structure of brick, steel; drill floor, 150 by 200; 5 company rooms, 4 administrative, 3 store, gallery range; heated by steam; lighted by gas and electricity. Fourth Regiment, Jersey City: Bergen avenue, Church street, and Tvers avenue; about 2½ miles from railroad depots and ferries; structure of stone, brick, steel; drill floor, 136 by 180; 11 company rooms, 8 administrative, 2 store, 1 kitchen, gallery range; heated by steam; lighted by electricity and gas. Sixth Regiment, Camden: Haddon avenue and Mickle street; one-half mile to railroad stations and ferries; structure of steel, stone, brick; area of drill floor, 146 by 184; 7 company rooms, 6 administrative, etc., kitchen and gallery range; heated by steam and lighted by gas and electricity. The First Troop, Newark, has a fair sized riding and drill hall at Roseville, on the Delaware, Lackawanna and Western Railroad.

**36. Arminals—Location and description.**

State arsenal, Trenton: 272 feet on Second street, same on Third street, 323 feet on Cass street; grounds of New Jersey State prison adjacent, opposite latter street. Delaware and Raritan Canal and Amboy branch of Pennsylvania Railroad are 600 feet distant, with spurs and tracks for loading; facilities for loading canal

**36. Arsenal—Location and description—Continued.**

boats 1 mile distant; grounds are inclosed by stone walls 12 feet high and 2 feet thick on street side and 18 feet high and 2 to 3 feet thick on prison side. Buildings on arsenal grounds: 1 brick storehouse, 3 stories, 140 by 40 feet, used for ordnance, accouterments, etc.; 1 dwelling, stone, 2 stories, 52 by 48 feet; 2 storehouses, stone, adjoining, 2 stories, 55 by 30 and 47 by 36 feet, used for camp and garrison equipage, clothing, etc.; 1 repair and machine shop, brick, 2 stories, 105 by 20 feet, with adjoining blacksmith shop, brick, 24 by 18 feet; 1 frame house, 1 story, 110 by 34 feet, used for lumber, etc.; 1 magazine, near corner of Cass and Third streets, brownstone, 37 by 20 feet.

**37. Independent commands in State.**

None sanctioned.

**38. Recommendations**

None.

**39. Remarks.**

None.

## STATEMENT OF THE CONDITION OF THE NATIONAL GUARD, NEW YORK, IN 1897.

AUTHORITY: CAPT. JAMES B. BURBANK, THIRD ARTILLERY, UNITED STATES ARMY, ON DUTY AT HEADQUARTERS N. G. S. N. Y.

Special details for State Camp at Peekskill, N. Y., June 19 to July 31, 1897, COL. J. C. BATES, SECOND INFANTRY, UNITED STATES ARMY, CAPT. E. E. HARDIN, SEVENTH INFANTRY, UNITED STATES ARMY.

### 1. Official designation of State troops.

National Guard, New York.

### 2. Strength—(a) Authorized. (b) Organized. (c) Per cent attending camp. (d) Liable to military duty (latest estimate).

(a) 15,000. (b) Generals and officers of their staff, 39; cavalry, 337; artillery, 349; infantry, 12,110; special corps, 165; total, 13,000. (c) 86.67 per cent. (d) Latest estimate, 800,000; probable number fit for service, 560,000. The Fifth Battery, stationed at Syracuse, N. Y., has been disbanded. They were equipped with obsolete material; and, as it was impossible under present conditions to furnish them with a modern outfit, it was deemed proper to muster them out. Two companies of infantry were also mustered out for cause—the Nineteenth, Third Brigade, stationed at Poughkeepsie, and the Twenty-sixth, Fourth Brigade, stationed at Elmira—(Captain Burbank).

### 3. Number, organization, and stations of brigades, regiments, battalions, and separate companies.

There are no division organizations in the National Guard. There are five brigade organizations, Maj. Gen. Charles F. Roe, commanding, as follows: First Brigade, Brig. Gen. McCoskry Butt, headquarters New York City; Second Brigade, Gen. James McLeer, headquarters Brooklyn; Third Brigade, Gen. R. S. Oliver, headquarters Albany; Fourth Brigade, Gen. Peter C. Doyle, headquarters Buffalo; the Fifth Brigade, Brig. Gen. George M. Smith, headquarters New York City. The First Brigade is composed of the First Battery and the Ninth, Twelfth, and Twenty-second regiments of infantry, all stationed in the city of New York; aggregate, 2,214. The Second Brigade includes the Second Signal Corps, 1 troop of cavalry (C), 1 battery of light artillery (the Third), and the Thirteenth, Fourteenth, Twenty-third, and Forty-seventh regiments, and 1 separate company (the Seventeenth) of infantry, all stationed in the city of Brooklyn, except the separate company, which is at Flushing, Long Island; aggregate, about 2,863. The Third Brigade includes the Third Signal Corps, 1 battery of light artillery (Sixth) at Binghamton, Tenth Battalion of infantry at Albany, and 30 separate companies of infantry stationed as follows: Fourth, Yonkers; Eleventh, Mount Vernon; Twenty-fourth, Middletown; Fifth and Tenth, Newburg; Fifteenth, Poughkeepsie; Fourteenth, Kingston; Sixteenth, Catskill; Twenty-third, Hudson; Twentieth, Binghamton; Thirty-third, Walton; Third, Oneonta; Thirty-sixth and Thirty-seventh, Schenectady; Seventh, Cohoes; Sixth, Twelfth, and Twenty-first, Troy; Thirty-second, Hoosick Falls; Forty-sixth, Amsterdam; Twenty-second, Saratoga Springs; Eighteenth, Glens Falls; Ninth, Whitehall; Twenty-seventh, Malone; Fortieth, Ogdensburg; Thirty-ninth, Watertown; Twenty-eighth and Forty-fourth, Utica; and Twenty-first, Mohawk; aggregate, about 2,861. The Fourth Brigade, Gen. Peter C. Doyle, headquarters at Buffalo, consists of the Fourth Signal Corps, the Sixty-fifth and Seventy-fourth regiments of infantry at Buffalo, and 14 separate companies of infantry stationed as follows: First and Eighth, Rochester; Forty-eighth, Oswego; Forty-first, Syracuse;

### 3. Number, organization, and stations of brigades, etc.—Continued.

Second, Auburn; Thirty-fourth, Geneva; Thirtieth, Elmira; Forty-seventh, Hornellsville; Twenty-ninth, Medina; Forty-third, Olean; Thirteenth, Jamestown; Twenty-fifth, Tonawanda, and Forty-second, Niagara Falls; aggregate, about 2,293. The Fifth Brigade comprises the Second Battery and the Seventh, Eighth, Sixty-ninth, and Seventy-first regiments of infantry, all stationed in New York City; aggregate, 2,941. In addition to these organizations: Squadron A, comprising 3 troops of cavalry, aggregate, 240; a signal corps, aggregate, 48 men, which will probably be assigned by detachments to the headquarters of commanding officers of the Guard. (Map on file in Military Information Division to indicate locations of organizations as given above.) The present regiments have 10 companies each, formed into 2 battalions of 5 companies each. Infantry companies consist of 1 captain, 1 first lieutenant, 1 second lieutenant, 1 first sergeant, 1 quartermaster-sergeant, 4 sergeants, 8 corporals, 2 musicians, and with the minimum number of 31 and maximum of 84 privates. The separate companies of infantry are allowed by law an additional second lieutenant and have also each an assistant surgeon, with rank of first lieutenant. A separate troop of cavalry or light battery consists of 1 captain, 2 first lieutenants, 2 second lieutenants, 1 first sergeant, 1 quartermaster-sergeant, 1 veterinary-sergeant, 1 guidon-sergeant, 4 sergeants, 8 corporals, 4 artificers, 2 trumpeters, and a minimum of 48 or a maximum of 84 privates, with an assistant surgeon, a first lieutenant. The State code authorizes the governor to modify organizations to conform to any methods adopted in the Regular Army, now or hereafter, and to make all necessary changes to that end; also, to increase the State forces beyond the standing strength of 15,000 "in case of war, insurrection, invasion, or imminent danger thereof." The military code of the State, as amended, states that no commission shall be issued to any officer in the National Guard, save to general officers, until the officer elected or appointed shall have passed a satisfactory examination before a board, as to his knowledge of military affairs proportionate to the office to be held, and his general knowledge and fitness for the service. General officers, and commanding officers of regiments, and of separate battalions, may nominate candidates to fill vacancies in the staffs and signal corps of their respective brigades, regiments, or battalions. To each brigade there shall be 1 assistant adjutant-general of the grade of lieutenant-colonel (who shall be chief of the brigade staff), 1 inspector, 1 engineer, 1 judge-advocate, 1 surgeon, 1 ordnance officer, 1 quartermaster, 1 commissary of subsistence, and 1 inspector of rifle practice, each of the grade of major; and, as the personal staff of the brigadier-general, 2 aids, of the grade of captain. Field and staff officers of a regiment are 1 colonel, 1 lieutenant-colonel, and 1 major to each battalion; 1 surgeon, major, and 2 assistant surgeons of the grade of captain; 1 regimental adjutant and 1 regimental quartermaster, each of the grade of captain; 1 commissary of subsistence, 2 battalion adjutants, and 2 battalion quartermasters, each of the grade of first lieutenant; 1 inspector of rifle practice and 1 chaplain, each of the grade of captain; 1 regimental and 2 battalion sergeant-majors, 1 regimental and 2 battalion quartermaster sergeants, 1 commissary-sergeant, 1 ordnance-sergeant, 1 hospital steward, and 1 assistant hospital steward for each battalion, 1 band leader or trumpeter, and 1 drum major, and 2 color bearers, each of the grade of sergeant. Should regiments be increased to 12 companies the requisite number of additional officers of like grades will be appointed.

Amendments to codes passed at last session: Section 14. Composition of a battalion.—Each separate battalion shall consist of not more than 6 nor less than 4 companies or batteries; one major, and a battalion staff of 1 adjutant, 1 quartermaster, 1 commissary of subsistence, and 1 inspector of rifle practice of the grade of first lieutenant, 1 assistant surgeon and 1 chaplain of the grade of captain, one sergeant-major, and other noncommissioned staff officers as pro-



**3. Number, organization, and stations of brigades, etc.—Continued.**

vided for a regiment; and whenever any regiment shall fall below 8 companies, or batteries, it may be reorganized as a battalion, and the commander in chief may, in his discretion, retain or command the field officers of the regiment thus reduced to a battalion. A squadron of cavalry, equivalent to a battalion, shall consist of not less than 2 nor more than 4 troops, and it shall be allowed, in addition to the above officers and noncommissioned staff officers, 1 assistant surgeon of the grade of first lieutenant, 1 veterinary surgeon, and, in lieu of a drum-major, 1 signal sergeant. Section 15. Company, troop, and battery organization.—To each company, troop, or battery there shall be 1 captain, 1 first lieutenant, and 1 second lieutenant, and 1 first sergeant, and 1 quartermaster-sergeant, 4 sergeants, 8 corporals, 2 musicians, and 31 privates as a minimum and 84 privates as a maximum. To each separate troop of cavalry and each battery of light artillery there shall be 1 captain, 2 first lieutenants, 2 second lieutenants, 1 first sergeant, 1 quartermaster-sergeant, 1 commissary-sergeant, 1 veterinary surgeon, 1 guidon sergeant, 4 sergeants, 8 corporals, 4 artificers, 2 trumpeters, and 48 privates as a minimum and 84 privates as a maximum. To any battery of light artillery, or separate troop, battery, or company, the commander in chief may appoint and commission an assistant surgeon of the grade of first lieutenant, and to each separate company one additional second lieutenant. No musician shall be allowed to a company attached to a regiment or battalion not a part of a regiment in which field music is organized pursuant to section twenty of this act.—(Captain Burbank.)

**4. General officers.—Number and manner of appointment.**

Four brigadier-generals. Should major-generals be appointed the consent of the senate is necessary. Brigadier-generals may be appointed by the governor, or, should he so direct, they may be chosen by the field officers of the brigade and the commanding officers of troops, batteries, and companies not a part of a regiment or battalion, but in the brigade. No person, however, is eligible for appointment or election as a major or brigadier-general unless he has served five years in the National Guard; but service in the regular or volunteer forces of the United States shall be counted as service in the National Guard.—(Captain Burbank.)

**5. Brigade, regimental, and battalion field and staff.—Number and manner of appointment.**

Brigadier-generals and commanding officers of regiments and separate battalions may nominate candidates to fill vacancies in the staffs and signal corps of their respective brigades, regiments, or battalions. No person shall be eligible for appointment or election as a brigadier-general unless he has served 5 years in the National Guard; but services in the regular or volunteer forces of the United States shall be counted as service in the National Guard. No person shall be eligible for appointment as a staff officer of any brigade, regiment, or separate battalion, except as a judge-advocate, medical officer, or chaplain, unless he shall have served at least one year in the National Guard or Naval Militia of this State or in the regular or volunteer forces of the United States.

**6. Company officers.—How selected or appointed. Examination of.**

Company officers are chosen by written or printed votes of officers and enlisted men of their respective companies, and commissioned by the governor after passing a satisfactory examination by a board as to their knowledge of military affairs proportionate to the office, and their general knowledge and fitness for the service. They must be citizens of the United States and not less than 18 years of age.—(Captain Burbank.)

**7. Staff departments.—Adjutant-general, duties of. Medical department, duties of. Other staff corps, duties of.**

The staff of the commander in chief consists of 1 adjutant-general, of the grade of major-general, who shall be the chief of staff and who is charged with the gen-

# 7. Staff departments—Continued.

eral duties pertaining to that position in the Regular Army; he is also the auditor of military accounts, and all claims payable from the treasury of the State for military purposes are regularly audited by him and approved by the governor as commander in chief before payment; 1 inspector-general; 1 commissary-general, who shall be chief of ordnance; 1 judge-advocate-general, who shall be a counselor at law of the supreme court of at least five years' standing; 1 surgeon-general, who shall be a graduate of some incorporated school of medicine and of at least five years' practice; 1 chief of engineers, who shall have been educated as an engineer; 1 chief of artillery; 1 quartermaster-general; 1 paymaster-general; 1 commissary-general of subsistence, and 1 general inspector of rifle practice, each of the grade of brigadier-general; 6 aids and 1 military secretary, each of the rank of colonel. The inspector-general, surgeon-general, and judge-advocate-general are charged with the duties performed by officers of like grade in the United States Army. The other chiefs of staff departments have but supervisory functions in time of peace. The chiefs of staff departments, the aids, and the military secretary of the commander in chief are appointed by each governor, and their commissions expire with the term for which the governor appointing them shall have been elected.—(Captain Burbank.)

# 8. Ambulance corps and hospital corps—*Organization, equipment, and efficiency.*

The hospital corps of the State consists of the hospital stewards of regiments, battalions, and squadrons, and of the men especially enlisted for, or transferred from, companies to hospital corps of organizations to the number of 12 for a regiment, 8 for a squadron or separate battalion, and 2 for each separate or unattached troop, battery, company, and signal corps, and is in addition to the authorized strength of the organizations. A corporal is authorized for each squad of 4 men. In active service each corporal and private is required to carry a canteen of water, a knife, and, except where serving as an orderly, a hospital-corps pouch, the contents of which are substantially the same as in the regular service. The State regulations governing the corps have been recently modified, and are published in General Orders, No. 11, General Headquarters, State of New York, July 13, 1896. No ambulance corps has as yet been organized and equipped. An experimental ambulance was attached to the hospital during the Peekskill camp. When the proper vehicle is obtained it is proposed to furnish one to each brigade, and keep one permanently at the State camp.—(Captain Burbank.) In camp, this corps was organized as in the Army. Equipment and efficiency were excellent, and the corps was drilled daily by and under the supervision of very efficient medical officers. The hospital was well organized for efficient service. The sick list was small.—(Colonel Bates.) The men were equipped with litters, pouches, and dressing packets, all of which were new and good. The hospital was fully equipped, and an officer, Lieutenant-Colonel Jarvis, assistant surgeon-general, was detailed in charge of the instruction of the hospital corps and surgeons. There was a lack of uniformity in the instruction of the different corps, and it is intended to bring them into more uniformity by instruction in camp. A Remington bicycle ambulance, carrying a stretcher, was also on duty and was very useful in carrying off men who had been hurt, taken ill, or overcome by heat; it was very convenient and very much used. The rapidity with which two men with this machine responded to any call for assistance was remarkable. I do not think it would be of much use away from good roads, but one would be very useful at any military post or camp.—(Captain Hardin.)

# 9. Signal corps—*Organization, equipment, and efficiency.*

In each brigade of the State there is a signal corps, consisting of 1 captain, 1 first lieutenant, 1 assistant surgeon (first lieutenant), and not exceeding 46 noncommissioned officers and privates. The chief signal officer for the Guard holds the

9. **Signal corps**—Continued.

rank of major and exercises supervisory control over the entire force. They are equipped as in the Regular Army; are properly organized and in efficient condition. Of their capacity to perform any of their duties with celerity and accuracy, there is no possible doubt. Applicants for enlistment in this corps must furnish proof that they have been practical telegraphers or civil, mechanical or electrical engineers, or that they have received instruction in these branches.—(Captain Burbank.)

10. **Regular Army officer attached to headquarters.**

Capt. James B. Burbank, Third Artillery, United States Army.

11. **Military or advisory board**—*Organization and duties.*

None.

12. **Encampment**—*Regimental, brigade, or divisional.—Period of duration. Ground owned by State. If so, location. Regular troops encamped with State troops.*

All organizations of the State Guard are sent on alternate years—one-half each year—to the camp of instruction at Peekskill as regiments or provisional battalion of the separate companies, each command serving one week. The entire period of instruction this year was six weeks. The camp ground is owned by the State, and with the exception of its limited area is a model in all respects. Aggregate attending camp, 299 officers and 4,908 men. Although the reservation is too limited for proper exemplification of the extended order drill, it is in admirable condition and provided with everything but barracks and quarters necessary for a completely equipped military post. Commands upon arrival find camp in complete order, mess hall ready for use, and meals prepared; and instruction according to prearranged programme commences immediately. No regular troops were on duty at the camp this year.—(Captain Burbank.)

13. **Mobilisation**—(a) *Points of concentration for service in State.* (b) *Points of concentration for service out of State.* (c) *Time required for concentration for service in and out of State.* (d) *Plans for emergency.* (e) *Per cent that would probably turn out for sixty days' service.*

\* \* \* \* \*

14. **State appropriations.**

For the year ending October 1, 1897, \$447,000; besides, a special appropriation of \$30,000 for uniforms and equipments. Expended in payment, feeding troops, while en route, under orders and in camp, transportation, clothing, and ordinary incidentals connected therewith.—(Captain Burbank.)

15. **National appropriations.**

\$31,054.05, which amount the State draws in military stores and equipment from the Government.—(Captain Burbank.)

16. **Armament**—*Cavalry, artillery, infantry—Character and condition of.*

Orders from the headquarters are now published and are being carried out, which will result in the exchange of the Remington rifle and carbine now in the hands of the cavalry and infantry for the Springfield rifle and carbine, rod bayonet, pursuant to the law authorizing such exchange passed at the last session of Congress. Cavalry has the regulation saber and revolvers, latest model. Artillery: First, Second, and Sixth batteries (each) 4 breech-loading rifles (3.2-inch), with latest model of carriages, harness, and equipments. Third Battery, 4 Gatling guns (caliber .50). These 4 batteries have also light artillery sabers and latest model Colt's revolver. The armament of the cavalry and artillery is in excellent condition. Woven belts for cavalry and infantry are also ordered.—(Captain Burbank.)

17. **Equipment**—*Cavalry, artillery, infantry—Character and condition of.*

Cavalry same as in the Regular Army, in good condition. Artillery: First, Second, and Sixth batteries, new late army pattern. Infantry: Merriam packs, haversacks, and canteens, army pattern, good.—(Captain Burbank.)

**18. Uniform clothing—Character and condition of.**

Clothing is made to order, by contract, under State supervision, color similar to United States uniform, with the exception of the Seventh of New York City. No regular pattern of shoe has been adopted, and no underclothing is issued by the State. Gray blankets furnished by the Government from State allowance of general appropriation. The double-breasted dress coats are being steadily changed to single breasted, greatly improving the appearance of the men. Clothing generally in very good condition.—(Captain Burbank.)

**19. Horses owned or hired.**

Hired when needed. Some officers own their own mounts and are allowed to use them.—(Captain Burbank.)

**20. Ammunition—(a) Character and amount of, actually in hands of troops. (b) Amount that could be supplied on arrival at point of concentration.****21. Camp and garrison equipage—(a) Tentage, etc. (b) Mess outfits.**

(a) The State has on hand and serviceable 80 hospital tents, 1,100 wall tents, 700 conical wall tents, and 150 A tents. No shelter tents on hand. (b) Each company, troop, and battery, as well as the various headquarters, are supplied with a complete cooking outfit with mess furniture.—(Captain Burbank.)

**22. Property accountability—Nature of. Are regulations in regard to, strictly enforced?**

Commanders of regiments, battalions, separate companies, troops, batteries, and corps are responsible for all public property in the possession of their commands. The regulations governing accountability are based upon those of the Regular Army and appear to be strictly enforced.—(Captain Burbank.)

**23. Subsistence—Rations—Component parts of. How furnished. How prepared.**

Component parts of the ration, as established by the State regulations, are substantially the same as the Regular Army ration, but about 25 per cent larger. The subsistence department furnishes it through contracts when practicable. In emergencies rations are purchased by immediate commanding officers, under regulations. In camp of instruction at Peekskill troops are fed by contract at a general mess hall, where all the facilities of a large hotel are provided for use of the contractors in supplying stated meals.—(Captain Burbank.)

**24. Pay and allowances.**

As laid down in the State military code (copy on file in Military Information Division of the War Department), and as amended by General Orders No. 12, Headquarters State of New York, Adjutant-General's Office, August 30, 1897.

**25. Stores—(a) Purchase of. (b) Amount required, in addition to those now on hand, to enable the command to take the field for sixty days. (c) Medical supplies.****26. Drills and ceremonies—(a) Number and nature of. (b) Proficiency in. (c) Field exercises.**

One annual inspection; 5 drills and parades, including inspection, muster, and the week of camp duty counting as 1 drill. These 5 drills are outdoor. In addition, 12 evening drills are made compulsory by law for all officers (except general and staff) and enlisted men. Commanders of organizations may order additional drills, parades, and other forms of military instruction at their discretion (sec. 141, Military Code). These additional drills average 4 per month through eight months of the year for the entire Guard. From observation of commands throughout the State, I am deeply impressed with the zeal and efficiency which characterize all the work done in the various armories and the warm interest shown in the performance of all duties.—(Captain Burbank.) During each week in camp eighteen hours are devoted to drill, and 7 parades and 7 guard mountings are held. Proficiency—Ceremonies and close-order drill, very good; but little attention seems to have been given to the extended order; field exercises, as a rule, were not held. In a few instances troops were exercised as advance

**26. Drills and ceremonies—Continued.**

and rear guards; assumed attacks were repulsed, etc.; executed in very creditable manner. During the six weeks 2 reviews were held, 1 for the governor and 1 for the major-general commanding the camp; the ceremonies were all well executed.—(Colonel Bates.) Drill from 6.45 a. m. to 7 a. m.; school of the company in close order; platoon and company in extended order; 6 drills for each organization. Drill from 9.30 a. m. to 11.30 a. m. on Monday, Tuesday, and Wednesday; school of the battalion in close order; 3 drills for each battalion. Thursday and Friday, regimental drill, close order; 2 drills for each regiment. Battalion of separate companies drilled with the regiment, forming the Third Battalion. In the close-order drills the company, battalion, and regimental drills varied from fair to excellent. Officers generally were very well informed. In most of the organizations the presence of recruits somewhat marred the drills, but in none was the drill bad. Extended order drill was not good, and instruction in this part of the drill seems to have been neglected. The Sixty-fifth Regiment, Colonel Welch, made a practice march, which included field exercises at the various camps. One ambulance, United States Army pattern, owned by State, was with the regiment on the march. The regiment assembled at its armory, Buffalo, N. Y., August 5, and was inspected by the colonel and majors. On August 6, at 9 a. m., the regiment left its armory and marched to the Lake Shore depot, where it arrived at 9.35 a. m. It entered the cars very promptly, and left at 9.45 a. m. Arrived at Farnham at 10.50 a. m. Left Farnham at 11.05 a. m. and reached camp at 12.05 p. m., distance 3 miles, where the wagons which left Buffalo the day before were awaiting them. Camp was pitched, sinks dug, and lunch served at 2.30 p. m. The camp was well made, the men showing result of training they had received two years ago, and also of some training given them at the armory. The regiment remained in this camp until Wednesday, August 11. Heavy rain fell on the 9th and 10th, interfering with drill, and consuming two days of valuable time. On August 11 the regiment marched 10 miles, to Derby, where camp was excellently made in very short time. The march was conducted with advance guard properly disposed. On August 12 camp was struck, wagons properly packed, and the regiment made ready to move in less than an hour from sounding the "General." Sinks filled up and grounds policed. Marched 5 miles and went into camp at Lake View. Great improvement was made in pitching each successive camp. \* \* \* —(Captain Hardin.) For field exercises, see appendix.

**27. Personnel and discipline.**

The commissioned personnel is excellent. All officers are studious and intelligent, thoroughly in earnest, and anxious to learn all details of the profession. The men are willing to do as they are told. They are not educated men, and are not sufficiently well drilled in the school of the soldier to make them readily respond to commands. Discipline, good. I saw no breaches of discipline and no bad conduct of any kind.—(Captain Hardin.) The personnel of the Guard of this State, as a whole, may be classed as excellent. Strict examinations, medical and otherwise, keep the various organizations free from undesirable elements, and in some organizations it would be hard to find their equal anywhere in respect to their moral, mental, and physical attributes. A high standard of professional pride is evinced in all quarters, and but for the limiting condition of time a very high standard of efficiency would be attained.—(Captain Burbank.) In camp the personnel was excellent, and the discipline very good. But little drinking, and cases of drunkenness very rare. In most organizations the esprit is excellent and has a marked effect on discipline.—(Colonel Bates.) The personnel of the various organizations varies much, but is generally very good. The discipline is fair in the poorest organizations and excellent in the

# **27. Personnel and discipline—Continued.**

best. There was nothing in the conduct of any of the organizations to call for censure or harsh criticism. Orders were obeyed cheerfully, and, generally, promptly; and there was entire absence of anything savoring of rowdiness or insubordination. There was, so far as I could see, no intoxication. The men were careful at all times to salute, and showed proper respect to all officers.—(Captain Hardin.)

# **28. Theoretical instruction.**

Theoretical instruction is continuous throughout the year for officers and men at their various armories. Whenever desired, lectures on the general operations of war were given by the officer on duty at headquarters.—(Captain Burbank.) In camp, theoretical instruction in drill was given daily to officers and noncommissioned officers by commanding officers, and included in each lesson the drill for the next day. Very little instruction was necessary on the drill ground, the officers seeming to know what was to be done when commands were given.—(Captain Hardin.)

# **29. Guard duty—How performed. Officers and noncommissioned officers well instructed. Sentinels well instructed. Any outpost duty.**

Guard duty excellent. Officers, noncommissioned officers, and sentinels well instructed. Owing to the work of thoroughly competent instructors in camp, a uniform system obtains in the whole guard, and the duty is well done.—(Colonel Bates.) Guard duty was performed strictly in accordance with the United States regulations for guards and was generally very well performed. Officers and noncommissioned officers were well instructed, and sentinels also, considering the limited amount of guard duty performed by the men. Each battalion posted outposts once for instruction.—(Captain Hardin.)

# **30. Target practice—Cavalry, artillery, and infantry—Range and gallery—Any held at stations of troops. Any held in camp. Quantity of instruction, system, and classification.**

The State has three regular small-arm ranges under its control, which are within convenient distance of and are used by the organizations of cavalry and infantry. The largest and most complete is at Creedmoor, Long Island, to which the troops of the First and Second Brigades resort, under regulations issued by the inspector of rifle practice; another at Rensselaerwyck, near Albany, used by portions of the Third Brigade, and the third near Tonawanda, on the Niagara River, for the use of troops in that vicinity. Besides these, each separate company has its own range in cases where it is inconvenient to use the above-named. All armories in the State are provided with galleries with complete equipment for indoor practice. All members of the Guard are required to practice; records and qualifications of marksmen and sharpshooters are accurately kept on the Creedmoor system, and the majority of the men are marksmen. In some regiments 100 per cent have qualified as such. Forty rounds per man per annum is the official allowance of the State. Many, however, purchase more ammunition on private account. Over three-fourths of the Guard are qualified experts, sharpshooters, and marksmen.—(Captain Burbank.) In camp, no target practice, except that the First and Second batteries held a match for a trophy. Each battery used 2 guns and fired from each gun 5 rounds of percussion shell and 5 of shrapnel at 1,000 yards. The accuracy was only fair.—(Colonel Bates.)

# **31. Transportation—Railroad and river.**

The extraordinary railroad facilities, for which the State is noted, combined with extensive water transportation, make it practicable to transport troops and material in any direction with ease and speed, and obviate the necessity for State provision for this purpose except where demanded by local conditions, which can be easily met.—(Captain Burbank.)

**32. Military Code—Date of, etc.** *Do State laws provide for State troops being called into service of the United States?*

The present State code was enacted May 4, 1893. Copies of orders amendatory are appended. No.—(Captain Burbank.)

**33. Regulations—Nature and date of.**

State regulations are in their nature the same as United States Army regulations, governing the entire business economy of the State of New York. They were published and issued May 15, 1894.—(Captain Burbank.)

**34. Maps—Scale and character.**

Each brigade has at its headquarters, maps of the cities and territory within its jurisdiction. No special map making is required; the State survey maps are so complete and elaborate as to preclude any necessity for work of this character by the military authorities.—(Captain Burbank.)

**35. Armories—Location and description.**

The armories of the National Guard organizations are of two classes: First, those built by the State; second, those built by the county authorities. The law governing their erection and control is set forth in full in paragraphs 170, 173, 176-179 of General Orders, No. 9, general headquarters, State of New York, June 2, 1896, publishing amendments to the Military Code. All regiments, battalions, squadrons, batteries, signals corps, and separate companies throughout the State have their own armories, varying in size to suit the necessities of the case. The regimental armories, in size and completeness, are splendid specimens of such structures; they are equipped with all the machinery necessary for the care of the command as to cooking, messing, bathing, and general administration; rifle galleries for indoor practice are also a part of their equipment. The map of the State of New York, filed with last report in the military information division of the War Department, shows the stations throughout the State of all these organizations.—(Captain Burbank.)

**36. Arsenals—Location and description.**

The State has but one arsenal, located at Seventh avenue and Thirty-fifth street, New York City. From this arsenal all stores are issued to State troops and camps on orders from general headquarters.—(Captain Burbank.)

**37. Independent commands within State.**

The Old Guard of New York City, 100 men; and the Albany Burgesses Corps of Albany, 65 men. They receive no aid from the State, but are liable to be called into service by the governor in case of riot or insurrection.—(Captain Burbank.)

**38. Recommendations.**

As the development of the Guard in professional knowledge and general efficiency from year to year is so manifest as to be beyond question, it is confidently believed that in the near future a broader field for the application of their professional attainments will be sought beyond the possibilities of the armory drill floor, and the limited area allowed by the camp of instruction at Peekskill. As this spirit increases, which it is sure to do under the impulse of its desire for progress, an intimate association with the regular service would be desirable for practical instruction and aid in carrying on field operations. No State is so well fitted as New York for maneuvers on a grand scale. The large local army representation, the variety of its terrain and exceptional capacities for rail or water transportation, give opportunities for such work unexcelled in this country. It is to be hoped that the War Department will be ready to encourage and foster any expansion in this direction whenever the desire becomes manifest, as it has already in other States. The practice march of the Sixty-Fifth Regiment from Buffalo in August—a most positive success, not only from the technical results attained, but in its approval and enjoyment by all concerned—indicates strongly the birth of new and advanced ideas. Unite from

**38. Recommendations—Continued.**

each arm of the regular service, equipped for the field and conducting their own mess and camp service, should attend each encampment as object lessons in the phases of military economy which for many reasons the Guard has had few opportunities for properly studying.

**39. Remarks.**

The lack of interest in the extended order movements is due primarily to the knowledge that the War Department has under consideration a revision of the drill and the general belief that material changes in it will be made. But I am told some of the higher officers of the Guard discouraged its practice as a waste of time, remarking "it was all very well for the Regular Army, but the Guard had no use for it, even for street fighting." I was sorry to learn that such view was held, as it seem to ignore the strongest and best motive of action on the part of the guardsman—to fit himself and others for the best service to his country in the time of war. Five years ago I had the pleasure of being with the troops of this State for several weeks, and though I was surprised then to find them in such good condition, I now see marked improvement. There can be no question that the State has in its National Guard a body of intelligent men, in well drilled, well disciplined organizations, ready to respond when called on for practical work and to do efficient service.—(Colonel Bates.)

Apart from the willingness to promote closer affiliations between the regular service and the National Guard by bringing them together in field and camp, it is improbable that the General Government can be of any especial immediate aid to the Guard. Under the stringent limitations as to time employed, the amount of work performed is worthy of strong approval, and the zeal and intelligence thrown into the discharge of all military duties can but evoke admiration from those brought into immediate contact with the personnel of the Guard of this State. The adjutant-general and headquarters staff are well aware of the needs of the situation and are working intelligently and persistently toward a higher development. One emphatic want in the routine of yearly work is evident—that is, some field of action for staff officers, and the opportunity, which they ardently desire, to learn and practice those onerous and important functions which so suddenly fall on them when necessity calls the Guard for duty. However, this want is profoundly appreciated, and the fact of its appreciation is sound proof that the remedy will soon follow.—(Captain Burbank.)



## STATEMENT OF THE CONDITION OF THE NATIONAL GUARD OF NORTH CAROLINA IN 1897.

AUTHORITY: MAJ. E. M. HAYES, SEVENTH CAVALRY, UNITED STATES ARMY.

**1. Official designation of State troops.**

North Carolina State Guard.

**2. Strength—**(a) *Authorized.* (b) *Organized.* (c) *Per cent attending camp.* (d) *Liable to military duty (latest estimate).*

(a) 5,000 officers and men. (b) Generals and officers of their staff, 24; non-commissioned staff, 2; artillery, 17; infantry, 1,638; total, 1,681. (d) 245,000.

**3. Number, organization, and stations of brigades, regiments, and battalions.**

One brigade, which consists of 4 regiments; each regiment consists of 7 companies, formed into 2 battalions; 2 companies (1 colored, 1 white) unattached; each company is authorized to have 60 officers and enlisted men; average strength of companies 45 officers and enlisted men. General headquarters are at Raleigh: brigade headquarters at Tarboro; headquarters First Regiment, Washington; headquarters Second Regiment, Wilson; headquarters Third Regiment, Kinston; headquarters Fourth Regiment, Statesville; Colored Company, Charlotte; Independent Light Infantry, Fayetteville.

**4. General officers—Number and manner of appointment.**

One, appointed by the governor and commander in chief.

**5. Brigade, regimental, and battalion field and staff—Number and manner of appointment.**

Brigade staff: 1 adjutant-general and 1 assistant adjutant-general, 1 surgeon-general, 1 brigade quartermaster, 1 brigade inspector, 1 brigade commissary, 2 aids. Regimental field and staff: 1 colonel, 1 lieutenant-colonel, 2 majors, 1 adjutant, 1 quartermaster, 1 chaplain, and 3 surgeons. The regimental non-commissioned staff consists of 1 sergeant-major, 1 drum major, and 1 hospital steward. Battalion staff: Adjutant (first lieutenant) and a sergeant-major. Field officers are elected by company officers quadrennially. Each field officer appoints his own staff. All officers are commissioned by the governor and commander in chief.

**6. Company officers—How selected or appointed. Examination of.**

Company officers are elected by the members of their companies biennially, and are required to pass an examination within six months after election, if practicable.

**7. Staff departments—Adjutant-general, duties of. Medical department, duties of. Other staff corps, duties of.**

The adjutant-general is a brigadier-general. Duties: To preserve the records of the State Guard; to keep a roster of the names and commissions of the officers; to keep records of enlistments and discharges; to distribute orders; to attend such public reviews or encampments as may be ordered by the commander in chief; to obey all orders from the commander in chief relative to executing and perfecting the system of military discipline required by law; to furnish books and blanks for all returns required; reporting the number and names of men in the active militia, the actual condition of arms and equipments, and their delinquencies, and all other things that may be for the good of the militia, its advancement and discipline—all of which said returns the several officers in the militia are required to make as they may be directed; to make an annual report

# 7. Staff departments—Continued.

of the condition of the active militia, and of the public arms and property to the governor, and a biennial report to the general assembly, together with such suggestions for the improvement of the militia, both active and inactive, as he may deem necessary; to make all returns required by the laws of the United States to such officer as the law may direct, a copy of such report to be sent to the commander in chief and filed in the adjutant-general's office. The surgeon-general, judge-advocate-general, inspector-general, chief of ordnance, inspector of small-arms practice, paymaster-general, commissary-general, and chief of engineers all have the rank of colonel, and their duties are defined by law, and shall be such as are discharged by similar officers in the Regular Army, and such other duties as may be required by the commander in chief.

# 8. Ambulance corps and hospital corps—*Organization, equipment, and efficiency.*

None.

# 9. Signal corps—*Organization, equipment, and efficiency.*

An effective signal corps has been organized recently, but equipments are not yet complete. Such as are on hand have been manufactured by the corps, and requisitions for other supplies will be forwarded at an early date to proper departments.

# 10. Regular Army officer attached to headquarters.

Maj. Edward M. Hayes, Seventh Cavalry, United States Army.

# 11. Military or advisory board—*Organization and duties.*

None.

# 12. Encampment—*Regimental, brigade, or divisional—Period of duration. Ground owned by State? If so, location. Regular troops encamped with State troops.*

No regular encampments were held this year, there being no appropriation for this purpose, but a number of companies have voluntarily, and at their own expense, held encampments at suitable points in this State, and at the Tennessee Centennial at Nashville.

# 13. Mobilization—(a) *Points of concentration for service in State. (b) Points of concentration for service out of State. (c) Time required for concentration for service in and out of State. (d) Plans for emergency. (e) Per cent that would probably turn out for sixty days' service.*

\* \* \* \* \*

# 14. State appropriations.

\$6,000.

# 15. National appropriations.

\$9,488.73.

# 16. Armament—Cavalry, artillery, infantry—*Character and condition of.*

Infantry—Old and new models of Springfield rifles in use for many years; condition bad.

# 17. Equipment—Cavalry, artillery, infantry—*Character and condition of.*

The equipment has been improved as steadily as available funds would permit, and is now in better condition than ever before. New web-woven cartridge belts have been issued to all the companies, and the other equipments have been renewed.

# 18. Uniform clothing—*Character and condition of.*

Same as United States Army; condition good.

# 19. Horses owned or hired.

Hired.

# 20. Ammunition—(a) *Character and amount of, actually in hands of troops. (b) Amount that could be supplied on arrival at point of concentration.*

\* \* \* \* \*

**21. Camp and garrison equipage—(a) Tentage, etc. (b) Mess outfits.**

(a) 400 common tents, 78 wall tents, 5 hospital tents, no shelter tents; when not in use are stored in the State arsenal at Raleigh. The State has one cooking stove per company; each company has a private mess outfit unsuited for field service. (b) The State owns complete field mess outfit, such as is used in the Regular Army.

**22. Property accountability—Nature of. Are regulations in regard to, strictly enforced?**

Company commanders are required to give bonds covering the property in their hands. The regulations are strictly enforced and all property is kept insured.

**23. Subsistence—Rations—Component parts of. How furnished. How prepared.**

The troops are not subsisted by the State; when called out for service and during encampment the rations are furnished and prepared by the troops themselves.

**24. Pay and allowances.**

In time of peace the adjutant-general and quartermaster-general each receives a salary of \$400 per year; the inspector-general \$4 per day while on official visits of inspection, and each brigadier-general and colonel is allowed \$100 per year for administrative purposes. When called into active service the troops receive the same pay as in the United States Army.

**25. Stores—(a) Purchase of. (b) Amount required, in addition to those now on hand, to enable the command to take the field for sixty days. (c) Medical supplies.****26. Drills and ceremonies—(a) Number and nature of. (b) Proficiency in. (c) Field exercise.**

(a) At stations: Drills—One per week, in close and extended order where practicable; Ceremonies—One monthly inspection by the company commanders, and one yearly inspection by the inspector-general. Guard mounting and parades, as a rule, are held only during the encampments. (b) The proficiency in these ceremonies is very satisfactory. (c) Field exercises very successful.

**27. Personnel and discipline.**

The personnel is excellent. The officers are educated and capable, and the enlisted men are reliable and law abiding. Discipline is very good, considering that the members of the Guard are taken from every walk of civil life, and, with the exception of a few of the superior officers, have no military experience or knowledge except what they have acquired since joining. Constant improvement is noticed.

**28. Theoretical instruction.**

Officers' and noncommissioned officers' schools are held at most of the stations for part of the year. During encampments there is also theoretical and practical instruction for all officers and noncommissioned officers in United States Army Drill Regulations and State regulations.

**29. Guard duty—How performed. Officers and noncommissioned officers well instructed. Sentinels well instructed. Any outpost duty.**

Guard duty is performed only during encampments. Officers and noncommissioned officers are fairly well instructed. No outpost duty.

**30. Target practice—Cavalry, artillery, and infantry—Range and gallery—Any held at stations of troops. Any held in camp. Under what system of instruction, and quantity of.**

Target practice is held at nearly all of the stations, and conforms to the United States Army system of instruction as modified by General Orders A. G. O. for State troops. Generally at the short ranges; very little gallery practice; long-distance ranges hard to locate.

**31. Transportation—Wagon, railroad, river.**

The transportation is altogether by railroad. All of the active militia is located on or near the principal lines, which consist of the Southern Railway, Seaboard Air Line, and the Atlantic Coast Line. In practice marches, wagons are used.

**32. Military code—Date of, etc.** *Do State laws provide for State troops being called into service of United States?*

March 6, 1893. The laws of the State are silent on this subject.

**33. Regulations.**

1892. Based on United States Army regulations and State law.

**34. Maps—Scales and character.**

None.

**35. Armories—Location and description.**

Armories are rented by the companies and located at their stations. As a rule, they are in good condition, safe, roomy, and well adapted to the purposes.

**36. Arsenals—Location and description.**

One; too small and inadequate for the purpose. It is located in capitol grounds at Raleigh.

**37. Independent commands within State.**

One; the Fayetteville Light Infantry, located at Fayetteville.

**38. Recommendations.**

I again strongly recommend that the arms now in the hands of the National Guard of this State, which are practically worthless and not uniform, be replaced by the more serviceable rifles that have recently been turned into the United States arsenals by the regular regiments of infantry.

**39. Remarks.**

The condition of the Guard of this State is improving steadily. A complete change in the administration of the political affairs of the State, for the first time since the organization of the State Guard in 1877, seems to have impeded in no way the continued improvement which has been going on in the Guard for the past four years. Every effort is being made, and successfully, to eliminate politics from the Guard as an organization, and as a consequence it stands to-day entirely free from partisanship, a thoroughly reliable military body. Considering the discouragements under which the Guard labors, the small appropriation for its support made by the State (barely sufficient to pay the armory rents of the companies and the moderate expenses of the adjutant-general's office), without any aid for encampments, it is surprising and gratifying to note the interest that is manifested by both officers and men. This year most of the companies held encampments during the summer, entirely at their own expense, and some have made practice marches of from 50 to 100 miles, furnishing their own transportation and rations. When called out to preserve the peace they have displayed a promptness and discipline to be highly commended. A number of lynchings have been prevented within the past few months only by the prompt and effective action taken by the troops, which action has been suitably acknowledged in orders by the governor and commander in chief. And it is desired by the governor, and is confidently expected, that the next legislature will considerably increase the appropriation for the support of the Guard and restore the fund for annual encampments which was cut off by the legislature of 1893. I have visited, as far as practicable, during the current year the different companies of the Guard for purposes of inspection and instruction, and can speak from personal knowledge of the improvement in the drill, discipline, and efficiency of each company. In conclusion, I desire to express my thanks to the commander in chief and the officers of the Guard for their uniform courtesy and aid while performing my duties.

# STATEMENT OF THE CONDITION OF THE NATIONAL GUARD OF NORTH DAKOTA IN 1897.

AUTHORITY: E. S. MILLER, ADJUTANT-GENERAL.

**1. Official designation of State troops.**

North Dakota National Guard.

**2. Strength—(a) Authorized. (b) Organized. (c) Per cent attending camp. (d) Liable to military duty (latest estimate).**

(a) 938. (b) No general, 15 staff officers; noncommissioned staff, 3; cavalry, 48; artillery, 46; infantry, 429; special corps, none; total, 541. (c) No camp since last report. (d) 20,000.

**3. Number, organization, and stations of brigades, regiments, battalions, and separate companies.**

1 Regiment of 10 companies of infantry stationed as follows, viz: A, Bismarck; B, Fargo; C, Grafton; D, Devils Lake; E, Langdon; F, Grand Forks; G, Valley City; H, Jamestown; I, Wahpeton; K, Dickinson. 1 troop of cavalry, Dunseith; 1 battery of light artillery, Lisbon; 1 band, Lisbon.

**4. General officers—Number and manner of appointment.**

No general officers. The governor of the State shall be the commander in chief of the militia, and may appoint as many aids as he may deem necessary, who shall have the rank of colonel. He may at his discretion organize the North Dakota National Guard into a brigade, in which case he shall appoint a brigadier-general to command the same.

**5. Brigade, regimental, and battalion field and staff—Number and manner of appointment.**

No brigade staff. Regimental and battalion staff of infantry: 1 colonel, 1 lieutenant-colonel, 2 majors, 1 chief surgeon (major), 1 adjutant, 1 commissary of supply, 1 assistant surgeon and 1 chaplain (captains), 1 sergeant-major, 1 sergeant of supply, 1 hospital sergeant, 1 chief trumpeter, and 1 drum major; battalion adjutants are detailed from the lieutenants of the line. Cavalry Battalion: 1 major, 1 assistant surgeon (captain), 1 adjutant, 1 commissary of supply (first lieutenant), 1 sergeant-major, 1 chief trumpeter, and 1 sergeant of supply. Promotions of field officers are lineal; all commissions are issued by the governor, upon the certificate of the inspector-general, and no commissioned officer can be removed from office except by sentence of court-martial.

**6. Company officers—How selected or appointed. Examination of.**

Elected by the men of their company, and all officers are required to pass an examination before the inspector-general.

**7. Staff departments—Adjutant-general, duties of. Medical department, duties of. Other staff corps, duties of.**

The adjutant-general ranks as a brigadier-general; duties are to keep a register of the officers and enlisted men of the military forces of the State; make a report annually to the governor; publish all laws, rules, regulations, and orders; issue all blanks, books, forms, and notices required for the use of the Guard, and to conduct a "bureau of pensions" for the assistance of ex-soldiers and sailors of the late war who are residents of the State and who apply for pensions. The medical department consists of 1 surgeon-general, with the rank of colonel; 1 medical purveyor, with the rank of lieutenant-colonel, and 1 apothecary and storekeeper, with the rank of captain. It is the duty of these officers, assisted by the medical officers of the line, to provide the necessary

7. *Staff departments—Continued.*

medical supplies, care for the sick and wounded of the National Guard when on duty, and perform such other service as the commander in chief may direct. The inspector and judge-advocate-general's department consists of 1 officer, with the rank of colonel; his duties are to inspect each company, troop, and battery at least once a year; examine all officers who may have been elected or appointed to positions in the Guard; report annually upon the efficiency, discipline, and general condition of each organization, and perform such other duty as judge-advocate-general as the commander in chief may direct. The supply department consists of 1 chief, with the rank of colonel, and 2 assistants (commissaries of supply), with rank of major, whose duties are to purchase all supplies; pay the officers and men of the Guard and all incidentals of the service; furnish clothing, rations, storehouses, and camp grounds, and to perform such other duties authorized by law as the commander in chief may direct; the chief gives a bond to the State in the sum of \$10,000. The engineer and ordnance department consists of 1 chief, with the rank of colonel, and 1 assistant, with the rank of major, whose duties are to provide arms, ammunition, and equipments for the National Guard; inspect buildings and lay out camps; inspect rifle practice, and to perform such duties, in addition, as the commander in chief may direct.

8. *Ambulance corps and hospital corps—Organization, equipment, and efficiency.*

None organized; have 4 stretchers, which are kept in field hospital; bearers are detailed from the enlisted men when needed.

9. *Signal corps—Organization, equipment, and efficiency.*

None.

10. *Regular Army officer attached to headquarters.*

No Regular Army officer attached to headquarters.

11. *Military or advisory board—Organization and duties.*

The military or advisory board is composed of the inspector-general and 2 field officers, 1 from the infantry and 1 from the cavalry—3 members; its duty is to codify the laws, have charge of the military camp grounds, and advise with the commander in chief.

12. *Encampment—Regimental, brigade, or divisional—Period of duration. Ground owned by State? If so, location. Regular troops encamped with State troops.*

Encampment by brigade. Duration of at least six days, but owing to limited appropriation there has been no camp for three years. Grounds owned by the State; about 1,200 acres, on the north shore of Devils Lake, about 5 miles from the city of Devils Lake. No regulars have ever camped with the State troops.

13. *Mobilization—(a) Points of concentration for service in State. (b) Points of concentration for service out of State. (c) Time required for concentration for service in or out of State. (d) Plans for emergency. (e) Per cent that would probably turn out for sixty days' service.*14. *State appropriations.*

\$11,000; pays the armory rent, clothing allowance of the men, travel going and returning to encampments, rations and per diem in camp, and the incidental expenses of the Guard.

15. *National appropriations.*

\$2,587.83; expended for arms, equipments, ammunition, camp equipage, and clothing.

16. *Armament—Cavalry, artillery, infantry—Character and condition of.*

Cavalry: Springfield carbines, caliber .45, model of 1884. Artillery: Cutlasses, 2 muzzle-loading rifled steel 3-inch guns, and 1 Gatling gun, model of 1884. Infantry: Springfield rifles, caliber .45, model of 1884.

**17. Equipment—Cavalry, artillery, infantry—Character and condition of.**

Cavalry: Carbine slings and a complete set of horse equipments, consisting of saddles and bridles complete, saddle blankets, lariats, nosebags, picket pins, blanket bags, haversacks, canteens, and saber belts and attachments. Artillery: Blanket bags, haversacks, canteens, and saber belts and attachments. Infantry: Blanket bags, haversacks, and canteens. All have the woven web belt and are supplied with canvas leggins and brown campaign hat.

**18. Uniform clothing—Character and condition of.**

The Regular Army undress; serviceable.

**19. Horses owned or hired.**

Hired when needed.

**20. Ammunition—(a) Character and amount of, actually in the hands of troops. (b) Amount that could be supplied on arrival at point of concentration.****21. Camp and garrison equipage—(a) Tentage, etc. (b) Mess outfit.**

(a) Two wall tents 16 by 20, 8 hospital tents 12 by 14, 54 wall tents 10 by 12, 66 wall tents 8 by 10, 7 conical wall tents, 10 large and 38 small tent flies. (b) Each company is supplied with a cast-iron cook stove and a complete outfit of tin plates, cups, knives, forks, spoons, mess pans, and kettles; also with a mess chest for packing the outfit, which is always carried with them when in service.

**22. Property accountability—Nature of. Are regulations in regard to, strictly enforced.**

Property is issued on requisition, and returns must be made annually to the inspector-general. This rule is strictly enforced. Company commanders are required to give a bond of \$1,000.

**23. Subsistence—Rations—Component parts of. How furnished. How prepared.**

The United States Army ration is taken as a basis. Rations are purchased in the open market as needed by the chief of supply. Rations are prepared in camp and active service by company cooks.

**24. Pay and allowances.**

For attending annual encampments the pay per day is as follows: Musicians, privates, and teamsters, 75 cents; corporals, farriers, and saddlers, \$1; sergeants and drum majors, \$1.15; first sergeants, principal musicians, and chief trumpeters, \$1.25; sergeant-majors, sergeants of supply, hospital sergeants, and chief musicians, \$1.50; first and second lieutenants, \$1.75; captains and company commanders, \$2; lieutenant-colonels and majors, or battalion commanders, \$2.25; brigadier-general and colonels, \$3; staff officers, the same as of like grade in the line. For actual service, officers and men are allowed double pay.

**25. Stores—(a) Purchase of. (b) Amount required, in addition to those now on hand, to enable the command to take the field for sixty days. (c) Medical supplies.****26. Drills and ceremonies—(a) Number and nature of. (b) Proficiency in. (c) Field exercises.**

(a) All of the companies drill weekly at their home stations. (b) Proficient in company and battalion drills. (c) Field exercises are practiced at home stations and in camp.

**27. Personnel and discipline.**

Personnel excellent; discipline good.

**28. Theoretical instruction.**

Officers and men are well instructed in tactics and drill regulations of the United States Army.

**29. Guard duty—How performed. Officers and noncommissioned officers well instructed. Sentinels well instructed. Any outpost duty.**

Guard duty is well performed. Officers and men are well instructed. No outpost duty performed.

- 30. Target practice—Cavalry, artillery, and infantry—Range and gallery—Any held at stations of troops. Any held in camp. Under what system of instruction, and quantity of.**  
The infantry and cavalry companies have ranges at their home stations and fire continually during the firing season, under the direction of the inspector of rifle practice. Every man is required to shoot at all ranges in order to qualify. In camp every man is required to shoot and is classified and instructed according to Blunt's manual of target practice.
- 31. Transportation—Wagon, railroad, river.**  
The State owns no ambulances or wagons; are hired from private parties as needed. Transportation is by railroad, all the companies being located on the line of the Northern Pacific and Great Northern railways, except Troop A, First Cavalry, which is at Dunseith, in the northern part of the State, at the foot of Turtle Mountains, 22 miles from the Great Northern Railroad. The Missouri River is available.
- 32. Military code—Date of, etc. Do State laws provide for State troops being called into service of the United States.**  
1895. No.
- 33. Regulations.**  
United States Army Regulations of 1895.
- 34. Maps—Scales and character.**  
None.
- 35. Armories—Location and description.**  
Company armories are at Bismarck, Jamestown, Valley City, Fargo, Wahpeton, Grand Forks, Grafton, Devils Lake, Langdon, Dunseith, and Dickinson. The armories at Jamestown, Grand Forks, Devils Lake, and Dickinson are of brick; the others are wooden buildings.
- 36. Arminals—Location and description.**  
None.
- 37. Independent commands within State.**  
None.
- 38. Recommendations.**  
None.
- 39. Remarks.**  
None.



## STATEMENT OF THE CONDITION OF THE OHIO NATIONAL GUARD IN 1897.

AUTHORITY: CAPT. GEORGE ANDREWS, TWENTY-FIFTH INFANTRY, UNITED STATES ARMY; CAPT. ALFRED C. SHARPE, TWENTY-SECOND INFANTRY, UNITED STATES ARMY; FIRST LIEUT. CHARLES YOUNG, SEVENTH CAVALRY, UNITED STATES ARMY.

**1. Official designation of State troops.**

Ohio National Guard.

**2. Strength—**(a) *Authorized.* (b) *Organized.* (c) *Per cent attending camp.* (d) *Liable to military duty (latest estimate).*

(a) 9,486. (b) Generals and officers of their staff, none; noncommissioned staff, none; cavalry, 87; artillery, 524; infantry, 5,124; special corps, 292; total, 6,027. (c) 92.70 per cent. (d) About 645,000.

**3. Number, organization, and stations of brigades, regiments, battalions, and separate companies.**

86 companies of infantry, organized into 8 regiments, 1 separate battalion, and 1 unattached company; the counties are grouped into 8 regimental districts, one being assigned to each of the infantry regiments, the 82 companies occupying 64 towns or stations; 57 stations have but 1 company each; Canton, Cleveland, Columbus, and Toledo have 3 companies each; Dayton and Kenton have 2 companies each; Cincinnati has 9 companies of the First Infantry. The remainder of the infantry, the artillery, and the cavalry are not limited as to territory and occupy Zanesville and Xenia, which are not included in the 64 stations of the infantry regiments. Since last report the headquarters of the Eighth Infantry has been transferred to Wooster. The organization at present is as follows: Infantry, First Regiment, 11 companies, 3 battalions, 3 stations in 2 counties; Second Regiment, 10 companies, 3 battalions, 9 stations in 12 counties; Third Regiment, 10 companies, 3 battalions, 9 stations in 13 counties; Fifth Regiment, 8 companies, 3 battalions, 6 stations in 9 counties; Eighth Regiment, 12 companies, 3 battalions, 10 stations in 9 counties; Fourteenth Regiment, 10 companies, 3 battalions, 8 stations in 11½ counties; Sixteenth Regiment, 9 companies, 2 battalions, 7 stations in 8 counties; Seventeenth Regiment, 12 companies, 3 battalions, 12 stations in 22½ counties; Ninth Battalion (colored), 3 companies; Toledo Cadets, bicycle corps, unattached. First Regiment Light Artillery, 8 batteries, 2 battalions, 3-inch M. L. rifle batteries stationed at Akron, Cleveland, Newark, Springfield, and Zanesville; Gatling batteries at Cincinnati, Columbus, and Toledo. Naval Militia: 4 divisions organized during the past year. First Battalion (2 divisions), stationed at Toledo; two unattached divisions at Cleveland.

**4. General officers—Number and manner of appointment.**

None.

**5. Brigade, regimental, and battalion field and staff—Number and manner of appointment.**

Regimental and battalion field and staff: 1 colonel, 1 lieutenant-colonel, and 1 major for each battalion; 1 surgeon (major) and 1 assistant surgeon (captain) for each battalion; 1 quartermaster and 1 inspector of rifle practice, captains; 1 regimental adjutant, 1 regimental signal officer, 1 commissary, first lieutenants; and 1 battalion adjutant, a second lieutenant, for each battalion, and 1 chaplain; total, 18 for a 3-battalion and 16 for a 2-battalion regiment. Noncommissioned staff: 1 regimental sergeant-major, 1 battalion sergeant-major, 1 quartermaster-sergeant, 1 commissary-sergeant, 1 hospital steward, and 1 acting hospital

5. *Brigade, regimental, and battalion field and staff—Continued.*

steward for each battalion; 2 principal musicians and 1 drum-major; total, 13 for a 3-battalion and 11 for a 2-battalion regiment; all appointed by the colonel. Under the constitution of the State, officers of the line from major-general to second lieutenant are elected by the members of their respective commands; the staffs, commissioned and noncommissioned, are appointed by their chiefs; company noncommissioned officers and musicians, by their captains. The term of commission and of enlistment is five years; of reenlistments, one year.

6. *Company officers—How selected or appointed. Examination of.*

Elected. A board of examiners for each regiment, composed of three officers, determines fitness; if an adverse report is made, the election or appointment of another person is ordered.

7. *Staff departments—Adjutant-general, duties of. Medical department, duties of. Other staff corps, duties of.*

The staff consists of 1 adjutant-general (major-general), who is also inspector-general and chief of staff; 1 quartermaster-general, who is also commissary-general of subsistence; 1 surgeon-general, 1 judge-advocate-general, all brigadier-generals; 1 assistant adjutant-general, 1 chief of engineers, and 12 aids, all colonels, and all of whose commissions expire with the term of the administration. The adjutant-general and assistant adjutant-general are salaried officers, with offices in the statehouse. In time of peace the adjutant-general performs the duties of the quartermaster-general, and thus has charge of all supplies. The other departments are not organized. The duties that might devolve upon medical or other departments are performed by the corresponding officers of the regimental staffs.

8. *Ambulance corps and hospital corps—Organization, equipment, and efficiency.*

Each regiment has a hospital corps of not more than eight men for each battalion; the equipment consists of field cases, litters, dressings, and the usual appliances for first aid to the wounded, a red-cross ambulance, and set of double harness. These corps are alert, well drilled, and efficient, as was shown by work in camp and the condition of the field hospitals.

9. *Signal corps—Organization, equipment, and efficiency.*

Each regiment has a signal corps of 1 sergeant, and for each battalion not more than 1 corporal and 4 privates. There has been no appropriation made for purchase of signal outfits, therefore no equipment is prescribed; each corps has provided itself with such articles as could be fabricated by its members or purchased from any regimental or private funds available; this various equipment comprises flags, heliographs, field glasses, telescopes, telegraph instruments, batteries, wire, and accessories. The personnel includes not a few practical telegraphers, linemen, and electricians who are competent to construct and operate a telegraph line, and readily become proficient in visual signaling with the Morse code, which is still generally employed. A disinclination to use the Army and Navy (Myer) code is noticed. Reconnoissance, map making, and courier work are usually performed by the signal corps. In camp, they connect the headquarters with the various points by telegraph or telephone lines, and usually make connections with the telegraph office in the nearest town; where lines can not be constructed, communication with the nearest telegraph station is usually maintained by flags or heliographs.

10. *Regular Army officer attached to headquarters.*

Capt. George Andrews, Twenty-fifth Infantry, United States Army.

11. *Military or advisory board—Organization and duties.*

The adjutant-general, quartermaster-general, and senior colonel of infantry constitute a military clothing board, to receive proposals and award all contracts for uniforms, which shall be as prescribed and in accordance with sample.

12. *Encampment—Regimental, brigade, or divisional—Period of duration. Ground owned by State? If so, location. Regular troops encamped with State troops.*

Regimental, except that batteries A and D encamped as a battalion at State camp grounds, Newark, instead of with the regiment at Nashville, Tenn. Troop A and the Toledo Cadets having served respectively at the Presidential inauguration and the Grant memorial parade did not go into camp. The period required by law is six days. No regular troops encamped with State troops. "A battalion of the Seventeenth United States Infantry was encamped within half a mile of the Eighth Infantry, O. N. G., at Steubenville."—(Captain Sharpe.)

13. *Mobilisation—(a) Points of concentration for service in State. (b) Points of concentration for service out of State. (c) Time required for concentration for service in and out of State. (d) Plans for emergency. (e) Per cent that would probably turn out for sixty days' service.*

14. *State appropriations.*

For the year ending February 15, 1898, \$160,000.

15. *National appropriations.*

\$19,840.09.

16. *Armament—Cavalry, artillery, infantry—Character and condition of.*

Cavalry (Troop A): Springfield carbines, caliber .45; Colt's revolvers, caliber .45, and regulation sabers; all serviceable and well kept. Artillery: Five batteries (A, C, E, F, and G), 3-inch muzzle-loading rifles, 20 guns in all, with caissons; all well kept and in as serviceable condition as when issued; new sights and pendulum hausses have been issued. A few sponges were much worn and unserviceable and a few were not provided with covers; nearly every battery lacked some implements, such as sponge and rammer staffs, tar buckets, sponge buckets, and worms. Two poles and one trail were broken during encampment. The armament is old war stock. Three batteries (B, D, and H), .45 caliber Gatlings, 12 in all, without caissons; well kept and serviceable, except 3 in Battery D, which are out of order and will soon be sent to factory for repairs; the circular feed drums seem to be easily rendered unserviceable. The regiment has the regulation artillery saber. Infantry: Springfield rifles, caliber .45. Fully 50 per cent are very old. "Some are much battered and several stocks have been broken and patched up."—(Captain Sharpe.) "Many of the guns of earlier models are, by reason of defective parts and long use, unfitted for either real service or target practice."—(Lieutenant Young.) 3,000 new rifles have recently been received by the State and are now being issued to replace the old rifles herein commented upon.

17. *Equipment—Cavalry, artillery, infantry—Character and condition of.*

Cavalry: Leather and also webbing bandolier carbine slings; regulation horse equipments—saber belts, holsters, spurs, and canteens, officers' boots; all serviceable and well kept. Artillery: Leather saber belts, blanket bags, haversacks, meat cans, and canteens; generally serviceable and in good condition; artillery harness, implements, and equipments are of old war stock and made as serviceable as possible by frequent repairs; a full complement of red saddle blankets is provided. Infantry: Waist belts and plates, steel bayonet scabbards, McKeever cartridge boxes, blanket bags, haversacks, meat cans, and canteens; generally serviceable. Since last report the leather knapsacks and most of the old canteens have been replaced with blanket bags and new-pattern canteens, and a complete equipment of meat cans issued. The companies provide tin cups, knives, forks, and spoons, for haversacks. Waist belts and cartridge boxes are generally old, but serviceable. It is the exception to find belts, straps, and shoes nicely blackened and brasses polished. "The brasses needed burnishing and the leather needed blacking."—(Lieutenant Young.)

**18. Uniform Clothing—Character and condition of.**

The State issues army standard blouses, trousers, leggings, overcoats, blankets, forage caps, and cap ornaments, many of the articles being obtained from the Quartermaster's Department of the Army. The State button is used. Mounted trousers are used only by the cavalry. Campaign hats and white gloves are provided out of company funds, and several regiments have the regulation dress uniform, procured in the same way. Four thousand standard army blankets have been obtained to replace the light-weight blankets referred to in last report. The condition of the clothing has been much improved during the past year; captains invariably reported their clothing satisfactory in quality and quantity. There is no State reserve of clothing; there is still a small deficiency in overcoats.

**19. Horses owned or hired.**

There are always some horses in Troop A that are troop property or owned by members, but it may be properly stated that horses are hired, as a rule, for all purposes. Contracts, more or less formal, are made with the parties agreeing to furnish them.

**20. Ammunition—(a) Character and amount of, actually in hands of troops. (b) Amount that could be supplied on arrival at point of concentration.****21. Camp and garrison equipage—(a) Tentage, etc. (b) Mess outfits.**

(a) 522 wall tents, 11 hospital tents, 1,558 shelter tents (halves). (b) Each organization has table furniture of china, enamel ware, or tin, and either field oven or means of cooking over an open fire. There were a number of ranges and cooking stoves in camp, but a far greater number of field cookers, with and without ovens, including the Buzzacott; many of these were homemade and answered the purpose admirably; the value of an oven is not fully appreciated, however, by troops who do not bake their own bread. Gasoline stoves are used for cooking in baggage cars, and, to a small extent, in camp. Each organization has its own mess, cooks, and cooking utensils, though in some regiments the band, hospital, and signal corps constitute one mess; company officers mess with their companies; field and staff usually mess together.

**22. Property accountability—Nature of. Are regulations in regard to, strictly enforced?**

All State property is issued by the adjutant-general on requisitions approved by regimental commanders; the latter are responsible for regimental, and company commanders for company property; officers responsible for property or funds give bonds and render returns quarterly, all kinds of property being entered on one return. The regulations regarding property accountability are strictly enforced, though not without some trouble and delay.

**23. Subsistence—Rations—Component parts of. How furnished. How prepared.**

There is no specified ration. Subsistence stores are purchased either by contract or in open market and paid for out of the allowance of 40 cents per man per diem; if a company exceeds its allowance, the excess is paid by the company. Bread is purchased, but the other articles of food are cooked by the company cooks, who are enlisted for the purpose, and frequently discharged as soon as they return from camp. The quantity of food was sufficient and the quality excellent.

**24. Pay and allowances.**

In actual service (in case of riot or insurrection) officers receive the pay of like grades in the Regular Army, without increase for longevity; enlisted men \$2 per day. The per diem when on duty at the annual encampment is as follows: Colonel, \$4.50; lieutenant-colonel, \$4; major, \$3.50; captain, \$2.50; first lieutenant, \$2.25; second lieutenant, \$1.75; mounted captains and lieutenants, 25 cents extra; enlisted men, \$1. The per diem allowance for horse hire in active

**24. Pay and allowances—Continued.**

service is \$2; in the annual encampment, \$1.50. The allowance of fuel, forage, and straw, when on duty, are the same as those of the Regular Army. It is evident from the foregoing that the State makes no allowance for mounted cavalry and artillery drills, excepting during the annual encampment.

**25. Stores—(a) Purchase of. (b) Amount required in addition to those now on hand, to enable the command to take the field for sixty days. (c) Medical supplies.****26. Drills and ceremonies—(a) Number and nature of. (b) Proficiency in. (c) Field exercises.**

(a) Organizations assemble once a week, or oftener, at their armories for drill and instruction; the schools of the soldier and company, inspection, guard mounting, and duties of sentinels is all that isolated companies accomplish; when several companies occupy the same armory battalion drills are held, the exceptions being at Cleveland and Columbus, where the drill floors are too small, and at Dayton, where the companies belong to different battalions. Batteries are instructed in the school of the soldier, cannoneer and battery dismounted, while the principles of light battery drill are taught, the carriages being moved by hand; battery guard mounting, dismounted inspection, and duties of sentinels are also practiced. All but one of the batteries had mounted work at their stations during the year; Battery B maintained about 30 horses during the larger part of the winter. In the cavalry (Troop A), the greater part of the time is devoted to mounted work, for which purpose about 30 horses are constantly kept in the armory stables; during the past year it purchased and trained about 80 new horses (blacks). The camp routine prescribed guard mounting, parade, and at least two drills daily; battalion drills were the rule, though more than half of the regiments had regimental drills; in several of the encampments the grounds were too limited to admit of extended order. Light battery drills were conducted by the captains with little or no supervision by field officers, and battalion movements were not attempted except at reviews. (b) The proficiency of individual organizations, upon which that of the higher units depends, varies with their environments and the efficiency of their officers. Companies that have battalion drills at home stations have a marked advantage over those that can be assembled for this purpose only during the encampment. Rapid progress is made in ceremonies and such movements in battalion and regimental drills as are frequently practiced, but the time is too short to attain real proficiency in more than one school higher than that in which training is had at home stations; effort to make progress in close order frequently causes extended order movements to be neglected, and officers of all grades have a better knowledge of the former than of the latter, and consequently prefer the former. The firings and movements by the left flank in close order are not sufficiently practiced, and therefore an effort is generally made to keep the right in front. The light batteries necessarily devoted themselves to the school of the battery; after a day or two movements were executed at increased gaits, and blank ammunition was freely used. The satisfactory progress made in mounted drills was made possible by the care exercised by the regimental quartermaster in the selection of horses. (c) With one exception field exercises were not attempted, nor was the extended order applied to attack formations or battle exercises. The Seventeenth Infantry made a three-days' practice march from Circleville to Chillicothe, distance 26 miles. A copy of the excellent map made under the direction of the regimental signal officer is herewith submitted. The Ninth Battalion was exercised in advance guard drill and outpost duty.—(Lieutenant Young.)

**27. Personnel and discipline.**

The personnel of the Guard is, in a general sense, excellent. A stricter physical examination of recruits would be beneficial; in view of the difficult and delicate

**27. Personnel and discipline—Continued.**

duties which the National Guard is so frequently called upon to perform, the moral effect of well grown, stalwart men should be seriously considered. Discipline has improved somewhat during the year; the last night in camp was generally quiet; in the country companies, especially, there is apt to be too much familiarity between officers and men; this should be dropped while on duty. Courtesies were generally observed. Formations at stated roll calls were generally slow, and in some regiments no formation seemed to be required. "Some system should be devised for preventing substitutes going to camp in the place of absentees."—(Captain Sharpe.)

**28. Theoretical instruction.**

The camp routine required schools for officers and noncommissioned officers daily; they were seldom dispensed with; an officer is placed in charge of each school; the time is mainly devoted to preparation for the work of the following day, to explanation and discussion, and to calling attention to errors made. In these schools officers and noncommissioned officers are conspicuous for their soldierly bearing and observance of military courtesies. In the armories it is the custom to devote a portion of the drill hours to instruction in the nomenclature of the arms, guard duty, and other subjects.

**29. Guard duty—How performed. Officers and noncommissioned officers well instructed.**

*Sentinels well instructed. Any outpost duty.*

Generally speaking, guard duty was not very well performed. The men respond very quickly to instruction in this duty, and when on post are anxious to receive it, however indifferent to it they may be at other times. The practice of detailing a competent officer (usually the lieutenant-colonel) to supervise this instruction produces good results; but tireless effort can not, in a short period of six days, offset the lack of instruction at home stations. With some notable exceptions, officers and noncommissioned officers are not well instructed. Well-instructed officers usually have well-instructed companies. No outpost duty.

**30. Target practice—Cavalry, artillery, and infantry—Range and gallery—Any held at stations of troops. Any held in camp. Quantity of instruction, system, and classification.**

Many of the organizations have both range and gallery small-arms practice at home stations. Practice at about 800 yards range was had by all light batteries in camp, and at 200 and 300 yards by two infantry regiments. There is no specified allowance of ammunition or regular course of firing prescribed for artillery; for infantry, this year's course consists of five shots, preliminary, and five shots for record, at 200 and 300 yards. A score of 18 or upward at each of these ranges constitutes a marksman, and a score of 20 or upward at each range constitutes a sharpshooter. The season ends with a State competition between regimental teams, composed of sharpshooters only. The record of this practice consists of ten shots each at 200, 300, 500, and 600 yards; the fifteen members making the highest scores constitute the Ohio National Guard Rifle Team.

**31. Transportation—Wagon, railroad, river.**

There are 85 corporations operating 8,804.28 miles of railroad in the State, and employing an army of 56,275 men (Ohio Railway Report, 1895); 616 miles of canals, and the navigable waters of Lake Erie and the Ohio and Muskingum rivers.

**32. Military code—Date of, etc. Do State laws provide for State troops being called into service of United States?**

Revised Statutes of Ohio, 1896, vol. 1, Part First, Title XV, Militia, set forth the laws in force to January 1, 1896; laws subsequently enacted have been published in general orders. No.

**33. Regulations.**

The Regulations of the Ohio National Guard, revised and adopted in 1887, cover all matters relating to organization, administration, and discipline, and set forth the constitutional and statutory provisions. This work is out of print, and the publication of a revised edition is contemplated.

**34. Maps—Scale and character.**

A "Military Map of Ohio," scale, 1 inch to 12 miles, published for the adjutant general's office, shows location of troops, batteries, companies, headquarters, and territorial limits of regiments, railroads, and canals. (Copy on file in Military Information Division.)

**35. Armories—Location and description.**

Armory buildings have been constructed at Athens, Bloomdale, Cincinnati, Cleveland, Chillicothe, Delaware, Fostoria, Geneva, Gettysburg, Hebron, Kenton, Lower Salem, Shreeve, and Toledo; that at Cleveland is not ready for occupancy. Troop A (Cleveland) has an armory containing riding school and stables for 40 horses. The State does not own or build armories. Since April 21, 1896, it allows \$300 per annum to each troop, battery, and company, and to headquarters of regiments and separate battalions, for armory rental and expenses.

**36. Arsenals—Location and description.**

State arsenal at Columbus; large two-story brick building, built for the purpose during the late war, with gun sheds and ample floor space; area inclosed by brick wall.

**37. Independent commands within State.**

The Cleveland Grays, organized as a battalion of two companies, exists under special provision of law, and has its own armory building. Since last report the Cleveland Gatling gun battery has been mustered into the State service as the Second Unattached Division of the Naval Brigade, Ohio National Guard.

**38. Recommendations.**

That the infantry be particularly instructed in the firings, extended order, and guard duty; that the artillery construct dummy horses, and teach the principles of saddling, bridling, and harnessing, the use of the coupling rein, etc., and that the armory inspections this winter be directed mainly to securing proficiency in the foregoing.

**39. Remarks.**

The cavalry and light artillery drill, Regulations of 1896, and the new manual for the Springfield rifle, caliber .45, have been adopted.

## STATEMENT OF THE CONDITION OF THE NATIONAL GUARD OF OREGON IN 1897.

AUTHORITY: LIEUT. COL. JAMES JACKSON, FIRST CAVALRY, UNITED STATES ARMY.

### **i. Official designation of State troops.**

The active and uniformed militia is the "Oregon National Guard;" the unorganized militia, the "Oregon Reserve Militia."

### **1. Strength—(a) Authorized. (b) Organized. (c) Per cent attending camp. (d) Liable to military duty (latest estimate).**

(a) 164 officers, 2,000 enlisted men; total, 2,164. (b) Brigadier-general, 1; staff, 12; noncommissioned staff, 14; cavalry, 41; artillery, 75; infantry, 1,193; special corps, 109; total, 1,445. (c) 89 per cent. (d) Latest estimates, 65,000 (assessors' reports not all in).

### **1. Number, organization, and stations of brigades, regiments, battalions, and separate companies.**

One brigade, composed of: Infantry—2 regiments, 1 battalion, and 3 separate companies; artillery—1 light battery; cavalry—1 troop; special corps—1 hospital corps, 1 engineer corps, and 1 signal corps; regiments comprise 2 battalions, each of 4 companies; battalion, 2 to 6 companies; corps, 14 to 30 men under charge of staff officers of the brigade and regiments. Stations: Brigade headquarters at Portland; First Regiment, headquarters and 7 companies at Portland; Second Regiment, headquarters and 1 company at Eugene; others at Hubbard, Woodburn, Salem, Albany, Roseburg, and Ashland—all on the Southern Pacific Railway; Third Battalion, headquarters and 1 company at The Dalles; others at Wasco, Pendleton, and Lagrande—all on or near the Oregon Railroad and Navigation Company's main line. Separate companies at Oregon City, McMinnville, and Bandon. Cavalry troop at Gresham; engineer and signal corps at Portland. The hospital corps is divided between regiments and battalions of infantry. Companies and troops have 3 officers and 60 enlisted men; light battery, stationed at Portland, 5 officers and 80 enlisted men.

### **4. General officers—Number and manner of appointment.**

One brigadier-general, appointed by the governor, with the consent of the senate; term of office, four years.

### **5. Brigade, regimental, and battalion field and staff—Number and manner of appointment.**

Brigade: 1 field officer (brigadier-general) and 12 staff officers—1 assistant adjutant-general, 1 inspector, 1 quartermaster, 1 commissary of subsistence, 1 engineer officer, 1 ordnance officer, 1 judge-advocate, 1 inspector of rifle practice, 1 signal officer, 1 surgeon, all majors, and 2 aids, captains. Regiments: 4 field officers (a colonel, lieutenant-colonel, and 2 majors) and 10 staff officers—1 inspector of rifle practice, 1 surgeon, 1 chaplain, all captains; 1 adjutant, 1 quartermaster, 1 commissary of subsistence, 1 engineer officer, 1 signal officer, 1 assistant surgeon, all first lieutenants, and 1 assistant engineer officer (second lieutenant). Battalions: 1 field officer (lieutenant-colonel or major) and 7 staff officers—1 adjutant, 1 quartermaster, 1 commissary of subsistence, 1 engineer officer, 1 signal officer, 1 inspector of rifle practice, and 1 assistant surgeon, all first lieutenants. All staff officers and noncommissioned staff officers are appointed by the commanders of their respective organizations and hold office at their pleasure, or during the term of the appointing officer. Regimental noncommissioned staff: 1 sergeant-major, 1 quartermaster-sergeant, 1 commissary-sergeant, 1 hospital steward, 1 color-sergeant, 1 drum major (sergeant), 1 chief musician (sergeant), and 1 armorer (sergeant); all appointed by the regimental



5. **Brigade, regimental, and battalion field and staff**—Continued.

commander. Battalion noncommissioned staff: 1 sergeant-major, 1 quartermaster-sergeant, and 1 commissary-sergeant; appointed by the battalion commander.

6. **Company officers**—*How selected or appointed. Examination of.*

Elected and examined for fitness.

7. **Staff departments**—*Adjutant-general, duties of. Medical department, duties of. (On staff corps, duties of.*

The adjutant-general (colonel) is chief of staff, and in time of peace quartermaster-general and chief of ordnance; these officers are not now appointed. He promulgates all orders of the commander in chief; has charge of all permanent records of the National Guard; makes a biennial report of the condition and needs of the State troops; makes return for United States property issued to the State; has prepared and issued all necessary books, papers, and blanks, and has custody of all pension and Indian war records. (See sec. 56, Military Code.) The inspector-general (colonel) inspects the Guard whenever required to do so by the commander in chief, and has power to condemn and dispose of all unseizable State property. (See sec. 61, Military Code.) The judge-advocate-general (colonel) examines and reports upon all proceedings of general courts-martial; is legal adviser of the staff departments; advises commanders in regard to matters of military jurisprudence, and prosecutes on behalf of the State for fees, fines, etc., assessed by military courts. The surgeon-general (colonel) has charge of the hospital corps and ambulance service; provides for the care of the sick and wounded in active service, and also provides necessary means and appliances for the same; examines into the sanitary condition of all camps, and reports upon epidemics and contagious diseases and the means to avoid them.

8. **Ambulance corps and hospital corps**—*Organization, equipment, and efficiency.*

The hospital corps consists of the medical officers and hospital stewards of regiments and an acting hospital steward and 2 men for each authorized company in a regiment or battalion, divided into detachments and assigned to the different regiments and battalions, where they are mustered as "Detachment Hospital Corps, First Regiment, Second Regiment, etc.," and are, in time of peace, under the control of the medical staff of each organization. In active service the detachments are assembled under the control of the surgeon-general or medical officer assigned by him. Detachments of the hospital corps, First and Second regiments and Third Battalion, are well instructed in their duties as soldiers and litter bearers and to some extent in first aid to the wounded. Detachment separate battalion, has been disbanded.

9. **Signal corps**—*Organization, equipment, and efficiency.*

A signal corps has been organized under charge of the signal officer of the First Regiment and is at present attached to that organization. It is fully equipped with flags, glasses, and heliographs, and fairly efficient. It has 1 officer (first lieutenant), 2 noncommissioned officers, and 21 privates.—(Report of 1896.) The signal and engineer corps have been transferred to the brigade, otherwise no change since last report.

10. **Regular Army officer attached to headquarters.**

Lieut. Col. James Jackson, First Cavalry, United States Army.

11. **Military or advisory board**—*Organization and duties.*

The State military board consists of the brigadier-general (president), adjutant-general (secretary), inspector-general, judge-advocate-general, and surgeon-general. It is an advisory board to the commander in chief on military matters, and meets quarterly at the capital of the State. This board prepares rules and regulations for the State troops, audits all claims and accounts for military purposes, and authorizes expenditures and contracts for supplies and services, and keeps a financial statement of the expenses of the State militia.

**Encampment**—Regimental, brigade, or divisional—*Period of duration. Ground owned by State? If so, location. Regular troops encamped with State troops.*

A brigade encampment of a part of the brigade was held at Hood River; duration, six days, June 29 to July 3. Brigade concentrated and marched in procession through Portland on July 4. No encampment ground owned by State. No regular troops encamped with State troops.

**Mobilization**—(a) *Points of concentration for service in State.* (b) *Points of concentration for service out of State.* (c) *Time required for concentration for service in and out of State.* (d) *Plans for emergency.* (e) *Per cent that would probably turn out for sixty days' service.*

#### **State appropriations.**

The last biennial legislature appropriated \$60,000 for two years for the support of the National Guard. The money is expended under the authorization of the military board for rent of armories, expenses of administration, and purchase of supplies and equipment.

#### **National appropriations.**

The amount appropriated to the State this year is \$3,450.45, and will be drawn in articles of ordnance and ordnance stores.

#### **Armament**—Cavalry, artillery, infantry—*Character and condition of.*

The light battery has 2 brass 6-pounder cannon, unserviceable for active service; 2 Gatling guns, caliber .45; 60 artillery sabers and 70 revolvers, Colt new army pattern, caliber .38. The infantry organizations have Springfield rifles, caliber .45 (principally models of 1873 and 1884), serviceable. The cavalry troop has 50 revolvers, Colt new army pattern, caliber .38; 50 sabers, light cavalry, unserviceable, and 50 Spencer carbines, unserviceable.

#### **Equipment**—Cavalry, artillery, infantry—*Character and condition of.*

With the exception of serviceable carbines and sabers, equipments are on hand for two troops of cavalry. The light battery has haversacks, canteens, blankets, saddles, and harness. The First Regiment has Merriam packs, and all infantry commands haversacks, canteens, leggings, blankets, overcoats, "McKeever" cartridge boxes, with black belts and woven-web belts. All this equipment is in serviceable condition. The quartermaster-general and brigade quartermaster have on hand for issue 30 revolvers and holsters; 84 cartridge boxes, "McKeever;" 323 haversacks, 5 bridles, 9 saddles, 25 woven belts, caliber .45, and 29 woven belts, caliber .30.

#### **Uniform clothing**—*Character and condition of.*

The uniform of the Oregon National Guard is the undress uniform of the United States Army. That on hand has been in use three years, but is still in good and serviceable condition. The quartermaster-general has on hand for issue 429 blouses, 404 trousers, 256 leggings, 418 forage caps, 203 campaign hats, 115 blankets, and 76 overcoats.

#### **Horses owned or hired.**

No horses are owned by the State; they are hired when needed. The troop of cavalry provides its own horses.

#### **Ammunition**—(a) *Character and amount of, actually in hands of troops.* (b) *Amount that could be supplied on arrival at point of concentration*

#### **Camp and garrison equipage**—(a) *Tentage, etc.* (b) *Mess outfits.*

(a) Tentage on hand: 272 common tents, 126 wall tents and flies, 9 hospital tents and flies, 25 large paulins. (b) Mess outfits: 136 camp kettles, 190 mess pans, 112 coffeepots, 15 coffee boilers, 1,530 knives, 1,530 spoons, 1,428 tin cups, 1,067 tin plates, 178 lanterns, 140 water buckets, 52 picks, 78 rakes, 69 spades, 53 hatchets and 105 axes, 500 meat ration cans, and 28 mess chests.

- 22. Property accountability—Nature of.** *Are regulations in regard to, strictly enforced?*  
All property issued is accounted for on returns made quarterly. These returns are similar to those used in the United States Army. Officers receiving property are placed under bonds and the bondsmen made liable for any shortages not properly accounted for. These regulations are now enforced.
- 23. Subsistence—Rations—Component parts of.** *How furnished. How prepared.*  
The ration provided for in active service is practically the same as that issued to the United States Army. (See paragraph 366, Regulations Oregon National Guard.) The increased amount of vegetables added does not more than equal the extra food supplied Regular Army companies by their company funds. The ration is purchased or provided by the subsistence officers of the different organizations called into service; it is issued to companies on duly approved ration returns. The method of preparing it is not established, but it will no doubt be cooked and served by enlisted men detailed for that purpose. At encampment a more liberal ration is provided, butter, eggs, milk, and fruit being added; this improved ration costs about 23 cents per capita.
- 24. Pay and allowances.**  
Adjutant-general, \$1,800 per year. During encampments, general officers receive \$4 per day; field and staff officers \$3, captains \$3, lieutenants \$2, noncommissioned officers and privates \$1.50, and, in addition to these amounts, one ration per day for each officer and enlisted man. During active service for less than thirty days officers receive the rate of pay established for officers of similar grade in the Regular Army, and enlisted men the same as during encampment. For more than thirty days, the same rate of pay as established for officers and enlisted men of the Regular Army. On special duty, officers and soldiers are paid same rate as at encampments.
- 25. Stores—(a) Purchase of.** *(b) Amount required, in addition to those now on hand, to enable the command to take the field for sixty days.* *(c) Medical supplies.*  
\* \* \* \* \*
- 26. Drills and ceremonies—(a) Number and nature of.** *(b) Proficiency in.* *(c) Field exercises.*  
(a) All companies in the brigade have weekly drills. The First Regiment, stationed in Portland, has been instructed in all the tactical schools, simulated guard duty, ceremonies, and to some extent in extended-order drill. (b) This regiment is quite proficient in drill and accurate in the performance of ceremonies. Instruction given at the encampment this year improved the other organizations of the brigade at least 50 per cent, and all are now nearly on a parity so far as fitness for field service is concerned. The corps organizations are very well instructed in their specialties and able to perform efficient service at short notice. The hospital corps is particularly well instructed in its duties and very efficient. The subsistence department during the encampment was managed with skill and economy, and the quartermaster's department proved equal to all demands upon it. (c) Outpost duty and field exercises have received but little attention from any organization in the brigade. One company (B independent) has had several practice marches, with instruction in tent pitching and preparing their own rations.
- 27. Personnel and discipline.**  
There are some high-grade officers in the Oregon National Guard, and the character and efficiency of the commissioned strength is practically improving. The enlisted personnel, generally, is excellent, anxious to learn and amenable to discipline. Military courtesies are now well observed throughout the Guard. Both drill and discipline will be improved when officers can be obtained who will devote some time to study and become competent to instruct.

**8. Theoretical instruction.**

Theoretical instruction is confined to the drill manual and regulations of the Oregon National Guard, practical instruction to drills in armories, street parades, and summer encampments when the appropriations will admit of these being held. A "Lyceum," similar to that in the Regular Army, has been organized in the First Regiment, where papers on military subjects are read and discussed.

**9. Guard duty—How performed. Officers and noncommissioned officers well instructed. Sentinels well instructed. Any outpost duty.**

The ceremony of guard mounting and duties of sentinels have been carefully taught and practiced in the First Regiment of Infantry. In the encampment this year particular attention was given to instruction in guard duty, with the result of great improvement to the organizations hitherto deficient in this knowledge. At present the whole brigade can be considered fairly well instructed in the ceremony of guard mounting and duties of sentinels. No outpost duty.

**10. Target practice—Cavalry, artillery, and infantry—Range and gallery—Any held at stations of troops. Any held in camp. Under what system of instruction, and quantity of.**

Gallery practice is systematically carried on in the First Regiment armory; a number of ranges have been constructed, and it is expected that this instruction will be a special feature of the next season's work. The system of target practice published by Colonel Rice, of the Illinois National Guard, and his manuals, reports, and forms have been furnished to the troops of this State. The light battery has had some practice with its Gatling guns, but none with the 6-pounders.

**11. Transportation—Wagon, railroad, river.**

No transportation is owned by the State; the quartermaster-general hires such as is necessary. Railroads: Southern Pacific, Portland to Ashland, and to Corvallis (West Side); Oregon Railway and Navigation Company, Portland to Huntington and to Spokane, Wash.; Northern Pacific, Portland to Kalama, Wash., and to Puget Sound; Oregon Central and Eastern, Albany to Yaquina. Steamships: Portland to San Francisco, Cal., Seattle, Wash., Coos Bay, and Bandon. Steamboats: Portland to The Dalles, Astoria, and Albany. No wagons or ambulances owned by the State; would be hired if needed.

**12. Military code—Date of, etc. Do State laws provide for State troops being called into service of United States?**

A military code, passed at the last biennial session of the legislative assembly, went into effect March 6, 1895. This code defines the organization of the State troops, the powers of courts-martial, and the duties of the various officers and staff departments of the Oregon National Guard; it also provides for the State force being called into service of the United States.

**13. Regulations.**

The rules and regulations of the Oregon National Guard have just been revised and republished. Some necessary changes have been made to bring them in harmony with the military code; they are in many respects more minute in detail than those revised, and more comprehensive, especially in regard to military correspondence and military courts.

**14. Maps—Scales and character.**

The adjutant-general's office and the brigade headquarters are provided with engineer maps of Oregon, etc., on which have been conspicuously marked the locations of the different units of the guard, with their distances from Portland and lines of transportation. All organizations are now, or soon will be, connected with Portland by telegraph or telephone, and mobilization could be rapidly effected if necessary.

**35. Armories—Location and description.**

The First Regiment is provided with a large brick armory occupying a city block. The drill room is 100 by 200 feet, and affords ample room for company or battalion drill, but is too small for regimental maneuvers. This building affords convenient and comfortable administration rooms for all the companies, for regimental headquarters, the engineer, hospital, signal corps, and for Light Battery A. Other armories in the State are rooms hired for the purpose, and more or less commodious, according to location of companies and size of the towns.

**36. Arsenals—Location and description.**

None.

**37. Independent commands within State.**

None.

**38. Recommendations.**

It is believed that steps should be taken to unite the Regular Army and National Guard in yearly encampments or practice marches. Great benefit would be derived by the National Guard of this State if the brigade, or some part of it, could be encamped for ten days with the regular troops stationed at Vancouver Barracks, in some location convenient to both, the encampment to be placed under the control and direction of regular officers, with assistants in each department from officers and soldiers of the Guard; especially would this be the case where instruction in field exercises and minor tactics is to be imparted. The "object lesson" is the best of all schools where instruction is to be given to officers and soldiers who, necessarily, can devote but a small part of their time to study of the military art. The association of the Regular Army and State troops in camp would be beneficial to both, affording regular officers the opportunity to handle large bodies of troops, and, to National Guard officers, instruction in routine and detail, wherein, from lack of experience, they are quite deficient. The intelligent personnel of the Oregon National Guard, anxious to know what is correct, would quickly pick up and assimilate the system and details of duty which, from constant practice, have become second nature to the Regular Army, with the result of greater knowledge, better feeling, and increased respect for each other in the forces upon which the nation must rely in time of danger. This personnel is excellent, and with better instruction in the details of military service and practice in the school of the soldier they would make a fine body of troops; the great difficulty being to obtain and retain officers who will study and can properly instruct the enlisted men.

**39. Remarks.**

None.

## STATEMENT OF THE CONDITION OF THE NATIONAL GUARD OF PENNSYLVANIA IN 1897.

**AUTHORITIES:** COL. SAMUEL S. SUMNER, SIXTH CAVALRY, UNITED STATES ARMY; CAPT. EDGAR B. ROBERTSON, NINTH INFANTRY, UNITED STATES ARMY; FIRST LIEUT. J. HARRY DUVAL, EIGHTEENTH INFANTRY, UNITED STATES ARMY; FIRST LIEUT. ROBERT L. HOWZE, ADJUTANT SIXTH CAVALRY, UNITED STATES ARMY, ON DUTY AT BRIGADE ENCAMPMENTS AT NESHAMINY, MOUNT GRETN, AND CONNEAUT LAKE, IN JULY, 1897. ALSO, CAPT. ALEXIS R. PAXTON, FIFTEENTH INFANTRY, UNITED STATES ARMY, ON DUTY WITH THE NATIONAL GUARD OF PENNSYLVANIA.

### 1. Official designation of State troops.

National Guard of Pennsylvania.

### 2. Strength—(a) Authorized. (b) Organized. (c) Per cent attending camp. (d) Liable to military duty (latest estimate).

(a) An amendment of said act, approved June 10, 1893, prescribes that, in time of peace, the National Guard shall consist of not more than 150 companies of infantry, 5 troops of cavalry, 5 batteries of artillery, 4 companies of engineers, and a signal corps of one company, fully armed, uniformed, and equipped, to be allotted and apportioned in such localities of the State as the necessities of the service, in the discretion of the commander in chief, may require, and organized in such divisions, brigades, regiments, battalions, and unassigned companies, with power to make alterations in the organization and arrangement thereof, from time to time, as he may deem necessary. It provides that there shall be not more than 1 major-general and 5 brigadier-generals of the line; but the commander in chief has power, by the same law, to increase the said force and organize the same as the exigencies of the occasion may require in case of war, invasion, insurrection, riot, or imminent danger thereof. It also specifies the details of staff and line organization in the different units of command. An organization of this maximum into 1 division of five brigades and the infantry into 15 regiments would give an authorized strength as follows: Commander in chief, generals of the line, and general staff, 115; cavalry, 326; artillery, 410; infantry, 9,780; engineers, 252; signal corps, 45; brigade bands, 175; total commissioned, 805; total enlisted, 10,298; aggregate, 11,103. (b) Generals and officers of their staff, 95; noncommissioned staff, none; cavalry, 196; artillery, 246; infantry, 8,580; special corps, 105; total, 9,222. (c) 98 per cent. (d) 839,528.—(Captain Paxton.)

### 3. Number, organization, and stations of brigades, regiments, and battalions.

One division, 3 brigades, 3 troops of cavalry, 3 batteries of light artillery, 131 companies of infantry, and 3 brigade bands. The infantry is organized into 15 regiments (3 of 10 companies and 12 of 8 companies each), a battalion of 4 companies, and one unassigned colored company. A troop, battery, and brigade band are assigned to each brigade. The cavalry has no squadron organization, but at division encampments the troops are detached from their brigades and united as a squadron for camp duties, drill, and discipline under the senior cavalry officer present. A special part of the camping grounds is set aside for the cavalry camp, and the officer in command of the temporary squadron reports directly to division headquarters. The same rule is observed at division encampments with regard to the batteries of artillery, which are united as a temporary battalion for the same purposes. To the First Brigade are assigned 4 regiments,

**3. Number, organisation, and stations of brigades, regiments, and battalions—Continued.**

1 unassigned battalion, and 1 unassigned company of infantry; to the Second Brigade, 6 regiments of infantry; to the Third Brigade, 5 regiments of infantry. The 3 brigades constitute 1 division, Maj. Gen. George R. Snowden commanding, headquarters at the City Hall, Philadelphia. The First Brigade, apportioned to Philadelphia and adjoining counties, is commanded by Brig. Gen. John W. Schail, headquarters at City Hall, Philadelphia. All organizations of the First Brigade, except the Sixth Regiment of infantry, are stationed and have their headquarters in Philadelphia. The companies of the Sixth Regiment of infantry are stationed in Bucks, Chester, Delaware, and Montgomery counties, with regimental headquarters at Chester. The Second Brigade, apportioned mainly to Pittsburg and the western half of the State, and commanded by Brig. Gen. John A. Wiley, headquarters at Franklin (about 80 miles north of Pittsburg and 60 miles south of Erie), is composed of the Sheridan Troop, Capt. C. S. W. Jones, station, Tyrone; Battery B, Capt. Alfred E. Hunt, station, Pittsburg; Fifth Regiment of infantry (8 companies), Col. Theodore Burchfield, headquarters, Altoona; Tenth Regiment of infantry (8 companies), Col. Alex. L. Hawkins, headquarters, Washington; Fourteenth Regiment of infantry (8 companies), Col. Wm. J. Glenn, headquarters, Woodville; Fifteenth Regiment of infantry (8 companies), Col. Wm. A. Kreps, headquarters, Greenville; Sixteenth Regiment of infantry (8 companies), Col. Willis J. Hulings, headquarters, Oil City; Eighteenth Regiment of infantry (8 companies), Col. Norman M. Smith, headquarters, Pittsburg; and the Second Brigade Band. The Fourteenth and Eighteenth regiments of infantry are stationed in Pittsburg, except Company K of the former, which is stationed at Carnegie, near Pittsburg. The Fifth Regiment of infantry is stationed on or near the main line of the Pennsylvania Railroad where the latter traverses the Allegheny Mountains; the Tenth, in the southwestern corner of the State; the Fifteenth and Sixteenth, in the northwestern section; 2 companies of the former are stationed at Erie, and 3 of the latter in the heart of the oil region (Venango County). The Third Brigade, apportioned mainly to the Susquehanna Valley, and commanded by Brig. Gen. John P. S. Gobin, headquarters, Lebanon (nearly halfway between Harrisburg and Reading), is composed of the Governor's Troop, Capt. Frederick M. Ott, station, Harrisburg; Battery C, Capt. John Denithorne, station, Phoenixville; Fourth Regiment of infantry (8 companies), Col. David Brainard Case, headquarters, Marietta. Eighth Regiment of infantry (10 companies), Col. Frank J. Magee, headquarters, Wrightsville; Ninth Regiment of infantry (8 companies), Col. Wm. C. Price, headquarters, Wilkesbarre; Twelfth Regiment of infantry (8 companies), Col. James B. Coryell, headquarters, Williamsport; Thirteenth Regiment of infantry (8 companies), Col. Henry A. Coursen, headquarters, Scranton; and the Third Brigade Band. The companies of the Fourth Regiment of infantry are thus distributed: 3 on the Lehigh River, 3 in the Schuylkill Valley, 1 at Columbia on the Lower Susquehanna, and 1 at Lebanon. The Eighth Regiment of infantry is distributed on both sides of the Susquehanna River, 5 companies being stationed west of the river in the agricultural region comprised in Cumberland, York, Adams, and Franklin counties; 4 companies east of the river in the coal region at or near Pottsville; and 1 company (D) at Harrisburg. The Ninth Regiment of infantry is stationed at Wilkesbarre (4 companies), Pittston (2 companies), Plymouth, and Parsons (1 company each). The Twelfth Regiment of infantry is stationed chiefly on or near the west branch of the Susquehanna River, 3 companies being at Williamsport, an important outlet of the lumber region. The Thirteenth Regiment of infantry is stationed at Scranton (5 companies), and at Honesdale, Montrose, and Providence (1 company each). This regiment and the Ninth (except 2 companies of the former) have stations which concentrate them respectively in the anthracite coal regions of the Wyoming Valley and of Lackawanna County.—(Captain Paxton.)

**4. General officers—Number and manner of appointment.**

One major-general and three brigadier-generals of the line, appointed by the commander in chief (the governor of the State), with the consent of the senate.—(Captain Paxton.)

**5. Division, brigade, regimental, and battalion field and staff—Number and manner of appointment.**

(See Report of 1895.) In number and titles in the main as in the same organizations of the United States Army. The commander in chief, general officers, regimental, troop, and battery commanders select and appoint their respective staffs. Regimental and battalion field officers are chosen by a majority vote of the officers of the regiment and battalion, respectively.

Unassigned battalion staff officers—chaplains, adjutants, quartermasters, and inspectors of rifle practice—are appointed by the respective majors; assistant surgeons of unassigned battalions by the same, approved by surgeon-general. Assistant surgeons of troops of cavalry and batteries of artillery are appointed by their respective captains, approved by the surgeon-general; quartermasters of troops and batteries by their respective captains. Manner of appointment of noncommissioned staff officers: Commanders of division, brigades, regiments, and unassigned battalions appoint the noncommissioned staff thereof; noncommissioned staff officers of a battalion in regiment are appointed by the regimental commander. All commissioned officers are commissioned by the commander in chief according to the respective offices and grades to which they may be elected or appointed on returns of election or certificate of appointment made through the adjutant-general. Every noncommissioned officer's warrant is given and signed by the commanding officer of his regiment, unassigned battalion, or unassigned company.—(Captain Paxton.)

The division staff consists of 1 assistant adjutant-general, 1 division inspector, 1 judge-advocate, 1 division quartermaster, 1 commissary of subsistence, 1 surgeon in chief, 1 ordnance officer, 1 inspector of rifle practice, all lieutenant-colonels, 3 aids (majors), and 6 noncommissioned staff officers. The brigade staff consists of 1 assistant adjutant-general, 1 brigade inspector, 1 judge-advocate, 1 brigade quartermaster, 1 brigade commissary of subsistence, 1 brigade surgeon, 1 brigade ordnance officer, all majors; 2 aids (captains), and 6 noncommissioned staff officers. Officers of the division and brigade staffs are appointed by the several general officers and approved by the governor. The field and staff of a regiment consists of 1 colonel, 1 lieutenant-colonel, 2 or 3 majors, 1 surgeon (major), 1 chaplain (captain), 1 adjutant, 1 quartermaster, 2 assistant surgeons, 1 inspector of rifle practice, all first lieutenants, and six noncommissioned staff officers. Regimental staff officers are appointed by the regimental commanders. The appointment of surgeons and assistant surgeons must be approved by the surgeon-general. The field officers are elected by ballot by the officers of the regiment or battalion. The field and staff of a battalion—if part of a regiment—consist of 1 major, 1 adjutant, and 1 sergeant-major. The State Fencibles, an unassigned battalion, have 1 major, 1 adjutant, 1 quartermaster, 1 inspector of rifle practice, 1 chaplain, and 1 assistant surgeon. Section 32, General Orders, No. 13, Adjutant-General's Office, states that "every brigade commander of the National Guard of Pennsylvania, such of his regimental commanders, or such of them as he may select, shall constitute a military board or commission whose duty it shall be to examine the capacity, qualifications, and efficiency of every commissioned officer in his brigade or who may hereafter be elected; and upon report of said board, if adverse to said officer and approved by the commander in chief, the commission of said officer can be vacated or denied and a new election ordered: *Provided, always,* That if any officer shall refuse to report himself when directed before such board the commander in chief may upon report of such refusal declare his commission vacated, or refuse the same and direct a new elec-



**5. Division, brigade, regimental, and battalion field and staff—Continued.**

tion, and in case any company shall neglect, within thirty days after the finding of such board, approved by the commander in chief, to elect a suitable officer, the commander in chief may assign a suitable officer to fill the vacancy in such organization or disband the same, in his discretion." When companies or battalions report directly to the division commander he is authorized to appoint such a board or to order an officer before a brigade board with like effect as if he were attached to the brigade.—(Lieutenant-Colonel Lyster in Report of 1895.) In peace the law authorizes the commander in chief (governor) to assign the 150 companies of infantry, 5 of cavalry, and 5 of artillery, composing the Guard, to such localities and organizations as he considers best; in war, invasion, riot, or other emergency he may increase the Guard and organize it as the occasion requires.—(Lieutenant-Colonel Egbert in Report of 1895.)

**6. Company officers—How selected or appointed. Any examination required?**

Chosen by majority vote of noncommissioned officers and privates, and are required to undergo examination before a division or brigade board—(Captain Paxton.)

**7. Staff departments—Adjutant-general, duties of. Medical department, duties of. Other staff corps, duties of.**

Article IV, section 7, of the constitution of Pennsylvania provides that "the governor shall be commander in chief of the army and navy of the Commonwealth and of the militia, except when they shall be called into the actual service of the United States." Section 4 of the act of assembly to provide for the organization, discipline, and regulation of the National Guard of Pennsylvania (approved April 13, 1887) provides that the staff of the commander in chief shall consist of 1 adjutant-general, with the rank of brigadier-general; 1 inspector-general, 1 judge-advocate-general, 1 quartermaster-general, 1 commissary-general, 1 surgeon-general, 1 general inspector of rifle practice, and 1 chief of artillery, each with the rank of colonel; 1 assistant adjutant-general, 1 assistant quartermaster-general, and 1 assistant commissary-general, each with the rank of lieutenant-colonel; and 12 aids, each with the rank of lieutenant-colonel; 1 sergeant-major, 1 quartermaster-sergeant, 1 commissary-sergeant, 1 chief musician, and 1 color-sergeant. Manner of appointment: By the terms of said act the adjutant-general, quartermaster-general, commissary-general, and surgeon-general are appointed by the commander in chief, with the consent of the senate; the inspector-general, judge-advocate-general, general inspector of rifle practice, and chief of artillery by the commander in chief; the assistant adjutant-general by the adjutant-general; the assistant quartermaster-general by the quartermaster-general; the assistant commissary-general by the commissary-general, and the aids to the commander in chief by the commander in chief. General provisions as to duties of staff and other officers: Section 9 of said act prescribes that the departmental and military duties of the officers of the National Guard of Pennsylvania shall be correlative with those discharged by similarly designated officers in the United States Army. Section 41 of same provides that officers of the general staff or staff corps upon the respective staffs of the commander in chief, major-general, and brigade commanders may be ordered upon special duty, at the discretion of the commander in chief, and shall receive the pay of their respective ranks during the time they may continue upon duty under such orders. (For duties of the adjutant-general, see Report of 1895.) The adjutant-general is the closest military adviser of the governor.

The assistant adjutant-general on the staff of the commander in chief assists the adjutant-general as occasion may require. At the annual encampment this year he was charged with the duty of mustering the troops. Duties of the inspector-general: Section 42 of said act prescribes that during the annual encampment an inspection of the troops shall be made by the inspector-general, and that in addition thereto such other inspections of the troops shall be made under the

7. *Staff departments*—Continued.

direction of the inspector-general as may be ordered by the commander in chief. In the spring of each year the troop, battery, and company organizations of each brigade are inspected at their armories by brigade inspectors under the direction of the inspector-general. The inspection covers the condition and verification of arms, ammunition, equipments, uniform clothing, and all other military property of the State, public money accounts, property returns, records and papers, personnel, number present and absent, drill in school of the soldier, squad, platoon, and company in close and extended order, bayonet exercise, and guard duty. These inspections are frequently attended informally by officers of high rank, including general officers, who observe everything closely. The results of camp and armory inspections are valued with a maximum of 100; the relative efficiency is determined, reported to the adjutant-general, and published in general orders. In order to provide as much time as possible for extended-order drills, minor tactics, and field exercises for all units, the inspector-general is adopting a policy which omits as far as practicable from inspections at the annual encampments (which last only one week) all matters previously looked into at the spring inspections at armories. At this year's encampment the adjutant-general reviewed and inspected the regiments of infantry for general appearance (in light marching order) and condition and fit of clothing, the division inspector was charged with the regimental inspection drills, and brigade inspectors with battalion and company inspection drills, assisted by an aid on the staff of the division commander. The inspector-general reviewed and inspected the cavalry united as a squadron and the artillery united as a battalion. Battery drills were inspected by the chief of artillery. The judge-advocate-general, assisted by aids of the commander in chief, was detailed to inspect the books and papers of all organizations. Ceremonies and discipline were rated by the commissary-general (until recently colonel of one of the very best regiments of the Guard). The assistant adjutant-general, assisted by aids of the commander in chief, mustered the troops. Department of military justice: The militia law enjoins upon the Guard that its system of discipline shall conform as nearly as may be to that of the United States Army, and that, except where it prescribes otherwise, the forms, practice, and procedure in all courts-martial and courts of inquiry shall be the same as in the United States Army.

Quartermaster's department: The quartermaster-general is under bond of \$20,000, and, when authorized, gives instructions for and supervises generally arrangements and contracts for railroad and other transportation of troops and baggage and for camp grounds, and water, ice, fuel, forage, lumber, etc., thereat. According to circumstances and the nature of the movement or encampment, these preparations may be made by his direct agency or be placed in the hands of the assistant quartermaster-general, or of the division quartermaster, or of the brigade or regimental quartermasters. The quartermaster-general reports annually to the adjutant-general on all matters relating to his department, on methods and efficiency of transportation, on promptness of mobilization of troops at designated points to take trains, on character of camp grounds, on arrangements for and quality and quantity of water, ice, fuel, and forage, on condition of tents, manner of pitching, use of lumber, stabling of horses in public use, camp transportation, amount of personal and other baggage, and all other particulars of camp economy and comfort which good service by his department requires that he should duly observe and consider. He also informs himself as to the quantity, condition, and care of the tentage and other quartermaster's property stored at the State arsenal and as to the system employed there for its distribution when required for active or camp service. The division, brigade, and regimental quartermasters make similar reports to their respective commanders, according to the nature of the movement or encampment and the extent of responsibility therefor intrusted to them. The commissary depart-

## 7. Staff departments—Continued.

ment: When properly authorized the commissary-general controls the negotiation and contracts for the purchase of rations and provides for proper inspection thereof on delivery. He is bonded in the sum of \$20,000. He may be assisted by the assistant commissary-general or he may delegate these duties to the latter, the division commissary, or brigade commissaries, according to the nature and circumstances of service of the troops and the unit of command mobilized. For regimental encampments a certain sum is allotted to each regiment, according to its strength, for the purchase of rations for the period of encampment, at a price limited and fixed beforehand, which sum is transferred to the regimental quartermaster and disbursed and duly accounted for by him under proper regulations. The commissary-general reports annually to the adjutant-general the operations of his department, as do the division and brigade commissaries to their immediate commanders, when responsibility has fallen upon them, their reports exhibiting the kind, quality, and quantity of rations, how purchased and issued, to whom issued, and cost of same, adding such comments and suggestions as are necessary to a strict administration of the department.—(Lieutenant Paxton.)

Medical department: The medical department consists of 1 surgeon-general with the rank of colonel, who is appointed by the governor, with the consent of the senate; 1 surgeon in chief with the rank of lieutenant-colonel on the staff of the major-general commanding; 3 brigade surgeons with the rank of major, one for each organized brigade, appointed by the general officer upon whose staff he is to serve, with the approval of the governor; 15 regimental surgeons with the rank of major; 37 assistant surgeons with the rank of first lieutenant, all of whom are appointed by their immediate military commanders, with the approval of the surgeon-general, and 16 hospital stewards, one to each regiment or other military unit, appointed by the commander thereof; a total of 58 officers (0.7 per cent) and 16 enlisted men (0.2 per cent)—nearly 1 per cent of the strength of the division. In addition to the foregoing, 4 enlisted men are at present detailed from the companies of each regiment. These men, with the hospital steward, constitute the regimental hospital corps. While undoubtedly the organization of the medical department is adequate to meet the current requirements of the division under present peace conditions, it is not in accordance with the recognized scheme of modern battlefield sanitation, is not equal to the demands of war service, and is therefore, to a limited degree only, the model upon which the sanitary department must be organized should the time come for the 800,000 unorganized and ununiformed soldiers of the Commonwealth to be called into active service. It is not presumed that Pennsylvania, any more than any other State or nation, will in peace time organize a sanitary department equal to the requirements of active service, but it is hoped that the military authorities of that State, ever zealous to advance the efficiency of its splendid military body, will be able to organize at least one ambulance company (64 strong) and one field hospital (46 strong) as a model upon which others can be formed when required. The regimental sanitary organization as it is to-day can be very little improved upon, except to make the enlisted personnel permanent and the medical officers departmental as well as regimental. These changes, with an increase of the number of noncommissioned officers to 3 (1 for each battalion) would leave nothing to be desired. I have not entered into the details of the suggested organization, but should be glad to help to work them out. Ambulance companies are already organized in some of the State forces, as are field hospitals on a small scale, but, as far as I know, there does not exist in our country, either in fact or theory, any official plan of military sanitary organization which is even approximately what we should require were our armies actively engaged.

Equipment: There seems to be no official equipment for the sanitary department, such as medical chests, panniers, etc., common in other armies. Each medical officer has used his ingenuity to meet this want, and oftentimes very success-

## 7. Staff departments—Continued.

fully, under the given conditions, but, of course, with no uniformity, and I recall very few of these improvisations which impressed me as being able to meet active service conditions. During the year an admirable case of surgical instruments and a case of splints have been issued to the medical department of each military unit. The question of the best form of hand litter is also engaging the attention of the authorities. The hospital corps pouches were not uniform as to contents or manner of packing. Inasmuch as similar instruments are worn by sanitary soldiers in European armies, it is presumed that they are not obnoxious to the provisions of the Geneva Convention.—(Major and Surgeon Hoff.) The surgeon-general controls this department, which is charged with the duty of attending the sick when in the field or camp, with the supply of medicines, instruments, and hospital stores, and with sanitation. At the annual encampments the surgeon-general makes a careful official inspection of the camp grounds and the interior economics of every organization of the Guard, looking into the kind, quality, quantity, and cooking of the ration; into the supply and quality of water for drinking, cooking, washing, and bathing; the cleanliness of the kitchen and mess; tents, their furniture and utensils; the regulations for ventilation of tents and airing of bedding; matters of drainage and disposition of slops and offal; location, arrangement, and convenience of latrines and precautions for their thorough disinfection, and all other matters appropriate to the proper sanitary police and welfare of the camp and command. He annually reports officially the facts of this inspection to the adjutant-general, showing the efficiency, and pointing out the defects, of each organization in all the foregoing particulars. The surgeon in chief, the brigade, regimental, battalion, troop, and battery surgeons are required by him and by their immediate commanding officers when in the field or camp to make daily inspections and visitations covering the same matters, and to be constantly on the alert to protect the health of the command by all practicable measures and suggestions. Surgeons of all grades, and applicants for such appointments, are subject to the examination of the surgeon-general, or a board of surgeons not exceeding three, as he may direct, tenure or appointment depending upon his approval, except in the cases of the surgeon in chief and brigade surgeons. When it is intended to take the field or go into encampment, and time admits, the senior surgeons of organizations are required to prepare requisitions for supplies and to forward them through regular channels to the adjutant-general, who refers them to the surgeon-general. The latter revises these estimates, purchasing and distributing the medicines, etc., needed. Duties of general inspector of rifle practice: The general inspector of rifle practice is charged with the preparation of orders relating to the system of target practice and rules of procedure therefor, receives the reports and records of official scores made in each year, prepares these for publication in orders to the Guard, and establishes rules for the awarding of badges and medals. He commands the competition camp held yearly at the State rifle range at Mount Gretna, directs and supervises the regimental and other competitions, and makes an annual report to the adjutant-general, exhibiting all the statistics of his department and presenting all information and comment that will lead to increased efficiency in the use of small arms by the guard.—(Lieutenant Paxton in Report of 1896.)

The adjutant-general of Pennsylvania combines in his office the powers and duties pertaining to a secretary of war, chief of staff, and adjutant-general. The performance of these ordinarily separate functions depending upon him, it is essential to the well-being of the National Guard that he shall be an experienced soldier and statesman of commanding ability. A number of the most distinguished men have held the office. The medical and other staff departments are administered as in the United States Army. In many matters of detail the methods of the latter are not exactly, indeed could not be, followed. The duties of the general staff are performed with intelligence, energy, and efficiency.—(Captain Paxton.)

**8. Ambulance corps and hospital corps—*Organization, equipment, and efficiency.***

There is no ambulance corps. I observed that 6 or 8 regiments had ambulances. These would probably be pressed into general use in case of emergency. Each regiment has a surgeon, 2 assistant surgeons, 1 hospital steward, and 2 litters, and every company has 4 litter bearers. Many instances for practical use occurred, owing to prostrations from heat, etc., and the service was prompt and efficient.—(Colonel Sumner.) There is no regularly organized hospital corps. Each regiment has 1 hospital steward and 4 privates constituting its hospital corps. The battalion of State Fencibles has an equal number. \* \* \* These detachments or squads are independent of each other, and are peculiar to the State's military organization. The 4 company litter bearers have received no technical instruction; some of them were distinguished in their organizations by the red brassard, but the majority were not so marked.—(Captain Leyden.) No ambulances are owned by the State. There are none in the Second Brigade. Was informed that hospital steward must be a registered pharmacist.—(Captain Robertson.) A number of the regiments of the First and Third Brigades have each an ambulance, four of which are of an improved pattern and superior in some respects to those of the United States Army. The service was most prompt and efficient. I saw a number of prostrations from the heat while the troops were on the field, and in every case prompt relief was afforded. Equipment exactly that of the United States Army. The ambulances are the private property of the regimental organizations. No arrangements are made by the State authorities to procure them in case of necessity.—(Lieutenant Duval.) Efficiency in ambulance and hospital corps drill: "Good."—(Lieutenant Howze.)

**9. Signal Corps—*Organization, equipment, and efficiency.***

I could learn of no perfected signal corps, but the Guard has many telegraph operators in its ranks who can acquire proficiency very rapidly.—(Colonel Sumner.) After the experience of the Guard at Homestead in 1892, where the usefulness of a signal corps was abundantly shown, a law was passed providing for a permanent organization of this character, but it had connected with it an engineering corps. For various reasons this organization has not yet been ordered. The large number of expert telegraphers now enlisted in the Guard would make the organization of an efficient corps possible in almost any emergency. While in camp I assisted and gave instruction to several volunteer signal parties, who were practicing with improvised equipments when free from other duties. The intelligence and aptitude of these men impressed me most favorably.—(Captain Leyden.) Several of the regiments have volunteer signal corps, with appliances of home manufacture. I was informed that all of the regiments could, on short notice, provide the necessary men for this class of work.—(Captain Robertson.) Several of the regiments have signal detachments. One detachment of ten men in the Ninth Regiment was mounted on bicycles and had heliograph and flags. Owing to the change from the Morse to Myer code, it will be essential to have a regular, authorized signal corps for each brigade, as the telegraph operators that are found in the ranks of the Guard can not learn the new code any more rapidly than men having no experience.—(Lieutenant Duval.) No organization; only regimental detachments. Equipments: Heliographs used, made by individuals, are unsatisfactory. Signal corps are not authorized. Some brigades have organized the detachments. Efficiency: "Indifferent."—(Lieutenant Howze.)

**10. Regular Army officer attached to headquarters.**

Capt. A. R. Paxton, Fifteenth Infantry, United States Army.

**11. Military or advisory board—*Organization and duties.***

A State military board, composed of the auditor-general, adjutant-general, and State treasurer, meets on the first Monday of April and November of each year, and at such other times as the commander in chief may direct, to audit and

# 11. Military or advisory board—Continued.

adjust all military claims incident to the organization and discipline of the National Guard. Approval of these by the board authorizes the issuance of warrants, drawn by the adjutant-general, countersigned by the auditor-general, and paid by the State treasurer. There are also military examining boards, described in section 5 of this report.—(Lieutenant Paxton in Report of 1896.)

# 12. Encampment—By regiment, brigade, or division—Period of duration. Ground owned by State? If so, location. Any regular troops encamped with State troops.

The encampment this year was by brigade; the First Brigade at Neshaminy Falls, near Philadelphia; the Second at Conneaut Lake, in the northwestern section of the State, and the Third at Mount Gretna, near Lebanon. The Third Brigade was the first visited. It consisted of 5 regiments of infantry, 1 light battery, and 1 troop of cavalry. The ground was well adapted for a command of this size, the supply of canvas ample, and the general police of the camp very good. The annual inspection and muster was made by the adjutant-general of the State, and the several organizations were drilled before the inspectors. I am informed that the clothing, arms, and accouterments were found in a satisfactory condition. The exercises are in the nature of competitive drills, and the rating will be shown in the reports of the inspectors. The First Brigade was next visited. It consisted of 4 regiments of infantry, a separate battalion of infantry (4 companies) named the State Fencibles, 1 company of colored infantry, 1 light battery, and 1 troop of cavalry. The camp was on high ground, with ample room for drills and parade. The ground occupied by the infantry was hardly sufficient for the number of men; the camp was badly crowded, and ill effects would probably have followed any extended stay. The same system of inspection and muster was followed in this brigade as in the Third, and the general condition of the command was found satisfactory. The Second Brigade was visited last. It was encamped on ground near Conneaut Lake, and under ordinary circumstances the ground would have answered well for the purpose; but severe rain storms prevailed during the entire week of the camp and seriously interfered with drills and all instruction. This brigade consists of 6 regiments of infantry, 1 light battery, and 1 troop of cavalry. The camp was well arranged and police very good. The inspection and muster was carried on the same as in the other camps, and the general condition of clothing, arms, etc., was reported as satisfactory.—(Colonel Sumner.) The duration of the encampments of the First and Third Brigades was from July 10 to 17, and of the Second Brigade from July 17 to 24. No camp ground is owned by the State. No regular troops encamped with the State troops. Special attention is invited to a very carefully surveyed and plotted map (see Appendix) of the camp of the Third Brigade, prepared by First Lieut. Frederic A. Snyder, adjutant of the Twelfth Regiment, and assistants. The instruments used were a pocket compass, pedometer, and aneroid barometer.—(Captain Paxton.)

# 13. Mobilization—(a) Points of concentration for service in State. (b) Points of concentration for service out of State. (c) Time required for concentration for service either in or out of State. (d) Plans for emergency. (e) Per cent that would probably turn out for sixty days.

\* \* \* \* \*

# 14. State appropriations.

\$350,000 annually. Each company of infantry and brigade band receives an annual allowance of \$500, and each troop and battery an annual allowance of \$1,000, which must outfit it originally and thereafter maintain it, properly armed, equipped, and uniformed, exclusive of horses, fieldpieces, carriages, and harness. Necessary annual expenses of division headquarters must not exceed \$750; of brigade headquarters, \$600; of regimental headquarters, \$400; of battalion headquarters, not a part of a regiment, \$150. \$200 is allowed to each troop,

**14. State appropriations—(Continued.)**

battery, and company for annual rent of armory when such organization is stationed in a borough, town, or city of over 15,000 population; otherwise \$100 is allowed for this purpose. Brigade bands receive this allowance also. An annual allowance of \$50 is made to each troop and company for expenses incident to target practice. This allowance for target practice is not provided for specifically in the State laws, but is regulated by general orders.—(Captain Paxton.)

**15. National appropriations.**

For the fiscal year ending June 30, 1898, \$27,603.60. The expenditure from this so far has been for ammunition, tentage, and spare parts of small arms. There is a balance on hand of about \$16,742.80, which, with balance unexpended of appropriation for the previous fiscal year, leaves a total balance unexpended of about \$39,190.44. It is the expectation of the adjutant-general to use a considerable portion of this in the purchase of six more 3.2-inch breech-loading rifled guns, in order to give to each of the three batteries of field artillery two of these guns, which, together with the two already in its possession, will give to each battery four of these field guns.—(Captain Paxton.)

**16. Armament—Cavalry, artillery, infantry—Character and condition of.**

Cavalry: Saber and Springfield carbine, caliber .45, serviceable. Artillery: Batteries A and C each have two 3.2-inch pieces, serviceable, and two old pieces, unserviceable and dangerous. Battery B has two 3.2-inch pieces, serviceable, and two Gatling guns, serviceable. Batteries A and C armed with saber, serviceable. Battery B armed as prescribed in paragraph 591, Drill Regulations for Artillery. The knife, with aluminium handle, is an invention of the battery commander, Captain Hunt. Infantry: Springfield rifle, serviceable. The noncommissioned officers have no revolvers.—(Lieutenant Howze.)

**17. Equipments—Cavalry, artillery, infantry—Character and condition of.**

Cavalry: Haversack, black belts, cartridge boxes, McClellan saddles; serviceable, except the black belts, which are worn out. Artillery: Old-pattern harness, more or less serviceable; McClellan saddle, serviceable. Infantry: Leather knapsacks, heavy and unserviceable; black leather belts and cartridge boxes, unserviceable. One regiment has field belts.—(Lieutenant Howze.) Artillery: Saddles and harness, only fair; blankets good, but in a few instances not properly folded for the saddle. Owing to the horses not being of uniform size, the collars provided did not always fit well and were not of uniform pattern. Infantry: While I understand that all companies of infantry are equipped with canteens, tin cups, knives, forks, spoons, and meat-ration cans, few had with them more than tin cups and canteens, the field mess outfit being replaced by crockery or granite ware for camp mess service.—(Lieutenant Duval.)

**18. Clothing—Character and condition of.**

The uniform is the undress of the United States Army, with old-pattern forage cap bearing State insignia on top. Campaign hats and leggings are also part of the uniform. Part of some of the regiments in the Second Brigade have modified the uniform for dress purposes, wearing white trousers and helmets with white web waist and cross belts. The condition of all the uniform was excellent.—(Captain Robertson.) The regular shoe adopted by the State authorities, while comfortable and serviceable, was rarely worn, owing no doubt to the method of supplying the same. The method and practice is to allow each company \$500 a year for its maintenance, including the purchase of clothing, to be expended by each company commander. Articles of clothing turned in by discharged men become the property of the State. While clothing can be altered to fit the incoming troops, the shoes can rarely be worn again. It is therefore impossible to equip a company with uniform footgear. Consequently every conceivable style of shoe was seen at inspection and the greater number were totally

**1. Clothing—Continued.**

unfit for even short marches. Several regiments had a serviceable gray flannel shirt, but the greater number came out for inspection with white collars of every variety of style and pattern. The clothing as a rule was well fitting, neat, and clean. The First Regiment have black booties to replace the brown leggings. These shoes have a heavy appearance and their utility for service is doubtful.—(Lientenant Duval.) There is no uniformity in shoes and flannel shirts. The National Guard has not adopted a practical method of keeping the Guard supplied with serviceable shirts and shoes. The cavalry and artillery have regulation cavalry and light-artillery boots. Many of the men appeared in patent leather, tan, and calf pointed shoes, totally unfit for marching or active duty.—(Lientenant Howze.)

**19. Horses owned or hired?**

In the Sheridan Troop the horses are owned by the individual members of the organization.—(Lientenant Robertson.) In the Philadelphia City Troop and the Governor's Troop, horses are owned and hired by the individual members in equal proportion. Results fairly satisfactory. The horses in the Philadelphia City Troop are well trained for close-order drills. The horses in the Sheridan Troop are splendid young horses, well colored and sized, but this is the first service they have had, so that they are deficient in training. It is believed they will be good mounts within two years.—(Lientenant Howze.)

**20. Ammunition—(a) Character and quantity of, actually in the hands of troops.**

(b) Amount that could be supplied on arrival at point of concentration.

**21. Camp and garrison equipage—(a) Tentage. (b) Mess outfits.**

(a) The tentage was ample for the command and in very fine condition. Some few of the old pattern common tents were still in use. I am informed that they are to be replaced by the new pattern tent. They have a new pattern company tent in the Guard which has many good points; it is large enough to shelter a company, is put up in sections, and the method of making it steady and secure is very ingenious. It is contemplated to keep a tent of this kind in each company armory to be shipped with the men, thereby securing a covering under any circumstances. When the regular tents are at hand this tent will be used as a mess tent. The method of caring for and repairing tentage at the State arsenal at Harrisburg is very complete. Each organization has its separate space, and all canvas is carefully examined and repairs made on return from service.—(Colonel Sumner.) The tentage is generally in good condition. Some of the tents have been mildewed, and leak in consequence.—(Captain Robertson.) The camp and garrison equipage seems ample and in good condition. A full outfit for field duty is maintained for each regiment and is stored separately in the State arsenal when not in use. This enables a quick issue to be made whenever any of the commands are called into service. I understand a further supply is kept at the State arsenal sufficient for a much larger command than the present strength of the guard. The original tent for the enlisted men was of the A or wedge pattern; it has gradually been supplanted with the A wall, until, in the First and Third Brigades, but seven of the old pattern to each company were retained. I am informed that all the wedge tents will be discarded this year and the entire equipment will be of the A wall pattern. There is also a full supply of hospital and wall tents. Each company has a large mess tent, but the pattern is not uniform. All of these tents are, in my opinion, too cumbersome for field service. (b) Camp kettles and cooking utensils are all of the army pattern. Mess outfits of the army pattern are maintained, but are not used in camp; instead granite and crockery ware is utilized. When ordered out for active service, the regulation mess outfit only is carried. The necessity for regulation style of cooking apparatus was apparent, for in my inspection of cooking



**21. Camp and garrison equipage—Continued.**

arrangements I saw every style of range from a ponderous one of steel, with hot-water attachment, to a modification of the Buzzacot oven. Condition of mess furniture was generally clean. Policing well attended to.—(Lieutenant Duval.) Mess outfits of stationary character; could not be used for marches or daily changes of camp, but satisfactory for permanent camp. Two regiments have Buzzacot ovens.—(Lieutenant Howze.)

**22. Property accountability—Nature of. Are regulations in regard to, strictly enforced?**

The United States Army regulations are followed as closely as conditions will allow. Each officer accountable for State property is under bond for its safe-keeping and condition. Returns are rendered on blank forms furnished by the adjutant-general. Twice each year the books and papers of each organization are inspected by brigade or division inspectors. Irregularities then noted affect the figure of merit or comparative rating of the organization. Such books and papers as I observed were neatly and carefully kept.—(Captain Leyden.)

**23. Subsistence—Rations—Component parts of. How furnished. How prepared.**

The ration in general is the same as that issued in the United States Army. The issue to the Second Brigade for 8 days was as follows: Fresh beef, 6 days; ham, 2 days; soft bread, 6 days; hard bread, 2 days; beans, 3 days; rice, 3 days; coffee, 8 days; candles, 8 days; soap, 8 days; salt, 8 days; pepper, 8 days; vinegar, 8 days; potatoes, 8 days; onions, 2 days; canned corn, 3 days; canned tomatoes, 3 days. Rations are furnished by the subsistence department of the State, purchase being made by contract. The food was well prepared by company cooks, who, in most cases, were enlisted men. I was informed that the same system of furnishing and preparing rations is followed in active service.—(Captain Robertson.) The ration (see Appendix C) is that prescribed for the United States Army, increased by additional articles purchased from company funds. The articles on hand for issue were of excellent quality. Each organization has a cook and assistant regularly enlisted. The food was well cooked and the kitchens neat and clean. The system of furnishing supplies is very thorough, owing to a complete understanding on the part of the officers of the subsistence department. Stores are furnished by contract and shipped directly to the headquarters of the different brigade camps and then issued, through brigade commissaries, to the several regimental quartermasters, on daily approved ration returns.—(Lieutenant Duval.) Rations are issued by brigade commissary officer, who buys as best his ingenuity suggests, and is limited to 21 cents per day per man, with satisfactory results.—(Lieutenant Howze.)

**24. Pay and allowances.**

In active service, officers receive the same pay as officers of the Regular Army of like grade, without increase for longevity; enlisted men of all grades receive \$2 per day; in camp, the pay per day is as follows: Colonel, \$4.50; lieutenant-colonel, \$4; major, \$3.50; captain (mounted), \$2.75; captain (not mounted) and first lieutenant (mounted), \$2.50; first lieutenant (not mounted) \$2.25; second lieutenant (mounted), \$2; second lieutenant (not mounted), \$1.75; enlisted men, all grades, \$1; the adjutant-general and assistant adjutant-general receive annual salaries of \$2,000 and \$1,500, respectively, but all other members of the governor's staff serve without pay or allowances of any kind.

**25. Stores—(a) Purchase of. (b) Amount required, in addition to those now on hand, to enable the command to take the field for sixty days. (c) Medical supplies.****26. Drills and ceremonies—(a) Number and nature of. (b) Proficiency in. (c) Field exercises.**

(a, b, c) The annual inspection and muster was made by the adjutant-general, and the several organizations were drilled before the inspectors. The exercises are in the nature of competitive drills, and the rating will be shown in the reports of inspectors. Owing to continued bad weather during the entire period of the

## 26. Drills and ceremonies—Continued.

encampment of the Second Brigade, it was impossible to follow any fixed schedules of drills or ceremonies. Every opportunity to drill was seized, however, and there was marked improvement during the latter part of the week, considering the disadvantage under which the work was performed. The drills included the school of the company, battalion, and regiment, with exercises in advance and rear guards and outposts. There was one brigade exercise in advance and rear guards. The ceremonies included guard mounting, dress parade, and regimental inspection, and one brigade formation in line of masses for reception of the adjutant-general of the State. All were well executed.—(Captain Robertson.) (a) For camp routine of drills and calls of the First and Third Brigades, see Appendix D. While regular hours were ordered for drills, every available minute between reveille and retreat, weather permitting, was taken advantage of by the companies, battalions, troops, and batteries in drills. For organizations which get together only once a year for battalion or regimental formation, the proficiency attained and the improvement shown from day to day was very creditable. The desire to seize every available moment for work in the open was apparent. No attention was paid to extended order formations, as under an order from the major-general commanding the division, stating that there was in contemplation a change in the drill regulations, exercise in that portion of the regulations pertaining to extended order was thought to be a waste of time, and it was considered that it did not suit the conditions existing in the National Guard. I had the opportunity of witnessing the extended order drill of the Third Regiment, putting into practice a system of extended order provided by Maj. Gen. George R. Snowden for the Guard. I was impressed with its simplicity and adaptability for infantry in action. (See Appendix E.) The brigade formations were very well executed, two changes of front of the brigade in line of masses being executed without loss of time or distance. The ability of the brigade commanders to handle their brigades was cleverly shown. Guard mount, both regimental and brigade, was held each morning. Close attention to all formations was particularly noticeable. On July 16 the First Brigade was reviewed by Governor Hastings. The formation was prompt, distances good, and, in both the turns and the march past the reviewing officer, the troops made a fine showing. The men were remarkable for their steadiness. The old formation of locking shoulders was noticeable; the step a trifle slow—about 110 to the minute—and a little short of the regulation step of 30 inches. Upon the brigade band wheeling out, the step was appreciably increased and reached 120 to 122 per minute. (b) Each regiment, after passing in review before the adjutant-general of the State, was minutely inspected in column of companies with open ranks, principally as to general appearance, as the arms and equipments are inspected at the spring inspection in the armories. This inspection was followed by the muster of each organization; then followed by a regimental and battalion and company drill. Each regiment was rated according to the proficiency shown and the time taken to make the movements, laid down in a printed schedule, which varied for each organization. (c) See Appendix.

(a) Daily drills, the calls published showing at least four hours per day, regimental and battalion. One brigade drill was held by each brigade. Guard mount and parades, daily, by regiments. One brigade review by First and Third brigades; rain prevented Second Brigade having this ceremony. (b) Very good, but the commands given by officers are deficient, there being generally an absence of proper inflection, intonation of voice, and interval between commands. (c) See Appendix.

## 27. Personnel and discipline.

The personnel of the First Brigade is excellent. The enlisted strength is generally made up of young, intelligent men. The officers are intelligent

**27. Personnel and discipline—Continued.**

and take great interest in their work. Both officers and men display a degree of enthusiasm in their work and an attention to duty that can not fail to bring about good results and maintain this brigade in its present efficient state. The discipline of the command was excellent. So far as I could learn only minor infractions of discipline occurred.—(Captain Robertson.) The National Guard of Pennsylvania is officered by a class of men representing the highest social and intellectual class—men of standing in the State—and to them is due the high state of efficiency attained in organization, drill, and discipline; while the rank and file, composed of the better element from the town and country, make discipline a comparatively easy matter. The spirit among them is to faithfully carry out every order of their superiors. Such a spirit is of the highest military character and will not fail to show its military effect when the Guard is called out. I failed to see a single man under the influence of liquor in either camp, and the close attention given to saluting by sentinels, and, with but few exceptions, by men off duty, was evidence of the high state of discipline of the Guard. From the general appearance of the men I should say that not enough attention was given to a proper setting-up.—(Lieutenant Duval.)

**28. Theoretical instruction.**

Theoretical instruction is confined to meetings of the officers' lyceums, held in the armories. All officers are familiar with Wagner's Security and Information, to which they have evidently given considerable study; in one instance I found a company holding recitation in it. In camp, as a rule, the topics of conversation among officers relate to military subjects.—(Lieutenant Duval.) No regular system of theoretical instruction prevails in camp, but I am told such instruction is given in armories during the year. In camps the only theoretical instruction given was in the nature of discussion of the drills and field exercises to take place at the inspection by the adjutant-general.—(Lieutenant Howze.)

**29. Guard duty—How performed. Officers and noncommissioned officers well instructed. Sentinels well instructed. Any outpost duty.**

Each regiment of the Second Brigade maintained a camp guard, and in addition there were guards at general and brigade headquarters, and a provost guard near the railroad station, about a quarter of a mile from camp. The officers, noncommissioned officers, and sentinels seemed to understand their duties and were generally well instructed. The only outpost duty was in the nature of drill.—(Captain Robertson.) From my observation the performance of guard duty at the camps of the First and Third brigades, as far as I was able to judge, was very good, considering the number of men that were doing their first guard. In nearly every case where I was challenged by a sentinel I was advanced in the proper manner. Sentinels were generally well informed in their general and special orders.—(Lieutenant Duval.) Officers and noncommissioned officers show evidence of a proper instruction. When it is considered that each enlisted man serves but one guard tour in twelve months, the performance of this duty is commendable.—(Lieutenant Howze.)

**30. Target practice—Cavalry, artillery, and infantry—Range and gallery—Any held at home stations. Any held in camp. Quantity of and system of instruction and classification.**

The system of instruction is that in use in the United States Army. Each officer and man fires 5 shots at ranges, as stated below, depending on the class which he may attain. Classification is made as follows: Sharpshooter, 67 out of a possible 75, at 200, 500, and 600 yards; first-class marksman, 40 out of a possible 50, at 200 and 500 yards; second-class marksman, 25 and less than 40 out of a possible 50, at 200 and 500 yards; third-class marksman, 30 or over out of a possible 75, at 100, 200, and 500 yards. Reference is made to General Orders, No. 25, Head-

**30. Target practice—Cavalry, artillery, and infantry—Range and gallery—Continued.**

quarters National Guard of Pennsylvania, October 10, 1896, page 416, annual report of the adjutant-general of Pennsylvania.—(Captain Robertson.) This department of instruction has undergone great improvement in the last few years. The rules and regulations for practice and record firing and for competitions are rigidly enforced, and wherever any looseness in their application is indicated or charged, the matter is made the subject of a thorough investigation. The inspector-general of rifle practice, Col. Asher Minor, takes a deep interest in his work, and he has established a standard of honest work, which is looked up to with respect by the Guard in general. He is warmly supported by the adjutant-general of the State in his efforts to increase the efficiency of the Guard in the use of its small arms. To this end great improvements have been made at the permanent target grounds at Mount Gretna, where, within this year, a special set of targets, eleven in number, manufactured at the State arsenal and of a pattern designed by First Lieut. W. F. Richardson, quartermaster of the Eighth Regiment, has been set up for exclusive use at a special 200-yard range. This separation of the short-range from the mid-range targets has added greatly to the facilities of practice and competition. Every appliance for prompt work on the range is supplied. A range for revolver practice has also this year been established on the grounds, and prizes offered to officers for proficiency in this practice. Many handsome official prizes offered by the State for various classes of skirmish and known distance and revolver firing were won in competition this year. The cavalry were required to use their carbines. One officer in each regiment of infantry was also allowed to compete. There were individual and regimental and brigade team competitions; also competitions between teams from each troop of cavalry. The artillery have almost no opportunities for target practice, and little is done to encourage it, owing to the expense incident to artillery practice. No official target practice is held in the annual division and brigade camps, but at some of the camps this year a few of the companies set up ranges for occasional practice. The annual individual target practice of the Guard is conducted at the range at the home station by the captain of each company and troop, but when necessary each regimental inspector of rifle practice gives such supervision as is necessary in order that there may be a perfect conformity to the rules and regulations. There is more or less gallery practice at the home stations of the guard, depending upon the facilities therefor.—(Captain Paxton.) See also Report of 1896.

The soldier of the Guard is not considered to be effective unless he qualifies as a marksman, and unless he is specially qualified for some other duty he is discharged for inefficiency. Each company must qualify 75 per cent of its strength or be disbanded. For details of target practice, see Appendix G.—(Lieutenant Duval.) Only one regiment had practice in camp. The regular practice is held by companies and regiments on their respective ranges and in armory galleries. Each regiment sends teams consisting of the five best shots to Mount Gretna for competition. From these teams brigade teams are selected, which still further compete. Much attention is given to target practice.—(Lieutenant Howze.) "Every infantry or cavalry man must become a marksman, for no soldier is effective unless he is able to qualify." "Any man who shall have practiced and made an honest effort to qualify, but without success, shall be discharged for inefficiency unless retained by the regimental commander because of special efficiency in some other line of duty." "If any company in the infantry or cavalry arm of the service fails to qualify as marksmen 75 per cent of its entire membership, unless satisfactory reasons are shown for such failure, it shall be considered so lacking in efficiency as to warrant its disbandment." These extracts are from General Orders, No. 7, adjutant-general's office, Harrisburg, April 10, 1896, which order outlines the complete scheme of instruction, range and gallery practice, qualifying scores, etc.—(Captain Leyden in Report of 1896.)

**31. Transportation—Wagon, railroad, river.**

Railway service is supplied to practically every county of the State. Rolling stock for the movement of troops, baggage, and public animals and carriages of all descriptions is ample for all emergencies and can be furnished promptly. Seagoing vessels for transport of same can be obtained at the port of Philadelphia at short notice. Sufficient river transport at the port of Pittsburgh would be difficult to obtain for large commands, and it would be necessary to have correct information in regard to the state of navigability of the Ohio River. At the port of Erie, on Lake Erie, sufficient steam transport vessels for large commands could be in readiness on reasonable notice.—(Lieutenant Paxton in Report of 1896.)

**32. Military Code—Date of, etc. Do State laws provide for State troops being called into service of United States.**

State laws now in force relating to the National Guard are acts of assembly approved as follows: 1887—No. 20, April 13; No. 123, May 24. 1889—No. 66, April 26; No. 164, May 9. 1891—No. 174, June 2. 1893—No. 4, March 28; No. 47, May 15; No. 130, May 30; No. 321, June 10. 1895—No. 239, June 26; No. 478, July 5. These laws are not codified; but provision is made by the act organizing the guard (No. 20, 1887) that this may be done from time to time by the adjutant-general, the codification to be known as "The Military Code of Pennsylvania." Article IV, section 7, of the State constitution, and sections 39, 88, 127, 128, 129, and 132 of act of assembly No. 20, 1887, refer to and make more or less provision for the contingency of the enrolled militia and active militia (National Guard) being called into the service of the United States.—(Lieutenant Paxton in Report of 1896.) A codification of the laws of the State relating to the National Guard is now in the hands of the printer and will be ready for distribution within a very short time.—(Captain Paxton.)

**33. Regulations—Nature and date of.**

The United States Army Regulations are used so far as the conditions of service in the National Guard will allow, the exceptions to their use being provided for either by statute law of the State or by general orders issued by authority of the commander in chief. A military handbook, prepared by Maj. Harry C. Groome, assistant adjutant-general of the First Brigade, has just been published and is now being distributed to the Guard. It is a most valuable and systematically compiled selection of the most essential regulations of the United States Army applicable to the use of the National Guard of this State, and of other subjects of use to our citizen soldiery. The work includes extracts from the Constitution and laws of the United States and of the State, the more important general orders issued from the office of the adjutant-general of the State, matters relating to discipline, methods of handling troops in civil disturbances, a chapter on military signaling, and a valuable essay on military surveying and map-making. It is handsomely bound and clearly paragraphed, evidences wide reading and careful selection, and should be read by every officer in the National Guard. High praise is due Major Groome for the skill and labor he has bestowed upon the preparation of this work.—(Captain Paxton.)

**34. Maps—Scales and character.**

A copy of the annual report of the adjutant-general of the State for the year 1896 is herewith inclosed. Bound with it is a map of the State, showing stations of the various organizations of the Guard. A carefully revised railroad map, published this year (1897) by the department of internal affairs, is inclosed herewith. It shows the different important railroad lines within the State in different colors.

**35. Armories—Location and description.**

None of these armories are the property of the State. They are rented to the various organizations. The regiments in Philadelphia have armories especially constructed for that purpose. At Bellefonte, Phoenixville, and a few other places the

### 35. Armories—Location and description—Continued.

same is true, but in general the "armories" are such private halls and buildings as are more or less fitted for indoor drills.—(Lieutenant Paxton in Report of 1896.)

### 36. Arsenals—Location and description.

The State arsenal is located at Harrisburg, and is situated on the northeastern edge of the city. It is a large, handsome structure of brick and stone, designed especially for its purpose and surrounded by fine trees and well-kept grounds. The storerooms, of ample dimensions, are kept in admirable order, the various classes of stores being systematically arranged for care and safe-keeping.—(Lieutenant Paxton in Report of 1896.)

### 37. Independent commands within State.

The Pennsylvania State College, Center County; Girard College, Philadelphia; Pennsylvania Military College, Chester; Franklin and Marshall College, Lancaster; Allegheny College, Meadville, and Grove City College, Mercer County, have cadet organizations under the direction and instruction of officers of the United States Army especially detailed for this duty. These organizations are armed with Springfield cadet rifles, and are supplied with cartridge boxes and belts. They annually have a small supply of ammunition for target practice. The State militia law provides that every graduate of a college in the State of Pennsylvania, in which military instruction is regularly given by an officer of the United States Army detailed for that purpose, who shall have received military instruction and training during the full course of four years, and shall have served as a captain of infantry therein not less than six months, shall be entitled to a commission as brevet second lieutenant in the National Guard of the Commonwealth, subject to such examination respecting physical ability as the governor may from time to time prescribe. Application for such commission must be made within one year after graduation from such college, and applicant must be, when he applies, a citizen of Pennsylvania. There are other independent commands within the State of a more or less military character, but I am unable to state exactly their nature and purpose. The adjutant-general of the State receives frequent applications from such as these for admission to the National Guard. It is difficult to get any satisfactory data in respect to their strength or equipment.—(Lieutenant Paxton in Report of 1896.)

### 38. Recommendations.

The amount of baggage transported for use of the Guard struck me as excessive. Encampment is for eight days, and many camps were provided with lumber, mess outfits, and personal baggage suitable only for permanent camp. While appreciating the demand for something extra for street parades, to the military mind the use in camp of white cloth helmets, etc., is incongruous. If a practical scheme could be devised by which the men could readily be supplied each year with a serviceable uniform shoe and a flannel shirt, it would add greatly to the efficiency. This subject of proper footgear has, I believe, received considerable attention, but, so far, no feasible solution has been reached. The flannel shirt is perhaps equally important as a preserver of health, and can be used for ordinary drill purposes, thereby relieving the men from the tightly-buttoned blouse, which is so trying in hot weather. With the use of the flannel shirt the white collar would disappear; it is out of place in camp and detracts from the soldierly appearance of the men.—(Colonel Sumner.) That more attention be paid by many of the officers of the line to the matter of commands at drill. Many incorrect commands were given, and there was a general tendency to hurry, insufficient time being given for the subordinate commanders to give their commands, the result being a temporary confusion and lack of precision of movement.—(Captain Robertson.) (1) A three-battalion organization for infantry. (2) One more troop of cavalry and one battery should be added, making a squadron of cavalry and a battalion of artillery, each under a major, and separate from the brigade

**38. Recommendations—Continued.**

organizations. The organization of a signal corps for the division, divided into three detachments of an officer and ten men each, one detachment attached to each of the three brigades of the division. In addition to carrying the flag, heliograph, and torch, they should be instructed in the service of field-telegraph lines. (3) Practice marches should be encouraged. That the duration of the camps of instruction be increased, so that at least a week be devoted to field exercises, including outpost duty, advance and rear guard formations, and the solution of tactical problems as prescribed for the regular establishment. I wish to particularly recommend that a uniform pattern of field oven be adopted.—(Lieutenant Duval.) I would respectfully recommend: (1) That one troop of cavalry be added to the Guard, and that the cavalry be organized into a squadron, with a permanent commander. (2) That a brigade signal detachment of 1 officer and 12 men be authorized and organized. (3) That practice marches and field exercises be encouraged as much as possible. For this purpose the Guard should be issued shelter tents. (4) That portable field ovens be issued to each organization. (5) That each man be required to appear in camp with at least one pair of serviceable black calf shoes and one gray flannel shirt. (6) That the web belt be issued for field service and the colored belt and box be retained for drill in armories. (7) That the encampments hereafter be a division encampment of ten instead of seven days' duration, and that a command of regular troops, consisting of 1 regiment of infantry, 4 troops of cavalry, and 2 light batteries, be camped with the State troops, this service of the regular troops taking the place of the usual summer practice march. (8) Until some practical method of supplying shoes is adopted, I would suggest that, to meet an emergency, the United States Quartermaster's Department keep on hand a sufficient number of shoes of proper sizes to supply each member of the National Guard of the State of Pennsylvania with one pair. This extra quantity of shoes could be kept on hand for a year or two, and then issued to the regular service and replaced by others. There would be no loss to the Government thereby, as the shoes would be issued and worn before the leather depreciated. In my opinion there should be no delay in providing for proper shoes, for, should the State force be called into active service, its efficiency would be greatly impaired, if not wholly destroyed, within a very short time if without suitable service shoes.—(Lieutenant Howze.)

**39. Remarks.**

No material change has taken place in the Guard since my report of last year. The organization remains the same and, while the inspectors' reports may change the relative standing of certain regiments, the Guard, as a whole, has maintained its standard for efficiency, and is probably improved by an added year of instruction and experience. The improvements and changes are probably not so great and noticeable as in earlier years, and immediately following the reorganization, which took place some twenty years ago. It is now a well cemented, solid army of its kind. It is past the experimental stage and has reached that phase of its existence where future efforts should be directed to preserving and maintaining the standard already attained. This difficult problem, which has engaged the best efforts of military men in all ages, is well worth the study of those who have an interest in the Guard. Every opportunity for information was afforded myself and other officers ordered for duty with the Guard. We were received with marked cordiality, and entertained most hospitably.—(Colonel Sumner.) The officers of the Guard are active, energetic, and willing, and are anxious to learn and apply every modern improvement in the military profession. With a little active service the officers and enlisted men would soon become familiar with and proficient in the smaller technical details of regular service. As it is, the National Guard of Pennsylvania is a most businesslike force, one that could be mobilized within a few hours, and could be counted on to render the very best service to the State and Union.—(Lieutenant Howze.) Exercises in extended order, as prescribed in the United States Infantry Drill

39. *Remarks—Continued.*

Regulations, are in a state of official and indefinite suspension in the National Guard of Pennsylvania, and have been so suspended for nearly a year. When this suspension was ordered, an early publication, by authority of the United States War Department, of improved regulations for infantry in both close and extended order was looked forward to for the use of the Army and Militia of the United States. This expectation has not been realized. The Guard is to-day in a state of uncertainty as to what it shall do with regard to extended-order drill. At the encampment this year of the First Brigade, experiments of an interesting character, with a scheme for the development and reenforcement of infantry attack, were made by authority of the major-general commanding the division. The scheme of this attack formation is published in the annual report for 1896 of the adjutant-general of the State.

The advantages of a yearly concentration of the entire Guard in a divisional encampment are worthy of consideration. The present practice in this State is to have such an encampment in one year, and a separate encampment for each of the three brigades composing the division in the next year, and so on in alternate years. But in order to obtain the best results from these yearly mobilizations and concentrations, should not the whole division be united every year in one encampment? A direct comparison of all the regiments and brigades could then be had yearly instead of biennially. The inspectors, of course, visit all brigade encampments and make an official comparison, which is tabulated and published after the troops have returned to their homes. But the obvious and continuous comparison of the organizations with each other, which is roused by a divisional encampment, is far the more effective in promoting improvement, and if this kind of comparison could be had yearly there would be all the greater benefit. The division is the administrative unit. The staff officers of Pennsylvania's well-organized division should have thorough and frequent practice in their duties. The active organized militia of the United States is the nucleus of the volunteer armies upon which the country must rely in defending it from attack by a foreign power. It follows that the active militia of each State should be disciplined, exercised, and trained in all its functions as fully as the time and money allowed for its maintenance and encampment will permit. An annual concentration of the division would furnish it an opportunity to advance rapidly in instruction in field maneuvers on such a scale as would put each brigade on its mettle. With a yearly concentration of the cavalry and artillery, the functions of these arms could be illustrated with some approximation to the realities of active service. The ground for divisional encampments should be adapted to formations for marches of large bodies of troops, as if in a theater of hostilities; to maneuvers for taking up a position for battle; and to the development and following up of an attack by the whole division. Pennsylvania is rich enough to own a military reservation large enough and containing sufficient topographical features to answer the high purpose of such instruction, as well as the proper needs of castrametation. The mountain lands of the State afford a wide range of selection for such a reservation, which should contain two or three thousand acres and be accessible by railway. An annual encampment of Pennsylvania's division on a permanently owned and wide extent of ground, where perfect freedom of movement for the troops could be had without interfering with private rights, would give a tremendous impetus to the military education of the Guard. The annual carefully prepared plans made for maneuvers on such ground would make the divisional encampment there the most important school of applied military instruction in the whole country, and could not fail to redound to the advancement and fame of the citizen soldiery of Pennsylvania. In conclusion, it is proper for me to state that I have been the recipient of many official and private courtesies incidental to my performance of duty with the National Guard of this State during the past year, for which I beg to express my grateful acknowledgments.—(Captain Paxton.)



## STATEMENT OF THE CONDITION OF THE BRIGADE OF RHODE ISLAND MILITIA IN 1897.

AUTHORITY: FIRST LIEUT. CHARLES W. ABBOT, JR., TWELFTH INFANTRY, UNITED STATES ARMY.

**1. Official designation of State troops.**

Brigade of Rhode Island Militia; independent organizations of militia; Naval Battalion of Rhode Island Militia.

**2. Strength—(a) Authorized. (b) Organized. (c) Per cent attending camp. (d) Liable to military duty (latest estimate).**

(a) Brigade, 1,400; naval battalion, 185; independent organizations, no limit. (b) Generals and officers of their staff, 13; noncommissioned staff, none; cavalry, 110; artillery, 109; infantry, 744; special corps, 52; total, 1,028. (c) 85.8 per cent. (d) Native, 51,143; foreign, 34,731; total, 85,874 (census 1895).

**3. Number, organization, and stations of brigades, regiments, battalions, and separate companies.**

One brigade, composed of 2 regiments of infantry, 1 separate company (colored), 1 battalion of cavalry (2 troops), 1 machine-gun battery (4 Gatling guns), 1 light battery (4 muzzle-loading guns, 3-inch), and 1 signal corps. Three companies of naval reserves not attached to brigade; 5 independent organizations, having no connection with the brigade, and each one commanded by a colonel, with a complete set of staff officers. The regiments have 1 colonel, 1 lieutenant-colonel, 2 majors, 1 adjutant, 1 quartermaster, 1 surgeon (major), 1 assistant surgeon (first lieutenant), 1 paymaster, and 1 chaplain. Each regiment is divided into 2 battalions of 4 companies, each under command of a major, who has a battalion adjutant; the cavalry battalion is commanded by a major, who has a staff consisting of 1 surgeon (major), 1 adjutant, 1 commissary, 1 quartermaster, 1 paymaster, and 1 chaplain, all except the surgeon holding the rank of first lieutenant. The brigade headquarters are in Providence, as are also the headquarters of both regiments; the headquarters of the cavalry battalion are in Pawtucket; the stations of the First Separate Company (colored) of the light battery, machine-gun battery, The United Train of Artillery (independent), 1 troop of cavalry, 5 companies of the First Infantry, 3 companies of the Second Infantry, and 1 company of naval reserves artillery are at Providence. In Newport are stationed the Newport Artillery Company (independent), 1 company of the Second Regiment of Infantry, and 1 company of naval reserves. In Bristol are stationed 1 company of the Second Regiment of Infantry, 1 company of naval reserves, and the Bristol Train of Artillery (independent). In Pawtucket are stationed 1 troop of cavalry, 1 company of the First Infantry, and 1 company of the Second Infantry. In Westerly there is 1 company of the First Infantry, and in Wakefield there is 1 company of the First Infantry; 1 company of the Second Infantry is stationed at Woonsocket; the Warren Artillery is stationed at Warren, and the Kentish Guards (independent) at East Greenwich. Each regiment of infantry contains 8 companies and 2 battalions; each company of infantry is composed of 3 officers and not more than 47 enlisted men; each troop of cavalry of 3 officers and not more than 47 enlisted men; the light battery has 4 officers and not more than 80 men; the machine-gun battery 4 officers and not more than 50 enlisted men, and the signal corps 1 officer and not more than 5 enlisted men. A hospital corps company was organized in the spring and is stationed in Providence. It is allowed by law 3 officers and not more than 47 men. The law also provides that such number of the above, not exceeding 2 per cent of the strength of the brigade, shall perform duty at the annual encampment. The number designated for camp this year was 2 officers and 18 men.

**4. General officers—Number and manner of appointment.**

One brigadier-general, commanding the brigade, is elected for five years by the general assembly in grand committee, after having been nominated by the field officers and captains of unattached companies of the brigade.

**5. Brigade, regimental, and battalion field and staff—Number and manner of appointment.**

No division. The brigade staff consists of 1 assistant adjutant-general and 1 medical director, lieutenant-colonels; 1 assistant inspector-general and 1 inspector of rifle practice, majors; 1 quartermaster, 1 commissary, 1 signal officer, 1 provost-marshal, 1 judge-advocate, 1 engineer officer, 1 assistant inspector of rifle practice, and 2 aids, all with the rank of captain; a total of 13; each regiment has 1 colonel, 1 lieutenant-colonel, and 2 majors. The regimental staff consists of 1 surgeon, a major; 1 adjutant, a captain; 1 assistant surgeon, 1 quartermaster, 1 commissary, 1 paymaster, and 1 chaplain, all with the rank of first lieutenant; the regimental noncommissioned staff consists of 1 sergeant-major, 1 quartermaster-sergeant, 1 commissary-sergeant, and 1 hospital steward. The cavalry battalion has a major commanding, with a staff consisting of 1 surgeon, a major; 1 adjutant, 1 quartermaster, 1 commissary, 1 paymaster, and 1 chaplain, all with the rank of first lieutenant; total, 6. The noncommissioned staff is the same as that for a regiment. Brigade, regimental, and battalion commanders each appoint the members of their own staff, and commissions to staff officers terminate with the term of office of the appointing officer and may be revoked at any time by the commander in chief upon the written application of the officer appointing them.

**6. Company officers—How selected or appointed. Examination of.**

Company officers are elected by the written ballots of the officers and men of their respective companies, and hold office for three years; presiding officers at election meetings make a return of the fact of the election to the adjutant-general, who then orders the officer up for examination before the examining board, and issues commission if the examination proves satisfactory, with the approval of the commander in chief. The examining board is composed of two or more competent officers of or above the rank of captain, appointed by the commander in chief. The board examines on military tactics, military law, and customs and methods of administration all officers below the rank of brigadier-general, elected or appointed, whose duties require a knowledge of these subjects.

**7. Staff departments—Adjutant-general, duties of. Medical department, duties of. Other staff corps, duties of.**

The law provides that the staff of the commander in chief shall consist of 1 adjutant-general, 1 quartermaster-general, 1 surgeon-general, 1 judge-advocate-general, each with the rank of brigadier-general, and 6 aids with the rank of colonel. The adjutant-general, quartermaster-general, surgeon-general, and judge-advocate-general may each have an assistant with the rank of lieutenant-colonel; the assistant adjutant-general has the rank of colonel. All general officers are elected by the general assembly in grand committee, and hold office for the term of five years. The adjutant-general has a yearly salary of \$1,200; he is by law chief of staff and the medium by and through whom all communications between the commander in chief and other officers of the militia are made; he also performs the duties of paymaster and inspector-general; he is required to keep complete records of all commissions, enlistments, discharges, resignations, and everything of that nature pertaining to the military forces of the State; he is also charged with the printing and distribution of all necessary forms, blanks, stationery, notices, and everything of that nature properly pertaining to his office; he has charge of all books of tactics or others pertaining to military subjects, and of their purchase and distribution; he is required to make recommendations of appropriations for all military subjects other than those provided for in the general law; he has also

**7. Staff departments—Continued.**

complete charge and control of the perfecting, restoring, and copying, as well as preserving, of the military records of the State. He has practically completed the revision of the adjutant-general's report of 1865, so that every soldier can find his complete record of service in the war of 1861-65. The surgeon-general is elected for five years by the general assembly, and has an assistant with the rank of lieutenant-colonel; their duties appear to be merely nominal. The quartermaster-general is elected for five years by the general assembly, and has a yearly salary of \$1,000; he also has an assistant with the rank of lieutenant-colonel; he has the care and custody of all arms and equipments and other military property of the State; he makes the requisitions for military supplies and issues them to the troops; he also acts as commissary-general; he purchases such medical or other supplies as may be required by the brigade and, as a rule, performs such other services as are required of the Quartermaster's Department in the Regular Army. The judge-advocate-general is elected by the general assembly for five years; he has an assistant with the rank of lieutenant-colonel; he is required to give his opinion on any subject relating to military law or that arises in the administration or control of the military forces of the State.

**8. Ambulance corps and hospital corps—Organization, equipment, and efficiency.**

The State has one ambulance completely fitted out and ready for emergency. The hospital corps company mentioned under heading 3, is equipped with 12 litters and 10 pouches; also 14 rifles and 7 blankets for improvised litters. It is composed of a superior class of men, and in the short time since its organization has reached a high state of efficiency, as has been shown on several occasions of duty.

**9. Signal corps—Organization, equipment, and efficiency.**

The signal corps as organized consists of 1 captain (attached to the brigade staff), 1 sergeant, and 4 privates; they are equipped with signal kits, binocular glasses, signal disks, and lanterns, and uniformed as members of the Regular Army Signal Corps, and are efficient in the use of both flag and torch. Some of the men are proficient in the use of telegraph instruments. This year they were provided, at their own expense, with bicycles, and used them in marching to and from camp, and during their work there, proving the efficiency of the wheel for such service. They are all intelligent men and are capable of being instructors. Heliographs and lanterns should be secured for them.

**10. Regular Army officer attached to headquarters.**

First Lieut. Charles W. Abbot, jr., Twelfth Infantry, United States Army.

**11. Military or advisory board—Organization and duties.**

None.

**12. Encampment—Regimental, brigade, or divisional—Period of duration. Ground owned by State? If so, location. Regular troops encamped with State troops.**

Encampment by brigade. Duration six days. Camp ground owned by the State; located at Quonset Point, on Narragansett Bay, 18 miles south of Providence. The band, a light, and a foot battery of the Second United States Artillery, from Fort Adams, were in camp this year. The naval battalion spent eight days in camp at Potters Cove, on Prudence Island, in Narragansett Bay.

**13. Mobilization—(a) Points of concentration for service in State. (b) Points of concentration for service out of State. (c) Time required for concentration for service in and out of State. (d) Plans for emergency. (e) Per cent that would probably turn out for sixty days' service.**

\* \* \* \* \*

**14. State appropriations.**

Regular appropriations, \$45,950; special appropriations, \$2,500.

# 15. National appropriations.

Allotment for fiscal year ending June 30, 1897, \$3,450.45; amount expended during same period, \$3,803.79, there being an unexpended balance. The expenditure was for ordnance and quartermaster stores.

# 16. Armament—Cavalry, artillery, infantry—*Character and condition of.*

The cavalry is armed with sabers and the Springfield breech-loading carbine, model of 1879. Horse equipments and sabers are comparatively new and in good condition; carbines serviceable. The artillery have 4 wrought-iron muzzle-loading rifles, 3-inch, and also have 6-pounder bronze muzzle-loading pieces. The guns are in serviceable condition, but the battery should be provided with modern ones. The battery is fully equipped for service. The horses are all hired. The machine-gun battery is armed with 4 Gatling guns—2 of 1883 model and 2 of the model of 1890. The machine-gun battery has been provided with 4 caissons of steel, manufactured by a local company from models submitted by the battery commander. Carriages in good condition; guns serviceable. The infantry organizations are all armed with Springfield rifles, caliber .45, models of 1878, 1879, and 1883, principally. The naval reserves are also armed with Springfield rifles of the latest model. Revolvers have been recently provided for some of the officers of the infantry organizations. The rifles would be serviceable with a few repairs. The condition varies; in some organizations it is excellent; in a very few, poor, for want of proper care.

# 17. Equipment—Cavalry, artillery, infantry—*Character and condition of.*

Cavalry: United States regulation; condition perfect. The cavalry have been furnished with dark blue webbing belts and hook attachment for saber slings. Artillery: United States regulation; condition perfect. The machine-gun battery has been given four new sets of harness for caissons mentioned under heading 16. Infantry: Mostly obsolete cartridge boxes, barely serviceable; knapsacks of wooden frames, covered with black oilcloth; condition serviceable. United States regulation haversacks and canteens; condition, as a rule, good; a number of canteens unserviceable. Field outfits have recently been purchased for about half of the brigade. No shelter tents have been provided as yet. In most respects the equipments are United States regulation.

# 18. Uniform clothing—*Character and condition of.*

United States regulation pattern, and of standard quality, except buttons and devices; stripes on trousers for enlisted men; infantry trimmings, dark blue. To each enlisted man is issued 1 helmet, 1 forage cap, 1 campaign hat, 1 overcoat, 1 dress coat, 1 blouse, 1 pair of trousers, and 1 pair of leggings. Cavalry and artillery have brown canvas fatigue coats and trousers. Each man is provided with 1 rubber and 1 woolen blanket. The reserve supply of clothing is somewhat limited, as a special appropriation is necessary for replenishment.

# 19. Horses owned or hired.

Horses are, with few exceptions, hired whenever needed for service. The State allows \$3 per day for each horse. As far as practicable they are taken from the same stables from year to year. Drivers are also hired.

# 20. Ammunition—(a) *Character and amount of actually in hands of troops.* (b) *Amount that could be supplied on arrival at point of concentration.*

# 21. Camp and garrison equipage—(a) *Tentage, etc.* (b) *Mess outfits.*

(a) 330 wall tents, 11 feet 6 inches by 9 feet; 160 wall-tent flies; 1 marquee, 40 by 24 feet; 5 hospital wall tents, 16 feet 4 inches by 14 feet; 6 hospital wall-tent flies, with ample poles and pins. (b) Campaign mess kits (meat cans, knives, forks, spoons, and tin cups) have been provided for the entire brigade. One independent organization has a complete equipment purchased at its own expense; the State afterwards reimbursed it. Two Buzzacott and one Hunt

**21. Camp and garrison equipage—Continued.**

field cooking outfits were furnished during the summer, and successfully used in the camp of the naval battalion. The batteries provided themselves with a complete plant for the kitchen and mess hall at camp, used jointly, and ran their own messes with great success. The machine-gun battery has, in addition, a makeshift outfit, which was successfully used in marching from Providence to the camp ground.

**22. Property accountability—Nature of. Are regulations in regard to strictly enforced?**

The law requires a bond from officers of a company when organized, and the production of satisfactory evidence that a suitable place for the safe-keeping of arms and equipments has been furnished. The adjutant-general, quartermaster-general, and paymasters have been required to give bonds since July 1, 1895. The commander in chief is empowered by law to require all officers who shall have more than \$500 worth of State property in their possession to give bonds in such amounts and form as he sees fit. The regulations as to bonds and property accountability are not strictly enforced. Semiannual returns are required to be made to the quartermaster-general by all officers responsible for State property. It is extremely difficult for the quartermaster-general to keep track of the State property, as he has to depend entirely upon the personal honesty of the responsible officers and the results of inspections. It is very rare that the State recovers anything for the loss of its property. The fault is principally in the vagueness and ambiguity of the militia law on the subject.

**23. Subsistence—Rations—Component parts of. How furnished. How prepared.**

No State ration has ever been adopted. It is probable that the United States regulations on the subject would be carried into effect as far as practicable in case of emergency. Subsistence in camp is furnished by contract with responsible caterers, a bill of fare being decided upon beforehand. The State allows \$1 per man per diem, which should secure perfect fare and service, although such has not always been the case. The camp ground is provided with suitable kitchens and mess halls with proper furniture.

**24. Pay and allowances.**

Adjutant-general, in addition to his salary (\$1,200), is allowed \$1,050 for clerical assistance; the quartermaster-general, \$700. Assistant adjutant-general receives \$250 as salary; assistant adjutant-general of brigade, \$250 as salary and \$500 for clerical assistance; watchman at State camp, \$500 salary. All other officers when on duty receive the pay of their grade, dismantled, in the Regular Army, without longevity. All mounted officers and men receive \$3 per day as allowance for horse hire. All enlisted men receive \$1.50 per day, except bandmen, who receive \$3 per day. It is provided that should the troops be ordered into service for a period longer than ten days the enlisted men shall receive the same rate of pay as in the Regular Army.

**25. Stores—(a) Purchase of. (b) Amount required, in addition to those now on hand, to enable the command to take the field for sixty days. (c) Medical supplies.****26. Drills and ceremonies—(a) Number and nature of. (b) Proficiency in. (c) Field exercises.**

(a) All organizations have at least one drill a week from October until after camp. Some have schools on other days. Drills are always in the evening, and there is but little opportunity to get out of doors. Infantry drill is confined to the schools of the soldier and company, with occasional practice in extended order. Cavalry and artillery do all that is practicable in their armories. All organizations pay more or less attention to guard mounting and guard duty. (b) The infantry are, as a rule, fairly proficient in all they undertake. Some companies do many things excellently. The cavalry and artillery are exceptionally prof-

## 26. Drills and ceremonies—Continued.

cient in the armory work. Their only opportunity for mounted exercise is in camp, where green horses and drivers are a great handicap, but much good work is accomplished. (c) See Appendix.

## 27. Personnel and discipline.

The personnel of the militia is very good; its officers are, as a rule, young business men of intelligence and character. The enlisted men are drawn from every grade of society, and the majority of them are men of intelligence and are on an average from 20 to 30 years old. The naval reserves were not in camp, but when inspected at their stations were found to be composed of a high-grade class of men, and in a high state of efficiency both in regard to instruction and discipline. The discipline of the militia as a whole seems to be very good. There is more or less intimacy between the officers and enlisted men, but when on duty there is no lack of a proper spirit of subordination. Officers and men alike seem particular to observe the requirements of military courtesy toward one another.

## 28. Theoretical instruction.

Talks on professional subjects, which were instituted in the spring of 1896, were continued about once a month during the season, from October to May. In addition to drill regulations and guard duty, attention was given to Army organization, advance and rear guards, outposts, military field engineering, and "Kriegsspiel." A set of Livermore's American Kriegsspiel was secured and two problems worked out. The first involved the sudden mobilization of detached brigades (of about the strength of the brigade of Rhode Island Militia), an advance to the frontier, which was a river, the passage of the same, if practicable, and the taking up of a position beyond it, to secure a foothold in the enemy's country. Three evenings, or nearly twelve hours, were devoted to the problem, the participants being the brigade and senior regimental commanders. The second problem exemplified advance and rear guards, the forces being of nearly the same strength as in the first. Three officers were engaged on each side, two evenings being spent in the work. On both occasions the solution of the problem was followed by a discussion, in which the mistakes were pointed out by the umpire, and suggestions made for their correction. More or less study was required of all the participants, a great deal of interest was manifested by both players and spectators, the latter being numerous, and it is believed that much instruction was imparted. A third problem, involving the attack and defense of a convoy, has been given out and will soon be taken up. The talks will be continued during the coming season.

## 29. Guard duty—How performed. Officers and noncommissioned officers well instructed.

*Sentinels well instructed. Any outpost duty.*

There was a change in the guard system this year by which the detail for each day was divided into three detachments of different sizes. The twenty-four hours were divided into three parts, the several detachments being at the guard-house from 9.30 a. m. to 7.30 p. m., 7.30 to 11.30 p. m., and 11.30 p. m. to 9.30 a. m. During the day but one sentry was on post; at night there were ten. Every man served at least one tour of guard, but had only one tour on post. The system was introduced for the purpose of reducing the fatigue of guard duty to a minimum, at the same time gaining a maximum of efficiency, while not depleting the organizations for drills and ceremonies. The system worked successfully, and it is believed that guard duty was performed more efficiently this year than last. It is certain that officers and noncommissioned officers are better instructed (and the same may be said of a majority of the privates), owing to more armory work on this subject during the drill season. There was no outpost duty.

30. **Target practice—Cavalry, artillery, and infantry—Range and gallery—Any held at stations of troops. Any held in camp. Quantity of instruction, system, and classification.**

One platoon of Battery A had practice in camp with shells, using time and percussion fuses. The target was a rock in the bay south of the camp ground, distant about 1,200 yards. The practice on the whole was very good, although the time fuses did not burn uniformly. The machine-gun battery practiced at silhouettes on cloth at about 200 yards. (Target D.—S. A. F. R.) Each piece fired 60 rounds, and there was a large percentage of hits on either figures or cloth. No attempt at rapid firing was made. It is proposed to have further practice at the State range when the small-arms season is over. There was some revolver practice by officers at camp on Target A at 50 yards, with good results. During the drill season, gallery practice was conducted in most of the armories, and the benefit of such work is apparent in more interest and better shooting at the State range. In the late spring an admirable piece of ground for a State range, and accessible by trolley line, was secured in East Providence. A pit for six targets, with earth parapet, plank revetment, also a timber and plank stop butt filled with sand, were quickly constructed and practice commenced early in June. The facilities are excellent and the shooting has been well conducted under the skillful supervision of the brigade inspector of rifle practice. The Army regulations for small-arms practice with Springfield rifles and carbines have been followed as far as practicable. The classification this year differs from that of last and is as follows: First class, 30 out of a possible 50 at 200 and 300 yards; second class, 26 out of a possible 50 at same ranges; third class, 24 at 200; marksman, 34 or more at 200, 32 at 300; 36 at 500; sharpshooter, 40 or more, at 200, 38 at 300, 43 at 500, 40 at 600. Sighting shots are allowed and any two scores of five rounds count in all classes. Position with rifle and carbine at 200 yards, standing; at 300, kneeling or sitting; at 500, prone; at 600 with carbine, prone; rifle, any position. It is expected that every officer and every man enlisted prior to September 1 shall fire at least ten rounds each, at 200, 300, and 500 yards, making at least the third-class qualification.

31. **Transportation—Wagon, railroad, river.**

Transportation facilities of all kinds are abundant. Roads are fairly good. Narragansett Bay furnishes excellent facilities for water transportation. Boats of all kinds are numerous. Railroads run to all towns and cities of any size in the State. The State does not own transportation of any kind; whenever it is needed the quartermaster-general hires it. The State owns one ambulance, which is well equipped; horses and driver are hired for it when used.

32. **Military Code—Date of, etc. Do State laws provide for State troops being called into service of United States?**

The military law of the State is badly in need of revision. A commission has been considering the question, and submitted their report and a new law at the late session of the legislature, but it was not adopted. The date of the present law is 1883. The law contemplates the calling of the State troops into the service of the United States, but does not provide for the manner in which it should be done; it simply provides that the governor shall command the State troops, "except when the militia shall be called into the service of the United States."

33. **Regulations.**

Regulations for the use of the State militia, modeled to some extent on those of the Regular Army, were issued in 1879 and 1880 from the adjutant-general's office, but outside of those embodied in the militia law itself, they are chiefly to be found in orders issued from time to time from the adjutant-general's office.

34. **Maps—Scales and character.**

The maps used in the adjutant-general's office are those published by the Geological Survey in 1891; scale,  $\frac{1}{62,500}$ ; contour interval, 20 feet. A copy with stations of troops marked thereon is on file in the Adjutant-general's Office in Washington.

**35. Armories—Location and description.**

The State within the past five years has begun to realize the importance of suitably housing its military forces. Within the past six months it has completed and occupied an armory at Newport, built of stone and brick, to give ample accommodation to a company of infantry and a company of naval reserves. It has a drill shed 110 by 55 feet, and is commodious and well suited in every way for its purpose. It cost \$42,000. It has built a well-appointed armory for four companies at Pawtucket, of stone, brick, and iron, with a drill shed 140 by 85 feet. It is a beautiful building, three stories in height, and perfectly adapted in every way for its purposes. The upper story is left unfinished, but at small expense could be fitted up to accommodate two additional companies. The basement has numerous storerooms and a well-equipped gallery range. It was built with special provisions for its defense from hostile attack. It cost, complete, \$85,000. A stone armory for a company of naval reserves is nearing completion at Bristol; it will be a well-equipped modern armory, and has already cost \$36,500. The legislature has just appointed a commission and appropriated \$100,000 to purchase a site and begin the erection of a modern armory for the use of the militia stationed in Providence. The general description of the new armories is the same for all; they are built of stone and brick masonry, with a "head house" two or three stories high, back of which is the drill shed. The head house is divided into company rooms, uniform rooms, and rooms for administrative purposes. The State also owns a one-company armory at Westerly, of wood, and built to accommodate two companies; a brick armory occupied by one company at Woonsocket, which will also accommodate two companies; the armory occupied by the light artillery company at Providence; the armory occupied by the United Train of Artillery (independent) at Providence; the armory occupied by the Kentish Guards (independent) at East Greenwich. These last armories are all old, and, with the exception of those at Westerly and Woonsocket, illy adapted to their purposes. The Newport Artillery company (independent), the Warren Artillery (independent), and the Bristol Train of Artillery (independent) own their armories; none of them is modern or sufficient for the needs. The other armories occupied by the State troops are rented buildings that are hardly suited for the purpose. A commission appointed to secure a site and plans for an armory in Providence has accepted designs for a \$300,000 building, which seem to be all that can be desired. It is hoped that the general assembly will make an appropriation at its next session by which the construction may be commenced.

**36. Arsenal—Location and description.**

There is no arsenal, strictly speaking. A two-story storehouse 60 by 40 feet—the first story of stone, with barred windows—has just been erected on the camp ground at Quonset Point, which will be used for the storage of tentage and other quartermaster supplies used at the camp. The new armory at Pawtucket has ample ammunition and other rooms in basement for storage purposes. The quartermaster-general has a large room in the same building with his office for the storage of parts of uniforms, arms, equipments, etc.

**37. Independent commands within State.**

There are five independent organizations in the State, with strength as follows: The Newport Artillery Company, Newport, 75; the United Train of Artillery, Providence, 99; the Kentish Guards, East Greenwich, 48; the Warren Artillery, Warren, 69; the Bristol Train of Artillery, Bristol, 46. These companies exist by virtue of ancient charters, which provide for a full line of field and staff officers from colonel down, giving them a top-heavy organization for military purposes. Their proficiency in drill varies. As a rule they are composed of a very good class of men. In case of emergency most of them would doubtless do good service. They are not attached to the brigade, and do no camp duty except what may be accomplished by their own efforts. Their officers are regularly commis-



**37. Independent commands within State—Continued.**

sioned, but not subject to examination. Except in one company, the men are not enlisted, but simply subscribe to the constitution and by-laws. Arms and equipments are furnished by the State, and in most instances uniforms also. In many respects the condition of affairs under which these companies exist is unsatisfactory. Their charters are historically and sentimentally valuable, but it would be better if some provision could be made to put them on the same footing as the other State troops. (See Recommendations.)

**38. Recommendations.**

- (1) That the militia law be revised. (2) That the length of terms of office of the commissioned officers be during good behavior, or until removed by operation of law, but that a more rigid examination and higher qualifications be required. (3) That the light battery be provided with breech-loading guns. (4) That the battery at the camp ground be furnished with modern ordnance. (5) That a heavy artillery regiment be organized from the independent companies, to consist of eight batteries, the formation to be practically the same as that of one of the infantry regiments; that this regiment shall have a six days' tour of duty each year at Fort Adams, there to be instructed, as far as practicable, in all that pertains to the manipulation of heavy ordnance, so that in case of emergency there would be a trained organization to serve as an adjunct to the regular force at that post. It is not expected that the independent organizations will surrender their charters or the formation involved therein. For corporate and social purposes it would be well to retain the charters, but there should be, in addition, an organization that will put them on the same footing in every particular as the rest of the State troops.

**39. Remarks.**

Judging from my spring inspections, there was a decided improvement over last year in drill and discipline throughout the militia. But one organization gave evidence of deterioration, while several had materially improved. There seems to be an increased interest on the part of officers which can not fail to be beneficial. Several new features or changes in the work at camp resulted successfully. The minor problem worked out by the Second Regiment, referred to under heading 26, was an exceedingly creditable affair to both officers and men. The benefits arising from satisfactory mess arrangements this year were very appreciable. While, however, the caterer system may result satisfactorily in giving plenty of wholesome food at a minimum of trouble, it deprives both officers and men of practice in the art of subsistence, something which in time of war or trouble they would be obliged to do. For this reason it is much to be hoped that a change may be made in this particular; it must be gradual, but none the less certain and persistent. The batteries made a beginning this year by buying their own plant, hiring cooks and assistants, the catering being done by one of the battery commanders. The result was entirely satisfactory. But two more steps are necessary—the enlistment of the cooks and substitution of field cooking outfit for the set ranges. These two steps taken, and a similar plan adopted by all the organizations in the brigade, would place the active Rhode Island Militia in a condition for immediate service, it is believed, second to none in the country. Every facility is given me at all times for the performance of my duty, and nothing but courtesy shown on every hand.

## STATEMENT OF THE CONDITION OF THE SOUTH CAROLINA VOLUNTEER TROOPS IN 1897.

AUTHORITY: SECOND LIEUT. MARCUS B. STOKES, TENTH INFANTRY, UNITED STATES ARMY.

1. *Official designation of State troops.*

South Carolina Volunteer Troops.

2. *Strength—(a) Authorized. (b) Organized. (c) Per cent attending camp. (d) Liable to military duty (latest estimate).*

(a) Limited by law to 100 companies. (b) Generals and officers of their staff, 38; noncommissioned staff, none; cavalry, 1,199; artillery, 73; infantry, 2,478; special corps, none; total, 3,788. (c) No camp ordered. (d) 152,000.

3. *Number, organization, and stations of brigades, regiments, and battalions.*

Four brigades, and one separate regiment (colored), as follows: First Brigade, cavalry (headquarters at Summerville)—First Regiment, Hampton; Second Regiment, Allendale; Third Regiment, Georgetown; Second Squadron, Panola. Second Brigade, infantry (headquarters at Columbia)—First Regiment, Aiken; Second Regiment, Columbia; Fourth Regiment, Sumter. Third Brigade, infantry—Third Regiment, Gaffney; Fifth Regiment, Greenville. Fourth Brigade (headquarters at Charleston)—First, Second, and Third Battalions of infantry, First Battalion of artillery, and First Squadron of cavalry; all stationed at Charleston. First Regiment, National Guard (colored), Charleston.

4. *General officers—Number and manner of appointment.*

Four brigadier-generals, appointed by the governor.

5. *Brigade, regimental, and battalion field and staff—Number and manner of appointment.*

Brigade staff: 1 adjutant-general, 1 inspector-general, 1 ordnance officer, 1 judge-advocate, 1 quartermaster, 1 commissary, 1 surgeon, 1 paymaster, all with the rank of major; 1 chaplain, 2 aids, with rank of captain. Regimental field and staff: 1 colonel, 1 lieutenant-colonel, 1 major, 1 adjutant, 1 judge-advocate, 1 quartermaster, 1 surgeon, 1 paymaster, all with the rank of captain; the regimental noncommissioned staff consists of 1 sergeant-major and 1 quartermaster-sergeant. Field officers are elected by the active members of their commands; staff officers are appointed by the commanders of their respective brigades, regiments, and battalions, subject to approval of the governor.

6. *Company officers—How selected or appointed. Examination of.*

Company officers are elected by members of company and appointed by governor. No examinations.

7. *Staff departments—Adjutant-general, duties of. Medical department, duties of. Other staff corps, duties of.*

The staff of the commander in chief consists of 1 adjutant and inspector-general, with the rank of brigadier-general, and elected by the qualified voters of the State; 1 chief of ordnance, 1 chief engineer, 1 judge-advocate-general, 1 quartermaster-general, 1 commissary-general, 1 surgeon-general, 1 paymaster-general, all with the rank of colonel, and 7 aids with the rank of lieutenant-colonel. In time of peace the adjutant and inspector-general performs the duties of chief of ordnance and quartermaster-general. The salary of the adjutant and inspector-general is \$1,200 a year. He has charge of all military property of the State; keeps on file in his office all rolls, returns, and reports; accounts for all moneys received and disbursed; promulgates all orders of the commander in chief and makes to him an annual report. The duties of the chief of ordnance, chief engineer, judge-advocate-general, quartermaster-general, commissary-general, surgeon-general, and paymaster-general are not defined.

8. Ambulance corps and hospital corps—*Organization, equipment, and efficiency.*  
No organization.

9. Signal corps—*Organization, equipment, and efficiency.*  
No organization.

10. Regular Army officer attached to headquarters.

Second Lieut. Marcus B. Stokes, Tenth Infantry, United States Army.

11. Military or advisory board—*Organization and duties.*

The commander in chief, the adjutant and inspector-general, and one of the major-generals of the State militia are authorized to make such rules and regulations from time to time as they may deem expedient, which, when promulgated, shall have full force and effect as the militia laws of the State.

12. Encampment—*Regimental, brigade, or divisional—Period of duration. Ground owned by States? If so, location. Regular troops encamped with State troops.*

Usually regimental. No troops were ordered into camp during the year. This important feature in keeping up and maintaining an efficient militia seems to have been lost sight of. The State has no grounds that are specially used for camp purposes. Six companies of the First, joined by two companies of the Second Regiment of infantry, went into camp for five days at Orangeburg. Two troops of the Second Battalion of cavalry made a practice march of 60 miles, and went into camp at Columbia for three days. Two troops of the Second Regiment of cavalry went into camp at Edgefield for four days.

13. Mobilization—(a) *Points of concentration for service in State.* (b) *Points of concentration for service out of State.* (c) *Time required for concentration for service in and out of State.* (d) *Plans for emergency.* (e) *Per cent that would turn out for sixty days.*

14. State appropriations.

\$8,000.

15. National appropriations.

\$7,763.51.

16. Armament—*Cavalry, artillery, infantry—Character and condition of.*

Cavalry: The greater part armed with carbines and sabers; Springfield carbines, caliber .45; a few troops are armed with the Remington carbine. Artillery: 3-inch M. L. rifles and brass fieldpieces; artillery sabers. Infantry: Armed throughout with Springfield rifles, caliber .45.

17. Equipment—*Cavalry, artillery, infantry—Character and condition of.*

Cavalry: Saddles, bridles, and blankets furnished by men themselves; no uniformity; saber belts and carbine slings, generally, old and of very little service. Infantry: Accouterments are in good condition; five companies supplied with knapsacks and blankets.

18. Uniform clothing—*Character and condition of.*

The entire force is supplied with the regulation undress uniform of the Regular Army; some companies have also the State regulation gray dress coat. Uniforms are in good condition.

19. Horses owned or hired.

Horses of the cavalry owned by the individuals.

20. Ammunition—(a) *Character and amount of actually in hands of troops.* (b) *Amount that could be supplied on arrival at point of concentration.*

21. Camp and garrison equipage—(a) *Tentage, etc.* (b) *Mess outfits.*

(a) 180 tents. (b) Mess outfits to supply 530 men in the field.

22. Property accountability—*Nature of. Are regulations in regard to, strictly enforced?*

Returns are made to the adjutant and inspector-general annually. Property is frequently lost by failure to strictly enforce regulations in regard to property accountability.

**23. Subsistence—Rations—Component parts of. How furnished. How prepared.**

No State ration has been adopted. When the militia are ordered out for active service they are entitled, during their term of service, to the same pay, rations, and allowances for clothing as are, or may be, established by law for the Army of the United States. In camp subsistence is by caterers under contract, or the companies run their own messes. The latter method gives greater satisfaction and is usually adopted. Some companies are provided with stoves, others use the Dutch oven. The company mess has been found to be decidedly the more successful.

**24. Pay and allowances.**

When called upon as a military organization to aid any civil officer, each member of militia so engaged receives \$1.50 per day.

**25. Stores—(a) Purchase of. (b) Amount required, in addition to those now on hand, to enable the command to take the field for sixty days. (c) Medical supplies.****26. Drills and ceremonies—(a) Number and nature of. (b) Proficiency in. (c) Field exercises.**

(a) Law of State requires infantry companies to drill at least once a month; cavalry and artillery once every three months. Many companies drill once a week. Drills are confined almost entirely to school of the company. At encampments, the early mornings are devoted to company drill, captains drilling their companies, or superintending the drill by their lieutenants. At a later hour there is battalion drill. In the afternoon the drill is usually by battalion, ending with dress parade. Guard mount usually takes place after the parade. During the week a review is always held. (b) Officers and men are willing and, as soon as they understand what their duties are, the improvement is marked. The annual inspection of the Fourth Brigade in the city of Charleston deserves special mention. This is the largest body of troops that can be conveniently assembled in the State. The brigade consists of 3 battalions of infantry, 2 batteries light artillery, and 1 squadron of cavalry; in all, 11 companies of infantry, 2 batteries light artillery, and 3 troops of cavalry. Paraded for inspection at the same time were two companies of naval militia. These commands are well organized and equipped. (c) The short time of encampments and the backwardness of many companies in drill has, so far, prevented much attention being given to extended order. Some companies, however, are quite proficient in this drill.

**27. Personnel and discipline.**

The personnel is of a high order; composed of men who make intelligent and good soldiers. The mass of the militia is made up of young and active men. The discipline of a command invariably depends upon the ability to command of the officer in charge. Officers commanding respect and attention have excellent discipline; a lack of discipline, however, has been observed in some commands. A better knowledge of the drill and other duties on the part of many officers would greatly add to the discipline of their respective organizations.

**28. Theoretical instruction.**

During camp, instruction is given daily to officers and noncommissioned officers.

**29. Guard duty—How performed. Officers and noncommissioned officers well instructed. Sentinels well instructed. Any outpost duty.**

Opportunity for guard duty has been very limited.

**30. Target practice—Cavalry, artillery, and infantry—Range and gallery—Any held at stations of troops. Any held in camp. Under what system of instruction, and amount of.**

No regular target practice. Few companies have target practice at short ranges. In camp of instruction at Edgefield there was target practice daily.

**31. Transportation—Wagon, railroad, river.**

The State owns no wagons. Transportation within the borders of State almost entirely by railroad; for points along the coast the inland water route would be available. Railroad facilities good for transportation to almost any point within State.

**32. Military code—Date of, etc. Do State laws provide for State troops being called into service of United States?**

An act to revise and amend the militia laws of the State of South Carolina, section 2, provides that "The commander in chief may transfer, consolidate, muster out, disband, and make such other changes in the organization of the State militia from time to time as the best interest of the service may require." No provision is made for State troops being called into the service of the United States.

**33. Regulations.**

In published "Militia Laws of South Carolina" there are "Regulations for State Forces," for the greater part taken from the United States Army Regulations. Section 4 of act to revise and amend militia laws provides that "The commander in chief is hereby authorized to make such rules and regulations from time to time as he may deem expedient, and when promulgated they shall have full force and effect on the militia laws of the State."

**34. Maps—Scales and character.**

Maps of the United States and of State of South Carolina on file in office of the adjutant-general; also map of State giving location of all companies, regiments, and brigades.

**35. Armories—Location and description.**

There are no armories owned by the State. A number of companies throughout the State have provided themselves with armories, but little State aid is given toward keeping them up.

**36. Arsenals—Location and description.**

The State owns an arsenal at Beaufort, but up to the present no effort has been made to fit it up. It is now used as an armory by the local company.

**37. Independent commands within State.**

No independent commands allowed in the State.

**38. Recommendation.**

In order that the individual companies might receive the utmost attention, regimental encampments have been adopted in this State. In addition to officers especially detailed to attend these camps, it is recommended (1) that a number of noncommissioned officers, at least one to every company in camp, be sent for duty during encampments. These noncommissioned officers can be of greatest assistance to the men in caring for themselves and the property in their possession, instructing the guard details, and also instructing the men in various minor duties in the company street as well as assisting at the company drill. (2) That some method be adopted and some means taken to dispose of the great amount of old and useless Government property now being carried on the returns. (3) That the War Department require a careful accountability for all stores supplied to the State, special attention being given to arms and equipments, the State in return being required to exact a more thorough system of returns and reports of commanding officers in regard to these ordnance stores; and that the army officer on regular detail at State headquarters be made a special inspector for such property, in order that accurate reports can be made to the War Department. (4) That signal property be included in military stores furnished the States.

The following was submitted for action on part of the State authorities: (1) The greatest drawback to the militia of this State at present is the number of com-

1. **Recommendations**—Continued.

panies that are not, and can not be, successful organizations. The patriotism and military spirit shown is greatly to be admired, but in most cases the communities are not large enough to keep up a company. It is therefore recommended that a careful inspection be made with a view to dropping those companies that can not come up to the requirements. When a company fails to pass inspection, all property should be at once ordered collected and turned in, and the proper officers held responsible for property not accounted for. (2) That regimental encampments be held at convenient points in different parts of the State, unity of battalion and regimental organizations be encouraged, and drill and instruction of these larger bodies be ordered wherever practicable; that in equipping the State troops, one regiment or battalion at a time be thoroughly equipped, thus insuring at an early date as many troops as possible prepared to take the field on short notice. (3) As the manual of arms recently adopted by the United States Army (with exception of loading) is applicable to the present arm, that the same be adopted for the South Carolina State forces; that the minimum number required in a company to pass inspection be raised, and that the double rank be required at all formations; that the position of third lieutenant be abolished, the smallness of companies rendering such an officer unnecessary. (4) That every company be required to provide a suitable room or building, at or near its drill ground, in which to keep its arms and equipments, thus being able to keep account of and check up this important State property; that in case of resignation of a captain, or other occasion for transfer of military property, the greatest care be taken to see that all the property is accounted for and the transfer made strictly according to regulations; that a more thorough inspection be made of military stores with a view to dropping from returns all old and unserviceable property, and to require a more careful return of property in the future. (5) That in order to obtain more faithful service of the militia and greatly to increase the efficiency of that body, the State exempt the active militia from some of the minor duties required of its citizens, thus, as in other States, making a small but reasonable distinction between the citizen and the soldier.

2. **Remarks.**

No encampment of troops was ordered during the year. Efforts were made in this direction, but their importance seems to have been overlooked, and the camps did not materialize. The action of eight companies of infantry going into camp at Orangeburg and the two troops of cavalry at Edgefield is greatly to be commended. Some of these companies went 60 miles in order to get the benefit of the instruction, and in all cases their transportation and subsistence were at their own expense. These camps of instruction were well conducted, and the interest displayed by officers and men was greatly to be admired. The practice march for 60 miles and return of the squadron of cavalry, under command of Lieut. Col. D. W. Brailsford, was made with marked success. Their appearance after the march showed the benefit of experience in caring for themselves and their horses. Capt. J. M. Bateman, of the Second Regiment of Infantry, has his entire company drilled in the use of the bicycle; various mounted evolutions were well performed, and strong and simple means have been adopted for carrying the rifle on the wheel. This company could be made a valuable and efficient part of a bicycle corps.

# STATEMENT OF THE CONDITION OF THE SOUTH DAKOTA NATIONAL GUARD IN 1897.

AUTHORITY: FIRST LIEUT. ALFRED S. FROST, TWENTY-FIFTH INFANTRY, UNITED STATES ARMY.

1. **Official designation of State troops.**  
South Dakota National Guard.
2. **Strength**—(a) *Authorized.* (b) *Organized.* (c) *Per cent attending camp.* (d) *Liable to military duty (latest estimate).*  
(a) 3,051. (b) Generals and officers of their staff, none; noncommissioned staff, 25; cavalry, none; artillery, 41; infantry, 566; special corps, none; total, 632.  
(c) 38 per cent. (d) 55,000.
3. **Number, organization, and stations of brigades, regiments, battalions, and separate companies.**  
One regiment of ten companies of infantry with a battery of artillery attached; headquarters at Watertown; three-battalion organization. First battalion, headquarters at Watertown; companies A, F, G, and H, with Battery A attached. Second battalion, headquarters at Yankton; companies C, D, and E. Third battalion, headquarters at Rapid City; companies I, L, and M. Fourth battalion (separate); cadets at Agricultural College, Brookings.
4. **General officers**—*Number and manner of appointment.*  
None.
5. **Brigade, regimental, and battalion field and staff**—*Number and manner of appointment.*  
“The regimental staff is nominated by the colonel from the officers and enlisted men of his command. The major appoints his battalion staff in like manner.”
6. **Company officers**—*How selected or appointed. Examination of.*  
Elected. Must pass a satisfactory examination before receiving a commission.
7. **Staff departments**—*Adjutant general, duties of. Medical department, duties of. Other staff corps, duties of.*  
In addition to the duties usually performed by an adjutant-general, he performs those formerly devolved upon the quartermaster-general, the inspector-general, and the chief of engineers and ordnance. Medical department provides medicines and attends sick and wounded of the National Guard when in active service.
8. **Ambulance corps and hospital corps**—*Organization, equipment, and efficiency.*  
None.
9. **Signal corps**—*Organization, equipment, and efficiency.*  
None.
10. **Regular Army officer attached to headquarters.**  
First Lieut. Alfred S. Frost, Twenty-fifth Infantry, United States Army.
11. **Military or advisory board**—*Organization and duties.*  
None.
12. **Encampment**—*Regimental, brigade, or divisional—Period of duration. Ground owned by State? If so, location. Regular troops encamped with State troops.*  
Regimental. Eight days. On private grounds. No regular troops at encampment.
13. **Mobilization**—(a) *Points of concentration for service in State.* (b) *Points of concentration for service out of State.* (c) *Time required for concentration for service in and out of State.* (d) *Plans for emergency.* (e) *Per cent that would probably turn out for sixty days' service.*  
\* \* \* \* \*
14. **State appropriations.**  
\$500 for expenses.

15. *National appropriations.*

\$3,450.45.

16. *Armament—Cavalry, artillery, infantry—Character and condition of.*

Infantry with Springfield rifles, caliber .45; condition more or less rusty. Artillery, two 3-inch wrought-iron rifles; old and worn.

17. *Equipment—Cavalry, artillery, infantry—Character and condition of.*

Artillery fully equipped for the two pieces; condition good. Infantry fully equipped with blanket bags, haversacks, canteens, waist belts, cartridge belts, etc., condition good.

18. *Uniform clothing—Character and condition of.*

United States fatigue. Well supplied with everything except overcoats.

19. *Horses owned or hired.*

Hired.

20. *Ammunition—(a) Character and amount of, actually in hands of troops. (b) Amount that could be supplied on arrival at point of concentration.*21. *Camp and garrison equipage—(a) Tentage, etc. (b) Mess outfits.*

(a) 16 conical wall tents, 6 hospital tents, complete; 25 wall tents, complete; condition good. (b) Two Buzzacott cooking outfits and a supply of table and kitchen ware from the United States Quartermaster's Department.

22. *Property accountability—Nature of. Are regulations in regard to, strictly enforced?*

Each officer charged with the care of property gives bonds. Property returns are rendered annually. Regulations are as strictly enforced as the nature of this service will permit.

23. *Subsistence—Rations—Component parts of. How furnished. How prepared.*

Subsistence for the late encampment was furnished by the people of Bryant. Cooks were hired. Food was abundant and well cooked. Waiters were detailed from the companies.

24. *Pay and allowances.*

The men waived all pay and allowances and paid their own transportation to and from camp.

25. *Stores—(a) Purchase of. (b) Amount required, in addition to those now on hand, to enable the command to take the field for sixty days. (c) Medical supplies.*26. *Drills and ceremonies—(a) Number and nature of. (b) Proficiency in. (c) Field exercises.*

(a) Companies drill weekly in their armories. In the winter, drills are confined to those movements which are possible in the armories. In summer the streets are utilized. A few companies are well drilled in every respect. Most are deficient in the bayonet exercise and extended order. (b) When it is borne in mind that no encouragement, financially, is received from the State; that the members consequently bear all the expenses of company maintenance, and give up time uncomplainingly which oftentimes entails financial loss, the drill and discipline of the South Dakota National Guard is remarkable. (c) There was one battle exercise held at camp; enemy imaginary.

27. *Personnel and discipline.*

The guard as a whole is well officered, and the enlisted strength is made up from the best classes of the community. The rank and file, as well as the commissioned officers, appreciate the necessity for discipline, and do their best to maintain it. As soon as a practice was shown to be prejudicial it was cheerfully given up. The very few lapses of discipline at the last encampment were entirely due to inexperience of the men. In the encampment of eight days' duration, there were but two cases that would have been brought before a summary court-martial in the regular service; and as the men would be regarded as recruits in the service it is doubtful if a wise captain would have preferred charges.



**28. Theoretical instruction.**

This is not carried very far, owing to lack of time. It is doubtful if, under existing conditions, the average national guard officer will get much beyond the drill book; indeed, he deserves the gratitude of his country if he learns that thoroughly.

**29. Guard duty—How performed. Officers and noncommissioned officers well instructed. Sentinels well instructed. Any outpost duty.**

Under the circumstances, I consider it well performed. Officers and noncommissioned officers did their best to learn their duties, and at the close of the encampment had made fair progress. Sentinels were well instructed. No outpost duty.

**30. Target practice—Cavalry, artillery, and infantry—Range and gallery—Any held at stations of troops. Any held in camp. Quantity of instruction, system, and classification.**

Artillery and infantry. Held at home stations. None held at camp, drill and discipline being considered more important. Blunt's system.

**31. Transportation—Railroad and river.**

Good railroad facilities. The Missouri affords the only river transportation, but that is valueless, owing to lack of boats.

**32. Military code—Date of, etc. Do State laws provide for State troops being called into service of United States?**

Enacted 1887. Amended in 1893 and 1897. Yes.

**33. Regulations—Nature and date of.**

Similar to those of the United States Army. 1893.

**34. Maps—Scales and character.**

United States Land Office maps only.

**35. Armories—Location and description.**

None, properly so called. Companies hire drill halls, usually vacant stores.

**36. Arsenals—Location and description.**

Room in city hall. Watertown. Storeroom at Pierre Room in School of Mines, Rapid City. There are no arsenals worthy of the name.

**37. Independent commands within State.**

There are a few camps of Sons of Veterans.

**38. Recommendations.**

I recommend that encampments of the National Guard be supported by national appropriations, and placed under the control of officers of the United States Army; in other words, that the National Guard be called into the service of the United States once a year and placed in camp for instruction. This would quicken the interest of officers of the National Guard and make it a truly national force. The detail of well-instructed noncommissioned officers and trumpeters of the United States Army for service with the National Guard at encampments would be productive of good.

**39. Remarks.**

During the past year the United States property held by the National Guard of this State has been carefully inventoried, and losses adjusted as far as practicable. This has been my principal duty this season. Pernicious customs concerning the care of property have been forbidden and new regulations enforced. Considerable attention has been paid by some company commanders to tent-pitching and practical work in the field. I consider the National Guard of this State in a very satisfactory condition. Notwithstanding the neglect of the State, it is as well drilled and disciplined as any in the United States. I desire to acknowledge the valuable aid rendered at the last encampment by Second Lieut. J. C. McArthur, Second Infantry, United States Army, and Cadet Hermann Schull, United States Military Academy.

## STATEMENT OF THE CONDITION OF THE NATIONAL GUARD, STATE OF TENNESSEE, IN 1897.

AUTHORITY: CAPT. HENRY C. WARD, SIXTEENTH INFANTRY, UNITED STATES ARMY.

**1. Official designation of State troops.**

National Guard, State of Tennessee.

**2. Strength—(a) Authorized. (b) Organized. (c) Per cent attending camp. (d) Liable to military duty (latest estimate).**

(a) No prescribed limitation. Each company's strength is 1 captain, 1 first lieutenant, 1 second lieutenant, 5 sergeants, 4 corporals, 2 musicians; enlisted—minimum 35, maximum 100. (b) Organized strength—noncommissioned staff 17, infantry about 1,400, artillery 78, and cavalry 60. (c) 80 per cent of each organization. (d) 190,000.

**3. Number, organization, and stations of brigades, regiments, battalions, and separate companies.**

No division or brigade organizations at present. First Regiment of Infantry (Middle Tennessee), headquarters, Nashville; Second Regiment (West Tennessee), no regimental headquarters at present; First Battalion of Infantry, Knoxville; Second Battalion of Infantry, Chattanooga; Company A (unattached), Memphis; Company B (unattached), Nashville; Company C (unattached), Knoxville; Company D (unattached), Elizabethton; Company G, colored (unattached), Nashville; Troop A (unattached), Nashville; Battery A (unattached), Nashville.

**4. General officers—Number and manner of appointment.**

No general officers at present except those on governor's staff, none of whom, except the adjutant-general, has any duties to perform in connection with the military establishment.

**5. Brigade, regimental, and battalion field and staff—Number and manner of appointment.**

Same as authorized for United States Army. Regimental—1 surgeon (major), 1 assistant surgeon (captain), 1 hospital steward, and 1 ordnance sergeant. Field officers are elected by the line officers of regiments, to serve three years. The regimental and battalion staff officers are appointed and commissioned by the governor, upon the recommendation of the regimental and battalion commanders. Separate battalions and unattached companies are allowed by law.

**6. Company officers—How selected or appointed. Examination of.**

Company officers are elected by the enlisted men of the company. Lieutenants shall hold office for two years, captains for three years. The law provides for examining boards.

**7. Staff departments—Adjutant-general, duties of. Medical department, duties of. Other staff corps, duties of.**

The adjutant-general is chief of staff and has charge of all matters pertaining to the military organization. He keeps the records, and, in time of peace, acts as quartermaster and commissary-general; has charge of the State military property and the State arsenal; receives and issues the property, and upon the order of the commander in chief (governor) shall prescribe rules for the government of the department. The adjutant-general is appointed by the governor, and receives a salary of \$1,800 per year. No medical department organized. The surgeon-general, with rank of brigadier-general, is appointed on the governor's

**7. Staff departments—Continued.**

staff. Medical officers belong to regiments and battalions. The governor's staff consists of 1 adjutant-general, 1 inspector-general, 1 surgeon-general, 1 quartermaster and commissary-general, 1 judge-advocate-general, all with rank of brigadier-general, and 22 aids (colonels). These officers are all appointed and commissioned by the governor.

**8. Ambulance corps and hospital corps—*Organization, equipment, and efficiency.***

A hospital corps is organized in each regiment and battalion. Stretchers are provided and medical supplies furnished when in the field. The equipment is very limited and the department not very efficient at present.

**9. Signal corps—*Organization, equipment, and efficiency.***

Two detachments are organized and are fairly well supplied with equipment. Company C (unattached), Knoxville, has a regularly organized signal detachment belonging to the company. The Second Battalion, in Chattanooga, also has a detachment. Neither of these detachments is very efficient at present, but can be easily made so with more encouragement and supplies.

**10. Regular Army officer attached to headquarters.**

Capt. Henry C. Ward, Sixteenth Infantry, United States Army.

**11. Military or advisory board—*Organization and duties.***

The military board, to audit expenditures, consists of the governor and the adjutant-general. No other military board.

**12. Encampment—*Regimental, brigade, or divisional—Period of duration. Ground owned by State? If so, location. Regular troops encamped with State troops.***

The law provides for an encampment not to exceed ten days, annually. The State owns grounds for encampment, the "Hermitage," the late General Jackson estate; it is 12 miles from Nashville, on the railroad. The National Guard of the State encamped from May 30 to September 1, by regiments, battalions, and companies. One battalion of Sixth United States Infantry, Major Miner commanding, and one squadron Third United States Cavalry, Major Loud commanding, encamped with State troops. This was all at the Tennessee Centennial Exposition, which had a good military department connected with it and United States Army officers as instructors.

**13. Mobilization—(a) *Points of concentration for service in State.* (b) *Points of concentration for service out of State.* (c) *Time required for concentration for service in and out of State.* (d) *Plans for emergency.* (e) *Per cent that would probably turn out for sixty days' service.***

\* \* \* \* \*

**14. State appropriations.**

\$20,000 for 1897 and 1898, or \$10,000 per year.

**15. National appropriations.**

For 1897, \$10,351.35.

**16. Armament—Cavalry, artillery, infantry—*Character and condition of.***

Cavalry: 60 saddles and bridles, complete; 30 carbines and 50 sabers, all in fair condition, serviceable. Artillery: 2 3-inch M. L. rifles, with limbers and carriages complete, serviceable; 2 Napoleon guns, 12-pounders, unserviceable; 3 Gatling guns, serviceable. Infantry: 2,500 Springfield rifles, caliber .45, serviceable; 2,500 sets of equipments, 500 haversacks, 1,000 canteens, and 500 knapsacks, all complete and serviceable.

**17. Equipment—Cavalry, artillery, infantry—*Character and condition of.***

Waist belts, woven belts, cartridge boxes, bayonet scabbards, canteens, and haversacks. Most of the haversacks, knapsacks, and canteens are kept in the State armory and issued when troops take the field. All equipment is drawn from the United States. Condition good.

**18. Uniform clothing—Character and condition of.**

Same as in use in the United States Army. Uniform clothing is drawn from the General Government; all in good condition. The United States Army undress is usually worn, including white helmet and white trousers. Some companies purchase uniforms to correspond with the style of United States Army uniforms.

**19. Horses owned or hired.**

Horses are hired for the occasion. Some officers own their horses and use them in service. Horses for the artillery are hired. The members of the cavalry organization usually own their horses.

**20. Ammunition—(a) Character and amount of actually in hands of troops. (b) Amount that could be supplied on arrival at point of concentration.**

\* \* \* \* \*

**21. Camp and garrison equipage—(a) Tentage, etc. (b) Mess outfits.**

(a) The tentage is in good condition—25 wall tents, 38 conical wall tents, 150 A tents, and 2 hospital tents; all complete; no shelter tents. (b) Camp kettles, mess pans, and table furniture sufficient for all the troops in the field, where cooking is done with camp kettles and ovens. The cooks are usually hired.

**22. Property accountability—Nature of. Are regulations in regard to strictly enforced?**

Returns for property in the possession of the companies, battalions, and regiments are made annually, as in the United States Army. The regulations for the same are now strictly enforced. All officers responsible for property, including the adjutant-general, are placed under bonds. Tentage, mess and cooking furniture, haversacks, canteens, etc., are kept in the State armory and shipped by express to companies when required, or when ordered to take the field.

**23. Subsistence—Rations—Component parts of. How furnished. How prepared.**

The rations are about the same as those furnished the United States Army. Orders from the adjutant-general's office prescribe the field, travel, and emergency ration. Rations are purchased in the open market by the quartermaster and commissary, under the direction of the commanding officer. In some cases the ration has been prepared by cooks detailed from the companies, but generally colored cooks are hired. It is impracticable for the soldiers to prepare their own food, as the companies are not in the field long enough to instruct the men in the art of cooking.

**24. Pay and allowances.**

The adjutant-general is paid a regular salary of \$1,800 per year. The pay of all the other State troops, when ordered on duty by the State authorities, is the same as in the United States Army.

**25. Stores—(a) Purchase of. (b) Amount required, in addition to those now on hand, to enable the command to take the field for sixty days. (c) Medical supplies.**

\* \* \* \* \*

**26. Drills and ceremonies—(a) Number and nature of. (b) Proficiency in. (c) Field exercises.**

(a) Drills are ordered weekly, and are principally in close order; some companies drill in extended order. In the cities, when practicable, battalion drills are held. (b) Some of the organizations are very proficient, others are good, some fair. (c) Only a few organizations have had field practice the past year.

**27. Personnel and discipline.**

The personnel is excellent, officers and enlisted men are of the best material in the State, and have joined the National Guard out of love for the profession and at the expense of considerable time and money to themselves. The discipline in most cases is very good. No physical examination before enlistment, and probably some few men are enlisted who would be unable to perform arduous field service.

**28. Theoretical instruction.**

Instruction, mainly in the movements prescribed in the school of the soldier, is imparted to the men in the company drill halls and armories. The different organizations have guard mount and some have target practice. In some of the organizations, officers' and noncommissioned officers' schools are held.

**29. Guard duty—How performed. Officers and noncommissioned officers well instructed. Sentinels well instructed. Any outpost duty.**

Guard duty is fairly well performed and officers are fairly well instructed in it. Sentinels not very well instructed. No outpost duty performed during the past year, except by a few companies that were in camp independently.

**30. Target practice—Cavalry, artillery, and infantry—Range and gallery—Any held at stations of troops. Any held in camp. Under what system of instruction, and quantity of.**

No artillery practice during the past year, except in firing salutes. No gallery practice. Some regular target practice in the first and second independent battalions and First Regiment. Blunt's system of small-arms firing regulations adopted. An order has been issued from the adjutant-general's office regulating the scores of sharpshooters, marksmen, and first-class men. Seventy rounds of ammunition are allowed each officer and enlisted man for the season's practice. Target season is from April 1 to October 31.

**31. Transportation—Wagon, railroad, river.**

No wagon transportation owned by the State; transportation facilities are excellent by rail; transportation by river good (on Cumberland and Tennessee rivers). Nearly all portions of the State are covered by network of railways.

**32. Military code—Date of, etc. Do State laws provide for State troops being called into service of United States?**

The State has no military code. The State laws are somewhat ambiguous in regard to providing for the State troops being called into the service of the United States.

**33. Regulations.**

For the use of the National Guard; issued 1890; modeled somewhat after the United States regulations so far as they would apply to the State military forces. It is intended to have the State regulations remodeled at an early date.

**34. Maps—Scales and character.**

No State military map issued by the military department, but a good State map is issued by the State agricultural department.

**35. Armories—Location and description.**

No armories owned by the State; they are rented by the State for all the organizations. Some of the country companies rent private residences and drill outside. Military clubs are formed in some companies and have libraries and newspapers on file, and a place provided where the men can gather together evenings for pleasure and recreation as well as for military drill and instruction.

**36. Arsenals—Location and description.**

The State does not provide an arsenal; all State property is stored in the basement of the State capitol. An armorer is employed at a salary of \$80 per month to care for, ship, and receive the property and make all necessary repairs. All the military property is in good repair at present.

**37. Independent commands within State.**

The military law prohibits armed independent military commands in the State.

**38. Recommendations.**

No recommendations. Nearly every recommendation made in my report of last year has been adopted by the United States and State authorities.

**39. Remarks.**

None.

## STATEMENT OF THE CONDITION OF THE TEXAS VOLUNTEER GUARD IN 1897.

AUTHORITIES: FIRST LIEUT. J. E. NORMOYLE, FIFTH INFANTRY, UNITED STATES ARMY; SECOND LIEUT. ALFRED W. DREW, TWELFTH INFANTRY, UNITED STATES ARMY.

### 1. Official Designation of State troops.

Texas Volunteer Guard.

### 2. Strength—(a) *Authorized.* (b) *Organized.* (c) *Per cent attending camp.* (d) *Liable to military duty (latest estimate).*

(a) 3,000 officers and enlisted men. (b) Generals and officers of their staff, 38; noncommissioned staff, 7; cavalry, 235; artillery, 129; infantry, 2,425; special corps, none; total, 2,834. (c) At the encampment of the white troops, 93 per cent; at that of the colored troops. — (d) 300,000.

### 3. Number, organization, and stations of brigades, regiments, battalions, and separate companies.

1 (white) infantry division, consisting of 2 brigades; each brigade comprises 3 regiments, and each regiment not more than 8 companies of not less than 40 nor more than 100 members each, grouped in 2 battalions of 4 companies each. The first battalion is commanded by a lieutenant-colonel and the second by a major. Headquarters: First Division, Austin; First Brigade, Plainview; First Regiment, Nacogdoches; First Battalion, Galveston; Second Battalion, Houston; Second Regiment, Austin; First and Second battalions, Austin; Third Regiment, Galveston; First Battalion, Calvert; Second Battalion, Nacogdoches; Second Brigade, Houston; Fourth Regiment, Cleburne; First and Second battalions, Corsicana; Fifth Regiment, Jefferson; First Battalion, Houston; Second Battalion, Sulphur Springs; Sixth Regiment, Austin; First Battalion, Clarksville; Second Battalion, St. Jo. One battalion (colored) infantry, consisting of six companies, and commanded by a major, with headquarters at San Antonio. One regiment of cavalry of five troops grouped in two squadrons. Headquarters of the regiment, Houston; of the First Squadron, commanded by a lieutenant-colonel, Austin; of the Second Squadron, commanded by a major, Gainesville. One artillery battalion, consisting of three light batteries of two guns each, and commanded by a major with headquarters at Brenham. Authorized strength of troops and of batteries is the same as for companies of infantry.

### 4. General officers—*Number and manner of appointment.*

1 major-general and 2 brigadier-generals, appointed by the commander in chief.

### 5. Brigade, regimental, and battalion field and staff—*Number and manner of appointment.*

Division staff: 1 assistant adjutant-general and 1 assistant inspector-general, lieutenant-colonels; 1 judge-advocate-general and 1 assistant quartermaster-general, majors; 1 assistant commissary-general, 1 assistant chief of ordnance, 1 medical director, and 1 assistant paymaster-general, lieutenant-colonels; noncommissioned staff—1 quartermaster-sergeant, 1 hospital steward, 1 division clerk. Brigade staff: 1 assistant adjutant-general, 1 assistant inspector-general, 1 assistant commissary-general, 1 assistant chief of ordnance, 1 medical director, and 1 assistant paymaster-general, majors; 1 assistant quartermaster-general, captain; noncommissioned staff—1 quartermaster-sergeant, 1 hospital steward, 1 brigade clerk. Regimental staff: 1 colonel, 1 lieutenant-colonel, 1 major, 1 adjutant, 1 quartermaster, 1 assistant surgeon, 1 chaplain; noncommissioned staff—1 sergeant-major, 1 quartermaster-sergeant, 1 hospital steward, 1 drum major. Battalion staff: 1 adjutant (extra lieutenant); 1 sergeant-major extra

**5. Brigade, regimental, and battalion field and staff—Continued.**

(noncommissioned). Brigade and division staff officers are detailed from the staff corps. Regimental field officers are elected by the line officers of the regiment. Regimental staff officers are appointed by the governor on recommendation of regimental commanders.

**6. Company officers—How selected or appointed. Examination of.**

Elected by the company. Existing orders require an examination, but from lack of funds they are not enforced.

**7. Staff departments—Adjutant-general, duties of. Medical department, duties of. Other staff corps, duties of.**

The adjutant-general is ex officio chief of staff, quartermaster-general, commissary-general, inspector-general, paymaster-general, and chief of ordnance.—(Art. 3253, Militia Laws of Texas.) His duties are prescribed in articles 3254 to 3257, inclusive, of Militia Laws of Texas. The State health officer is ex officio surgeon-general. The adjutant-general and surgeon general have the following assistants: Adjutant-general's department—1 lieutenant-colonel, 2 majors; inspector-general's department—1 colonel, 1 lieutenant-colonel, 2 majors; bureau of military justice—1 colonel, 1 major; quartermaster's department—1 colonel, 1 lieutenant-colonel, 2 captains; commissary department—1 colonel, 1 lieutenant-colonel, 2 majors; ordnance department—1 colonel, 1 lieutenant-colonel, 2 majors; paymaster's department—1 colonel, 1 lieutenant-colonel, 2 majors; medical department—1 colonel, 1 lieutenant-colonel, 2 majors. The duties of staff officers (staff corps) are the same as prescribed for similar officers in the Regular Army, and like duties are performed by them when troops are concentrated.

**8. Ambulance corps and hospital corps—Organization, equipment, and efficiency.**

No ambulances are owned by the State; no regularly organized hospital corps. In addition to the surgeon-general's department of the staff corps, each regimental headquarters has an assistant surgeon with rank of captain and a hospital steward. No equipments are on hand except five litters, old and barely serviceable. During camp litter drill was held twice a day, three men from each company being detailed for the purpose. "Medicines used during the encampment were purchased in San Antonio; cost, about \$50. Average number of cases treated daily, about 75; the majority were very mild, and, in general, relieved by a single prescription. Average number in hospital, 10. The heat throughout the encampment was intense, one death resulting from heat prostration. Maj. W. A. Lockett, surgeon First Brigade, acting medical director, reported that the service at the hospital had been most efficient, both on the part of the medical officers and the hospital stewards. Some of the litters had to be tied with ropes and bed sacks to render them serviceable."—(Lieutenant Normoyle.)

**9. Signal corps—Organization, equipment, and efficiency.**

None organized. During the year 3 officers were commissioned and each was directed to organize a detachment of 8 men; this was not done, and their commissions have been revoked. There are two heliograph instruments and field glasses in possession of the adjutant-general. No instruction in signaling was given during the encampment.

**10. Regular Army officer attached to headquarters.**

Second Lieut. Alfred W. Drew, Twelfth Infantry, United States Army.

**11. Military or advisory board—Organization and duties.**

None.

**12. Encampment—Regimental, brigade, or divisional—Period of duration. Ground owned by State? If so, location. Regular troops encamped with State troops.**

The State owns its encampment grounds, which are 3 miles west of Austin, on the International and Great Northern Railroad, and contain 91 acres. Owing to

**12. Encampment—Regimental, brigade, or divisional—Continued.**

the failure of the State to make a sufficient appropriation for a State encampment, these grounds were not used this year. A State encampment of the white troops was held at San Antonio, in conjunction with an interstate competitive drill under the auspices of the San Antonio Drill Association. "The encampment, which lasted from July 17 to 25, inclusive, was by division, consisting of 2 brigades of infantry, 3 batteries of artillery, 5 troops of cavalry, and an interstate battalion, consisting of 4 companies of infantry, namely: Thurston Rifles, N. N. G., Omaha; Company D, First Infantry, M. N. G., St. Paul; Morton Cadets, Washington, D. C.; Neeley Zouaves, Memphis. The morning report of the 22d, five days after the camp had been established, showed 213 officers and 2,120 men for duty. In arrest, 1 noncommissioned officer and 8 privates. The site of the encampment was Riverside Park, on the San Antonio River, 3 miles southwest of the city of San Antonio. The camp was laid out so as to conform as nearly as possible with drill regulations, at the same time profiting by natural advantages of location. The drill grounds were suitable for close-order drills and ceremonies, but were entirely inadequate for extended order and field exercises of a large command. Regimental staff and noncommissioned staff officers, hospital stewards, and acting company quartermaster-sergeants were required to be in camp on the 15th to secure the camp equipage and prepare the company camps. I was informed that the tents were pitched by a detachment of the Fifth Cavalry, from Fort Sam Houston, under the direction of the sergeant-major. The work was most excellently done. The following regular troops from Fort Sam Houston, under the command of Lt. Col. Samuel M. Whiteside, Fifth Cavalry, were encamped with the State troops: Companies A, B, C, and E, Eighteenth Infantry, commanded by Capt. C. R. Paul; band, and Troops D, E, F, and K, Fifth Cavalry, commanded by Capt. Earl D. Thomas; Light Battery K, First Artillery, Capt. J. W. Dillenback. The Volunteer Guard seemed to take a lively interest in everything pertaining to the regular troops, and undoubtedly received material benefit, which could be obtained in no way except by association in camp."—(Lieutenant Normoyle.) An encampment of the battalion, colored infantry, was ordered at Brenham from September 23 to 30, inclusive. Companies A and E arrived in camp during the afternoon of the 22d; the remaining companies were to arrive on the morning of the 23d, but, during the evening of the 22d, telegraphic announcement was made by the State health officer of a case of yellow fever within the boundaries of the State. These companies were at once ordered not to start for the encampment, and the following morning Companies A and E were ordered home. But they could not leave until late at night, and during the day they were put through guard mounting and company inspection of arms, uniforms, and drills. Their general appearance and proficiency were superior to that of some of the white companies.

**13. Mobilization—(a) Points of concentration for service in State. (b) Points of concentration for service out of State. (c) Time required for concentration for service in and out of State. (d) Plans for emergency. (e) Per cent that would probably turn out for sixty days' service.**

**14. State appropriations.**

\$5,000 for use of militia when called into active service, including transportation and all other military expenses.

**15. National appropriations.**

\$12,939.18 annually. At present a balance of about \$28,000 stands to the credit of Texas. This will be used before the next encampment in the purchase of two 3.2-inch rifles, caissons, and harness, and in furnishing 50 organizations of the Guard each with 35 sets of new uniforms, or their equivalent in other quartermaster stores.



**16. Armament—Cavalry, artillery, infantry—Character and condition of.**

Cavalry: Springfield carbines, caliber .45, and sabers; many of the carbines are and disabled by broken and missing parts; sabers serviceable. "Many of the carbines were rusty and dirty and without front sights; some of them have been in service about twenty-five years. In two of the troops some of the carbines were of a more recent issue and were in fairly good condition."—(Lieutenant Normoyle.) Artillery: 2 batteries (2 guns each), 3-inch M. L. rifles, and sabers; 1 battery (2 Gatling guns), sabers, and pistols. The 3-inch rifles are serviceable but could not stand hard service, as their carriages are old and dry rotted; limbers and caissons old, but fairly serviceable. No spare parts except wheels. The Gatling guns are in good condition. Infantry: Springfield rifles, caliber .45. About one-fourth to one-third of the number in the hands of the Guard are useless for active service until broken firing pins and ejector springs are replaced. "Condition of rifles in 12 of the companies inspected, very poor; in 22, fairly good; in 5, excellent. Many are so old and in such poor condition that they are practically useless, and should be replaced."—(Lieutenant Normoyle.)

**17. Equipment—Cavalry, artillery, infantry—Character and condition of.**

Cavalry: McClellan saddles, saddle blankets, bridles, and spurs, in good condition; gauntlets in good condition, except of 1 troop; boots in 3 troops, and leggings in 3, all in good condition; carbine slings and boots, black belts, and cartridge boxes in good condition. No blankets for the men, and no field equipments except nosebags. Artillery: Harness all old, and of 1 battery not serviceable; blankets old and badly moth-eaten; 1 battery has woolen blankets for the men; no field equipments, except nosebags for 2 batteries. "Battery B: Harness complete, but old and worthless; should be replaced. In this battery accidents occurred, due to defective harness. On this account the battery was excused from mounted drill. Halters, nosebags, lariats, and picket pins are needed. Leggings, gauntlets, and helmets, private property; condition good. Battery C: Gauntlets, helmets, spurs, boots, and leggings, private property; condition serviceable; web belts, condition good. Battery D: Black belts, McKeever cartridge boxes, boots, spurs, nosebags, and tarpaulins, serviceable. Stable outfit, horseshoeing tools, harness-repair kit, helmets, leggings, and sleeping blankets, private property; serviceable."—(Lieutenant Normoyle.) Infantry: The majority of the companies are equipped with black leather belts, steel bayonet scabbards, and the McKeever cartridge boxes; the remainder have the woven belts; some few companies have both; condition serviceable. Two companies have gray woolen blankets, and 2 have ponchos; condition good; 3 companies have canteens; 6 are equipped with black leather knapsacks, with the letters T. V. G. painted in white on them, and 2 companies with the regulation United States blanket bags. One company has complete field equipment, including cooking utensils, tents, and tent poles, all private property. One company is armed with carbines and mounted on bicycles, and rendered efficient service during camp as messengers and orderlies. The bicycles are private property; the carbines were carried in boots made from a pattern devised by the captain of the company, and were attached to the frame of the bicycles. "The leather belts and scabbards are old and in poor condition. Most of the cartridge boxes are in fairly good condition; web belts, condition good."—(Lieutenant Normoyle.)

**18. Uniform clothing—Character and condition of.**

Upon its organization each company is required to uniform itself. The prescribed uniform is the blue blouse and trousers and the forage cap of the Regular Army, the United States buttons being replaced by buttons bearing the five-pointed star of Texas. In addition, each company is required to have white trousers and helmets, which, with the blue blouse, constitute the "dress fatigue," and is worn at all ceremonies. Companies may have a fancy dress uniform, but are not allowed to wear it on duty at an encampment. Nearly all the companies

**18. Uniform clothing—Continued.**

have campaign hats and leggings. One company has been issued overcoats. Uniforms complete, including headdress and leggings, are to be issued by the State to companies scoring at the State encampment 70 per cent on inspection of company quarters, arms and uniforms, proficiency in guard duty, and general military discipline. All but five companies scored 70 per cent or over. The uniforms are generally in excellent condition, and with few exceptions proper care is exercised at home stations for their preservation. No shoes are issued, and no uniformity in them required except that they shall be of black leather. "The general condition of the fatigue uniform, as observed at drills, seemed good. Officers as a rule presented a very good appearance. In the cavalry and artillery, general condition of clothing good."—(Lieutenant Normoyle.) The cap badge of officers is a five-pointed star in silver, surrounded by a wreath in gold; of the enlisted men, it is the same as that of the Regular Army. The collar ornaments of officers are the same as those for the Regular Army, except that for officers of the line the regimental number is in silver, and company officers have in addition a silver company letter in lower angle of insignia.

**19. Horses owned or hired.**

The individual members of one battery and of the five cavalry troops own their horses. The horses for the two other batteries and for all other purposes are hired.

**20. Ammunition—(a) Character and amount of, actually in hands of troops. (b) Amount that could be supplied on arrival at point of concentration.**

\* \* \* \* \*

**21. Camp and garrison equipage—(a) Tentage, etc. (b) Mess outfits.**

(a) Hospital tents 16, flies 52; wall tents 584, flies 58; common, 60. In good condition. Extra upright and ridge poles. Tent pins in sufficient quantity. Bedsacks for the men; iron bunks, mattresses, pillows, sheets, and pillowcases for officers. Axes, spades, shovels, picks, and rakes for each company. (b) Plates, cups and saucers, knives, forks, spoons, and cooking utensils, including Dutch ovens and four Buzzacott ovens, in sufficient quantities. Plates, cups, and saucers are china ware, and not suitable for field service. No tin plates or cups on hand. "Two of the companies had stoves in addition to other equipage. Only one company is equipped with the campaign mess kit."—(Lieutenant Normoyle.)

**22. Proper accountability—Nature of. Are regulations in regard to, strictly enforced?**

The company commanders give bond for all public property issued to them by the State, and regulations are strictly enforced as to their accountability.

**23. Subsistence—Rations—Component parts of. How furnished. How prepared.**

The component parts of rations, under State regulations, are flour or bread, beef, bacon or ham, potatoes, beans, rice or grits, dried fruits, candles, salt, pepper, sugar, coffee, soap, butter, milk, molasses, pickles, and ice. Contracts are made with contractors for a daily supply, which is issued by the contractors to company quartermaster-sergeants, who give receipts therefor, and enter the amount drawn on their company supply book. These books are turned in at the close of the encampment, and serve as checks on receipts given. A consolidated company, regimental, and brigade report of issue is also required. Each regiment has a mess for officers and one for each company; one cook and one waiter are supplied for each mess; fuel is furnished by the State, and the food is cooked on open fires; four Buzzacott army ovens have been obtained for trial, with a view to supplying them to the entire Guard. "Rations contracted for by drill association and supplied on the usual ration returns. Articles of subsistence, other than those specified, were obtainable by commutation from contractor if desired. The fare was excellent, and the messes throughout neat and clean."—(Lieutenant Normoyle.)

## 24. Pay and allowances.

When in actual service of the State in time of war, insurrection, invasion, imminent danger thereof, the Guard is entitled to the same pay, rations, and allowances as are provided for the Regular Army. (Art. 3337, Militia Law) Within the State, under orders of the governor or local authorities, the Guard is paid as prescribed in articles 3337-3339, Militia Laws.

25. Stores—(a) *Purchase of.* (b) *Amount required, in addition to those now on hand, enable the command to take the field for sixty days.* (c) *Medical supplies.*

\* \* \* \* \*

26. Drills and ceremonies—(a) *Number and nature of.* (b) *Proficiency in.* (c) *Exercises.*

(a) At home stations organizations are required to drill twice a month; the drills of the infantry are confined to the manual of arms and the school of the company in close order. Company B, Second Regiment, and Company G, Fourth Regiment, are Zouave companies, but are required to be sufficiently familiar with the infantry drill regulations to take part in battalion and regimental drills. Company C, Fourth Regiment, known as the Cycle Company, has regulations for bicycle drill, and is not required to drill with the battalion or regiment. The cavalry drills are dismounted, except when preparing for encampment; only one troop was found to have attempted extended order. Artillery drills in two batteries are confined to standing gun drill; one battery, owning its horses, has frequent mounted drills. During the encampment drill were had in the early morning, on account of the excessively hot weather; order prescribed, daily, an hour and a quarter close-order drill in the school of the battalion and of the regiment (four battalion and two regimental drills), an battalion artillery drill; also an hour in battery, and company and troop extended order drills. The ceremonies were daily guard mounting and evening parade and review; each arm had regimental inspections; guard mounting was separate for the three arms, the infantry mounting by regiment; the camp guard, with mounted patrols, was furnished by the cavalry; the cavalry furnished its stable guard, and the artillery its park and stable guard; the review and the parade were in mass in two lines. (b) Infantry: Companies were proficient in the school of the company in close order; their maneuvers in extended order were poor. "Company drill in extended order; in some companies very good, majority only fair. Many of the noncommissioned officers not posted in their duties. Company C, Fourth Infantry (3 officers and 16 men), had a daily cycle drill; the bicycles used are all of the same style, but of different makes."—(Lieutenant Normoyle.) "Instruction was given at regimental and battalion drill by Lieut. A. W. Drew, Twelfth Infantry, and myself. Field officers showed proficiency in explaining the different movements, which were fairly well executed. The improvement manifested toward the end of the encampment is worthy of mention. No extended order, loadings, firings, or battle exercises were attempted."—(Lieutenant Normoyle.) Cavalry: Troops were proficient in the school of the troop, though weak in platoon movements; with the exception of one troop, their extended-order drills were poor; the squadron drills were good; no regimental drill was attempted. Artillery: "Battalion drill was held each morning, followed by battery drill. In the evening, standing gun drill, at the discretion of the battery commander. All drills very good."—(Lieutenant Normoyle.) The ceremony of regimental inspection was creditably performed by all. All arms were proficient in guard mounting and in parade and review, making a showing in both most creditable to the Guard. "Commencing the 19th, marked improvement was noticed by having guard mounting of the regular troops precede that of the State troops."—(Lieutenant Normoyle.) (c) No field exercises. "On the 21st there was a night attack on an improvised fort, but with no military features worthy of mention. On the 24th a sham battle was

**26. Drills and ceremonies—Continued.**

arranged; an improvised fort held by infantry and artillery was carried by a regiment of infantry; the battalion in action was, in a measure, exemplified.”—(Lieutenant Normoyle.)

**27. Personnel and discipline.**

“The personnel is excellent. The commanding general is an officer of experience and ability. The officers generally are efficient, energetic, and take an active interest in the improvement of their commands and in promoting their efficiency. Some of the senior officers served in the civil war, many others are graduates of military schools, and all are men of standing. The majority of the men are of good physique. In several of the companies some of the men appeared young and undeveloped and in need of setting-up drill. Discipline was very good. Deportment in camp and police of the camp were excellent, and, in the Fourth and Sixth regiments, admirable. A lack of sufficient formality between officers and men was occasionally noticed. This neglect might be overcome, notwithstanding the social conditions necessarily existing in the National Guard, if company officers would impress upon the men the fact that when in uniform their status is that of the soldier; the men would no doubt willingly accept instruction on this point and profit by it. In all of my inspections, both on the field and in camp, I failed to discover a single case of intoxication or disorderly conduct. Two officers were tried by court-martial during camp; one for disrespect to a superior officer, the other for forcibly crossing a sentinel’s post.”—(Lieutenant Normoyle.) I made a tour of inspection of the entire camp and guard every night after taps, but at no specified hour, and but three times was there found any disturbance, this being merely talking and laughing, quickly suppressed at the order of the officer of the day. One company was the offender on two of the occasions. No case of intoxication came under my observation during the encampment.

**28. Theoretical instruction.**

During the year at home stations, none; at the encampment, “Lectures were delivered on the following subjects: Guard duty, by Capt. R. F. Bates, Eighteenth Infantry; cavalry, by Capt. H. J. Goldman, Fifth Cavalry; artillery, by First Lieut. William Lassiter, First Artillery.”—(Lieutenant Normoyle.) Some regiments held one or two informal meetings of the officers and noncommissioned officers to discuss the drill regulations.

**29. Guard duty—How performed. Officers and noncommissioned officers well instructed. Sentinels well instructed. Any outpost duty.**

“The officers and noncommissioned officers of the Guard were questioned as to their duties, and in most cases were very well informed. The sentinels were slow about challenging and lax about saluting. As most, if not all, of the men had but one tour during the encampment, they were posted in their duties as well as could be expected, and knew them in a general way. I was unable to cross any post without the countersign.”—(Lieutenant Normoyle.) Guard duty was well and zealously performed. The sentinels were well instructed, knowing verbatim, almost without exception, the general orders of a sentinel on post, though they were not in all cases able to understandingly and promptly apply them; this can only be acquired by experience on post. The noncommissioned officers were generally well instructed and efficient in the performance of their duties. The officers of the day and of the Guard were not so well instructed, theoretically, though practically their duties were conscientiously and satisfactorily performed. The greatest credit is due the Volunteer Guard for the manner and spirit in which its members did their guard duty. On account of the large crowds in attendance day and night, the duty was unusually trying and exhausting. One officer of the day, while making with me the nightly inspection of sentinels and camp, fainted twice, yet refused to return to his tent or be sent to the hospital. Three officers of the guard fainted when making, with me, an inspection of their

**29. Guard duty—Continued.**

sentinels, and were sent to the hospital under protest. Repeatedly I found privates of the Guard whose feet were badly blistered and so sore as, in my opinion, to render them unfit for duty, but who refused to be relieved, and finished their tours. There was no outpost duty.

**30. Target practice—Cavalry, artillery, and infantry—Range and gallery—Any held at stations of troops. Any held in camp. Quantity of instruction, system, and classification.**

None.

**31. Transportation—Wagon, railroad, river.**

Abundant railroad transportation could be secured on short notice to all important points within the State. The eastern half of the State is well covered by railroads. The rivers emptying into the Gulf are nearly all navigable for limited distances. Jefferson has water connection with New Orleans, La., via the Red River.

**32. Military code—Date of, etc. Do State laws provide for State troops being called into service of United States?**

Article 3346, Militia Laws of Texas, provides that the Articles of War and Army Regulations of the United States, in so far as the same may be applicable and not inconsistent with the constitution and laws of this State, shall constitute the rules for the government of the Volunteer Guard. The laws and regulations were published in 1895. Yes.

**33. Regulations.**

Answered above.

**34. Maps—Scales and character.**

Maps of each county, all drawn to same scale, are on file in the office of the State land commissioner. The best map of the State, as a whole, is issued by the Houston and Texas Central Railroad.

**35. Armories—Location and description.**

The State owns no armories. Armories are owned as follows: Company B, First Infantry, Houston, has a large three-story brick building, the third floor of which is reserved for the use of the company; it is not an armory, except that it furnishes a rendezvous for the members, there being a social-club feature to the company organization; the plan and furnishings of the floor are not adapted to military necessities, the only piece of armory furniture being an open gun rack for the rifles; there are no lockers for the members for the care of their uniforms and equipments, nor is there other suitable place provided for this purpose. Battery A, Artillery Battalion, Dallas, has a two-story frame building, with a large unfloored drill room, in which the pieces and caissons are kept; the harness room is large and dry; lockers are provided for the men, and an air-tight glass-front case for sabers and other equipments; the building is well adapted to its purpose. Battery C, Artillery Battalion, Brenham, has a small box house, large enough to contain two pieces and their caissons, the harness being hung on the walls; no provision made for the care of uniforms or equipments; the building is hardly more than an inclosed gun shed. Five companies are furnished with armories by the cities in which they are stationed: the remaining organizations of the Guard rent their armories, at an aggregate expenditure of about \$7,000 per annum, subscribed by members of the respective organizations; these so-called armories consist, in the majority of cases, of but a single room, too small for drill purposes. Those of Company F, First Infantry; Companies A, E, F, G, and H, Second Infantry; Company E, Fifth Infantry; Troop B, First Cavalry; and Batteries A and D, Artillery Battalion, are fitted with individual lockers for their members, and all uniforms, rifles, and equipments are required to be kept in them.

**36. Arsenal—Location and description.**

The State arsenal is in the basement of the State capitol.

**37. Independent commands within State.**

None.

**38. Recommendations.**

"That an ambulance and hospital corps be organized; modern litters and medical chests (complete) should be supplied. That Company C, Fourth Infantry (Bicycle Corps), be organized as a provisional company and assigned to division headquarters at encampments; also that the officers and sixteen men of this company be organized into a signal corps and fully equipped. That the Springfield rifles and carbines reported as unserviceable by the State inspecting officer at his recent inspections be replaced; also that Batteries B and D be furnished 3.2-inch B. L. rifles and equipments. That all organizations of the Guard requiring them, in attendance at the camp of instruction, be equipped with shelter tents, blankets, haversacks, canteens, campaign mess kits, blue flannel shirts, web belts, campaign hats, and leggings before the next encampment. Any organization not worthy of such expenditure should be disbanded. That at future encampments the troops be required to pitch camp. Where regular troops are encamped with the Volunteer Guard, that, upon application, one noncommissioned officer be detailed to each regiment, squadron, and battery, to instruct the men in the care of arms and equipments and the many details which are the result of experience. Two of the organizations winning prizes at the encampment were instructed by noncommissioned officers of the Twenty-third United States Infantry. That Buzzacot ovens be furnished each company, troop, and battery. That the board of inspection grade the different regiments on duties touching upon the service of security and information as well as guard mounting and guard duty. If conditions will permit, that short practice marches and marches of concentration be ordered. The extent of the field exercises contemplated could be indicated some time before the encampment. During the encampment, that an officer be detailed in each regiment who shall have charge of the theoretical instruction in guard duty."—(Lieutenant Normoyle.) That the next encampment be by regiments, followed, the second year, by encampments by brigades and the third year by a division encampment. The brigade and division encampments to be held on the State encampment grounds at Austin; the regimental encampments to be held at points centrally located with respect to the stations of the companies in the regiments, and, where practicable, that companies be required to march overland to the encampment; they could be equipped in light marching order, their company baggage being sent by rail. That the organizations of the Guard be not allowed under any circumstances to engage at an encampment in sham battles or other exercises which have not for their object instruction in some point of minor tactics. I find the sentiment of the Guard, collectively and individually, strongly in favor of abolishing sham battles, night attacks, and other spectacular shows, substituting therefor field exercises and other practical duties of a soldier. That exercises in minor tactics, advance and rear guard, and outpost duty be required at the next encampment. That suitable uniform shoes be issued the Guard; men can not do military duty in the thin, pointed-toed shoes which the average National Guardsman wears to an encampment. That blue-flannel shirts be issued to every member of the Guard and that they be required to wear them without the blouse at all drills and field exercises at the next encampment; this would make it cooler for the men and would not detract from their soldierly appearance. That spare parts for the Springfield rifles and carbines be kept on hand and issued to replace those broken. That the orders requiring an examination of officers for promotion or commission in the Guard

**38. Recommendations—Continued.**

be invariably enforced, and that the scope of this examination be extended to include the service of security and information and topographical sketching.

**39. Remarks.**

"The State Volunteer Guard during this encampment reflected much credit upon themselves and the State. The zeal, efficiency, and military spirit displayed merits more encouragement than was received from the State. Being dependent upon the financial support and liberality of citizens interested in the advancement of the Guard, the scope of the camp of instructions was necessarily limited. Exhibition and competitive drills, inspections, sham battles, etc., occupied time which, at a regular State encampment, would be applied in other directions. The routine duty of the camp was necessarily arranged to conform to the daily programme of the Drill Association; moreover, the drill ground was limited in extent and was entirely inadequate for extended order and field exercises of a large command. Inspections were conducted by a board of inspection, which was required to report upon 'discipline, military appearance, and behavior of the troops, the condition of quarters and grounds, and of arms and equipments.' At field inspections I was associated with the members of the board, and enough can not be said of the painstaking interest displayed by them throughout the encampment. The same must be said of all the officers, from the commanding general down. The Interstate Battalion was commanded by Maj. R. B. Green, T. V. G., and was subjected to the same discipline and prescribed orders as the State troops. At reviews the battalion was assigned to the Second Brigade. The State of Texas may be proud of its Volunteer Guard, and should maintain its organization and efficiency by making the necessary appropriations for the regular State encampments. The possibility of financial loss on the part of patriotic citizens interested in the advancement of the Guard would then be eliminated, and opportunities afforded for more intimate association with the regular troops in field exercises, etc. His excellency, Governor Culberson, remained in camp four days, taking a keen interest in the affairs of the camp of instruction. To Adj't. Gen. W. H. Mabry is due much credit for the enterprise displayed in promoting the efficiency of the Volunteer Guard. Much kindness and many courtesies, both official and personal, were extended to me during my tour of duty with the Guard and for which I wish to express my appreciation."—(Lieutenant Normoyle.) An encampment of the Texas Volunteer Guard was this year made possible by an arrangement of the adjutant-general with an association organized for the purpose of holding an interstate competitive drill, and by the courtesy of the railroads in giving free transportation to all the troops. An encampment was imperative, as without it the efficiency of the Guard would have been about destroyed. It is unfortunate that the State legislature did not make an appropriation for an encampment, for while it is unquestionable that material benefit resulted to the Guard as a whole from this encampment, adverse as the conditions were, it is nevertheless my belief that competitive drills are pernicious to the best interests of any military organization. On this subject Maj. Gen. L. M. Openheimer, commanding the Texas Volunteer Guard, at that time a brigadier-general, says in his report for 1889-90: "The object in view, viz, the winning of a certain amount of cash, in my opinion lowers our military organization to a level of a baseball team, and is subversive of discipline and the best efforts of our officers to impart a knowledge of military education and ethics." I found on my tour of inspection of the organizations of the Guard that those expecting to enter this feature of the encampment were drilling from three to six hours daily, many of them going into camp or barracks one to two weeks beforehand in order to lose no time in going to and fro between their homes and the drill ground. As the majority of the members of these organizations were working men, the drills were held between the hours of 8 p. m. and 8 a. m. As

**39. Remarks—Continued.**

a consequence the men were overworked and unfitted for their duties at the camp of instruction. And in all this drilling not one movement in extended order had been executed, because it was not required in the competitive drill, and in the hours of study these captains devoted to their drill regulations not one minute of it was turned to battalion or regimental movements. In three cases I found that within one week of the encampment such organizations "had not had time" to comply with an order of the adjutant-general requiring them to practice guard mounting once a week. The company which won the first prize in the interstate drill was one of five companies out of fifty-five organizations present which failed to secure a set of uniforms offered to all organizations making a score of 70 per cent on inspection of company quarters, arms, uniforms, and proficiency in guard mounting and guard duty, and on general military discipline. Two others of the five companies were competing companies in the competitive drill, and one of them scored on its camp inspection, etc., only three points above the minimum allowed a company to save it from disbandment.



## STATEMENT OF THE CONDITION OF THE NATIONAL GUARD OF UTAH IN 1897.

AUTHORITY: FIRST LIEUT. WILLIAM LASSITER, SIXTEENTH INFANTRY, UNITED STATES ARMY, TO AUGUST 7, 1897; SECOND LIEUT. B. H. WELLS, SECOND INFANTRY, UNITED STATES ARMY, AFTER THAT DATE.

1. Official designation of State troops.  
National Guard of Utah.

2. Strength—(a) *Authorized.* (b) *Organized.* (c) *Per cent attending camp.* (d) *Liable to military duty (latest estimate).*

(a) 2 troops of cavalry, 2 batteries of light artillery, 10 companies of infantry, signal corps, and a hospital corps, aggregating 81 commissioned officers and 91 enlisted men. Total, 997. (b) Generals and officers of their staff, 17; noncommissioned staff, 6; cavalry, 33; artillery, 101; infantry, 258; special corps, 24 total, 439. (c) 72 per cent. (d) 42,500.

3. Number, organization, and stations of brigades, regiments, battalions, and separate companies.

One brigade, with headquarters at Salt Lake City, comprising the organized force except the staff of the commander in chief. One regiment of infantry, with headquarters at Salt Lake City, having an authorized strength of 10 companies of 3 commissioned officers and 60 enlisted men each. Since the reduction by the legislature of the maximum strength of the infantry from 36 to 10 companies battalion organizations have not been effected. Companies A, B, and D are stationed in Salt Lake; Company C in Brigham City; Company K in Richfield; Company M in Provo; with 4 companies to be organized. A squadron of cavalry, consisting of 2 troops, with a strength of 3 commissioned officers and 60 enlisted men in each, is authorized. Headquarters and one troop are in Salt Lake. A second troop is in process of organization. The artillery consists of 1 battalion of 2 light batteries, each with an authorized strength of 4 officers and 80 enlisted men. Headquarters and Battery A are in Salt Lake City, and Battery B in Ogden.

4. General officers—*Number and manner of appointment.*

One brigadier-general, appointed by the governor with the consent of the senate.

5. Brigade, regimental, and battalion field and staff—*Number and manner of appointment.*

The brigadier-general appoints his own staff of 6 officers, viz: One assistant adjutant-general, 1 assistant inspector-general, 1 inspector of target practice (lieutenant-colonels), 1 judge-advocate, and 2 aids (majors). To each regiment, elected by its commissioned officers, 1 colonel, 1 lieutenant-colonel, and 3 majors. The regimental commissioned and noncommissioned staff are appointed by the colonel, and consist of 1 adjutant, 1 quartermaster, and 1 assistant inspector of target practice (captain), 1 sergeant-major, 1 quartermaster-sergeant, 1 hospital steward, 1 commissary-sergeant, 1 ordnance-sergeant, and 1 drum-major. Separate battalions are commanded by majors, elected by their commissioned officers, who select lieutenants and sergeants of their commands to perform necessary staff duties.

6. Company officers—*How selected or appointed. Examination of.*

Company officers are elected by the companies, and are required to pass an examination as to qualifications and fitness before being commissioned.

7. Staff departments—*Adjutant-general, duties of. Medical department, duties of. Other staff corps, duties of.*

The staff of the commander in chief consists of 1 adjutant-general, (brigadier-general), 1 inspector-general, 1 quartermaster-general, 1 commissary-general, 1

**Staff departments—Continued.**

surgeon-general, 1 judge-advocate-general, 1 general-inspector of target practice, all colonels, and 2 aids, lieutenant-colonels. The adjutant-general issues and transmits all orders of the commander in chief with reference to the militia; keeps a record of all officers commissioned, of all general and special orders and regulations, and all such matters as pertain to the National Guard of the State, and performs in time of peace the duties of inspector and quartermaster and commissary generals; has charge of the State arsenals and grounds; receives and issues all ordnance stores and camp and garrison equipage; has charge of all war trophies, flags, etc.; furnishes, at the expense of the State, necessary blank books, forms, stationery, postage, and military instruction books; is the disbursing officer of the Guard, and gives a bond of \$10,000; is required to inspect each organization at its home station at least once a year; makes report in full to the legislature of the transactions of his office, and also submits a like report for file with the Secretary of War. The inspector, quartermaster, and commissary generals perform all duties pertaining to their offices, as required by the commander in chief. The judge-advocate-general is ex-officio chairman of the examining boards; reviews all proceedings of courts-martial that require the action of the commander in chief; brings such suits as are provided for in the military codes, and is the adviser in the legal department in matters pertaining to the government of the militia. The surgeon-general, as supervisor of the surgical and medical departments, purchases and distributes all hospital supplies; organizes and maintains the efficiency of the hospital corps, and performs such other duties of his office as directed by the commander in chief. The general inspector of target practice makes the regulations for conducting target practice and causes to be kept a complete record of the scores of each member of the Guard.

**8. Ambulance corps and hospital corps—Organization, equipment, and efficiency.**

The hospital corps is composed of 1 hospital steward, 1 acting hospital steward, and 8 privates. Hospital stewards are appointed from graduates in pharmacy; acting stewards, after a competitive examination, from among the members of the corps. It has been supplied with litters, hospital and orderly pouches, canteens, and haversacks; is drilled weekly in the litter drill, and instructed by lectures by the senior medical officer twice a month in first aid to the wounded, and other duties. It is an excellent organization.

**9. Signal corps—Organization, equipment, and efficiency.**

The signal corps consists of 1 captain, 2 lieutenants, and 11 sergeants; is mounted on bicycles, and equipped with canteens, haversacks, field belts, and partially with revolvers; 2 heliographs, 2 flash lanterns and glasses have been purchased from State appropriation. While it has deteriorated until recently, it is now improving and promises soon to be come efficient.

**10. Regular Army officer attached to headquarters.**

First Lieut. William Lassiter, Sixteenth Infantry, United States Army, to August 7, and Second Lieut. B. H. Wells, Second Infantry, United States Army, after that date.

**11. Military or advisory board—Organization and duties.**

The commander in chief and staff, the brigadier-general, commanders of regiments, batteries, and the signal corps constitute the board of control, whose duty it is to decide upon all points connected with the National Guard not settled by law and now left to the decision of the commander in chief.

**12. Encampment—Regimental, brigade, or divisional—Period of duration. Ground owned by State. If so, location. Regular troops encamped with State troops.**

Section 53 of the military code requires the division of the State into three military districts, and the encampment, for eight days, of the troops within their respective districts. Owing to the present small number of the Guard the military

**12. Encampment—Regimental, brigade, or divisional—Continued.**

divisions were not made, and the encampment of the entire Guard was held within a day's march of Salt Lake City for five days, from September 7 to 11. The State owns neither grounds nor buildings for military purposes. There were no regulars encamped with the State troops, but much advantage was derived from the frequent presence in camp of the colonel and other officers of the Twenty-fourth Infantry.

**13. Mobilization—(a) Points of concentration for service in State. (b) Points of concentration for service out of State. (c) Time required for concentration in and out of State. (d) Plans for emergency. (e) Per cent that would probably turn out for sixty days' service.**

\* \* \* \* \*

**14. State appropriations.**

\$5,000 per annum, of which \$500 is for salary of adjutant-general.

**15. National appropriations.**

\$2,560.

**16. Armament—Cavalry, artillery, infantry—Character and condition of.**

Cavalry: Springfield carbines, caliber .45, and cavalry sabers. Artillery: To each battery, 4 B. L. rifles, 3.2-inch, model 1890, 4 caissons, and 20 sabers; to Battery A, 2 Gatling guns, 10 barrels, .45 caliber, and 60 Colt's revolvers, caliber .45; to Battery B, 30 Colt's revolvers, caliber .45. Infantry: Springfield rifles, caliber .45, model 1894. Signal corps: Colt's revolvers, caliber .45. All in good condition, except a few rifles.

**17. Equipment—Cavalry, artillery, infantry—Character and condition of.**

The same as that issued to the Regular Army. Condition good.

**18. Uniform clothing—Character and condition of.**

The undress uniform of the United States Army, white gloves, and service chevrons. Campaign hats and leggings for the entire force, and overcoats for one-half of it are kept on hand for encampments and active service. About two-thirds of the uniforms have been in use for three years.

**19. Horses owned or hired.**

The cavalymen and officers of the batteries for the most part own their horses. All others are hired.

**20. Ammunition—(a) Character and amount of, actually in hand of troops. (b) Amount that could be supplied on arrival at point of concentration.**

\* \* \* \* \*

**21. Camp and garrison equipage—(a) Tentage. (b) Mess outfits.**

(a) 20 conical wall, 30 wall, 20 common, and 2 hospital tents, complete. (b) 100 mess pans, 50 camp kettles, 800 each of knives, forks, spoons, and meat cans, and 50 each of axes, picks, and spades.

**22. Property accountability—Nature of. Are regulations in regard to, strictly enforced?**

The property is issued to the commanding officers of the different organizations, who give their receipts and are required to render semiannual returns therefor to the adjutant-general. The military code requires that stores shall be issued only upon requisition, and that the officers receiving them shall give sufficient bonds to protect the interest of the United States and of the State, which provisions are not enforced. Returns are rendered with a fair degree of promptness.

**23. Subsistence—Rations—Component parts of. How furnished. How prepared.**

There are no provisions of law for subsistence beyond authorizing "necessary supplies for enlisted men." At times of active service meals have been furnished from hotels and restaurants. In the encampment of last year the ration of the United States Army was supplied, cooked, and served much the same as in the regular service. One civilian cook was allowed each company.

**34. Pay and allowances.**

The commissioned officers received the pay of the United States Army. First sergeants and noncommissioned staff officers receive \$2.50 per day; sergeants, \$2; corporals, \$1.75, and privates and musicians \$1.50 per day when called into active service; when ordered into an encampment they receive one-half of this pay. A reasonable compensation is made for private animals necessarily used. Transportation, subsistence, quarters, and medical attendance are also provided for.

**35. Stores—(a) Purchase of. (b) Amount required, in addition to those now on hand, to enable the command to take the field for sixty days. (c) Medical supplies.****36. Drills and ceremonies—(a) Number and nature of. (b) Proficiency in. (c) Field exercises.**

(a) The code requires at least two drills a month, but, with one or two exceptions, each organization drills once a week. Outside Salt Lake City the drill does not extend beyond the school of the company, nor to include the ceremonies. The Salt Lake City infantry companies have battalion drill twice a month when the weather permits; they have drilled in extended order and are good in many of the ceremonies. The artillery rarely have mounted drills, owing to the expense of horse hire, but have made good use of their opportunities, and always make a good appearance. (b) A majority of the organizations of the Guard are proficient. (c) None.

**37. Personnel and discipline.**

With remarkably few exceptions the commissioned and enlisted personnel is good. Discipline is fair in the entire Guard, and is excellent in about one-half of the commands.

**38. Theoretical instruction.**

Some of the organizations have schools for officers and noncommissioned officers. A few require competitive examinations among the privates before promotion to noncommissioned officers. An officers' association has been established in Salt Lake City, before which lectures were delivered and military topics discussed by its members at semimonthly meetings throughout last fall and winter.

**39. Guard duty—How performed. Officers and noncommissioned officers well instructed. Sentinels well instructed. Any outpost duty.**

Guard duty is generally understood and fairly well performed. More time should be given to the study of and practice in this important duty. No outpost duty.

**40. Target practice—Cavalry, artillery, and infantry—Range and gallery—Any held at stations of troops. Any held in camp. Amount of instruction, system, and classification.**

All the organizations have had target practice at their home stations. The infantry and cavalry with the Springfield rifle and carbine, respectively; but only at the short ranges. The artillery have had some practice with 3.2-inch rifle with good result, using solid shot and shrapnel. Some gallery practice has been had. The system and classification gotten up by Col. J. M. Rice are used.

**41. Transportation—Railroad and river.**

The State is well supplied with railroads in the more thickly settled neighborhoods. The roads are the Rio Grande Western, Union Pacific, Oregon Short Line, Utah Central, and the Ogden and Salt Lake. There is practically no water transportation.

**42. Military code—Date of, etc. Do State laws provide for State troops being called into service of the United States?**

The present code was approved April 3, 1896. Section 64 of the code provides that no military company shall leave the State with arms and equipments unless called into the service of the United States. A new code passed by the legislature of 1897 goes into effect on the 1st of next January.

**33. Regulations—*Nature and date of.***

Regulations have been prepared, but have not yet been approved or published. The United States Army Regulations are by law adopted for the guidance of the National Guard.

**34. Maps—*Scales and character.***

Railroad maps and United States postal maps are used.

**35. Armories—*Location and description.***

Armories have been rented and fitted up in Salt Lake City and Ogden. The one in Salt Lake City is circular in shape; built of brick, with an iron roof. On the second or upper floor is a drill hall 85 feet in diameter. On the first floor are storerooms for six organizations, a large general storeroom, and space sufficient for housing four guns and caissons and the Gatling guns. The Ogden armory is a frame building sufficient for the one battery which alone occupies it. Rooms or halls in other places are rented.

**36. Arsenals—*Location and description.***

None; ammunition is stored at Fort Douglas by permission.

**37. Independent commands within State.**

None; they are prohibited by law.

**38. Recommendations.**

(1) It is recommended that more suitable armories be supplied the organizations outside of Salt Lake City and Ogden. (2) That a magazine for ammunition be built, at a small cost, outside the corporate limits of Salt Lake. (3) That a tract of the State land, centrally located, be set aside for the encampments. (4) That encampments be in conjunction with troops of the Regular Army. (5) That the adjutant-general be allowed a clerk, or that he receive a salary sufficient to justify him in devoting his entire time to the duties of his office. (6) That more regularity and promptness be exacted from those required to render reports and returns, and punctual attention to communications and other official business be rendered by superiors to those under them.

**39. Remarks.**

While the Guard has materially decreased in numbers, first by legislative reduction, and second by expiration of terms of enlistment, what remains of it forms an efficient force, comprising men who have served an enlistment, or have been carefully selected from applicants by officers of experience. The ideas of discipline, obedience to command, and of the duties of a soldier have undergone a change for the better, and it is now a healthy nucleus for a larger and an excellent organization.

## STATEMENT OF THE CONDITION OF THE NATIONAL GUARD OF VERMONT IN 1897.

AUTHORITY: CAPT. HERBERT E. TUTHERLY, FIRST CAVALRY, UNITED STATES ARMY.

### 1. Official designation of State troops.

The National Guard of Vermont.

### 2. Strength—(a) *Authorized.* (b) *Organized.* (c) *Per cent attending camp.* (d) *Liable to military duty (latest estimate.)*

(a, b) The organized strength is the maximum strength authorized by law, as follows: Governor's staff, 14; general staff, 5; noncommissioned staff officers, 14; brigadier-general of the line, 1; brigade staff, 8; brigade noncommissioned staff, 5; 1 battery of light artillery, 8 officers and 72 enlisted men; 1 regiment of infantry (3 battalions of 4 companies each), 51 officers and 587 enlisted men; section of light artillery (Norwich Cadets), 3 officers and 48 enlisted men; total, 816—90 officers and 726 enlisted men. (c) 94 per cent of the organized strength attended camp in 1897, the Norwich Cadets encamping by themselves at Northfield in June. (d) 44,164 men, census of 1890.

### 3. Number, organization, and stations of brigades, regiments, battalions, and separate companies.

The National Guard is organized and stationed as follows: First Brigade, headquarters at Brattleboro; First Regiment of Infantry, headquarters at Brattleboro: Field and staff, 1 colonel, 1 lieutenant-colonel, 3 majors, 1 adjutant (captain), 1 quartermaster (captain), 1 surgeon (major), 1 assistant surgeon (captain), 1 assistant surgeon (first lieutenant), 1 inspector of rifle practice, (captain), 1 chaplain, and 3 battalion adjutants (second lieutenants); noncommissioned staff: 1 sergeant-major, 1 quartermaster sergeant, 1 hospital steward, 1 drum major, 1 chief trumpeter, 2 color sergeants, and 3 battalion sergeants-major, 1 orderly to the colonel. Company A stationed at Rutland, B at St. Albans, C at Brandon, D at St. Johnsbury, E at Barre, F at Northfield, G at Bradford, H at Montpelier, I at Brattleboro, K at Bennington, L at Newport, and M at Bennington. Each company has a maximum strength of 3 officers and 48 enlisted men. First Light Battery, 8 officers and 72 enlisted men, stationed at Brattleboro. Section of light artillery (Norwich Cadets), 3 officers and 48 enlisted men, stationed at Northfield.

### 4. General officers—*Number and manner of appointment.*

The State has one brigadier-general of the line, who is elected by the legislature biennially and commands the First Brigade.

### 5. Brigade, regimental, and battalion field and staff—*Number and manner of appointment.*

The brigade commander appoints his staff subject to the approval of the governor, viz: 1 assistant adjutant-general, 1 assistant quartermaster-general, and 1 brigade surgeon, all lieutenant-colonels; 1 provost-marshal, 1 engineer officer, and 1 inspector of rifle practice, majors, and 2 aids (captains). The regimental field officers are elected by the company officers. Assignments of majors and companies to battalions are made by the brigade commander. The regimental staff (number given under heading 3) are nominated by the regimental commander, subject to the approval of the governor. The battalion adjutants are nominated by the battalion commanders, subject to the approval of the governor. All field and staff officers, except chaplains, are examined by a board of officers appointed by the governor previous to receiving commissions.

**6. Company officers—How selected or appointed. Examination of.**

Captains and lieutenants of companies are elected by the members of the company in which they are to serve. They are examined by a board of officers appointed by the governor, before receiving commissions.

**7. Staff departments—Adjutant-general, duties of. Medical department, duties of. Other staff corps, duties of.**

The general staff consists of one adjutant and inspector-general, one quartermaster-general and judge-advocate-general, who are elected biennially by the State legislature, and one surgeon-general appointed by the governor. These officers have the rank of brigadier-general, and are the administrative officers on the governor's staff, acting as chiefs of their respective departments. The adjutant-general also performs the duties of inspector-general; and the quartermaster-general provides all ordnance, subsistence, and medical supplies, as well as those usually pertaining to the quartermaster's department of the Regular Army. These staff departments are very efficiently and economically managed. It would be difficult to apply the small amount of money expended for the military service of Vermont with better results. This is largely due to the continued services at the head of the adjutant-general's and quartermaster-general's departments, of especially competent men who have carried the work along through the various administrations without change of policy or plan. The officers of the medical department consist of a surgeon-general, brigade surgeon, three regimental surgeons, and one battery surgeon. These have few official duties, except in camp. The sanitary condition of the encampment under their supervision was very nearly perfect, the average number on daily sick report was less than 1 per cent of the command, and the sick received prompt attention and skillful treatment. The judge-advocate-general has few duties to perform strictly pertaining to his department. The court-martial is a tribunal almost unknown in the State.

**8. Ambulance corps and hospital corps—Organization, equipment, and efficiency.**

The State has no ambulance corps. A hospital corps has been organized the present year (1897), consisting of 2 hospital stewards, 2 acting hospital stewards, and 6 privates. The equipment consists of 3 hospital tents, 8 cots, 12 blankets, 1 set of litters, old style, 1 operating case, containing, so far as possible, what is required by the United States regulations, 1 supply chest, 1 oil stove, 1 lantern, 1 lamp, 1 orderly pouch, and 1 hospital corps pouch. The hospital service in camp was efficient. There was but little sickness, owing largely to the systematic supervision of camp police and camp cooking by the medical officers. The State owns no ambulance, but one was borrowed from the United States Government for use on practice marches at the encampment.

**9. Signal corps—Organization, equipment, and efficiency.**

The State has no signal corps. I think there might be a signal service, organized under the direction and supervision of the engineer officer on the staff of the brigade commander, without any extra enlistments or material expense to the State, by procuring 1 signal kit, 1 heliograph outfit, and 1 field telegraph outfit for use during the annual encampment. There are telegraph operators in every company, and one of these might be made the instructor in signaling for this company, and bring to camp a few men sufficiently instructed by the use of "wands" and improvised telegraph appliances at the armories, so that the engineer officer could conduct flag and heliograph drill in camp and connect the several headquarters by telegraph service.

**10. Regular Army officer attached to headquarters.**

Capt. Herbert E. Tutherly, First Cavalry, United States Army.

**11. Military or advisory board—Organization and duties.**

None.

12. *Encampment—Regimental, brigade, or divisional—Period of duration. Ground owned by State? If so, location. Regular troops encamped with State troops.*

The brigade encamped for six days, August 9-14, on a low meadow, hired for the purpose, 2 miles southeast of the village of Chester. The ground contained about 100 acres, having a small stream of clear water for animals and bathing on one side, and the Rutland Railway, available for transportation purposes, on the other. Good spring water was brought to the camp in pipes for drinking purposes. The soil was a sandy loam, but the surface was broken and uneven, and the meadow contained so many "runs" and depressions filled with water that maneuvers were very much obstructed and the symmetry of the encampment materially disturbed. The State owns an excellent permanent camp ground adjoining Fort Ethan Allen, which will be ready for occupancy next year. This permanent camp ground has been selected adjoining the United States military reservation, with a view to using such facilities as the National Government may offer for joint maneuvers and meeting the broader ideas of military instruction suggested by the War Department with the least possible expense to the State and National Governments. Governor Grout and staff passed the week in camp with the troops, and the President of the United States, accompanied by the Secretary of War, visited the encampment on governor's day. Col. Guy V. Henry, commanding the Third United States Cavalry, with headquarters, band, and three troops of that regiment and two companies of the Twenty-first United States Infantry, encamped with the State troops during the week. Maj. Stephen P. Jocelyn, Nineteenth United States Infantry, and Lieut. Stephen M. Foote, Fourth United States Artillery, also served on the staff of the governor, by invitation. This is the fourth year in succession that a contingent of regular troops has, by War Department orders, joined the State encampment, and the consensus of all reports confirms my own convictions that such an assimilation of military organizations is far-reaching in its benefits. The section of light artillery (Norwich Cadets) encamped separately, at Northfield, in June, for five days.

13. *Mobilization—(a) Points of concentration for service in State. (b) Points of concentration for service out of State. (c) Time required for concentration for service in and out of State. (d) Plans for emergency. (e) Per cent that would probably turn out for sixty days' service.*

14. *State appropriations.*

Specific appropriations are not made. The law authorizes per diem pay for each officer and enlisted man one day in June, and during such other periods, not to exceed eight days per year, as the governor may order the troops out for drill and instruction, and the necessary expense therefor. Armory hire and the preservation and repair of implements and munitions of war are paid for by the State treasurer upon estimates made by the quartermaster-general and approved by the governor; these amount annually to about \$15,000.

15. *National appropriations.*

\$3,450.45.

16. *Armament—Cavalry, artillery, infantry—Character and condition of.*

The State has no cavalry. The artillery battery has four 3.2-inch B. L. steel guns with modern carriages. The caissons are the old pattern (of wood). The artillerymen have sabers. The artillery armament is generally in good serviceable condition. The infantry is armed with caliber .45 Springfield B. L. rifles. The rifles generally are free from rust, but many of them have in times past been rusted and it is difficult to tell to what extent their shooting qualities have been impaired. The rifles in the hands of two companies, B at St. Albans and L at Newport, are new and there are some new rifles in the hands of other companies,



**16. Armament—Cavalry, artillery, infantry—Continued.**

but I think it would be advisable to have 50 per cent of the rifles turned in to the national armory for repairs and other rifles of the same pattern and caliber issued in their stead.

**17. Equipment—Cavalry, artillery, infantry—Character and condition of.**

The only cavalry equipments are a few saddles and bridles used by the staff and mounted officers of infantry. The harnesses and equipments of the artillery are nearly new and in good condition. The infantry is equipped with the Mills field belt with bayonet-scabbards attached, canteens, and haversacks; but have no shelter tents, blanket bags, or meat-ration cans. A light tin cup is issued, but not the kind suitable for cooking coffee.

**18. Uniform clothing—Character and condition of.**

The troops have practically the same dress and undress uniform as the United States Army, substituting State buttons and badges. No uniform shoe has been prescribed or issued; the men wear such black-leather shoes as they may see fit to purchase. The clothing is generally kept in good condition.

**19. Horses owned or hired.**

The State owns no horses; they are hired as occasions require.

**20. Ammunition—(a) Character and amount of, actually in hands of troops. (b) Amount that could be supplied on arrival at point of concentration.**

\* \* \* \* \*

**21. Camp and garrison equipage—(a) Tentage, etc. (b) Mess outfits.**

(a) The State has an abundant supply of wall tents in excellent condition, but no conical wall tents, common tents, or shelter tents. (b) In former years the companies have owned or hired large "marquees" for use as mess tents, and have brought to camp portable kitchens, stoves, and cooking utensils, and large outfits of table furniture. Some did the same this year, but several of the companies made the experiment of messing and field cooking as United States troops do in campaign, using the Buzzacott oven, tin plates, and cups. The experiment was entirely satisfactory to the companies. I would advise that hereafter all companies live in this way in camp and that the State furnish each company with a Buzzacott oven and a conical wall tent for covering supplies.

**22. Property accountability—Nature of. Are regulations in regard to, strictly enforced?**

All State property is issued by the quartermaster-general upon requisitions, and company commanders make returns to him annually. The regulations pertaining thereto seem to be complied with.

**23. Subsistence—Rations—Component parts of. How furnished. How prepared.**

Subsistence is not furnished by the State. The \$2 per diem pay covers all allowances except transportation. The companies usually hire a caterer to furnish their food, cooked.

**24. Pay and allowances.**

Each officer and enlisted man receives \$2 per day during the period of authorized service, and the State pays the railway transportation to and from camp. The necessary riding horses and wagon transportation are hired by the State.

**25. Stores—(a) Purchase of. (b) Amount required, in addition to those now on hand, to enable the command to take the field for sixty days. (c) Medical supplies.**

\* \* \* \* \*

**26. Drills and ceremonies—(a) Number and nature of. (b) Proficiency in. (c) Field exercises.**

The first day of the encampment, Monday, was mainly occupied in assembling the troops and making camp. There was, however, a regimental parade for infantry at sunset. The infantry companies assembled by rail from their home stations on that day, pitched their tents, and had their camps in order at 3 p. m. During

**26. Drills and ceremonies—Continued.**

four days of the encampment there were two hours' drill each forenoon and afternoon for all the troops that were in camp, and a parade each evening when the weather permitted. The infantry companies came to the encampment well drilled in company movements, and the drill hours in camp were devoted to battalion close and extended order movements, ceremonies, and practice marches. At the end of the encampment the troops were able to execute all movements in the drill regulations pertaining to a battalion very creditably, and the regiment of 12 companies presented an excellent appearance at reviews and parades, but no other regimental maneuvers were attempted. The battery was drilled during the encampment in nearly all the movements of drill regulations comprised in the school of the battery, and practiced firing with blank cartridges and also with shells at a target about 2,500 yards distant. The marching, drilling, and firing of the battery were conducted in a very creditable manner. The condition and appearance of the horses were especially worthy of mention, the best that I have witnessed in 5 successive encampments.

**27. Personnel and discipline.**

The personnel of the command, as a whole, is excellent; it has greatly improved during the past four years. A class of young men, many of them students and graduates of colleges and high schools, and others filling responsible business positions, have been attracted to the ranks, and both officers and men have awakened to a new military spirit throughout the National Guard service of the State, reaching almost to enthusiasm in some of the companies. The discipline of the camp was good, and attention of the men to military courtesies was especially noticeable.

**28. Theoretical instruction.**

Officers' schools were held each evening during the encampment; regular officers attended with the others. The errors of the day were pointed out and the succeeding day's work planned and discussed. Officers have a two-days meeting for theoretical instruction in January of each year, and the companies hold officers and noncommissioned-officers' schools in their armories during three months of the year, once each week. A system of examination of officers for promotion has been inaugurated during the past two years, with very beneficial effects. It has stimulated study and prevented uneducated men from becoming candidates for commissions.

**29. Guard duty.—How performed. Officers and noncommissioned officers well instructed. Sentinels well instructed. Any outpost duty.**

The companies had practiced guard mounting and sentinels' duty in their home armories to such an extent that the ceremony of guard mounting was very well executed throughout the encampment, and guard duty, generally, was well performed. With but few exceptions officers and noncommissioned officers and sentinels were well instructed and performed their duties in a soldierly manner. There was no outpost duty.

**30. Target practice—Cavalry, artillery, and infantry—Range and gallery—Any held at stations of troops. Any held in camp. Quantity of instruction, system, and classification.**

The infantry companies had no target practice at the annual encampment this year. Each company has a range at its home station, and all members of the company practice there at intervals during the summer months. In September the companies fire in competition for a cup, which is held for one year by the company making the highest aggregate percentage, all members firing. Blunt's Small-Arm's Firing Regulations is followed as far as practicable. The infantry companies all have gallery practice at their home stations. The short-range firing of the regiment is good, but at mid and long ranges firing has been

**30. Target practice—Cavalry, artillery, and infantry—Range and gallery—Continued.**

held for but few members of each company. Artillery practice, with 3.2-inch B. L. steel rifles, was conducted at the encampment over a range of about 2,500 yards with very good results. Gatling-gun practice was held at the encampment in the presence of all the troops, at 600 and 800 yards, by a detachment of the Twenty-first United States Infantry, under the direction of First Lieut. A. L. Parmerter, of that regiment.

**31. Transportation—Wagon, railroad, river.**

No wagons or ambulances are owned by the State; wagon transportation is hired as needed. There is a through line of railway travel from Montreal, Canada, along the east side of Lake Champlain, via Swanton, St. Albans, Essex Junction, Burlington, Rutland, and Bennington to Albany, N. Y., over the Central Vermont Railroad from St. Johns, Canada, to Rutland, and thence over the Bennington and Rutland, Fitchburg, and Delaware and Hudson railroads to Albany, N. Y. There is another through line of railroad travel from Montreal, Canada, over the Boston and Maine Railroad system, through Newport (on Lake Memphremagog), St. Johnsbury, Wells River, White River Junction, Bellows Falls, and Brattleboro to Springfield, Mass., on the east side of the State following the Connecticut River. The Central Vermont Railroad has branch roads crossing the State of Vermont diagonally and joining these two main north and south lines from Rutland to Bellows Falls, and from Essex Junction via Montpelier to White River Junction. There is also a cross line connecting Montpelier with Wells River Junction on the Connecticut River. Another cross line connects Burlington and St. Johnsbury, and still another connects Newport, on Lake Memphremagog, and Swanton, a town near the northern extremity of Lake Champlain, and a road leads westward from Swanton via Rouses Point, N. Y., to Ogdensburg, N. Y. During the summer months, from May to October, inclusive, there is steamboat transportation connecting with railways from Ticonderoga, N. Y., at the south end of Lake Champlain, north to Burlington, and thence across the lake to Plattsburg, N. Y. There is also water transportation by canal boats from the Hudson River to Montreal, Canada, through the waters of Lake Champlain and waters leading north and south from this lake. Nothing but canal boats drawing about 4 feet of water can pass through these canals. Lake Memphremagog, partly in Vermont and partly in Canada, has steamboat transportation, but no navigable outlet.

**32. Military code—Date of, etc. Do State laws provide for State troops being called into service of United States?**

The Vermont Statutes of 1894 have embodied in one chapter entitled "Militia," the revised "Military Code" in conformity with which a book of regulations for the National Guard of the State was promulgated in 1897, by the governor as commander in chief. The book was prepared by me at the request of the governor and authorized by him upon the recommendation of a board of officers appointed from the National Guard of the State. The State laws provide for State troops being called into the service of the United States.

**33. Regulations—Nature and date of.**

See answer to 32.

**34. Maps—Scales and character.**

There are good State and county maps in the adjutant-general's office. On the maps sent for file in the military information division with my report three years ago I indicated the location of brigade and regimental headquarters and the companies and batteries of the National Guard of the State and the only arsenal. There have been no changes in these locations since that time.

**35. Armories—Location and description.**

No armory buildings are owned by the State, but rooms or buildings are hired by the State for each company and the light battery at their home stations.

**36. Arsenal—Location and description.**

There is but one arsenal, located at the capital of the State—Montpelier. It is a large brick building, adequate to its purpose, located on high and dry ground, apart from other buildings, and the stores therein are well cared for.

**37. Independent commands within State.**

The section of artillery (Norwich Cadets) at Northfield constitutes the only separate or independent command of the State militia, and is a valuable adjunct, as nowhere in the State are military drill and discipline at the present time so perfect, and the graduates will, as time goes on, be found in the list of officers of State troops and greatly help the service.

**38. Recommendations.**

That the State supply each company and battery with a Buzzacott oven, the regulation allowance of camp kettles and mess pans, a conical wall tent, and each man with a tin cup, meat-ration can, knife, fork, and spoon; and that companies do their cooking in camp the same as regular troops; four companies did so this year with satisfactory results; that the drills of the encampment be confined to battalion, regimental, and brigade movements in conjunction with regular troops so far as practicable; and that these movements comprise, in addition to the ceremonies laid down in the drill regulations, a series of practical field exercises, which will be interesting and valuable to the troops, as they will form the basis of much discussion after the officers and men return home; and will, it is believed, prove an incentive to hard preparatory work on the part of all, in order that they may, before coming to the next encampment, overcome the defects which have been made evident by the field exercises held this year. The manual of arms, alignments, wheeling by fours, etc., are important elementary training; but they should all be worked up at the home station, as they are merely the means by which men are made practical soldiers in the field. I would advise that when new tentage is procured, conical wall tents with Sibley stoves and pipe be selected, so that the State may have the kind of camp equipage necessary for actual service. Shelter tents should also be provided for the men. That facilities for holding the annual encampment be completed on the grounds already purchased by the State adjoining Fort Ethan Allen. That the target range and accessories belonging to the National Government at that place may be made available for the State troops. There is, in my opinion, a fine opportunity in this locality to conduct maneuvers jointly between the two services, and even for more troops than are located within the limits of the State of Vermont. Strategically, Essex Junction is the natural place to assemble troops in Vermont, and also from the northern New England States. There is quite a tract of country between Fort Ethan Allen and Essex Junction, some of it not now used for agricultural purposes, that probably could be hired and, very likely, could be purchased for an inconsiderable amount; and so well and harmoniously have the National Guard of Vermont and the regular troops stationed on Lake Champlain united and assimilated instruction upon the lines of practicable soldiering, during the past few years, that I think a more extensive plan in this direction worthy of consideration.

**39. Remarks.**

It has been my pleasure to serve four years on duty with the successive governors of the State, to assist in such military instruction to the National Guard as would develop their methods in the direction of those of the Regular Army, and through these years I have observed a most commendable soldierly spirit and a progressive improvement; and I wish to express my appreciation of the courtesy and consideration shown me, personally and officially, by all those with whom I have been associated.

**12. Encampment—Regimental, brigade, or divisional—Continued.**

divisions were not made, and the encampment of the entire Guard was held within a day's march of Salt Lake City for five days, from September 7 to 11. The State owns neither grounds nor buildings for military purposes. There were no regulars encamped with the State troops, but much advantage was derived from the frequent presence in camp of the colonel and other officers of the Twenty-fourth Infantry.

**13. Mobilization—(a) Points of concentration for service in State. (b) Points of concentration for service out of State. (c) Time required for concentration in and out of State. (d) Plans for emergency. (e) Per cent that would probably turn out for sixty days' service.**

\* \* \* \* \*

**14. State appropriations.**

\$5,000 per annum, of which \$500 is for salary of adjutant-general.

**15. National appropriations.**

\$2,560.

**16. Armament—Cavalry, artillery, infantry—Character and condition of.**

Cavalry: Springfield carbines, caliber .45, and cavalry sabers. Artillery: To each battery, 4 B. L. rifles, 3.2-inch, model 1890, 4 caissons, and 20 sabers; to Battery A, 2 Gatling guns, 10 barrels, .45 caliber, and 60 Colt's revolvers, caliber .45; to Battery B, 30 Colt's revolvers, caliber .45. Infantry: Springfield rifles, caliber .45, model 1894. Signal corps: Colt's revolvers, caliber .45. All in good condition, except a few rifles.

**17. Equipment—Cavalry, artillery, infantry—Character and condition of.**

The same as that issued to the Regular Army. Condition good.

**18. Uniform clothing—Character and condition of.**

The undress uniform of the United States Army, white gloves, and service chevrons. Campaign hats and leggings for the entire force, and overcoats for one-half of it are kept on hand for encampments and active service. About two-thirds of the uniforms have been in use for three years.

**19. Horses owned or hired.**

The cavalymen and officers of the batteries for the most part own their horses. All others are hired.

**20. Ammunition—(a) Character and amount of, actually in hand of troops. (b) Amount that could be supplied on arrival at point of concentration.**

\* \* \* \* \*

**21. Camp and garrison equipage—(a) Tentage. (b) Mess outfits.**

(a) 20 conical wall, 30 wall, 20 common, and 2 hospital tents, complete. (b) 100 mess pans, 50 camp kettles, 800 each of knives, forks, spoons, and meat cans, and 50 each of axes, picks, and spades.

**22. Property accountability—Nature of. Are regulations in regard to, strictly enforced?**

The property is issued to the commanding officers of the different organizations, who give their receipts and are required to render semiannual returns therefor to the adjutant-general. The military code requires that stores shall be issued only upon requisition, and that the officers receiving them shall give sufficient bonds to protect the interest of the United States and of the State, which provisions are not enforced. Returns are rendered with a fair degree of promptness.

**23. Subsistence—Rations—Component parts of. How furnished. How prepared.**

There are no provisions of law for subsistence beyond authorizing "necessary supplies for enlisted men." At times of active service meals have been furnished from hotels and restaurants. In the encampment of last year the ration of the United States Army was supplied, cooked, and served much the same as in the regular service. One civilian cook was allowed each company.

**24. Pay and allowances.**

The commissioned officers received the pay of the United States Army. First sergeants and noncommissioned staff officers receive \$2.50 per day; sergeants, \$2; corporals, \$1.75, and privates and musicians \$1.50 per day when called into active service; when ordered into an encampment they receive one-half of this pay. A reasonable compensation is made for private animals necessarily used. Transportation, subsistence, quarters, and medical attendance are also provided for.

**25. Stores—(a) Purchase of. (b) Amount required, in addition to those now on hand, to enable the command to take the field for sixty days. (c) Medical supplies.****26. Drills and ceremonies—(a) Number and nature of. (b) Proficiency in. (c) Field exercises.**

(a) The code requires at least two drills a month, but, with one or two exceptions, each organization drills once a week. Outside Salt Lake City the drill does not extend beyond the school of the company, nor to include the ceremonies. The Salt Lake City infantry companies have battalion drill twice a month when the weather permits; they have drilled in extended order and are good in many of the ceremonies. The artillery rarely have mounted drills, owing to the expense of horse hire, but have made good use of their opportunities, and always make a good appearance. (b) A majority of the organizations of the Guard are proficient. (c) None.

**27. Personnel and discipline.**

With remarkably few exceptions the commissioned and enlisted personnel is good. Discipline is fair in the entire Guard, and is excellent in about one-half of the commands.

**28. Theoretical instruction.**

Some of the organizations have schools for officers and noncommissioned officers. A few require competitive examinations among the privates before promotion to noncommissioned officers. An officers' association has been established in Salt Lake City, before which lectures were delivered and military topics discussed by its members at semimonthly meetings throughout last fall and winter.

**29. Guard duty—How performed. Officers and noncommissioned officers well instructed. Sentinels well instructed. Any outpost duty.**

Guard duty is generally understood and fairly well performed. More time should be given to the study of and practice in this important duty. No outpost duty.

**30. Target practice—Cavalry, artillery, and infantry—Range and gallery—Any held at stations of troops. Any held in camp. Amount of instruction, system, and classification.**

All the organizations have had target practice at their home stations. The infantry and cavalry with the Springfield rifle and carbine, respectively; but only at the short ranges. The artillery have had some practice with 3.2-inch rifle with good result, using solid shot and shrapnel. Some gallery practice has been had. The system and classification gotten up by Col. J. M. Rice are used.

**31. Transportation—Railroad and river.**

The State is well supplied with railroads in the more thickly settled neighborhoods. The roads are the Rio Grande Western, Union Pacific, Oregon Short Line, Utah Central, and the Ogden and Salt Lake. There is practically no water transportation.

**32. Military code—Date of, etc. Do State laws provide for State troops being called into service of the United States?**

The present code was approved April 3, 1896. Section 64 of the code provides that no military company shall leave the State with arms and equipments unless called into the service of the United States. A new code passed by the legislature of 1897 goes into effect on the 1st of next January.

### 7. Staff departments—Continued.

shall at least once in each year, or oftener if the commander in chief shall order, muster and inspect each company, troop, or battery of volunteers. He shall report the result of his inspections to the adjutant-general. Inspections with reference to disbandment, or on account of alleged inefficiency or irregularity, shall be made on specific orders of the commander in chief. Such orders shall clearly set forth their objects, and must be exhibited to the officers whose commands or affairs are to be examined or reported, and to whom opportunity shall be given at the same time to explain all apparent neglect or violation of regulations. Such inspections ordered by the commander in chief shall constitute tours of duty, for which pay, mileage, and commutation for quarters and rations shall be allowed the inspecting officer. The assistant inspector-general shall act under the orders of the commander in chief as herein provided; assistant inspector-generals of divisions or brigades shall act under the orders of their generals, and shall not be interfered with by other officers of whatever rank or position belonging to the commands of the officers on whose staff they are; their sphere of inquiry shall include every branch of military affairs, but may in special cases be defined and limited by orders; their reports shall be forwarded through the proper military channels to the assistant inspector-general, and by him to the adjutant-general." Quartermaster, commissary, and medical departments have no separate organization, but officers of these branches are appointed as above to each brigade, regimental, or battalion organization, and report to their immediate commanders. By virtue of General Orders, No. 8, State of Virginia, dated September 27, 1897, Lieut. R. C. Croxton, First Infantry, United States Army, is in charge, and performs all duties pertaining to the quartermaster's and ordnance departments of the State.

### 8. Ambulance corps and hospital corps—*Organization, equipment, and efficiency.*

The First Regiment at Richmond has an ambulance corps and a hospital corps under the training of a surgeon and assistant surgeon. It has no ambulance, but the two corps are well up in their duties.

### 9. Signal corps—*Organization, equipment, and efficiency.*

The First Regiment has a signal corps detachment, which, with a little training, will be quite efficient.

### 10. Regular Army officer attached to headquarters.

Lieut. R. C. Croxton, First Infantry, United States Army, reported September 27, 1897.

### 11. Military or advisory board—*Organization and duties.*

Section 377, Code, military board: "For the purpose of controlling and directing the expenditures and disbursements provided for in this chapter, the governor, adjutant-general, the senior officer of the volunteers, assistant inspector-general, and the secretary of the Commonwealth shall be and are hereby created a board, to be known as the military board, upon the order in writing of any three of whom, but not otherwise, the auditor of public accounts shall issue his warrant for such sum as shall be directed payable out of the military fund; but no bill, claim, or allowance shall be ordered for payment by said board unless it is itemized and its correctness sworn to, for which purpose any member of the board may administer the oath. Expenditures not specially provided for in this chapter, but manifestly in execution of its general purpose and for the evident benefit of the volunteer service, may be made by said board, but only on the concurrence and the order, in writing, of all the members."

### 12. Encampment—*Regimental, brigade, or divisional—Period of duration. Ground owned by State? If so, location. Regular troops encamped with State troops.*

Repeated efforts have been made to induce the general assembly to appropriate sufficient money for camp purposes. The State owns no grounds or any place for encampment. There have been no camps during the past year.

13. **Mobilization**—(a) *Points of concentration for service in State.* (b) *Points of concentration for service out of State.* (c) *Time required for concentration for service in and out of State.* (d) *Plans for emergency.* (e) *Per cent that would probably turn out for sixty days' service.*

14. **State appropriations.**

The State appropriation is one-half of 1 per cent of the income from all sources, except the school fund, which yields about \$11,000. When troops are ordered for service in the field their expenses are paid from any money in the State treasury not otherwise appropriated.

15. **National appropriations.**

The national appropriation for each of the past two years has been \$10,351, and is distributed as far as it will go, mainly in quartermaster stores, the Virginia Volunteers being already armed with the .45-caliber rifle and cartridge belt.

16. **Armament—Cavalry, artillery, infantry—Character and condition of.**

Cavalry: Springfield carbines, caliber .45, and regulation cavalry sabers. Artillery: 4 brass guns, 12-pounder; 4 brass guns, 6-pounder; 12 iron rifled pieces, 3-inch, and regulation artillery sabers. Infantry: Springfield rifles, caliber .45. The above arms are in fair condition.

17. **Equipment—Cavalry, artillery, infantry—Character and condition of.**

Cavalry: Consists of saddles, bridles, and in some troops the saddle blanket. Not supplied with other articles as yet; condition excellent. Artillery: Equipment generally after the pattern of the Regular Army. Kept in good order. Infantry: Canteens, knapsacks, haversacks, belts, cartridge boxes, bayonet scabbards, and partially supplied with meat cans, cups, knives, and forks; condition good.

18. **Uniform clothing—Character and condition of.**

The uniform of the Virginia Volunteers is the same as the fatigue of the United States Army, substituting the Virginia button and Virginia belt plate on the blouse of enlisted men, and the brass letters "Va" on each side of the collar of enlisted men's blouses; on the collars of the officers' blouses are letters on either side, after the pattern of the letters "U. S." on the caps of officers of the regular service; and on the officers' cap is the word "Virginia" embroidered under the eagle. Clothing in general is in good condition, but is not supplied in sufficient quantities or often enough to allow the troops to present a neat and serviceable appearance. A battalion or regiment, at its own expense, is allowed a full-dress uniform when approved by the governor. Many of the caps, blouses, and trousers are in bad condition from wear, but it is expected that this will be remedied in January, 1898.

19. **Horses owned or hired.**

There are no horses owned or hired, and when cavalry troops or officers parade they have to bear the expense of their mounts individually.

20. **Ammunition**—(a) *Character and amount of, actually in hands of troops.* (b) *Amount that could be supplied on arrival at point of concentration.*

21. **Camp and garrison equipage**—(a) *Tentage, etc.* (b) *Mess outfits.*

The State owns about 60 wall tents, 30 A tents and 1 hospital tent. These are kept in store in Richmond and issued to companies wishing them for camp purposes. The First Regiment, infantry, and the First Battalion, artillery, own their cooking outfits. There are no others.

22. **Property accountability—Nature of. Are regulations in regard to, strictly enforced?**

Captains of companies and regimental and battalion commanders are required to give receipts for the property issued to them. All State property is issued by the adjutant-general upon requisitions, and company commanders make returns to him annually. The regulations pertaining thereto seem to be complied with.



- 23. Subsistence—Rations—Component parts of. How furnished. How prepared.**  
No rations are furnished.

**24. Pay and allowances.**

The State allows \$1 per day pay and 75 cents commutation for rations, which are taken from the military contingent fund and not from what is known as the military fund, already described. Rations are generally bought or contracted for by commanding officers of detachments when in service for a few days, or if the time be longer, regular contracts are made or supplies purchased and cooked by direction of the commissaries. Section 304, Code, Pay of officers and soldiers: "Officers and soldiers when called into the actual service of the State not in the service of the United States, and not including drills or parades in time of peace, for a period of more than thirty days, shall receive the same pay and allowances as prescribed for officers and soldiers of the United States Army. If for a period of thirty days or less, officers shall receive the same pay per day and allowances as prescribed for officers of like rank in the United States Army. Soldiers shall receive \$1 per day and the same rations and allowances as soldiers in the United States Army for each and every day of actual service. When rations are not issued the value of the same shall be commuted by the adjutant-general, and the money paid to the soldier in lieu thereof." Section 305, Troops how paid; railroads to furnish transportation: "All officers and enlisted men of the Virginia Volunteers, while on duty or assembled therefor, pursuant to the call of the sheriff of any county, or the mayor of any city, in cases of riot, tumult, breach of the peace, resistance to process, or whenever called out in aid of the civil authorities, shall receive the compensation herein provided; and such compensation and the necessary expenses incurred in subsisting, quartering, and transporting the troops shall be paid by the treasurer of the State out of any money not otherwise appropriated. Such payments shall be made on warrants to be drawn by the auditor of public accounts on the treasurer of the State, upon certificates of the officer in actual command of the troops, and upon pay rolls prepared according to such forms as the State regulations shall prescribe; such pay rolls and certificates to be transmitted to the adjutant-general through the regular military channels, and he shall approve them before such warrants shall be drawn. The auditor of public accounts and the State treasurer are hereby authorized and directed to draw the warrants and make the payments herein provided for. The several railroads and other transportation companies in this Commonwealth shall furnish such transportation for troops so called out, stores, munitions, and equipments, upon application of the officer in actual command, accompanied by a certificate from him of the number of men to be carried and their destination, and a copy of the order calling them out; and for such transportation said companies shall be entitled to receive compensation from the State; and it shall be the duty of the adjutant-general to contract annually with the various railroad companies of the State for rates of such transportation should there be occasion for it."

- 25. Stores—(a) Purchase of. (b) Amount required, in addition to those now on hand, to enable the command to take the field for sixty days. (c) Medical supplies.**

- 26. Drills and ceremonies—(a) Number and nature of. (b) Proficiency in. (c) Field exercises.**  
(a) Company drills are held on an average of about once a week, and in cities where there are two or more companies battalion exercises are held. When companies are at different stations, and thus separated from each other, there are company drills only. (b) The majority of the companies are in a fair state of proficiency. (c) No field exercises.

**27. Personnel and discipline.**

The personnel of the Virginia Volunteers is good, officers and enlisted men being, as a rule, men of education and intelligence. The discipline is not as good as it ought to be, for the reasons given in 26. A State camp would greatly remedy many existing defects.

**28. Theoretical instruction.**

There is little theoretical instruction. Captains of companies, detached as before referred to, are encouraged to form reading or club rooms where the men may meet for manual or physical exercise, and for such military instruction as the commanding officer may have to give, but there is no systematic or regular course of instruction.

**29. Guard duty—How performed. Officers and noncommissioned officers well instructed. Sentinels well instructed. Any outpost duty.**

The only guard duty performed is when detachments are in camp, or in the larger armories in cities. Officers and noncommissioned officers are not well posted in guard duty.

**30. Target practice—Cavalry, artillery, and infantry—Range and gallery—Any held at stations of troops. Any held in camp. Quantity of instruction, system, and classification.**

There is very little target practice by any branch of the service. The firing that is practiced is at the discretion of the commanding officer; no record is kept.

**31. Transportation—Railroad and river.**

Nearly all bodies of troops in the State are located in towns immediately on railways or waterways, or adjacent thereto; consequently the means of transportation is very excellent; and, by the use of military calls on town bells, organizations can be rapidly assembled.

**32. Military code—Date of, etc. Do State laws provide for State troops being called into service of United States?**

The present military law of the State was passed in 1886. The State laws do not provide for troops being called into the service of the United States.

**33. Regulations—Nature and date of.**

Regulations for the government of the Virginia Volunteers were compiled by a board of officers, of which the adjutant-general was president, and Lieut. John T. Knight, Third United States Cavalry, was secretary, and promulgated to the service in 1896. They embrace most of the subjects which should be familiar to the troops for whom they were compiled.

**34. Maps—Scales and character.**

There are no maps except the ordinary maps of the State, which are marked with the stations of the different organizations.

**35. Armories—Location and description.**

First Regiment, Troop A, cavalry, Battery A, artillery, and First Battalion (colored), in Richmond, each has its armory, which was built at the expense of the city and is used by it. The Fourth Regiment and Battery B have a fine armory over the Market House in Norfolk, built by the city and partly supported by it and partly by the regiment. Company F, Third Regiment, has an armory built at its own expense in Alexandria. The other companies in the service have to rent or secure what accommodations they can in the shape of halls or large rooms, at their own expense, in the cities where located.

**36. Arsensals—Location and description.**

There is a building belonging to the State on the Capitol square in Richmond used as an arsenal for the general storage of all military goods.

**37. Independent commands within State.**

There are no independent commands in the State, the law forbidding any armed organization to exist unless by and with the consent of the governor, who is the commander in chief.

**38. Recommendations.**

None.

**39. Remarks.**

None.

# STATEMENT OF THE CONDITION OF THE NATIONAL GUARD OF WASHINGTON IN 1897.

AUTHORITY: J. E. BALLAINE, ADJUTANT-GENERAL.

**1. Official designation of State troops.**

National Guard of Washington.

**2. Strength—**(a) *Authorized.* (b) *Organized.* (c) *Per cent attending camp.* (d) *Liability to military duty (latest estimate).*

(a) 1,879. (b) Generals and officers of their staff, 28; noncommissioned staff, none; cavalry, 106; artillery, 54; infantry, 549; special corps, none; total, 737. (c) None encamped in 1897. (d) 87,879.

**3. Number, organization, and stations of brigades, regiments, and battalions.**

Headquarters and companies B, D, and E, First Infantry Regiment, at Seattle; Company A, Olympia; companies C and G, Tacoma; Company F, New Whatcom; Company H, Vancouver. Headquarters and Company F, First Infantry Battalion, Dayton; Company A, Ellensburg; Company C, Walla Walla; Company D, Waitsburg; Company E, Pomeroy; Company B, Spokane; Cavalry Troop A, North Yakima; Troop B, Tacoma; Battery A, Light Artillery, Spokane. Strength of general staff, 15; medical corps, 7; brigade staff, 12; field and staff First Infantry Regiment, 10; First Infantry Battalion, 8; 14 companies of infantry, 2 troops of cavalry, and 1 battery of light artillery; 108 officers, 1 noncommissioned officer, and 60 enlisted men to each company, except the infantry staff company at Spokane, which has 80. Aggregate organized strength 1,176.—(Report of 1896.) Regimental organizations discontinued this fall, and First Infantry reduced to a battalion of 6 companies, with headquarters at New Whatcom.

**4. General officers—Number and manner of appointment.**

One brigadier-general, appointed by the commander in chief with the consent of the senate.

**5. Brigade, regimental, and battalion field and staff—Number and manner of appointment.**

Original vacancies in the grade of field officer are filled by appointment by the commander in chief. As vacancies occur they are filled by promotion of the next in rank in the organization. Commanders of brigades, regiments, and battalions appoint their own staffs; they expire as such as soon as the successor of the officer who appointed them has been commissioned and qualified. Staff of the commander in chief: 1 adjutant-general (brigadier-general), 1 paymaster-general, 1 judge-advocate-general, 1 inspector-general, 1 quartermaster-general, 1 commissary-general, 1 chief of engineers, 1 general inspector of rifle practice, all colonels; 1 assistant adjutant-general and military secretary to the commander in chief (major), and 6 aids, lieutenant-colonels. Brigade staff: 1 assistant adjutant-general, 1 assistant chief engineer, 1 brigade inspector, 1 judge-advocate, 1 brigade quartermaster, 1 brigade commissary, 1 inspector of rifle practice, 1 chief signal officer, all lieutenant-colonels, and 3 aids, first lieutenants. The infantry regiment has 1 colonel, 1 lieutenant-colonel, and 1 major to each battalion. Staff of the regiment: 1 adjutant, 1 chaplain, captains: 1 inspector of rifle practice, 1 commissary, 1 quartermaster, and 1 signal officer, first lieutenants. Staff of the infantry battalion: 1 adjutant, 1 quartermaster, 1 commissary, 1 signal officer, 1 inspector of rifle practice, first lieutenants. Noncommissioned staff of the regiment and battalion: 1 sergeant-major, 1 quar-

**6. Brigade, regimental, and battalion field and staff—Continued.**

termaster-sergeant, 1 commissary-sergeant, 1 color-sergeant, 1 chief trumpeter, and 2 color bearers.

**7. Company officers—How selected or appointed. Examination of.**

All officers of the line are appointed by the commander in chief. In the organization of new companies the appointments are made on the petition of a majority of those signing the application for admission into the Guard. In old organizations the field officers of the regiment and the officers of each company are gazetted for promotion as vacancies occur, each in his own regiment or company. Noncommissioned officers, in the order of their rank in their companies, are in line of promotion to the rank of second lieutenant. All officers, except general officers and the staff of the commander in chief, are required to pass a satisfactory examination before a board as to their knowledge of military duties pertaining to the office to be held and their general knowledge and fitness for the service.

**8. Staff departments—Adjutant-general, duties of. Medical department, duties of. Other staff corps, duties of.**

The duties of the adjutant-general, as defined by the code, are "to keep and preserve the books, arms and accouterments, ammunition, and other property belonging to the State not issued to the various companies; to keep on file in his office copies of all returns and reports made by him; to keep an account, in the manner directed by the commander in chief, of all moneys received and disbursed by him; to attest commissions issued to military officers, and to make out and transmit the militia returns prescribed by acts of Congress;" also to furnish uniforms, arms, etc., and to perform such other duties as the commander in chief may direct. The surgeon-general "is charged with the administration of the medical department, under the direction of the commander in chief, and shall be, with the advice and assistance of the adjutant-general, the chief purchasing and disbursing officer of his department;" he is also a member of the board of examination of officers for appointment and promotion. Duties of other staff officers are correlative with those discharged by similarly designated officers in the Regular Army.

**9. A ambulance corps and hospital corps—Organization, equipment, and efficiency.**

No organized ambulance corps; one hospital steward appointed for the regiment and one for the battalion of infantry.

**10. Signal corps—Organization, equipment, and efficiency.**

Provision is made for a signal corps, but the appropriation for the maintenance of the guard is so small that to equip them has been impracticable.

**11. Regular Army officer attached to headquarters.**

None.

**12. Military or advisory board—Organization and duties.**

The military board of the State consists of the commander in chief, brigadier-general, and senior field officer below the rank of brigadier-general. It considers such matters as petitions for admission into the Guard, and is practically a council. The adjutant-general is the recorder.

**13. Encampment, regimental, brigade, or divisional—Period of duration. Ground owned by State? If so, location. Regular troops encamped with State troops.**

No encampment. There are no grounds owned by the State set aside for military encampments.

**14. Mobilization—(a) Points of concentration for service in State. (b) Points of concentration for service out of State. (c) Time required for concentration for service in and out of State. (d) Plans for emergency. (e) Per cent that would probably turn out for sixty days' service.**

\* \* \* \* \*

**14. State appropriations.**

The last legislature appropriated \$3,000 per annum from April 1, 1897, to March 31, 1899, for ordinary expenses of the Guard, and \$5,000 for the suppression of riots, insurrections, or invasions, to be used by the governor for this purpose only.

**15. National appropriations.**

\$3,450.45.

**16. Armament—Cavalry, artillery, infantry—Character and condition of.**

Cavalry: Carbines, Smith & Wesson revolvers, and sabers. Infantry: Springfield rifles, caliber .45. Many of the guns have been in the hands of troops for several years, and through want of proper care in camp and when on duty during strikes and riots have become badly marred and rusted. The battery of light artillery is armed as a company of infantry; it is intended to equip it with rapid-firing fieldpieces as soon as funds are available.

**17. Equipment—Cavalry, artillery, infantry—Character and condition of.**

Cavalry: Service saddles, saddle blankets, sweat pads, saddlecloths, curb bridles, watering bridles, horse brushes, currycombs, Mills cartridge belts, black leather belts, McKeever cartridge boxes, carbine slings and swivels, carbine boots, spur and straps, saber attachments, halters, and gauntlets. Infantry and battery of light artillery: Mills cartridge belts, black leather belts, McKeever cartridge boxes, blanket bags, canteens and straps, haversacks, knapsacks, overcoat straps and leggings; all worn, but in fair condition, except the leggings.

**18. Uniform clothing—Character and condition of.**

Nearly all of the clothing in the possession of the Guard was purchased by contract. A portion of it is very good, and a portion is of a quality inferior to that supplied the Regular Army. It is nearly all much worn and should be replaced. The State has little reserve equipment except tentage, of which it has sufficient to encamp the whole Guard.

**19. Horses owned or hired.**

Hired when required for public service. Troop B, stationed at Tacoma, keeps about eight horses at its riding school constantly at its own expense.

**20. Ammunition—(a) Character and amount of, actually in the hands of troops**

(b) Amount that could be supplied on arrival at point of concentration.

**21. Camp and garrison equipage—(a) Tentage, etc. (b) Mess outfits.**

(a) Sufficient for an encampment of the Guard; no shelter tents for light field service. (b) Supplied with sufficient ranges for cooking for the entire Guard in camp, and nearly enough stove furniture. Companies have nearly complete camp outfits for kitchens.

**22. Property accountability—Nature of. Are regulations in regard to, strictly enforced?**

Property is issued to officers according to a system similar to that of the Regular Army. Officers are required to render semiannual returns of all property, and are held to a strict accountability under bonds.

**23. Subsistence—Rations—Component parts of. How furnished. How prepared.**

The ration consists of 14 ounces of pork, or bacon, or canned beef (fresh or corned), or 1 pound 6 ounces of fresh beef, or 21 ounces of salt beef; 18 ounces of soft bread, or flour, or 16 ounces of hard bread, or 1 pound 4 ounces of corn meal; and to every 100 rations, 15 pounds of beans or peas, or 10 pounds of rice or hominy; 10 pounds of green or 9 pounds of roasted coffee, or 2 pounds of tea; 18 pounds of sugar, 4 quarts of vinegar, 4 pounds of soap, 4 pounds of salt, 4 ounces of pepper, and 1 pound 8 ounces of Adamantine candles; and to troops in the field, when necessary, 4 pounds of yeast powder to 100 pounds of flour. At the last encampment 50 cents per ration commutation was paid. This allowance appeared ample and very satisfactory; it has since been made to detach-

**23. Subsistence—Rations—Continued.**

ments in the field and appears to be the most satisfactory manner of victualing troops when so situated as to have access to markets. In addition to this allowance, the State has supplied one cook to each company.

**24. Pay and allowances.**

Commissioned officers are paid \$2 per day and enlisted men \$1.50 per day for duty at encampments. When on duty or assembled therefor, in case of riot, tumult, breach of the peace, war, insurrection, or invasion, or whenever called in aid of the civil authorities, commissioned officers are entitled to same pay and allowances as commissioned officers of the Regular Army of equal grade and service; enlisted men same pay as for encampment duty. At encampments all officers and enlisted men are entitled to one ration in kind. All mounted officers and enlisted men are expected to furnish their own horses, for which they receive \$1.50 per day and forage.

**25. Stores—(a) Purchase of. (b) Amount required, in addition to those now on hand, to enable the command to take the field for sixty days. (c) Medical supplies.****26. Drills and ceremonies—(a) Number and nature of. (b) Proficiency in. (c) Field exercises.**

The military code requires one drill per month. All companies have at least four drills per month, and some of them as many per week. Seattle is the only place in the State where there is an armory large enough for battalion drills. The battalion located there has frequent drills, reviews, dress parades, etc. There are three stated parades in the year—February 22, May 30, and July 4. Troops served at these without pay.

**27. Personnel and discipline.**

Personnel good. Discipline believed to be generally good.

**28. Theoretical instruction.**

Confined to recitations in tactics and rifle practice.

**29. Guard duty—How performed. Officers and noncommissioned officers well instructed. Sentinels well instructed. Any outpost duty.**

None, except in the companies at Seattle, where the ceremony of guard mounting is frequently performed.

**30. Target practice—Cavalry, artillery, and infantry—Range and gallery—Any held at stations of troops. Any held in camp. Quantity of instructions, system, and classification.**

Reports of the year not received. No suitable ranges in the State. Blunt's manual is used.

**31. Transportation—Wagon, railroad, river.**

No transportation owned by the State.

**32. Military code—Date of, etc. Do State laws provide for State troops being called into service of United States?**

Military code approved March 19, 1895. Yes; by inference. Section 8, constitution of the State, with reference to the governor, says: "He shall be the commander in chief of the military in the State, except when they shall be called into the service of the United States." There is no special reference made in the military code to service when called for by the United States.

**33. Regulations—Nature and date of.**

New regulations in conformity with military code have not been promulgated; old regulations in force except as changed by code.

**34. Maps—Scales and character.**

No maps of any value in office of the adjutant-general. The departments have been asked to supply suitable maps of the State.

**35. Armories—Location and description.**

The State owns no armories. The only armory owned by any military association is located in Seattle. It is a large hall, probably 150 feet long and nearly as wide, with meeting and store rooms sufficient for the accommodation of three companies. The three companies of infantry located in Seattle have been quartered in the armory for several days at a time.

**36. Arsenals—Location and description.**

None.

**37. Independent commands within State.**

State constitution and session laws prohibit the organization of independent military organizations.

**38. Recommendations.**

None.

**39. Remarks.**

None.

## STATEMENT OF THE CONDITION OF THE WEST VIRGINIA NATIONAL GUARD IN 1897.

AUTHORITY: SECOND LIEUT. DOUGLAS SETTLE, TENTH UNITED STATES INFANTRY.

1. Official designation of State troops.  
West Virginia National Guard.

2. Strength—(a) *Authorized.* (b) *Organized.* (c) *Per cent attending camp.* (d) *Liable to military duty (latest estimate).*
  - (a) General staff, 12; brigade, brigadier-general and staff, 11; brigade noncommissioned staff, 5; 6 regiments of infantry, 8,022; battery of artillery, 180; signal corps, 43; medical department, 86; aggregate, 8,359. (b) Generals and officers of their staff, 8; noncommissioned staff, none; cavalry, none; artillery, none; infantry, 864; special corps, 7; total, 879. (c) No encampment in 1897. (d) About 120,000.

3. Number, organization, and stations of brigades, regiments, battalions, and separate companies.

The Guard is organized into a brigade of two regiments, under command of Brig. Gen. B. D. Spilman, with headquarters at Parkersburg. The regiments are designated First and Second, respectively. The First Regiment, commanded by Lieut. Col. C. L. Smith, with headquarters at Fairmont, is composed of 8 companies, stationed in the northern part of the State. It is organized into 3 battalions of 3, 3, and 2 companies, commanded by Captains A. S. Hutson, Macker Babb, and R. B. Ash, and with headquarters at Piedmont, Medley, and Burton, respectively. The Second Regiment, commanded by Lieut. Col. W. H. Banks, with headquarters at Huntington, is composed of 9 companies, stationed in the southern part of the State. It is organized into 3 battalions of 3 companies each, in command of Captains A. J. Parker, J. B. White, and C. E. Morrison, with headquarters at Hinton, Charleston, and Parkersburg, respectively. The fact that the rank of the above-named officers is not commensurate with their commands is due to the militia law requiring examinations before promotion and to the board examining these officers not yet having completed its labors.

4. General officers—*Number and manner of appointment.*

One brigadier-general, appointed by the governor or elected by the field officers of the Guard if the governor so directs, such appointment or election to be confirmed by the State senate. He can be removed only "by the senate, on recommendation of the governor, stating the grounds on which such removal is recommended." No person is eligible to appointment or election who has not served in some recognized military establishment for at least five years.

5. Brigade, regimental, and battalion field and staff—*Number and manner of appointment.*

Brigade: 1 brigadier-general, 1 adjutant-general (lieutenant-colonel); 1 inspector-general, 1 chief quartermaster, 1 chief commissary, 1 chief paymaster, 1 engineer officer, 1 inspector of small-arms practice, 1 judge-advocate, each with the rank of major; 2 aids, with the rank of captain; 1 quartermaster-sergeant, 1 commissary-sergeant, 1 chief trumpeter, and 2 sergeants as orderlies; total, 11 commissioned and 5 noncommissioned. Regimental and battalion: 1 colonel, 1 lieutenant-colonel, 3 majors; 1 regimental adjutant, 1 regimental quartermaster, and 1 regimental commissary, first lieutenants; 1 chaplain; 3 battalion adjutants and 3 battalion quartermasters, second lieutenants; 1 regimental surgeon (major); 3 battalion assistant surgeons (first lieutenants); noncommissioned staff: 1 regi-



**5. Brigade, regimental, and battalion field and staff—Continued.**

mental and 3 battalion sergeants-major, 1 regimental and 3 battalion quartermaster-sergeants, 1 regimental commissary-sergeant, 1 chief trumpeter, and 4 hospital stewards; total, 19 commissioned, 14 noncommissioned. The brigade, regimental, and battalion commanders appoint the officers of their respective staffs, who are commissioned by the governor upon his approval of their appointment. No person is eligible to appointment on any of the above-mentioned staffs, except as aid, who has not served in some recognized military establishment for at least one year. Such staff officers may be removed by their respective commanders.

**6. Company officers—How selected or appointed. Examination of.**

Second lieutenants are elected by the officers and men of their respective companies, but promotions to the grades of captain and first lieutenant are made according to seniority in the company. To be appointed and commissioned an officer one must be a citizen of the United States and 18 years of age or upward, and must have passed a satisfactory examination. Examining boards consist of three officers appointed by the brigade commander, and examine as to physical condition, moral character, and professional efficiency.

**7. Staff departments—Adjutant-general, duties of. Medical department, duties of. Other staff corps, duties of.**

In time of peace, unless otherwise directed by the governor, the adjutant-general is chief of staff and ex officio quartermaster-general, paymaster-general, commissary general, and chief of ordnance. It is his duty to compile in pamphlet form, from time to time, clear and explicit explanations of the duties of the various staff departments and furnish the same to the heads thereof for their guidance, and to keep a complete record of the proceedings of his office. All orders of the commander in chief are issued and promulgated through the brigade commander. To be eligible to appointment as adjutant-general a service of at least one year in some recognized military establishment is necessary. The adjutant-general's department is the only one of the staff departments thus far organized. The Military Code provides that as far as practicable the duties of the general staff be the same as those prescribed by the laws and regulations of the United States for similar departments in the United States Army.

**8. Ambulance corps and hospital corps—Organization, equipment, and efficiency.**

There is no ambulance corps. The State law authorizes the organization of a hospital corps to consist of 1 chief surgeon (lieutenant-colonel); 1 surgeon (major) for each regiment; 1 assistant surgeon (first lieutenant) for each battalion and battery of artillery; and not to exceed 60 hospital stewards and privates; the number of hospital stewards to be the same as the combined number of surgeons and assistant surgeons. The law authorizing this corps did not take effect until May 23, 1897, and owing to the general reorganization of the Guard time has not yet been found to organize it. It is probable, however, that such organization will be made within the coming year.

**9. Signal corps—Organization, equipment, and efficiency.**

The section of the Military Code providing for a signal corps is as follows: "A signal corps shall consist of 1 signal officer, with the rank of captain, 1 first lieutenant, 1 second lieutenant, and not to exceed 40 noncommissioned officers and privates. The number of noncommissioned officers of the signal corps shall not exceed 4 signal sergeants and eight signal corporals." This corps has not yet been organized because of the lack of necessary funds.

**10. Regular Army officer attached to headquarters.**

Second Lieut. Douglas Settle, Tenth United States Infantry.

**11. Military or advisory board—Organization and duties.**

None.

12. **Encampment**—Regimental, brigade, or divisional—*Period of duration. Ground owned by the State? If so, location. Regular troops encamped with State troops.*

There was no encampment of the Guard in 1897. The law relative to encampments is as follows: "The commander in chief shall cause the National Guard to perform ten consecutive days of camp duty in each year, either by brigade or regiment, between the 1st of August and the 1st of September, and designate the time and place therefor." The law further authorizes the commander in chief to dispense with the annual encampment of the Guard when the appropriation by the legislature shall be insufficient. The State owns no regular camp ground.

13. **Mobilization**—(a) *Points of concentration for service in State.* (b) *Points of concentration for service out of State.* (c) *Time required for concentration for service in and out of State.* (d) *Plans for emergency.* (e) *Per cent that would probably turn out for sixty days' service.*

14. **State appropriations.**

\$15,000 for 1897. In addition there is a special appropriation of \$1,200 for salary of the adjutant-general and one of \$500 for the contingent expenses of his office.

15. **National appropriations.**

\$5,175.67 for the fiscal year ending June 30, 1898.

16. **Armament**—Cavalry, artillery, infantry—*Character and condition of.*

Infantry: Springfield rifles, caliber .45; very rusty and in poor condition, showing that little effort had been made to keep them clean. No cavalry. No artillery.—(Captain Hewitt.)

17. **Equipment**—Cavalry, artillery, infantry—*Character and condition of.*

There is no cavalry and no artillery. The infantry is equipped with leather waist belts, McKeever cartridge boxes, steel bayonet scabbards, blanket bags, and canteens, all issued to the State by the United States Government. Two companies of the First and one of the Second Regiment have the Mill's woven-web cartridge belt.

18. **Uniform clothing**—*Character and condition of.*

The following are the only articles of clothing furnished by the State, viz, blouses, trousers, campaign hats, forage caps, and leggings. They are of the United States Army pattern, with the exception of the blouses, which differ only in the button, which is of State pattern. One company is supplied with the new-style forage cap.

19. **Horses owned or hired.**

The brigade commander owns his horse. The other horses are hired for the encampment, and are of a poor quality.—(Captain Hewitt.)

20. **Ammunition**—(a) *Character and amount of, actually in hands of troops.* (b) *Amount that could be supplied on arrival at point of concentration.*

21. **Camp and garrison equipage**—(a) *Tentage, etc.* (b) *Mess outfits.*

(a) The canvas, of 10-ounce duck, is all serviceable, and consists of the following: Wall tents, 8 by 10 feet, 324; headquarters, 12 by 14 feet, 5; hospital, 14 by 19 feet, 7; general headquarters, 14 by 21 feet, 1; total, 387. (b) Each company is supplied with a complete Buzzacott cooking outfit, together with tin plates and cups, knives, forks, and spoons. Some companies, in addition to the tinware, have ironstone china, which, owing to its weight and liability to destruction, is hardly fit for field service.—(Lieutenant Settle.)

22. **Property accountability**—*Nature of. Are regulations in regard to, strictly enforced?*

Each officer responsible for the safe-keeping of property is required to give bond for an amount to be determined by the commander in chief. At present company commanders give bond for \$1,000 each, and the adjutant-general, who is

**22. Property accountability—Continued.**

ex officio quartermaster-general, gives bond for \$10,000. As a rule, officers have been exceedingly negligent in the care and preservation of property intrusted to them, with the result that their property accounts show about twice as much property as is actually on hand. There are no rules upon the subject of property accountability. A systematic effort is now being made to straighten out the property accounts, so that they will exhibit only the property that is available for use.

**23. Subsistence—Rations—Component parts of. How furnished. How prepared.**

The rations are similar to those furnished in the United States Army, with the addition of fresh vegetables. They are purchased by the brigade commissary and turned over to the regimental commissaries for issue. Each company mess has a cook (hired) who prepares the rations for the table.—(Captain Hewitt.)

**24. Pay and allowances.**

The adjutant-general and the assistant adjutant-general are the only officers that receive regular salaries, which are \$1,200 and \$1,000, respectively, per year. The following extract from the Military Code regulates the pay and allowances of the Guard: "Officers and soldiers, when called into the actual service of the State to enforce the laws, suppress riots or insurrections, repel invasions or to disperse unlawful assemblages, after thirty days of such service shall receive the same pay and allowances as prescribed for the officers and soldiers of the United States Army. For a period of thirty days or less, officers shall receive the same daily pay and allowances as prescribed for officers of like rank in the United States Army; and soldiers shall receive daily pay as follows: A musician or private, one dollar; a first sergeant or sergeant-major or noncommissioned staff officer or noncommissioned officer acting as such, one dollar and seventy-five cents; any other noncommissioned officer or private acting as such, one dollar and twenty-five cents; and the same rations and allowances as soldiers in the United States Army. For duty at encampments officers shall receive one-half of the pay and allowances prescribed for officers of like rank in the United States Army, together with subsistence; and soldiers the same pay and rations as provided above for service of thirty days or less. All officers serving on military courts shall receive the same pay and subsistence as for camp duty."

**25. Stores—(a) Purchase of. (b) Amount required, in addition to those now on hand, to enable the command to take the field for sixty days. (c) Medical supplies.****26. Drills and ceremonies—(a) Number and nature of. (b) Proficiency in. (c) Field exercises.**

(a) There was no encampment of the troops this year. At their home stations companies average about one drill every fortnight, which is devoted almost exclusively to the schools of the soldier, and infantry close order drill in accordance with drill regulations. (b) During the months of July and August I inspected all of the companies of the Guard at their home stations. The drill, with the exception of that of Companies C and H, Second Regiment, and D and I, First Regiment, was not good, company commanders not being well informed upon drill regulations. (c) There were no field exercises.

**27. Personnel and discipline.**

The personnel of both officers and men is very good. Most of the officers are young men of collegiate education, who have joined the National Guard through love of the profession, and they take a keen interest in the work. The enlisted men are of exceptionally good physical development, and careful training will make them excellent soldiers.—(Captain Hewitt.)

**28. Theoretical instruction.**

What little theoretical instruction is imparted by company commanders is confined to drill regulations and manual of guard duty. All of the officers of the Guard have been ordered to assemble at Charleston September 20, 1897, to attend

**28. Theoretical instruction—Continued.**

a school of theoretical instruction for ten days. Upon application, the War Department has ordered two United States Army officers—Capt. C. H. Conrad, Fifteenth Infantry, and Capt. C. G. Ayres, Tenth Cavalry—to attend as instructors. The following hours have been prescribed for recitations by the brigade commander, under whose direction the school is to be conducted: "Regulations, 8 to 9.30 a. m.; Drill Regulations, 10 to 11.30 a. m.; Troops in Campaign, 2 to 3 p. m.; Guard Manual, 3.30 to 4.30 p. m.; Small Arms Firing Regulations, 5 to 6 p. m.; Military Code and Lectures, 8 to 10 p. m."

**29. Guard duty—How performed. Officers and noncommissioned officers well instructed. Sentinels well instructed. Any outpost duty.**

Each regiment furnished its own guard, and the chain of sentinels extended around the entire camp. In one regiment the guard was mounted by company and the other by details made from each company. The sentinels were regularly posted, and made some progress in their duties during the encampment, but many of them were new men without previous instruction in guard duty. Many of them were careless in their manner of saluting and some failed to salute at all. The officers and noncommissioned officers are well instructed, especially those who have been in the service a few years. There was no outpost duty.—(Captain Hewitt, Report of 1896.)

**30. Target practice—Cavalry, artillery, and infantry—Range and gallery—Any held at stations of troops. Any held in camp. Quantity of instruction, system, and classification.**

During the fiscal year 1896-97 target practice was held by all of the companies except four at their home stations, the excepted companies being unable to secure suitable ranges. Reports from the various company commanders show that of the 830 men in their commands 243 completed all or a part of the prescribed course of firing. Arrangements were made last year to supply companies with gallery ammunition, but no gallery practice at all has yet been held. No instruction in the preliminary drills and exercises, as prescribed in Small Arms Firing Regulations, has ever been given. Blunt's Small Arms Firing Regulations modified to suit the condition of the Guard. The adjutant-general allots \$25 per company for the establishment of a range, and \$10 annually thereafter for its maintenance. The annual allowance of ammunition to be expended in target practice is 50 rounds per man.

**31. Transportation—Wagon, railroad, river.**

The troops have always been transported by railway, but in case of the disablement of this service the Ohio and Kanawha rivers offer an uninterrupted means of transportation for at least one-half of the Guard.—(Lieutenant Settle.)

**32. Military code—Date of, etc. Do State laws provide for State troops being called into service of United States?**

The present Military Code was approved by the governor February 25, 1897, and became a law on the 23d of May, 1897. The organized militia of the State, designated the West Virginia National Guard, "may be turned over by the commander in chief into the service of the United States, on requisition by the President, for services without the State, not exceeding six months in any one year."

**33. Regulations—Nature and date of.**

United States Army Regulations, 1895.

**34. Maps—Scales and character.**

None.

**35. Armories—Location and description.**

Armories are rented by the companies, an annual appropriation of \$100 per company being made for that purpose. They are located at the home stations of the

**35. Armories—Location and description—Continued.**

companies, and, as a rule, are suitable only for the storage of arms, equipments, and company property.—(Lieutenant Settle.)

**36. Arsenals—Location and description.**

There are no arsenals in the State.—(Lieutenant Settle.)

**37. Independent commands within State.**

None.

**38. Recommendations.**

More time and attention should be devoted to instruction in rifle practice, especially to the preliminary drills and exercises. Experience has demonstrated that the quickest, easiest, and cheapest way in which to secure an efficient body of shots is to thoroughly ground the individual in theoretical knowledge by instruction in position, aiming and sighting exercises, and especially in gallery practice. Heretofore, in this State, these preliminaries have been entirely neglected, with the result that the soldier's annual allowance of ammunition has been expended with nearly minimum benefit. The companies of the Guard are scattered separately over the State, and very few of the officers live even in the same town, so there is little regimental esprit de corps, and little or no competition between the companies. As a result, interest in military affairs lags, and in some of the companies almost dies out during the year, save in the few weeks immediately preceding and during the annual encampment. It is thought that the Guard's interest could be fostered by requiring company commanders to take their commands on short practice marches several times yearly. At a nominal cost, a company could be provided with a baggage wagon and the necessary subsistence; could march, say, 10 miles from its armory, pitch camp, establish its guard (on the first march as a camp guard, and on the second as an outpost), and return to its armory the following day, receiving instruction in advance and rear guard duty going to and returning from camp. The value of such instruction is well understood, and it can not be overestimated or too strongly urged, especially in the case of this Guard, which has received no instruction whatever of this nature. Company I, First Regiment, made a march of this character of 25 miles in two days, at an expense of little more than 50 cents per man. I would further recommend that the Guard be supplied with overcoats, blankets, and shelter tents; and that all articles of equipment, such as blanket bags, canteens, knives, forks, spoons, and cups be issued to each soldier for his exclusive use, to be preserved and accounted for by him as in the United States Army, instead of being issued, as is now customary, when the occasion arises.

**39. Remarks.**

The present militia law of the State, entitled the Military Code, was passed by the legislature and approved by the governor February 25, 1897. With some few modifications, it was prepared by a board of national guard officers; after a careful study of the militia laws of other States, and, as a whole, is a very good measure. The legislature, however, failed to make the appropriation necessary to perfect the organization of the Guard it authorized. The personnel of the West Virginia National Guard is very good; and the officers and men, in their devotion to the State's interest, voluntarily sacrificing both their time and money, exhibit a patriotic feeling worth fostering. The only encouragement asked is that the Nation and State make the appropriations for the organization and maintenance of the Guard necessary to its success. In connection with the subject of appropriations for military affairs, the words of Dr. Wayland are particularly apropos, viz: "In this, as in every other case, economy teaches us that if a given object is to be effected no expense is unreasonable which is necessary to effect it in the most perfect manner." I take pleasure in acknowledging the uniform kindness and courtesy shown me by all the authorities of the State, both civil and military, with whom I have come in contact.

# STATEMENT OF THE CONDITION OF THE WISCONSIN NATIONAL GUARD IN 1897.

AUTHORITIES: CAPT. E. P. ANDRUS, FIFTH UNITED STATES CAVALRY. FIRST LIEUT. F. M. CALDWELL, SEVENTH UNITED STATES CAVALRY.

## I. Official designation of State troops.

Wisconsin National Guard.

## II. Strength—(a) Authorized. (b) Organized. (c) Per cent attending camp. (d) Liable to military duty (latest estimate).

(a) Maximum, 3,122; minimum, 2,272. (b) Generals and officers of their staff, none; noncommissioned staff, none; cavalry, 55; artillery, 62; infantry, 2,605; special corps, 23; total, 2,745. (c) 93.38 per cent. (d) 374,665 men, State census 1895.

## III. Number, organization, and stations of brigades, regiments, battalions, and separate companies.

First Regiment: Field and staff (6 officers and 4 enlisted men), Monroe; band (26 enlisted men), Madison; First Battalion, field and staff (2 officers and 1 enlisted man), Madison; companies B, G, F, and C, stationed at Fort Atkinson, Madison, Racine, and Whitewater, respectively; Second Battalion, field and staff (2 officers and 1 enlisted man), Monroe; companies D, E, H, and A, stationed at Darlington, Beloit, Monroe, and Janesville, respectively. Second Regiment: Field and staff (6 officers and 4 enlisted men), Sheboygan; band (26 enlisted men), Oshkosh; First Battalion, field and staff (2 officers and 1 enlisted man), Appleton; companies A, B, C, and D, stationed at Marshfield, Oshkosh, Sheboygan, and Ripon, respectively; Second Battalion, field and staff (2 officers and 1 enlisted man), Fond du Lac; companies E, F, G, and H, stationed at Fond du Lac, Oshkosh, Appleton, and Manitowoc, respectively; Third Battalion, field and staff (2 officers and 1 enlisted man), Ripon; companies I, K, L, and M, stationed at Marinette, Beaver Dam, Ashland, and Oconto, respectively. Third Regiment: Field and staff (6 officers and 4 enlisted men), La Crosse; band (26 enlisted men), Marinette; First Battalion, field and staff (2 officers and 1 enlisted man), Prairie Farm; companies C, E, H, and L, stationed at Hudson, Eau Claire, Menominee, and Sparta, respectively; Second Battalion, field and staff (2 officers and 1 enlisted man), La Crosse; companies B, I, K, and M, stationed at La Crosse, West Superior, Tomah, and La Crosse, respectively; Third Battalion, field and staff (2 officers and 1 enlisted man), Tomah; companies A, D, F, and G, stationed at Neillsville, Mauston, Portage, and Wausau, respectively. Fourth Regiment: Field and staff (6 officers and 4 enlisted men), band (26 enlisted men), and 2 battalions of 4 companies each, all stationed in Milwaukee; First Battalion is composed of companies B, C, D, and H; Second Battalion, companies A, E, F, and G. The organized and authorized strength of all the infantry companies is 3 officers and 65 enlisted men per company. The troop and battery are both stationed in Milwaukee. The organized and authorized strength of the battery is 4 officers and 85 enlisted men, and of the troop it is 3 officers and 75 enlisted men. The actual strength is given under heading No. 2. There is no brigade yet organized, nor does the law permit separate companies.

## IV. General officers—Number and manner of appointment.

None except in staff corps.

## V. Brigade, regimental, and battalion field and staff—Number and manner of appointment.

No division or brigade organized. There are 2 regiments of 2 battalions each, and

**5. Brigade, regimental, and battalion field and staff—Continued.**

2 regiments of 3 battalions each. The regiment: Field officers: 1 colonel and lieutenant-colonel. Commissioned staff: 1 adjutant, 1 quartermaster, 1 inspector of small-arms practice, and 1 chaplain, all with rank of captain, mounted. Noncommissioned staff: 1 sergeant-major, 1 quartermaster-sergeant, 1 commissary-sergeant, 1 hospital-sergeant (steward), and 1 chief bugler. The battalion: Field officers: 1 major. Commissioned staff: 1 adjutant with rank first lieutenant, mounted. Noncommissioned staff: 1 sergeant-major. Field officers are promoted by seniority from the next lower grade in the regimental staff officers, by the regimental commander; battalion staff officers by the battalion commander, with the approval of the colonel. The appointment or promotion of all officers is subject to the approval of the governor, whom they are commissioned. The regimental and battalion noncommissioned staff officers are appointed by their respective commanding officers, and by their warrants from the colonel.

**6. Company officers—How selected or appointed. Examination of.**

Second lieutenants are elected from the noncommissioned officers of the company by the votes of the enlisted men. Other company officers are promoted according to seniority in their own company, but should the officer entitled to promotion waive his right to it, his junior may be promoted over him. Officers are appointed and commissioned by the governor and may be discharged by him. Company and regimental officers hold their positions during good behavior. Staff officers are usually removed by their own resignation when there is a change of State administration. The law provides for an examination for promotion for officers of all grades, in the discretion of the governor. Examinations are generally held in all cases of noncommissioned officers recommended for commissions, but are not usual in the higher grades.

**7. Staff departments—Adjutant-general, duties of. Medical department, duties of. Ordnance staff corps, duties of.**

The adjutant-general is chief of staff and inspector-general. His office is in the capitol and must be open daily for business. He has custody of all military records, returns, reports, correspondence, muster rolls, and other documents relating to the volunteer forces heretofore in the service of the United States except the Mexican-war papers and of the National Guard of the State—except such papers as are required to be filed with the quartermaster-general or the governor. He is the medium of military correspondence with the governor and performs all duties pertaining to his office as prescribed by law. On October biennially, he makes a report to the governor. He also has supervision and charge of all matters pertaining to pensions, and is the agent of the State in such matters. He makes to the Federal Government the returns required by law. The adjutant-general has the rank of brigadier-general. The quartermaster-general, with the rank of brigadier-general, is also commissary-general and chief of ordnance. His office is in the capitol and is open daily during business hours. He has charge of all the military property of the State, and repairs, preserves, and cares for the same; makes proper records, and forwards the necessary returns to the United States Government and to the governor of the State. He keeps accounts of all moneys received and expended by him and performs the ordinary duties of the office. He has the custody of the papers relating to the several departments of which he is the official head. He makes an official report biennially to the governor, by whom it is laid before the legislature, giving in detail an account of all money received and how expended, the quantity and condition of all property on hand; an account of all work done and contracts made and enforced by him. Contracts for transportation are made by him, and on approval by the governor all moneys are paid. As ordnance officer he has charge of and repairs all arms, equipments, etc., for which

**Staff departments—Continued.**

he is accountable; makes purchases of same, and supplies the troops with ammunition and clothing, etc.; in other words, he performs the duties of the position. As commissary-general he has no duties to perform, as the troops supply themselves in camp. If ordered into active service he would perform the usual duties of the office. The surgeon-general has the rank of brigadier-general and is the head of the medical department. Under the direction of the governor, he has supervision of the selection, purchase, and distribution of all hospital and medical supplies, and makes such purchases as may be necessary. He makes an annual report to the governor of all the operations of his department.

**Ambulance corps and hospital corps—Organization, equipment, and efficiency.**

**Organization:** There exists neither an ambulance corps nor a hospital corps, properly so called. The medical officers form the permanent medical department. The surgeons (majors) are assigned to regiments, and the assistant surgeons (captains) one to each battalion of infantry, troop of cavalry, and battery of artillery. During each regimental encampment from one to two privates from each company (according to the requests of the senior surgeon attached to that regiment) are detailed and report daily to the senior surgeon for instruction as litter bearers and nurses. They are drilled about six hours daily. **Equipment:** The State has no ambulance; where one is needed it is hired. It has litters, panniers, medical supplies, and surgical appliances and instruments; in fact, everything necessary to maintain a small hospital. **Efficiency:** Considering the time devoted to instruction, the details become very proficient in "First aid to the wounded." In the First Regiment this drill is brought to a greater degree of proficiency than in any of the others. Maj. Theodore W. Evans (the senior medical officer of the regiment) is an enthusiast in this work, and has designed, among other appliances, a sling to carry litters which, in my opinion, is far ahead of the one in use in the regular service, in that it is so arranged as to remain on the shoulders of the bearers when stooping. This detail gave a very fine drill when I inspected it.—(Captain Andrus.)

**Signal corps—Organization, equipment, and efficiency.**

**Organization:** There is no organized signal corps in the Wisconsin National Guard. About ten weeks before the earliest date set for the encampments, an order was issued placing Capt. A. J. Kluppak, Fourth Infantry, W. N. G., in charge of signaling for the period of the encampments, and directing the detail of two men from each company for signal duty. Copies of the signal code were furnished each company commander for the use of the men so detailed. Captain Kluppak then commenced sending to these men postal cards written in the signal-code characters, and required replies similarly written sent to him. This was continued until camp was established. By this means the men were well grounded and prepared for practical field instruction when they came to camp. No time was then lost in beginning such instruction, which embraced work with the flag, torch, heliograph, and flash light. Parties were sent to stations 8 and 10 miles apart, and also accompanied the larger commands in the field exercises, and there did good work. **Equipment:** The State is well equipped with the necessary signaling implements. **Efficiency:** "There are many \* \* \* enlisted men in the Guard who can send and receive messages with sufficient rapidity to be of great service in field work."—(Captain Andrus.)

**Regular Army officer attached to headquarters.**

First Lieut. Frank M. Caldwell, Seventh Cavalry.

**11. Military or advisory board—Organization and duties.**

Chapter 162, Laws of 1897, provides as follows: "Section 68, chapter 292, Laws of 1893, is hereby amended by adding thereto the following, which shall be known as section 68a: 'A board of visitors to the Wisconsin National Guard is



11. *Military or advisory board—Continued.*

hereby created, which shall consist of six members—two of whom shall be appointed biennially from the senate by the lieutenant-governor, two to be appointed biennially from the assembly by the speaker, and two to be appointed annually by the governor from the public at large. The duties of this board shall be to visit, once each summer, the Wisconsin National Guard when in camp, to observe its condition, equipment, instruction, and discipline, and make a report thereof to the governor, together with such recommendations as it may see fit to make.' " \* \* \* A committee is appointed each year by the convention of officers of the Wisconsin National Guard to attend to all matters that should properly be brought before the State legislature to improve the efficiency of the Guard.

12. *Encampment—Regimental, brigade, or divisional—Period of duration. Ground owned by State? If so, location. Regular troops encamped with State troops.*

"By regiment, excepting that Light Battery A, First Artillery, and Troop First Cavalry, W. N. G., always camp with the Fourth Infantry, as the organizations are all stationed in Milwaukee. Each regiment remains in camp one week, reaching the grounds on Sunday and leaving the following Saturday generally in the afternoon. This leaves practically but five days for work, Saturday morning being devoted to payment and packing for departure." The State owns a military reservation comprising 720 acres, situated about one-half mile from Camp Douglas station, and here is held the annual encampment. This station is in Juneau County, in the central part of the State, at the crossing of the main lines of the Chicago, Milwaukee and St. Paul and the Chicago, St. Paul, Minneapolis and Omaha railways. It is easily accessible from all parts of the State. The two railway companies have built a spur from the crossing to the ordnance and quartermaster's depot, where are ample facilities for training and detaining both foot and mounted troops and loading and unloading military stores. Nature seems to have designed this spot for the exact use which it is put. On one side of the reservation lies a high range of bluffs with projecting shoulders, forming an immense backstop divided into pockets, permitting target practice of various kinds to be held at the same time. It is therefore an ideal range, giving artillery an opportunity for practice back 1,800 yards, while infantry practice of all kinds can be held at the same time. The country is rolling and was formerly covered with white pine and undergrowth, but this latter has been mostly cleared away, making first-class drill grounds, one of which is large enough for the use of a cavalry brigade drilling in close order. The soil is sandy and the grounds well drained, so that, no matter how severe may be the rainfall, within an hour after the storm ceases drills may be held. Water of excellent quality is pumped from a deep well free from surface water, and is distributed by pipes wherever required about the grounds. A fine brick storehouse has been erected, in which is stored the quartermaster's and ordnance supplies not in the hands of the troops. It is called "the ordnance and quartermaster's depot." The permanent frame buildings, some of which are to be replaced by brick ones, are: Hospital, range house, guardhouse, large bath house for enlisted men and one for officers' mess (both being provided with shower baths), mess house for officers, a building containing rooms for regimental officers and telegraph office, two other buildings containing rooms for the use of the general staff, governor's staff, etc. I do not believe there is anywhere a finer camping ground. The country about the reservation is sparsely settled and presents all the features of terrain necessary for field exercises. The farmers are willing that troops should make use of their lands so long as standing crops are not injured, so that for miles the country is practically available for field exercises. No regular troops there during the encampment of 1897.—(Captain Andrus.)

**Mobilization**—(a) *Points of concentration for service in the State.* (b) *Points of concentration for service out of the State.* (c) *Time required for concentration for service in and out of the State.* (d) *Plans for emergency.* (e) *Per cent that would probably turn out for sixty days' service.*

\* \* \* \* \*

#### **State appropriations.**

Fixed appropriations: Biennial, \$22,000 for the purchase of clothing, blankets, etc. Annual, \$3,000 for care and improvement of military reservation; \$1,500 each for troop and battery for horse hire; \$500 each for 8 infantry companies; \$400 each for 7 companies; \$300 each for 23 companies; \$100 each for 4 regimental bands, all for armory rent; \$100 each for expenses of 4 regimental headquarters. Varying: To each band, company troop, and battery, \$5 for each man present in full uniform at the annual inspection; this amount is for the repair, care, and insurance of State property in the possession of the organization. Special for 1897: \$1,000 for purchase of more land for the military reservation. The total expenditures for the fiscal year ending September 30, 1896, were about \$100,000.

#### **National appropriations.**

\$40,351.25 annually, expended in requisitions upon the United States Government for ammunition, equipments, etc.

#### **Armament—Cavalry, artillery, infantry—Character and condition of.**

Cavalry: 60 Springfield B. L. carbines, caliber .45, model 1879; 60 sabers (owned by troop); 41 revolvers, Colt's, caliber .45; 4 revolvers, Colt's, caliber .38. Artillery: 3 3.2-inch B. L. rifles, with limbers and caissons; 1 3-inch rifle, with limber and caisson; 2 Gatling guns, caliber .45, with limbers; 23 Colt's revolvers, caliber .45; 5 Colt's revolvers, caliber .38; 21 sabers, light artillery. Infantry: Each company has 60 Springfield B. L. rifles, caliber .45, and bayonets, and 1 Colt's revolver, caliber .38. 6 of the companies are armed with the 1884 model; the other 34 are armed with 55 model 1884 and 5 model 1879. 35 new rifles of 1884 model are in the hands of each company. Condition: "I inspected only those portions of the armament in camp. The other portions will be inspected at the armories of the various organizations by First Lieut. F. M. Caldwell, Seventh United States Cavalry, and be reported upon by him. I found all in good, serviceable condition, with the exception of some few rifles in each regiment. They were in excellent condition, as a whole, in the Third Regiment, nearly as good in the Fourth, and poorest in the Second and First, respectively. In some of the companies in the Third and Fourth regiments a dirty gun was the exception, thus showing that if the other company commanders had taken the proper care the guns in all the companies would have been clean. The cleanest company inspected was Company F, Fourth Infantry, commanded by Capt. S. H. Vowell."—(Captain Andrus.) Except in a few companies all the arms are in good, serviceable condition. Most of the companies keep their arms always in good condition, but some neglect them until just before inspection. The armament of the battery is modern, with the exception of one 3-inch M. L. rifle and 23 Colt's revolvers, caliber .45, and is kept in excellent condition. The armament of the troop is serviceable and kept in fair condition, but the carbines and revolvers, caliber .45, are very old and should be exchanged for later models. The sabers are private property. There is in reserve at the ordnance and quartermaster's depot, Camp Douglas, 504 Springfield B. L. rifles, caliber .45 (200, model 1884, are new), and 10 Colt's revolvers, caliber .38.—(Lieutenant Caldwell.)

#### **Equipment—Cavalry, artillery, infantry—Character and condition of.**

Cavalry: Curb bridles with Shoemaker bits, halters, horse covers, saddles (complete), nose bags, saddle blankets, woven cartridge belts, canteens and straps,

**17. Equipment—Cavalry, artillery, infantry—Continued.**

carbine slings and boots (old pattern), picket ropes and pins, currycombs, brushes, revolver holsters, and spurs (private property). Condition: Saddles and bridles, great number very old and leather in poor condition; remain serviceable. Artillery: Curb bridles, halters, nose bags, leg guards, saddles (cavalry), saddle blankets, saddle cloths (scarlet), saddle cloths (officers'), saddle cloths (hair), lead and wheel harness, watering buckets, whips, and camp gun equipments for three 3.2-inch B. L. and one 3-inch M. L. rifle. Condition: Saddles, old cavalry saddles fitted up for artillery purposes, many badly worn, bridles and harness, old and patched up, not fit for hard service; remainder equipment serviceable. Infantry: Blanket bags (complete), haversacks (complete), canteens and straps, bayonet scabbards, gun slings, woven cartridge belts (caliber .45), meat cans, tin cups, all United States pattern, and serviceable except some of the cartridge belts which are worn-out. In reserve at ordnance and quartermaster's depot: 250 bayonet scabbards, 90 blanket bags (complete), 100 canteens with straps, 120 cartridge belts, 80 haversacks with straps, tin cups, 25 meat cans, 30 saddles (cavalry), 15 curb bridles, and 16 halters.

**18. Uniform clothing—Character and condition of.**

Each company, troop, and battery commander is responsible for 60 to 100 campaign cap ornaments, 60 to 100 blouses, 60 to 100 trousers, 60 woolen blankets, 60 campaign hats, 60 flannel shirts, 60 pairs leggings, 60 overcoats, 30 bedticks, and trumpets and cords. The battery has, in addition, 24 stable frocks and 34 pair overalls. Condition: The clothing, with the exception of some of the blouses and trousers, which are badly worn, is in good, serviceable condition. Hats and leggings are drawn from the Government; other articles are bought by contract by the quartermaster-general, with the approval of the governor, and are of good, and in some cases of better, quality than those furnished by the Government. There is in reserve at the ordnance and quartermaster's depot, Captain Douglas, 300 campaign hats, 200 pairs leggings, 75 flannel shirts, 20 overcoats, and 100 woolen blankets.—(Lieutenant Caldwell.) " \* \* \* I inspected only the articles brought into camp and found them in good, serviceable condition, with the exception of a few articles of clothing which showed the effect of hard service. \* \* \* No special pattern of shoe has been adopted; consequently many men wore pointed-toed shoes into camp, and these were the ones, generally speaking, whose feet bothered them. \* \* \*"—(Captain Andrus.)

**19. Horses owned or hired.**

The troop is now purchasing its own horses from funds contributed by members of the troop and its friends. So far only 45 horses have been bought. They are good troop horses, such as I would be satisfied to have in my troop, and not of them cost over \$67.50, while many of them cost less. They are purchased by the captain and a corporal of the troop, the former being a good judge of horses and the latter, in addition to this qualification, is a veterinary surgeon. The horses for use of the battery are hired under annual contract. The regimental field officers and the officers of the general staff either own their mounts or hire them for the period of their encampment.—(Captain Andrus.)

**20. Ammunition—(a) Character and amount of, actually in hands of troops. (b) Amount that could be supplied on arrival at point of concentration.**

\* \* \* \* \*

**21. Camp and garrison equipage—(a) Tentage, etc. (b) Mess outfits.**

(a) 279 wall tents (90 unserviceable); 302 wall-tent flies (110 unserviceable); 1 hospital tents (7 unserviceable); 31 hospital-tent flies (7 unserviceable); 1 wall-tent poles, ridge (120 unserviceable); 618 wall-tent poles, upright (1 unserviceable); 12 company mess tents (12 by 40); 3 headquarters tents (18 by 24); 3 common tents with walls; 62 hospital-tent poles, upright; 31 hospital-tent poles, ridge; 12 sets mess-tent poles; 3 sets headquarters-tent poles; 11,

**21. Camp and garrison equipage—Continued.**

tent pins, small; 5,142 tent pins, large; 8 tent stoves; 48 joints stovepipe (all serviceable). (b) Each company, troop, and battery has its own mess outfit; some outfits are of crockery, others of tin, and others of granite ironware. One company has a Buzzacott oven, four own sheet-iron ranges, and the others either hire ranges or cooking stoves or own them and take them to camp with them. Each man has issued to him a tin quart cup, a meat-ration can, and a knife, fork, and spoon. The State owns four Buzzacott ovens, kept for emergency purposes.—(Captain Andrus.)

**22. Property accountability—Nature of. Are regulations in regard to strictly enforced?**

The quartermaster-general gives a bond of \$20,000, or as much more as the governor may require, with not less than four legal sureties. A biennial return of all property and money for which he is accountable is made by him to the governor. Company, troop, and battery commanders execute to the State a bond of \$3,000, with three legal sureties. They receipt and account for all military property and for all moneys received from the State for their commands. Financial reports (annual) and property returns (semiannual) are made to the governor by them. All moneys and property are checked up once each year by a staff officer, by whom a report is made to the adjutant-general of the State. Regulations in regard to public property are, in general, strictly enforced.

**23. Subsistence—Rations—Component parts of. How furnished. How prepared.**

When ordered into the field for less than thirty days, the troops subsist themselves; if for more than thirty days, rations for the enlisted men are furnished by the State. Officers furnish their own rations. The component parts of the rations as now fixed are as follows: 14 ounces of pork or bacon or canned beef (fresh or corned), or 1 pound and 6 ounces of fresh beef, or 24 ounces of salt beef; 18 ounces of soft bread or flour, or 16 ounces of hard bread, or 1 pound and 4 ounces of corn meal; and to every 100 rations, 15 pounds of beans or pease, or 10 pounds of rice or hominy; 10 pounds of green coffee or 9 pounds of roasted (or roasted and ground coffee), or 2 pounds of tea; 18 pounds of sugar, 4 quarts of vinegar, 4 pounds of soap, 4 pounds of salt, 4 ounces of pepper, 1 pound and 8 ounces of Adamantine or Star candles; and to troops in the field, when necessary, 4 pounds of yeast powder to 100 rations of flour. In addition to the above, when approved by the commander in chief, the following articles may be used to every 100 rations: 15 pounds of butter; 100 eggs; 100 pounds of potatoes; 5 pounds of onions; 4 gallons of milk; 6 pounds of lard; 4 gallons of pickles. The "travel ration" consists of the following components per 100 rations: 112½ pounds of soft bread or 100 pounds of hard bread; 100 pounds of ham, or 75 pounds of canned fresh beef, or 75 pounds of canned corned beef; 33 one-pound cans of baked beans, or 20 two-pound cans of baked beans, or 15 three-pound cans of baked beans; 9 pounds of roasted coffee, and 18 pounds of sugar. When in active service for more than thirty days, issue will be made in the same manner as in the United States service.—(Lieutenant Caldwell.) When called into active service for less than thirty days, each enlisted man receives \$2 per diem, with which he must subsist himself. In camp the rations are furnished under supervision of the company commander, and in most cases are cooked by men of the company detailed as cooks, and who have generally been enlisted for that express purpose. The food furnished was wholesome, well cooked, and of sufficient variety to tempt the appetite. The following general order specifies with what each man shall provide himself in the way of wearing apparel and rations when called into active service for one day: "When ordered out in heavy marching order for active service, officers and men will wear the undress uniform, including flannel shirts, campaign hats, and leggings, and good, serviceable walking shoes. Men will carry knapsack, with blanket and overcoat, one change of underwear, two pairs of socks, two towels, soap, brush, and comb. Haversacks and canteens will be

**23. Subsistence—Rations—Continued.**

worn. In the haversack should be carried the mess kit, consisting of meat can, knife, fork, and spoon, with tin cup attached to the outside. At least one day's rations, consisting of not less than 14 ounces of cooked meat and 18 ounces of bread, must be carried in the haversack. If more or less than the above is required, the orders will specify the changes. To each man will be issued not less than 10 nor more than 20 service cartridges, and when the supply of reduced ammunition of 30 grains of powder and the round ball is on hand, 10 rounds per man of that will also be issued. On being called into service, each company commander will supply himself with 6 pounds of ground coffee per 60 men, and 10 pounds of sugar. Each company supplied with one will carry a hospital stretcher."—(Captain Andrus.)

**24. Pay and allowances.**

When called out for less than 30 days the pay and allowance is \$2 per diem for enlisted men, but when called out for more than 30 days they receive the pay and rations of enlisted men in the United States Army. When on active service the officers (except the staff officers, whose salaries are fixed by law) receive the pay of the same rank in the Regular Army. The adjutant-general of the State receives \$2,000 per annum, and in addition thereto is given \$500 for expenses when absent from the Capitol on official business. The quartermaster-general receives \$1,000 per annum and actual expenses when on duty; he is not required to be constantly on duty in his office at Madison. The assistants to the adjutant-general and the quartermaster-general, respectively, who have the rank of colonel, receive \$1,400 per annum and expenses when absent on official business. The major and assistant quartermaster receives \$1,200 per annum and expenses when absent on official business. There is a post quartermaster-sergeant and an ordnance-sergeant on duty at the military reservation, each receiving \$60 per month.

**25. Stores.**—(a) *Purchase of.* (b) *Amount required, in addition to those now on hand, to enable the command to take the field for sixty days.* (c) *Medical supplies.***26. Drills and ceremonies.**—(a) *Number and nature of.* (b) *Proficiency in.* (c) *Field exercises.*

Drills at home stations average about five per month, with an attendance of about 75 per cent. These drills include close and extended order drill, instruction in guard duty (camp, advance, and rear), ceremony of guard mount, firing regulations, i. e., aiming and pointing drill, gallery and range practice. I have just completed the annual inspection of the companies in their armories. This inspection occupied in each case about three hours, and covered, as completely as possible, everything above enumerated, except advance and rear guard, and firing regulations. The average instruction is very good and in some cases it is excellent, showing hard work, study, and great interest and enthusiasm.—(Lieutenant Caldwell). "In camp, guard mounting and parade were daily ceremonies except on Sundays. On Friday of each week the command then in camp was reviewed by the governor and afterwards inspected by me. Divine services were held in lieu of parades on Sundays. The following list of calls was issued from the office of the adjutant-general long before camp was established, and, with but few exceptions, was adhered to throughout the encampment: Reveille, 5.30 a. m. Police call, immediately after reveille roll call; entire camp properly policed; weather permitting, tent walls raised. Breakfast (mess call), 6 a. m. Sick call, 6.30 a. m. Officers' call, 6.45 a. m.; instructions for morning drill and other duties of the day. Drill call 7.30 a. m.; witness guard mount, then proceed with drill, battalion or field exercises. Guard mount, first call, 7.45 a. m. Recall, 11 a. m. First sergeants' call, 11.30 a. m. Dinner (mess call), 12 m. Schools, officers and noncommissioned officers, 1.30 p. m.; duties of next 24

## 26. Drills and ceremonies—Continued.

hours; noncommissioned officers' school under officer specially detailed. Drill call, 3 p. m.; field exercises. Recall, 4.30 p. m. Police call, 4.45 p. m.; tent walls lowered; entire camp policed. Supper (mess call), 5.30 p. m. Parade, first call, 6.15 p. m. Assembly of battalions, 6.25 p. m. Adjutant's call and parade, 6.30 p. m.; followed by regimental evolutions. Officers' call, 7.45 p. m.; review of preceding work and instructions from regimental commander. Tattoo, 9.30 p. m. Call to quarters, 10.15 p. m. Taps, 10.30. For each regiment the daily programme will be as follows:

Bat- talion.	Monday.	Tuesday.	Wednesday.	Thursday.	Friday.	Saturday.
First.	Small-arms practice.	Guard duty. Bat- talion drill.	Battalion drill.	Field exercises. Guard duty.	Field exercises. Inspection and review.	Field exercises.
Second.	Battalion drill.	Small-arms practice.	Guard duty. Bat- talion drill.	Field exercises.	Field exercises. Inspection and review.	Field exercises. Guard duty.
Third.	Guard duty. Bat- talion drill.	Battalion drill.	Small-arms practice.	Field exercises.	Guard duty. Inspection and review.	Field exercises.

Battalion drill will include school of the battalion, extended order, and riot formation. An effort should be made to complete this work in the shortest possible time. Field exercises will include advance and rear guard and outpost duty, patrols and short practice marches, if desired. Upon the arrival of each regiment in camp I called upon the colonel commanding and proffered my services, offering to assist in any way he might wish. In each case I was requested to assist in making out a schedule for the week's work, and to put as much field work into it as possible. A general plan was outlined, based on the foregoing order, contingent upon the proficiency displayed by each battalion in close-order drill, this being determined in each case by actual trial upon the drill ground. When this drill showed that a battalion was able to execute the most essential close-order battalion movements, it was at once advanced to extended order, advance and rear guard drills, or some field work which included these exercises."—(Captain Andrus.)

- (a) Number and kind of drills: Close order—Second Regiment, battalion, 1 to 3 each; regimental, 1. Third Regiment, battalion, 1 to 2 each; regimental, 3. First Regiment, battalion, 4 each; regimental, 2. Fourth Regiment, battalion, 3 each; regimental, 3. Extended order—Second, Third, and Fourth Regiments, battalions, 1 each; regimental, second and fourth, 1. First Regiment, battalions, 2 each. Advance guard, rear guard, outposts: Second Regiment, battalions, once each; regimental, once. Third Regiment, battalions, twice each. First Regiment, battalions, twice each; regiment, one advance and rear guard. Fourth Regiment, battalions, once each; regiment, one advance and rear guard. Cavalry troop; school of the trooper and school of the troop, two drills each day. Light battery; school of the battery and target practice, two drills each day—(Lieutenant Caldwell.) (b) Proficiency in: "These drills were generally very good. The short drills after parade did away with the necessity for more close order drills during the day. The ceremonies, with exceptions of two or three guard mountings, were well performed. The marchings past after parade and the reviews were satisfactory, the marching, alignments, and salutings being very good. At battalion drills too many captains were absent. As these drills are primarily company commander's drills, the captains should, if possible, always be present."—(Captain Andrus.) In extended order, officers and men fail

**26. Drills and ceremonies—Continued.**

to grasp the idea of open order formations. There is too much effort to preserve alignments; too much time wasted in useless refinements of drill, in battle exercises; it is extremely difficult to impress upon them the value of cover. The cavalry had green horses and many new men, and did remarkably good work in the school of the trooper and school of the troop, but more time and care ought to be given to breaking the horses and teaching the men to ride before advancing to troop drill, otherwise the horses will be practically ruined for cavalry purposes.

The battery, with hired horses, did good work and by the end of the week were able to put up a very satisfactory battery drill at all gaits.—(Lieutenant Caldwell.) (c) Field exercises. (See appendix.)

**27. Personnel and discipline.**

Personnel of officers and enlisted men is fine. The physique of the Second and Third Regiments is better than that of the other two regiments, although there seems no difference between the regiments in their ability to endure the fatigue of camp work. The two regiments aforesaid are recruited from the northern portion of the State where the men are engaged in outdoor labor more than in the southern portion (containing the larger towns and cities), from which come the First and Fourth Regiments. There are a few officers in the higher grades who, while they are not as familiar with their drill regulations as they should be, have the reputation of being clear-headed men of sound judgment; they are therefore valuable men in their positions, since the duties which the Guard will, in all probability, be called upon to perform require that commanding officers shall possess, in a marked degree, these attributes above all others. Discipline: The discipline of the men in camp was very good. The camp could not have been more quiet after taps than they were. This was due, in a measure, to the hard work the men did during the day; but the main factor in bringing about this result was the pride that each man took, first in his company, then his battalion, and finally in his regiment, striving to make his own better than any other. This friendly rivalry between organizations has had a great influence in making this Guard what it is. Military courtesy, as evidenced by saluting, was not what it should be in any of the regiments, although it is much better in the Second and Fourth than in the First and Third Regiments; in each regiment it improved each day. This laxity is due in a very great measure to the fact that the company officers permit too much familiarity on the part of the enlisted men of their commands. It was noticeable that the best discipline and the closest observance in the matter of saluting officers was in those companies whose officers maintained their proper distance from their men. The rank and file of the National Guard are intelligent men, and they respect the most highly and obey the most promptly that officer who, when he dons his uniform for military duty, insists that his uniform and insignia of rank shall be properly respected. As soon as all officers learn this and practice it, and not until then, discipline and the observance of military courtesy will improve. With the putting off of the uniform, the social status may be resumed.—(Captain Andrus.)

**28. Theoretical instruction.**

"At officers' school the principles and methods governing patrolling, duties of advance and rear guards and outpost work, were explained and graphically illustrated, a blackboard being used. This was done before the work was practically attempted upon the drill ground or in the field. In the Second Regiment, a detailed map of one of the principal cities of the State was exhibited, and the best means of entering and defending the city in case of riot was discussed. At this meeting the adjutant-general explained some of the principal points of the military laws of the State. It was the intention to have similar instructions and discussions in the other regiments, but for some reason this idea was abandoned. At the evening schools, comments were made on the day's work. At

**28. Theoretical instruction—Continued.**

the evening noncommissioned officers' schools, instruction in guard duty was given by Additional Second Lieut. H. M. Dichman, Twenty-second Infantry, a recent graduate from West Point."—(Captain Andrus) Regimental officers' schools for instruction in drill, advance and rear guard and outpost duty, have been held at different times in the Fourth Regiment, stationed in Milwaukee. All the officers of the First Regiment were assembled at Janesville once this past year for similar instruction. Almost, if not all, the companies have held at their home stations regular officers' and noncommissioned officers' schools this past year for instruction in drill, extended order work and guard duty, and battalion commanders have been required to visit the companies of their battalions to give both theoretical and practical instruction. Specially selected officers have also been sent around as instructors in guard duty.—(Lieutenant Caldwell.)

**29. Guard duty—How performed. Officers and noncommissioned officers well instructed. Sentinels well instructed. Any outpost duty.**

How performed: "A great improvement in its performance was manifest over that of former years, and, taken as a whole, it was satisfactory. Officers and noncommissioned officers well instructed: Generally they were well instructed. Sentinels well instructed: Nearly all the sentinels knew their orders (thus showing that instruction had been given at the home stations), but they did not all seem, at first, to realize that anything else was necessary beyond being able to repeat them, parrot like. After the first day or two of each week, however, they became alert, allowed no trifling, and carried out well their special orders. Any outpost duty: As a matter of drills, yes; and when each battalion reached the limit of its practice march, but in this case it was only vedettes that were thrown out."—(Captain Andrus).

**30. Target practice—Cavalry, artillery, and infantry—Range and gallery—Any held at stations of troops. Any held in camp. Quantity of instruction, system, and classification.**

Cavalry: None. Artillery: On the State range, practice was held with shell and shrapnel at 1,800 yards. The practice was satisfactory, nearly every shot hitting the target somewhere. Used 3.2-inch B. L. rifle. Infantry: Range and gallery.—The State range on the reservation is now open to 1,200 and can be opened to 1,500 yards. This range comprises 1 skirmish range with 12 targets, and 2 known-distance ranges with 12 targets each. These ranges are first-class in every respect, are fitted with all that is necessary to make them such, and there are no better ones anywhere. Any held in camp: The artillery practice is all held in camp, as are also the revolver competition and infantry record practice. Quantity of instruction, system, and classification: The course of instruction at the home stations is under the supervision of the company commanders, is compulsory, and embraces aiming, pointing, and gallery practice. Each company has been supplied with a reloading apparatus, and many companies reload large numbers of shells, especially those of the Third Regiment. The practice season on the home ranges begins as soon as the weather will permit, and the practice is entirely voluntary. In camp each company officer and enlisted man, excepting the cooks and members of the bands, are required to fire at least 10 shots at 200-yard range. Each company commander may reserve the ammunition of any man whom he thinks will be benefited by the preliminary course held in camp. Target practice in camp is held by battalion, one day being given to each. It begins at 200 yards. Those who make 40 per cent, or better, in firing 10 shots, go back to 300 yards. Those making less than this percentage, and those selected for it, form the primary class. Those who make at least 40 per cent at 300 yards, firing 10 shots, fire at 500 and 600-yard ranges, 10 shots at each. From these men is formed the battalion skirmish class, which is limited to 60 men; it makes one 20-shot run under the old skirmish rules. The primary class fire, with the special ammunition, at 75, 100, and 125 yards, 5 rounds at



**30. Target practice—Cavalry, artillery, and infantry—Continued.**

each range. "Distinguished marksmen" are the instructors of this class. The men of this class, whose ammunition was reserved by their company commanders, are now taken to the 200-yard firing point and there expend their reserved ammunition, the value of the scores being accredited to the company to which each man belongs. There is no company skirmish firing. After the completion of the individual known-distance firing, each company has volley firing at 600, 800, and 1,000 yards, 3 shots per man at each distance. The aggregate of all the scores (excepting those made with reduced ammunition), made by the officers and men of each company, constitutes the company's score. In dealing with individuals, companies, and battalions, no percentages are used, but with regiments it is necessary to use them on account of 2 regiments having but 2 battalions of 4 companies each. After the battalions of a regiment have completed their firing, the 36 men of the regiment who have the highest scores are organized into a rifle class and shoot in regular competition for two days for places on the regimental team of 12 men. Upon the ending of the encampment the regimental teams are assembled there and compete, under the same conditions as govern the Army competitions, for places on the State team. The ten highest total scores determine the State team. The members of this State team are barred from competition for places on either regimental or State team, but pass on to the list of "distinguished marksmen." These men are entitled to shoot for the individual prizes offered, which contests always take place at the rifle camp. It is now proposed to form a new class into which shall be placed those who have several times been members of the regimental teams, but have never succeeded in gaining places on the State team. The object of this is to remove them from competition and give new men a chance to distinguish themselves. The regimental classes usually fire at moving targets, but for reasons best known to the authorities it was omitted this year. I have been informed, however, that it is not the intention to abandon it. There are besides the team only two other classes—viz, sharpshooters and marksmen. Qualifying scores are shot under the conditions laid down in our Small-Arms Firing Regulations. For both of these classes 2 scores of 10 shots each are fired at 200, 300, 500, and 600 yards. Those making 320, or better, fire 2 scores of 10 each at 800 yards; they also make two 20-shot skirmish runs. Those having a total of 500, or more, become sharpshooters; those making less than that total, but at least 360, become marksmen. The badges for these two classes are those worn in the regular service. Before leaving camp each officer is required to fire 5 rounds at each of the following distances: 10, 25, 50, and 75 yards, with the revolver (Colt's .38) issued by the State. For the past two years a handsome Colt's .38 revolver has been given to the maker of the best total at these distances. This year the winning score was 92.—(Captain Andrus.) Each company, with five exceptions, has a home range. Of these five, three have only recently lost their ranges. With possibly six exceptions, the home ranges afford practice up to 600 yards—all up to 300.—(Lieutenant Caldwell.)

**31. Transportation—Railroad and river.**

There is in the State ample means of transportation to all parts by rail, and horses, wagons, etc., can easily be hired when necessary. The lakes furnish transportation along the eastern and northern part of the State, and the Mississippi River on the west. The interior rivers are generally parallel to railroads which would be used in preference, as the rivers are only navigable, generally, for short distances.

**32. Military code—Date of, etc. Do State laws provide for State troops being called into service of United States?**

Chapters 455, Laws of 1891; 292, Laws of 1893; 181, Laws of 1895; 49, 162, 178, and 204, Laws of 1897. Not explicitly, but the general sentiment of those in author-

**32. Military code—Continued.**

ity and of the men of the Guard is in favor of the affirmative answer to this question. Section 55, page 48, Laws and Regulations for the Wisconsin National Guard, states "that in case of war, insurrection, rebellion, riot, or invasion, or of resistance to the execution of the laws of \* \* \* the United States, or upon application of any marshal of the United States, \* \* \* the governor may order into active service all or any portion of the National Guard."

**33. Regulations—Nature and date of.**

The regulations were prepared by a board of officers and approved by the governor May 21, 1894. The military laws and regulations of the State are published in a small volume, a copy of which has been sent to the Adjutant-General's Department, Washington. These laws were materially amended in 1895 and 1897.

**34. Maps—Scales and character.**

Map of Wisconsin, 1 inch = 10 miles; pocket maps of all the States and Canada; wall maps of the States adjoining Wisconsin; pocket maps of the principal cities of the United States; maps of 17 towns in Wisconsin of over 2,000 inhabitants, different scales; a bicycle map in 12 sections, scale 1 inch = 4 miles, with an index map showing position of each "section" in the State; a military map of the State, showing stations of regiments, battalions, and companies, also railroad connections.

**35. Armories—Location and description.**

The State owns no armory, but each company owns or leases a building at its own station for armory purposes. In Milwaukee the "Light Horse Squadron armory" is occupied by a band, 3 companies of infantry, 1 light battery, and 1 troop of cavalry. All other armories are occupied by 1 company each. The majority of the buildings rented are fairly well adapted for armory purposes, but several are so small that the companies are compelled to drill outdoors. Eight companies own their armories. The cavalry troop has leased and intends to buy an old athletic park in Milwaukee, has built a cavalry stable for 60 horses, a picket line, and dressing and bath rooms for the men. The grounds, occupying a block, are inclosed and furnish a very good drill ground.

**36. Arsenal—Location and description.**

A brick storehouse, 50 by 120 feet, with platforms on three sides, was built on the military reservation this year. It is under the immediate charge of the major and quartermaster, and is known as the "ordnance and quartermaster's depot." Practically all the records of the quartermaster's department are kept here, and all the ordnance and quartermaster's stores not in the hands of the troops are stored therein. A branch was built from the crossing of the Chicago, Milwaukee and St. Paul and the Chicago, St. Paul, Minneapolis and Omaha Railways to this storehouse, and ample facilities are afforded for training and detraining both foot and mounted troops and loading and unloading stores.

**37. Independent commands within the State.**

None permitted by law, but in reality there are three or four organized, with the idea of sooner or later gaining admission to the Guard. Only two have any assistance from the State authorities.

**38. Recommendations.**

"(1) I would recommend larger Government appropriation for the Guard. It is a hard-working organization, earnest and zealous to improve and keep up with modern requirements. The State is most liberal, and the members of the Guard themselves contribute generously from their own pockets, but it is still handicapped by a lack of funds. If there is any way by which the General Government can give more money to Wisconsin for military purposes it should be done. These men are in the service for love of it, and prefer to spend their annual vacations in camp with its hard work and fatigue to passing it in other ways, in order

**38. Recommendations—Continued.**

to learn the practical part of a soldier's life. Any and all money expended by the Government on this Guard will, in time of need, bring its return to the Government, for a more earnest, zealous, and hard-working lot of men is nowhere to be found, and if the necessity for their service should arise the General Government would find them prepared to take the field at a moment's notice. There are other States drawing more money from the United States whose organized militia, although greater in numbers, can not compare in efficiency with the National Guard of Wisconsin, and this efficiency should be recognized by an increased appropriation from the United States. (2) A brigade encampment has been advocated for the Guard. In my opinion regimental encampments furnish the best means for thorough instruction. Any man who can maneuver and command a regiment well can do equally well with a brigade. His regimental drill perfects him in handling men. By this system battalion and company commanders can be given field problems to work out, which throw them on their own responsibility to a much greater degree than is possible by the brigade system. Upon the development and proper instruction of these men depend in a great measure the success of future battles; consequently every means should be employed to cultivate their sense of responsibility and judgment. In a brigade encampment they can not be individually reached and instructed, as there would be too many of them; but in the regimental camp they can be personally instructed. In case the Guard should be called out as a whole and concentrated, the governor would command in person or could do so through the adjutant-general as well as through any other brigadier-general. The idea entertained by some of cutting down the number of infantry companies in the Guard to 36, in order to form a brigade of 3 regiments of 12 companies each, should also be abandoned. It would be much better to increase the number to 48 and have 4 regiments of 12 companies each. They can as readily be formed into a brigade as 3 regiments. When once the "cutting process" begins one can never tell where it will stop. \* \* \* (3) For purposes of thorough instruction and supervision there should be 3 officers of the Regular Army on duty with this Guard during its encampments—2 besides the 1 detailed for semipermanent duty with the governor. Two of the regiments have 3 battalions, and 1 battalion is always enough for the attention of 1 man. The great improvement in guard duty this year over former years was due to the fact that 1 regular officer gave it his entire attention. One man can not be present at all of the exercises, and therefore many opportunities for instruction of subordinates are lost, because no one is at hand to point out the proper way of doing things. The satisfactory results attained during this encampment was due to the fact that there were 3 regular officers present, and they divided the work, so that one of them could always be where his services would do the most good. The extra expense to the Government would be slight and would be more than repaid by increased efficiency of this Guard. (4) If possible regular troops should encamp with this Guard. The facilities for camping, drill, and target practice of all kinds are practically unlimited on this reservation, and the regular troops would, therefore, enjoy opportunities for all kinds of drill and target practice not found at our posts, and would thus be benefited. They could make their practice marches to Camp Douglas and return to their posts. In camp they would furnish an object lesson to the National Guard encamped with them, thus benefiting the latter to an extent which can not be overestimated. (5) The camp should be of ten days' duration instead of a week. I know that it is almost impossible to convince some employers of the benefits to be derived from the extra three days, but the time will come, as it has already in the past, when these very employers will be the first to appeal to the State authorities for protection from mobs, and then they will realize the good that these encampments are doing the Guard. At the end of the week given now to each regiment the men have just reached

**33. Recommendations—Continued.**

the stage when three additional days' work would be of immense value. Under the present system the Guard can never advance much further than it is now. (6) More thorough instruction in guard duty is necessary, especially in the duties of a sentinel. It is evident that much attention has been devoted to this during the past year, but in some companies much remains to be done. It is individual instruction in what constitutes a sentinel's duties and the rigid enforcement of orders that are most needed. Some of the officers also need to be reminded that a sentinel on post must be respected as such and his salutes promptly and properly returned. (7) I would recommend the organization of a medical department, which should comprise enlisted men as well as officers. So far as officers are concerned, the present force and assignment is good, but there should be in addition 1 hospital steward and 4 privates for each battalion and 1 steward or acting steward and 2 privates for each troop and battery. There should also be at least 1 Red Cross ambulance for use in camp or emergency when a considerable force of the Guard is called into active service. (8) There should be organized a permanent signal corps, to consist of 1 chief, 1 officer from each regiment, 1 noncommissioned officer and 4 privates from each battalion, and 1 noncommissioned officer and 1 private from each troop and battery. This would do away with the signal details from the different organizations in camp and would insure thorough instruction in signaling. (9) In my opinion it would be better, at any rate for purposes of instruction, if each company was supplied with a large-sized Buzzacott oven for use in camp. In nearly every one of the companies men were detailed to act as cooks and used house cooking stoves. In one company only the Buzzacott oven was used, and the cooking in this company was fully as good as in any of the others and the menu sufficient."—(Captain Andrus.)

I respectfully concur in the above recommendations made by Captain Andrus, except in the matter of a medical corps, where I would recommend some changes, i. e., that the medical corps consist of the present number of officers—1 steward for each regiment; 1 acting steward for each battalion, troop, and battery; 1 private for each company, troop, and battery—and that the position of "regimental hospital sergeant" be abolished and the present incumbents be transferred to the hospital corps as stewards. I would recommend that, in the organization of a hospital and a signal corps, the number recommended above be made up by taking two or three men, as may be necessary, from the authorized strength of each company, troop, and battery. In very few cases are the organizations now recruited up to their authorized strength, and in any event none have arms and equipments for more than 60 men.

I would further recommend: (1) That two or three energetic, experienced, well-instructed, and reliable noncommissioned officers from the Regular Army be detailed for a tour of duty in the State each year to give instruction to the companies in their armories, in guard duty, care of arms and equipments, drill, and the many small things that can only be learned by experience in the ranks. Such men could reach the enlisted men much better than any officer, and I am sure would be of great value to the Guard. (2) That new harness be issued to the battery; that one new 3.2-in. B. L. rifle be issued to the battery. (3) That the troop be supplied with the later model Springfield carbines, caliber .45, and Colt's revolvers, caliber .38, the present carbines and revolvers to be turned in, and the equipment to be made complete throughout for 60 men. (4) That the pay of noncommissioned officers in camp be increased and an effort made to increase the importance of their position, so that there may be an inducement for good men to compete for positions as corporals and sergeants. (5) That \$100 per annum be allowed each captain of a troop, battery, and company, to be used as he deems best. There is scarcely a captain in the National Guard who does not spend from \$50 to \$100 a year for the Guard in addition to all the time and

**38. Recommendations—Continued.**

work that is necessary to keep a company up to the standard now required in the Wisconsin National Guard. (6) That the State issue knives, forks, and spoons to the troops. (7) That some plan be adopted whereby a serviceable shoe for field service can be supplied to the troops. (8) That no recruits, other than by reenlistment, be accepted during the thirty days preceding the annual encampment. (9) That details for guard duty in camp be made so that men who have never had a tour of guard duty shall be given an opportunity to do so. I have found some men during my inspection of the Guard who had been in the service several years and had never done guard duty.—(Lieutenant Caldwell).

**39. Remarks.**

"Additional Second Lieut. H. M. Dichman, Twenty-second Infantry, was a visitor to the camp of the Second Infantry, which was the first to occupy the camp grounds. He offered to assist me, and I asked him to take charge of instruction in guard duty, which he did, upon request of the colonel commanding. His success was so marked that I urged him to remain, which he kindly consented to do, and, upon the invitation of each colonel in succession, he continued the work he had so ably begun. While it was evident that each of the companies had done more or less work at the home station during the year, all agreed in attributing the great improvement in guard duty in this year's encampment over that of previous years to the time and work that Lieutenant Dichman was able to devote to instruction in and supervision of that duty. By the system pursued each individual member of the Guard was instructed and several times examined during his tour on post as to his knowledge of the instructions given. Lieut. F. M. Caldwell, Seventh United States Cavalry, acting inspector-general of the State, was on duty in the camp from its beginning to its close, and by the voluntary cooperation of Lieutenant Dichman we two were enabled to give our entire attention to the drill ground and field exercises. Captain Kluppak, who was in charge of the signal work during the encampment, deserves great credit for his untiring labor in this and other military work. Some day he will be a valuable aid to a general officer. The times for the departure of each company from its home station to reach Camp Douglas were arranged in the office of the quartermaster-general, each company commander being notified several days in advance of his scheduled time. The field officers were notified where they were to join their respective commands. It was all so arranged that in nearly every case each battalion came into camp as a whole, and in most instances the entire regiment detrained at the same time. The system followed in detraining was this: About 4 or 5 miles from the station company commanders gave preparatory commands to fall in, with head of column at rear end of the car, each man remaining in his seat until just before the car stopped, when, the command to march being given, he took his place in column of files in the aisles. As the train stopped adjutant's call or assembly was sounded, when the companies marched out of the rear doors of their respective cars, using the rear platform of their own car and the forward platform of the car next in rear of them, being thus enabled to disembark as rapidly as the men could pass through the door. As the head of each column reached the station platform it changed direction toward head of the car, formed column of fours, and marched off. The senior major present took charge of the first four companies, the second major of the next four, the third major of the remaining four. Meantime the adjutant had disembarked his band, and the regimental column marched off to camp. The times for detraining were as follows, taken from assembly to the instant the column of fours began to move from the platform: First Regiment, two minutes; Second Regiment, four minutes; Third Regiment, two and one-half minutes, and the Fourth Regiment, one and one-half minutes. It is said that each company in the Guard becomes practically a new company, as far as personnel is concerned, every three years, and that 25

## 29. Remarks—Continued.

per cent of the enlisted force represents the number of available instructed men who each year retire entirely to civil life. First Lieutenant Caldwell intends tabulating the number of men who have been in the Guard since 1890 and of those who are not now available for active military service, thus giving, approximately, the number of men who could take the field with at least a fair degree of instruction in case of emergency. The police of the various camps was excellent. Inspections of the camps of the different regiments were made several times each day. The medical officer of the day inspected the food, rejecting all he considered unsuitable for the season or work. He also inspected the sanitary arrangements. \* \* \* Adjutant-General Boardman and Quartermaster-General Zwietsch came to the camp before the arrival of the troops and remained until after the last regiment left. In fact, excepting for ordinary office record work, these two departments were transferred to the encampment, the subordinate officials being present with their chiefs. The presence of the adjutant-general, his participation in the exercises, and his knowledge of military affairs contributed in no small degree to the success of the encampment." \* \* \* (Captain Andrus.)

In the Wisconsin National Guard the State possesses a body of men well drilled, well disciplined, and, as a whole, fair marksmen. The Third Regiment (nearly 800 strong) will compare favorably in marksmanship with any regiment either in the National Guard or the regular establishment of this country. Few of the companies in this State have armories that are wholly suitable for their purposes. Most of the drill floors are too small, and in several cases the companies are compelled to drill out doors, having rooms only for storing property. The State appropriates from \$300 to \$800 annually for armory rent for each of the different organizations, but in most cases this is insufficient, and the companies are obliged to raise the remainder by their own efforts. There is always a vehement protest from the prominent citizens of any town where a company is located if the company is mustered out for inefficiency or if there is ground for fearing that it will be. Yet in most cases when it comes to providing a home for their local company the citizens are not so prominent. That a good National Guard company is a valuable acquisition to any town is generally understood, and steps should be taken to secure legislation that will compel towns and counties that want companies to assist in providing a suitable home for them. The work of the troops in the camps of 1897 was very satisfactory. A marked improvement from day to day was noticeable in each regiment. Discipline was good, courtesies were well observed in most of the companies, and where they were not the fault could be traced directly to the officers of the company. Sanitary arrangements were very good, and there was almost no sickness in camp. In marked contrast, however, to the general efficiency of the troops was the manner in which the adjutant's office in the different regiments was conducted. There was no system, orders were not issued promptly, and the adjutants, instead of attending to the duties properly pertaining to their office, performed those of orderlies, and one adjutant acted as range officer.—(Lieutenant Caldwell.)

## STATEMENT OF THE CONDITION OF THE NATIONAL GUARD OF WYOMING IN 1897.

AUTHORITY: CAPT. THOMAS WILHELM, EIGHTH INFANTRY, UNITED STATES ARMY.

**1. Official designation of State troops.**

Wyoming National Guard.

**2. Strength—(a) Authorized. (b) Organized. (c) Per cent attending camp. (d) Liability to military duty (latest estimate).**

(a) 1,035. (b) Generals and officers of their staff, none; noncommissioned staff, none; cavalry, none; artillery, 45; infantry, 420; special corps, none; total, 465. (c) On account of the absence of sufficient appropriation there has been no general or authorized encampment of the Wyoming National Guard during the past year. Several of the companies and the battery have, however, made independent camps on their own account for several days each in the vicinity of their home stations. This information was obtained during the recent inspection, but no official report of the same was made to the adjutant-general of the State by the company and battery commanders. Much was done to bring about a general encampment during the month of September last, but sufficient funds could not be obtained for the purpose, so the plan is held over with the hope that the purpose may be accomplished during the coming year. (d) This is not distinctly reported, but according to the last census it is fair to put the estimate at about 8,000.

**3. Number, organization, and stations of brigades, regiments, battalions, and separate companies.**

No brigade organization. One regiment of infantry: Company A, Laramie City; B, Lander; C, Buffalo; D, Rock Springs; E, Douglas; F, Sheridan; G, Evans, and H, Cheyenne. Company I, at Green River, has been disbanded for reasons and with a view of reorganizing it at some other point in the State. The two-gun battery, A, is stationed at Cheyenne. The infantry shall be organized as follows: "Each company shall have 1 captain, 1 first lieutenant, 1 second lieutenant, 1 first sergeant, 4 sergeants, 4 corporals, 2 musicians, 1 wagoner, 1 artificer, and not less than 24 nor more than 70 privates. Each battalion shall consist of not less than 2 nor more than 4 companies. Each battalion of 4 companies shall be entitled to 1 major. Each regiment shall consist of not less than 6 nor more than 12 companies. A regimental organization shall be entitled to 1 colonel, 1 lieutenant-colonel, and 1 major for each battalion."—(Session Laws of 1895.) The organization of the two-gun battery is, by law, as follows: "1 captain, 1 first lieutenant, 1 second lieutenant, 1 sergeant, 1 quartermaster-sergeant, 2 sergeants, 4 corporals, 1 trumpeter, 1 artificer, 1 wagoner, and not less than 24 nor more than 36 privates."

**4. General officers—Number and manner of appointment.**

No general officers of the line.

**5. Brigade, regimental, and battalion field and staff—Number and manner of appointment.**

No brigade organization. There is 1 colonel, 1 lieutenant-colonel, 2 majors, 1 adjutant and 1 quartermaster (first lieutenants), 1 surgeon (major), 1 first assistant surgeon (captain), 1 second assistant surgeon (first lieutenant), and 1 chaplain (captain). The regimental adjutant and quartermaster are extra lieutenants.

5. **Brigade, regimental, and battalion field and staff**—Continued.

The field officers are selected by the officers of the regiment and commissioned by the governor. The regimental commander selects his regimental staff officers, who are in like manner commissioned by the governor. The majors who command the battalions detail their battalion adjutants from the lieutenants of the companies. The noncommissioned staff officers are appointed by the regimental commander; they consist of 1 sergeant-major, 1 quartermaster-sergeant, 1 hospital steward, and 1 drum-major, each with the rank of sergeant. The band is to be composed of not more than 19 privates, the leader to rank as sergeant, 2 principal musicians, and 16 privates.

6. **Company officers**—*How selected or appointed. Examination of.*

The company officers are selected by members of the company and commissioned by the governor. Examination is provided for by law, which law is not always complied with.

7. **Staff departments**—*Adjutant-general, duties of. Medical department, duties of. Other staff corps, duties of.*

The adjutant-general's department consists of an adjutant-general with the rank of brigadier-general, who is also chief of staff, and 1 assistant adjutant-general with the rank of major. The adjutant-general is the organ of all written communications between the commander in chief and the troops; he is the custodian of records pertaining to the National Guard, and renders various reports to the executive, whom he attends, when required, on occasions of ceremony, etc. In addition to these duties he is also the quartermaster-general, and all requisitions for and issues of quartermaster property pass through his office. When absent from headquarters these duties devolve upon the assistant adjutant-general. There is no medical department; the medical officers of the Guard are regimental staff officers. The inspector-general's department consists of 1 inspector-general with rank of colonel; his duties are similar to those of an officer of the inspector-general's department in the Regular Army. The judge-advocate-general's department consists of 1 judge-advocate-general with the rank of colonel, whose duties are prescribed by law, as follows: "He shall discharge all duties thereof, according to the regulations or orders issued governing the same." The remaining staff officers consist of 4 aids to the commander in chief; they are appointed and commissioned by him, and are subject to his orders only.

8. **Ambulance corps and hospital corps**—*Organization, equipment, and efficiency.*

None in the service of the State, but an effort is being made, and will be continued, to effect their organization.

9. **Signal corps**—*Organization, equipment, and efficiency.*

None. Same remark as in 8.

10. **Regular Army officer attached to headquarters.**

Capt. Thomas Wilhelm, Eighth Infantry, United States Army.

11. **Military or advisory board**—*Organization and duties.*

"The commander in chief, adjutant-general, inspector-general, judge-advocate-general, and the senior regimental commander shall constitute a military board, which shall convene whenever the commander in chief may order, or the public good require. It shall be the duty of the military board to consider all matters referred to them by the commander in chief relating to the organization, efficiency, discipline, equipments, ammunition, uniforms, armories, drill rooms, encampments, and parades of the National Guard, and to assist him with their counsel and advice."—(Session Laws of 1895).

12. **Encampment**—*Regimental, brigade, or divisional—Period of duration. Ground owned by State? If so, location. Regular troops encamped with State troops.*

There has been no general encampment of the Wyoming National Guard during the past year. There are no grounds owned by the State for encampments.



13. **Mobilization**—(a) *Points of concentration for service in State.* (b) *Points of concentration for service out of State.* (c) *Time required for concentration for service in and out of State.* (d) *Plans for emergency.* (e) *Per cent that would probably turn out for sixty days' service.*

14. **State appropriations.**

\$5,000 was appropriated for the two years ending March 31, 1899, \$250 of which is allowed each company per year for armory rent. In addition to the above, the battery receives \$200 per annum for horses for drills and inspection.

15. **National appropriations.**

There will be due the State from the National Government for the fiscal year ending June 30, 1898, \$2,587.83.

16. **Armament—Cavalry, artillery, infantry—Character and condition of.**

There is no organized cavalry in the State. Artillery: Two 3-inch guns, model 1861, and 1 3-inch caisson and limber; 60 Colt's revolvers (caliber .38) and 3 light-artillery sabers; condition good and properly sheltered and cared for. Infantry: All the companies are armed with Springfield rifles, caliber .45. The one company armed up to last year with the .50 caliber has recently been supplied with the .45 caliber. With few exceptions, they are in good and serviceable condition. More attention is paid to the care of arms than formerly.

17. **Equipment—Cavalry, artillery, infantry—Character and condition of.**

The equipment of the two-gun battery is sufficiently complete for ordinary service. The infantry is not as fully equipped as it should be; in some of the companies there is an absence of sufficient blankets, web belts, and knapsacks, besides numerous small articles easily supplied. The equipment in the hands of the troops is generally in good, serviceable condition.

18. **Uniform clothing—Character and condition of.**

Clothing is supplied by the quartermaster's department upon requisition. The outfits are generally complete, with uniforms in reserve.

19. **Horses owned or hired.**

None owned by the State; always hired when required.

20. **Ammunition**—(a) *Character and amount of, actually in hands of troops.* (b) *Amount that could be supplied on arrival at point of concentration.*

21. **Camp and garrison equipage**—(a) *Tentage, etc.* (b) *Mess outfits.*

(a) There are 35 wall tents, 70 common, 1 conical wall tent. Nearly or quite all of the tents on hand are stored at headquarters at Cheyenne. (b) Several of the companies have private mess furniture, of which no report has been made; they are, however, not complete.

22. **Property accountability—Nature of. Are regulations in regard to, strictly enforced?**

Company commanders are responsible for the property issued through them to the men and furnish bonds, to the amount of \$1,000 each, for the care and preservation of said property. Returns are made annually by the captains to the adjutant-general of the State. The returns are not as promptly rendered as they should be. The regulations with regard to property are moderately enforced.

23. **Subsistence—Rations—Component parts of. How furnished. How prepared.**

Rations are not regularly prescribed nor are any of the component parts fixed for camp or field use. When troops are ordered into the field, contracts can be made for supplying them according to the regulations of the United States Army.

24. **Pay and allowances.**

The adjutant-general is the only paid member of the State forces in time of peace; his salary is \$500 per annum. "Officers and enlisted men when serving under orders of the governor, to suppress riot or insurrection, or to repel or prevent invasion, shall receive the same rate of pay and allowance made to officers and enlisted men of like grades and rank in the Army of the United States, except,

**24. Pay and allowances—Continued.**

that for the first fourteen days the enlisted men shall receive the sum of \$2 per day; necessary transportation and medical attendance, supplies and quarters shall also be provided for all officers and enlisted men, and a reasonable allowance shall also be made for animals necessarily used."—(Session Laws, 1895.)

**25. Stores—(a) Purchase of. (b) Amount required, in addition to those now on hand, to enable the command to take the field for sixty days. (c) Medical supplies.****26. Drills and ceremonies—(a) Number and nature of. (b) Proficiency in. (c) Field exercises.**

(a) The several organizations drill once a week, generally in the evenings. As no two companies serve together, the drills are necessarily devoted to the school of the company. (b) Very good progress is being made in most of the companies. (c) Field exercises and ceremonies were naturally limited to such as only one company could perform.

**27. Personnel and discipline.**

Morally, mentally, and physically, generally good; few new men are now accepted that are not of the best; organizations are careful in taking new material. The discipline is good, and the men are interested in their work and do well.

**28. Theoretical instruction.**

Theoretical instruction is progressing; schools for noncommissioned officers are had in most of the organizations, and considerable interest is manifested. Much attention is given by officers and noncommissioned officers to the prescribed regulations.

**29. Guard duty—How performed. Officers and noncommissioned officers well instructed. Sentinels well instructed. Any outpost duty.**

With few exceptions, guard duty has been practiced in the different organizations of the Guard, and good progress made. So far but little outpost duty has been performed.

**30. Target practice—Cavalry, artillery, and infantry—Range and gallery—Any held at stations of troops. Any held in camp. Quantity of instruction, system, and classification.**

Target practice is being taken up quite generally by men of the Guard. They take much interest in it, and many of the men have made good scores. This work is looked upon as important, and good progress is made. The reports of this practice have not yet been sent in by company commanders.

**31. Transportation—Wagon, railroad, river.**

No river transportation. The Union Pacific and Cheyenne Northern, and Fremont, Elkhorn and Missouri Valley railways can be made available for the transportation of troops.

**32. Military code—Date of, etc. Do State laws provide for State troops being called into service of United States?**

The Session Laws of 1895 and 1897 contain all the military laws of the State. Yes.

**33. Regulations—Nature and date of.**

The National Guard of the State of Wyoming is governed by regulations compiled from those of the Regular Army, with modifications suited to the State laws.

**34. Maps—Scales and character.**

The official State map of Wyoming, scale, 1 inch to 12 miles; United States map, scale, 1 inch to 45 miles.

**35. Armories—Location and description.**

Good, convenient, and comfortable halls are rented by the State for each organization. They are used for armories, generally belong to private citizens, and are sometimes used for purposes other than military; they vary in adaptability, but the buildings are good and serve the purpose.

**36. Armaments—Location and description.**

None.

**37. Independent commands within State.**

None.

**38. Recommendations.**

(1) An ineffective effort was made during the session of the last legislature to organize a hospital corps. It is recommended that such a corps be formed by details from the different companies, to report, in case of emergency, to the senior medical officer of the regiment, the organization to be suited to the strength of the State troops and similar to that of the United States Army. (2) Although more attention is given by the different organizations to the observance of the State law requiring examinations for appointments and promotions, it is recommended that every effort be made to bring about a general application of that law. (3) As there is no signal corps now attached to the National Guard of the State it is recommended that, in the absence of law on this subject, a signal corps suited to the strength of the Guard be organized from the different companies of the troops in the State. Such a corps is regarded as very important in this part of the country and the subject should have early attention. (4) While there has been much improvement in target practice, and in some instances a very good percentage made, it is recommended that every possible attention be given to this duty. The men forming the Guard of the State are generally good shots and handle the rifle well, but system is necessary and all results should be reported. (5) A number of the companies have had short practice marches. In this respect the Guard is improving and the practice is highly beneficial. The necessary rations and cooking facilities, in the absence of appropriation, have been furnished by the companies themselves. It is recommended that sufficient public means be furnished the troops for this purpose. (6) A general camp for the State National Guard is very important, especially in connection with the regular troops, and it is recommended that, in the absence of an appropriation in another year for this purpose, the Guard be concentrated at a slight expense of its own.

**39. Remarks.**

It is very gratifying to say that the general staff is composed of excellent men. Without exception these gentlemen are drawn from the representative men in the State. The executive has made no mistake in calling to his service the material that would give him the greatest service in an emergency, and with some more legislative assistance the National Guard can be put on a footing equal to the best. During the past year considerable alteration in the personnel of the Guard has taken place, with quite a number of resignations among the officers, a few of which have been a benefit to the service. I have visited the National Guard at different points in the State, and am glad to say that the regimental officers, generally, represent the best class of men, and, as a rule, attach much importance to the service. They give considerable of their time and means to the military organizations. Much can be said in praise of the officers and men, many of whom are untiring in putting their organizations on a creditable footing. Under the circumstances much is expected of them. They are respectful and amenable to discipline, and I know of no class of men that would, in a short while, make more serviceable and efficient soldiers in the field. I look forward with pleasure for considerable improvement in the National Guard of this State during the coming year. The troops are now well armed, moderately well equipped, and generally well officered. The company mentioned in my last report as located at Green River has been discontinued on account of expiration of service, and the property ordered to these headquarters with the intention of forwarding the same to Casper (the terminus of the Elkhorn and Missouri Valley Railroad), the representative men of which town have applied for the organization of a company there.

## STATEMENT OF THE CONDITION OF THE NATIONAL GUARD OF ARIZONA IN 1897.

AUTHORITY: CAPT. JOHN A. BALDWIN, NINTH INFANTRY, UNITED STATES ARMY.

### 1. Official designation of troops.

National Guard of Arizona.

### 2. Strength—(a) *Authorized*. (b) *Organized*. (c) *Per cent attending camp*. (d) *Liable to military duty (latest estimate)*.

(a) \*93. (b) Generals and officers of their staff, none; noncommissioned staff, 6; infantry, 500; total, 506. (c) No encampment. (d) Estimated, 12,000, census 1890.

### 3. Number, organization, and stations of brigades, regiments, and battalions.

1 regiment of infantry, consisting of 10 companies and band, organized into 2 battalions of 4 companies each, and 2 unattached companies. Headquarters: Band and companies D and F, Tucson; Company A, Globe; B, Phenix; C, Tempe; E, Mesa City; G, Nogales; H, Yuma; I, Flagstaff, and K, St. Johns. Authorized number of officers and men to each company: 1 captain, 1 first lieutenant, 1 second lieutenant, 1 first sergeant, 4 sergeants, 6 corporals, 2 musicians, and not less than 34 nor more than 80 enlisted men.

### 4. General officers—*Number and manner of appointment*.

None.

### 5. Brigade, regimental, and battalion field and staff—*Number and manner of appointment*.

Regimental field and staff: 1 colonel, 1 lieutenant-colonel, 3 majors, 1 surgeon (major), 1 assistant surgeon and 1 chaplain (captains), 1 adjutant, 1 quartermaster, 1 commissary, and 1 assistant surgeon (first lieutenants). Noncommissioned staff: 1 sergeant-major, 1 quartermaster-sergeant, 1 hospital steward, 1 chief trumpeter, 1 color-sergeant; and for the band, 1 drum major, as leader, and 2 sergeants. Company officers are elected by a two-thirds majority vote of company, subject to confirmation and commission by the governor; noncommissioned staff officers are appointed by the colonel, and company noncommissioned officers by the colonel on the recommendation of the company commander.

### 6. Company officers—*How selected or appointed*. *Examination of*.

See No. 5. No examination.

### 7. Staff departments—*Adjutant-general, duties of*. *Medical department, duties of*. *Other staff corps, duties of*.

1 adjutant-general (brigadier-general); 1 surgeon-general, 1 paymaster-general, and 1 judge-advocate-general, all colonels; 1 major, inspector small-arms practice.

"The duties of the adjutant-general shall be to issue and transmit all orders of the commander in chief with reference to the militia, and furnish commissions without charge to all officers commissioned by the commander in chief, and to keep a record thereof, and of all general and special orders, and of all such matters as pertain to the militia; and furnish the Territorial militia with all necessary blanks, muster rolls, certificates of election, oaths of office, returns, and copies of the military code of the Territory." The adjutant-general is also ex officio quartermaster-general, commissary-general, and chief of ordnance. The duties of the surgeon-general and paymaster are as provided in regulations of the United States Army. "The inspector of small-arms practice shall have

7. **Staff departments**—Continued.

charge of the department of the small-arms practice, under the direction of the commander in chief. He shall keep a record of individual and organization merit, and shall award all badges and certificates of standing to competitors. He shall annually, on the 1st day of December, make a report of matters concerning small-arms practice to the commander in chief, and shall therein make such recommendations as will conduce to the benefit of that branch of the service."

8. **Ambulance corps and hospital corps**—*Organization, equipment, and efficiency.*

None. Organization, equipment, and training under consideration.

9. **Signal corps**—*Organization, equipment, and efficiency.*

Same remarks as under 8.

10. **Regular army officer attached to headquarters.**

Capt. John A. Baldwin, Ninth Infantry, United States Army, per Special Orders, No. 209, paragraph 7, Adjutant-General's Office, 1897, performs duties, in connection with the Guard, of those of acting inspector-general.

11. **Military of advisory board**—*Organization and duties.*

None.

12. **Encampment**—*Regimental, brigade, or divisional—Period of duration. Ground owned by Territory? If so, location. Regular troops encamped with Territorial troops.*

No encampment. No camping grounds owned, as such, by the Territory.

13. **Mobilisation**—*(a) Points of concentration for service in the Territory. (b) Points of concentration for service out of Territory. (c) Time required for concentration for service in and out of Territory. (d) Plans for emergency. (e) Per cent that would turn out for sixty days.*

\* \* \* \* \*

14. **Territorial appropriations.**

\$30 per month for each company for armory rent; \$500 per annum, pay of adjutant-general, and \$250 per annum for office of adjutant-general, for furnishing commissions, other blanks, printing, and postage.

15. **National appropriations.**

\$2,308 expended as nearly as possible in equipping and clothing the Guard, and for the necessary ammunition; is insufficient in amount to properly equip companies and permit of the organization of the necessary auxiliary corps.

16. **Armament**—*Cavalry, artillery, infantry—Character and condition of.*

Springfield rifles, in good general condition; and company officers with United States Army .38-caliber revolvers.

17. **Equipment**—*Cavalry, artillery, infantry—Character and condition of.*

Canteens, waist belts, cartridge boxes, haversacks, field belts, in good general condition.

18. **Uniform clothing**—*Character and condition of.*

Campaign hats, blouses, and trousers. In some companies also caps and white helmets. One company is supplied with overcoats. Clothing is in very good condition. Armament, equipment, and clothing are purchased from the supply departments of the Regular Army. None held in reserve.

19. **Horses owned or hired.**

Hired.

20. **Ammunition**—*(a) Character and amount of, actually in hands of troops. (b) Amount that could be supplied on arrival at points of concentration.*

\* \* \* \* \*

21. **Camp and garrison equipage**—*(a) Tentage, etc. (b) Mess outfits.*

(a) None. (b) None.

- 22. Property accountability—Nature of.** *Are regulations in regard to, strictly enforced?*  
Each captain receipts for all property issued to his company, and gives bond for same. Regulations are strictly enforced.
- 23. Subsistence—Rations—Component parts of.** *How furnished. How prepared.*  
None. Subject of subsisting the Guard during any active service is under consideration.
- 24. Pay and allowances.**  
Except when called out for service, the adjutant-general only receives pay. His annual compensation is \$500. When ordered out for service the officers receive the pay of officers of like grade in the Regular Army; the enlisted men receive 50 per cent more than men of the same grade in the Regular Army.
- 25. Stores—(a) Purchase of. (b) Amount required, in addition to those now on hand, to enable the command to take the field for sixty days. (c) Medical supplies.**  
\* \* \* \* \*
- 26. Drills and ceremonies—(a) Number and nature of. (b) Proficiency in. (c) Field exercises.**  
(a) Each company is supposed to drill once a week. On account of the heat and the absence of many members on business, the summer drills amount to but little at the more southerly stations, and are often not held. In winter, because of insufficient room and cold weather, the companies in the north can do but little. The drill room at Yuma is too small for anything but manual of arms. At Flagstaff the company has but storeroom and office. Elsewhere the rooms for drill are large enough to allow of close-order movements of a company. An occasional guard mounting or parade is held, but not enough to make the men at all proficient. Practically no extended-order drill has been held. (b) From an inspection of one company, taken as a sample of the whole, a reasonable degree of proficiency in drill was shown. A Territorial law provides that there shall be an annual inspection and muster in the month of December, and that every company shall parade at least twice a year—on February 22 and July 4. It is a misdemeanor to organize any body of men except as provided by law for the Guard, but benevolent organizations are permitted to use swords for the purpose of display when on parade. It is a misdemeanor for any person not a member of the Guard to wear the uniform thereof. (c) None.
- 27. Personnel and discipline.**  
The personnel of the Guard is excellent and the discipline good.
- 28. Theoretical instruction.**  
None. A course is under consideration.
- 29. Guard duty—How performed.** *Officers and noncommissioned officers well instructed. Sentinels well instructed. Any outpost duty.*  
None.
- 30. Target practice—Cavalry, artillery, and infantry—Range and gallery—Any held at stations of troops. Any held in camp. Under what system of instruction, and amount of.**  
No data available for this year's report. Target practice is held, but the annual report is not due until December.
- 31. Transportation—Wagon, railroad, river.**  
The Southern Pacific Railway crosses the southern part of the Territory; Atlantic and Pacific crosses the northern part; the Santa Fe, Prescott and Phoenix from Ash Fork to Phoenix; Maricopa and Phoenix between places of same name; New Mexico and Arizona from Benson to Nogales; Arizona and Southeastern from Benson to Bisbee; and Gila Valley, Globe and Northern from Bowie Station to Fort Thomas. The usual method employed by the United States Army, of hiring wagons, and movements by rail have been and would be used in the event of an emergency.

**32. Military code—Date of, etc. Do Territorial laws provide for Territorial troops being called into service of the United States?**

Military code approved March 19, 1891, and amended by acts of 1893 and 1895.

The military code may be said to be but tentative. Enlargement and improvement thereof are made as experience dictates. The code has met every requirement of active and routine service. The laws of the United States and decisions of the Supreme Court are understood as sufficient warrant for calling the Territorial troops into the service of the United States.

**33. Regulations.**

Article X, section 7, approved March 19, 1891, provides that "the commander in chief shall have power to formulate and promulgate rules and regulations for the organization, discipline, and equipment of the militia of the Territory, and such rules and regulations so formulated and promulgated shall conform to and have the same force and effect as the regulations prescribed for the government of the Army of the United States." In the absence of any prepared set of rules and regulations, the regulations of the Army are understood to have been accepted as governing, wherever applicable.

**34. Maps—Scales and character.**

None.

**35. Armories—Location and description.**

None.

**36. Arsenals—Location and description.**

None.

**37. Independent commands within Territory.**

None.

**38. Recommendations.**

As the office of the adjutant-general is the fountain source of military information, especially in a Territory, I recommend for consideration the advisability of supplying the office of the adjutant-general of this Territory with thirty copies of the annual, *The Organized Militia of the United States*; these copies to be for distribution to field officers and companies of the Guard, and other and important and prominent officials who take an active and commendable interest in the National Guard. By this means military information can be disseminated, and National Guard officers become conversant with National Guard affairs, which will redound to the benefit and improvement of the Guard. I also recommend that all public documents of a military or semimilitary character published by the War Department be furnished the office of the adjutant-general of this Territory. I recommend that the allotment of \$2,308 from the national appropriation for arming and equipping the National Guard be restored to \$4,000, which it was in 1893, and, if practicable, that it be increased to \$6,000. The present allotment is insufficient to replace unserviceable arms and worn-out clothing and equipments, and does not admit of a sufficient supply of ammunition being kept in the hands of companies, and particularly for a reserve supply. For want of blankets, mess outfits, and tentage, encampments can not be held, and other important and necessary features introduced into the Guard. With an increased national allotment of funds, it is believed that the Guard could be materially increased in numbers and organizations, and the important and necessary medical and signal corps created. The past stringent financial condition of the country, and the struggles incident to rearing and building communities in and developing the Territory, have created in the past a legislative disposition of forced and necessary economy toward the Guard, but with liberal assistance from the National Government, and with increasing prosperity, it is believed larger appropriations will come and the Guard be enlarged in all its military departments.





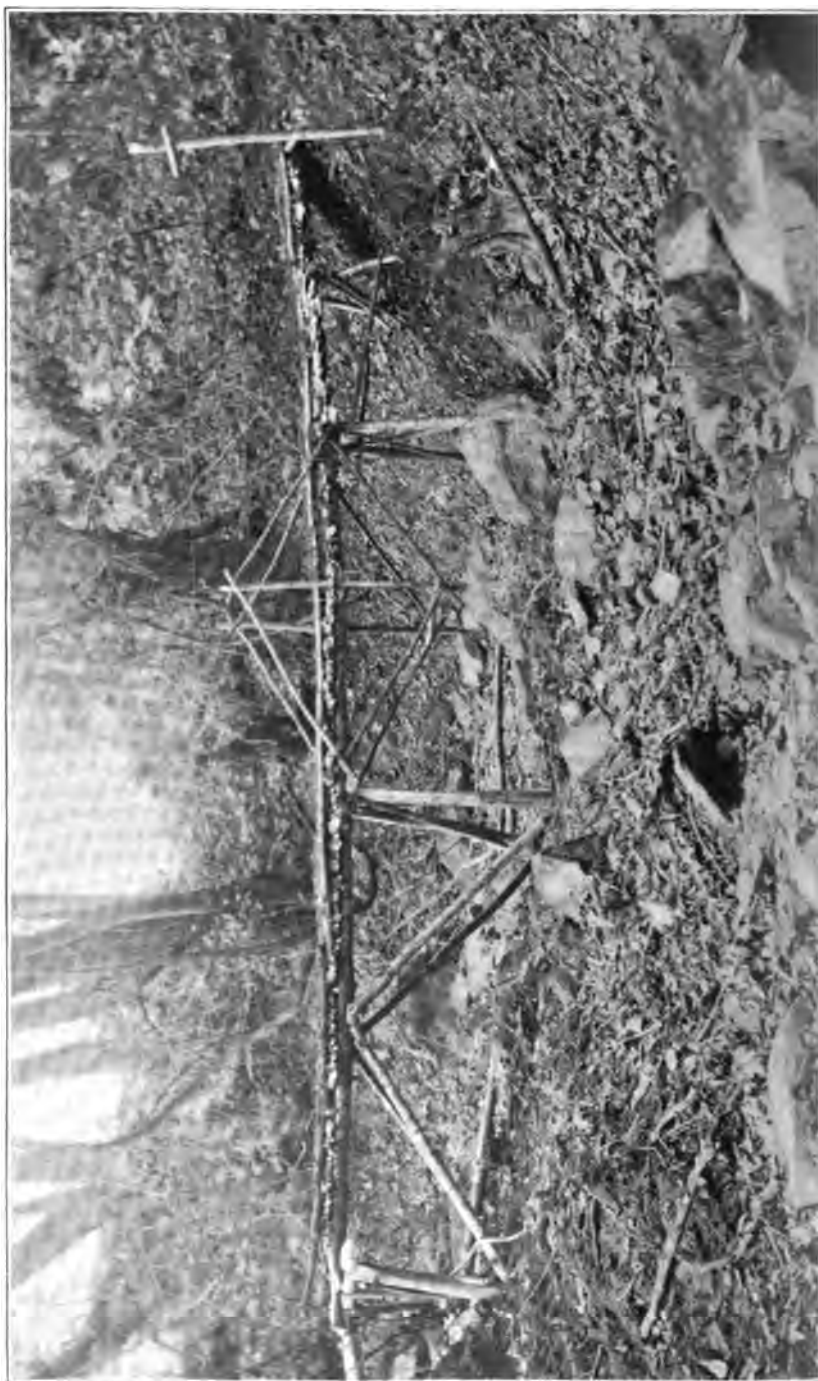


ENCAMPMENT NATIONAL GUARD, DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA—ENGINEER BATTALION.  
SIGNAL TOWER (1895).















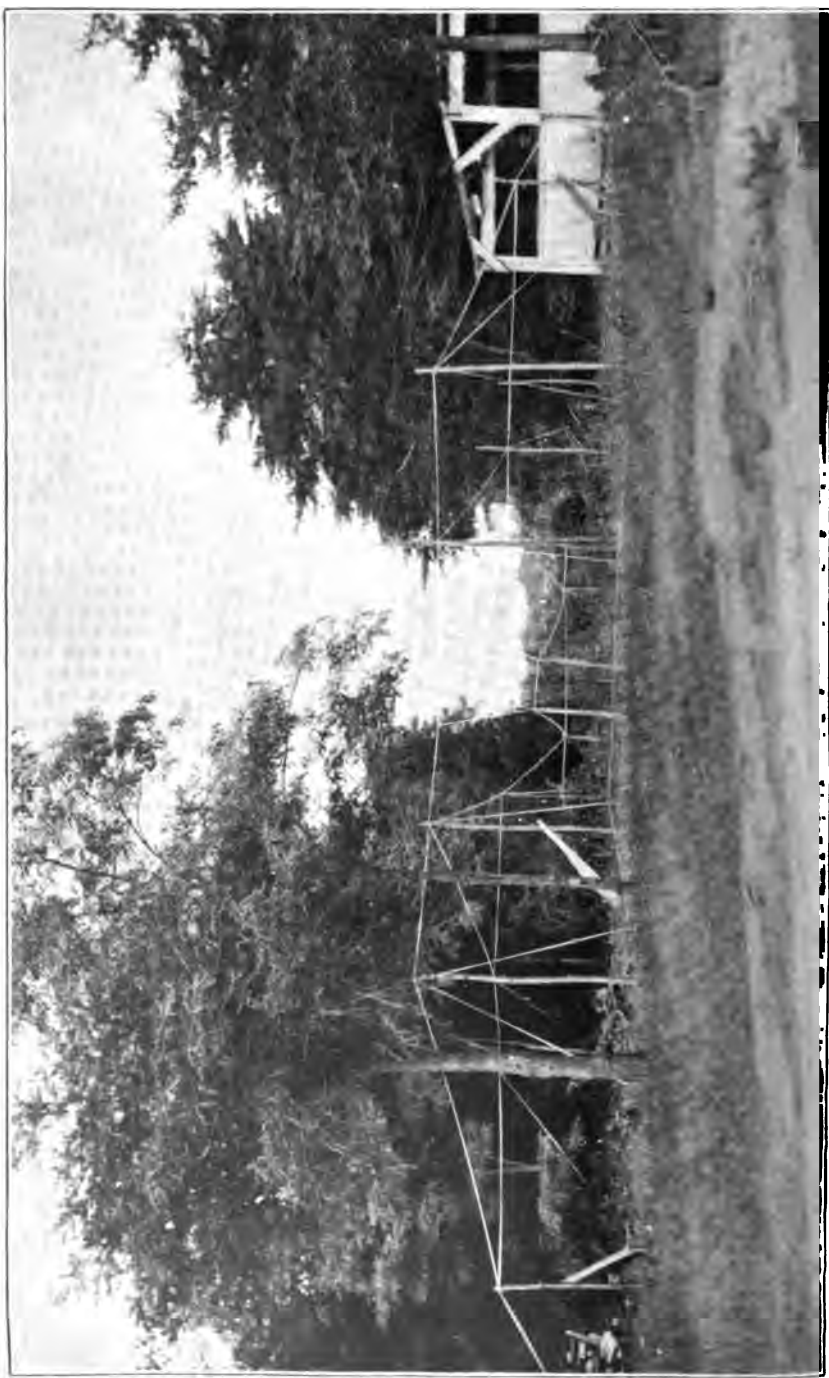












## STATEMENT OF THE CONDITION OF THE NATIONAL GUARD OF THE DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA IN 1897.

AUTHORITY: CAPT. C. H. HEYL, TWENTY-THIRD INFANTRY, UNITED STATES ARMY, LIEUTENANT-COLONEL AND ADJUTANT-GENERAL DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA MILITIA.

### 1. Official designation of District troops.

National Guard of the District of Columbia (active militia).

### 2. Strength—(a) *Authorized.* (b) *Organized.* (c) *Per cent attending camp.* (d) *Liable to military duty (latest estimate).*

(a) Officers, 169; enlisted, 3,700. (b) Generals and officers of their staff, 14; non-commissioned staff, 9; band and drum corps, 50 enlisted; artillery, 1 officer, 10 enlisted; infantry, 119 officers, 1,057 enlisted; ambulance corps, 1 officer, 40 enlisted; total, 135 officers, 1,166 enlisted. Owing to the expense of maintaining mounted organizations in the National Guard, the cavalry troop has been disbanded and the light battery dismounted and reorganized as a foot battery, with Hotchkiss B. L. mountain howitzers and Gatling guns. The battery is now in process of reorganization, which accounts for its small numbers. (c) 80 per cent. (d) About 45,000.

### 3. Number, organization, and stations of brigades, regiments, battalions, and separate companies.

One brigade, composed of 2 regiments and 2 separate battalions of infantry, each regiment consisting of 3 battalions and each battalion of 4 companies, each company having an authorized strength of 3 commissioned officers and 100 enlisted men; 1 battery of light artillery (machine guns drawn by hand), having an authorized strength of 4 commissioned officers and 99 enlisted men; 1 ambulance corps, authorized strength 1 commissioned officer and 40 enlisted men; 1 brigade band of music and 1 corps of field music, each with an authorized strength of 37 enlisted men—all stationed in the city of Washington. The Third Battalion of the First and Second regiments is at present "skeletonized." The Second Separate Battalion is known as the Engineer Battalion. It is organized with distinct duties and methods of instruction. Company A is the fighting unit. Its duties are to protect working and surveying parties, and on the march to act as scouts. Company B is the working or construction unit. Its duties are the repair, building, and destruction of bridges, roads, railways, and telegraph lines, the construction of field fortifications and sap and mining work, the barricading of streets and the removing of barricades, the destruction of buildings to prevent spread of fire, and numerous other similar duties in field and city work. Company C is the professional unit. Its duties are to prepare plans and superintend construction of field fortifications, to devise bridges and superintend their construction, to contrive methods for destroying bridges and railways, to make topographical reconnoissances and prepare maps of same, to survey roads and fields, to keep itineraries, to lay out camps, etc., and generally to plan, prepare, and superintend the work to be done by Company B. Company D, mounted on bicycles, is assigned to signal duties in all its branches. Some of this year's work is illustrated in the accompanying photographs.

### 4. General officers—Number and manner of appointment.

One commanding general of the militia of the District of Columbia, with the rank of brigadier-general, appointed and commissioned by the President of the United States.

**5. Brigade, regimental, and battalion field and staff—*Number and manner of appointment.***

The staff of the militia of the District of Columbia is appointed and commissioned by the President of the United States, and consists of 1 adjutant-general, with the rank of lieutenant-colonel, 1 inspector-general, 1 quartermaster-general, 1 commissary-general, 1 chief of ordnance, 1 chief engineer, 1 surgeon-general, 1 judge-advocate-general, and 1 inspector-general of rifle practice, all with the rank of major, and 4 aids, each with the rank of captain. The noncommissioned staff is appointed by the commanding general, and consists of 1 sergeant-major, 1 quartermaster-sergeant, 1 commissary-sergeant, 1 ordnance-sergeant, 2 staff sergeants, 1 hospital steward, 1 color-sergeant, and 1 sergeant-bugler. To each regiment of infantry there are 1 colonel and 1 lieutenant-colonel, and a staff consisting of 1 surgeon, 1 adjutant, 1 quartermaster, 1 inspector of rifle practice, and 1 chaplain, each with the rank of captain, and a noncommissioned staff consisting of 1 sergeant-major, 1 quartermaster-sergeant, 1 commissary-sergeant, and 1 hospital steward. To each battalion of infantry there are 1 major and a staff consisting of 1 surgeon, 1 adjutant, 1 quartermaster, and 1 inspector of rifle practice, each with the rank of first lieutenant, and a noncommissioned staff consisting of 1 sergeant-major, 1 quartermaster-sergeant, and 1 hospital steward. All officers are commissioned by the President on the recommendation of the commanding general. Staff officers of a regiment or battalion are nominated by the permanent commander thereof. Field officers of a regiment or battalion are nominated by the commanding general.

**6. Company officers—*How selected or appointed. Examination of.***

Captains and lieutenants of companies are elected by the written votes of the enlisted men of the respective companies. Every person accepting an election as an officer is required to appear before an examining board for inquiry into his military and other qualifications. Failing to pass a satisfactory examination, the election is declared null and void. If, in the opinion of the board, such officer is competent and otherwise qualified, the commanding general then recommends him to the President for commission.

**7. Staff departments—*Adjutant-general, duties of. Medical department, duties of. Other staff corps, duties of.***

Under the authority conferred by section 9 of the act of Congress approved March 1, 1889, "To provide for the organization of the militia of the District of Columbia," the adjutant-general is an officer of the Army, assigned to act as such by direction of the President, who, while so assigned, is commissioned as such with the rank of lieutenant-colonel and is subject to the orders of the commanding general of the militia. His duties are, in part, to communicate to the Guard the orders of the commanding general, to keep the record of all appointments, promotions, resignations, deaths, and other casualties, the registry of all commissioned officers, and the distribution of their commissions. His office is the repository for the records of the militia relating to the personnel of the militia, enlistment papers, reports, returns, muster rolls, etc., all of which he examines. The surgeon-general has the rank of major and assists the commanding general in all matters pertaining to the medical department; is the presiding officer of the board of officers to examine nominees for surgeons and hospital stewards. The inspector-general has the rank of major, makes an annual inspection of the troops and such special inspections as may be ordered, and submits report thereon to the commanding general. The quartermaster-general has the rank of major and assists the commanding general in all matters pertaining to the quartermaster's department. The commissary-general has the rank of major and assists the commanding general in all matters pertaining to the subsistence of the brigade when on duty. The chief of ordnance has the rank of major. Under the direction of the commanding general he issues all ordnance and ordnance stores and has charge of all such stores not in the hands

7. *Staff departments—Continued.*

of the troops. The chief engineer has the rank of major and assists the commanding general in all matters usually pertaining to this department. The judge-advocate-general has the rank of major and assists the commanding general in the recovery by action of law of the value of all Government property injured or lost by neglect on the part of those to whom issued; reviews court-martial proceedings when required. The inspector-general of rifle practice has the rank of major and assists the commanding general in all matters pertaining to small-arms instruction and practice, and is the president of the board of officers to examine nominees for inspector of rifle practice.

8. *Ambulance corps and hospital corps—Organization, equipment, and efficiency.*

The ambulance corps consists of a first lieutenant, who is a physician and surgeon, and 40 enlisted men, the majority of whom are medical students. The equipment and drill are those prescribed for the Hospital Corps of the Regular Army. Its efficiency is very good.

9. *Signal corps—Organization, equipment, and efficiency.*

Not organized as such, the duties being performed by a company (D) of the Second Separate Battalion (Engineers), which is also used and designated as a cycle company. Its equipment consists of 2 and 4 foot signal flags, 2 electric telegraph instruments, and 2 heliographs, all complete. Practice was had daily during the encampment with each of these means of receiving and transmitting messages and a very good efficiency attained.

10. *Regular Army officer attached to headquarters.*

Capt. Charles H. Heyl, Twenty-third Infantry, United States Army, as adjutant-general District of Columbia militia, with rank of lieutenant colonel, and Capt. Herbert J. Slocum, Seventh Cavalry, United States Army, instructor and supervisor of drills, ceremonies, etc.

11. *Military or advisory board—Organization and duties.*

None.

12. *Encampment—Regimental, brigade, or divisional—Period of duration. Ground owned by District? If so, location. Regular troops encamped with District troops.*

Brigade. Ten days (June 10 to 19, inclusive). The District owns no camp ground, but has had the use of the United States reservation at Fort Washington, Md., on the Potomac River, 13 miles from Washington. None.

13. *Mobilization—(a) Points of concentration for service in District. (b) Points of concentration for service out of District. (c) Time required for concentration for service in and out of District. (d) Plans for emergency. (e) Per cent that would probably turn out for sixty days' service.*

\* \* \* \* \*

14. *District appropriations.*

Fiscal year ending June 30, 1898, \$21,125, as follows: Rent, fuel, light, care and repair of armories, \$14,000; telephone service, \$125; lockers, furniture, and gymnastic apparatus, \$800; printing and stationery, \$300; cleaning and repairing uniforms, arms, and equipments, \$300; custodian in charge of United States property in storerooms, \$900; expenses of drills and parades, \$800; expenses of rifle practice and matches, \$3,600; general incidental expenses of service, \$300.

15. *National appropriations.*

For arms and equipments, \$6,992.08, being the amount credited to the District of Columbia of an appropriation for arming and equipping the militia, against which requisitions are made under regulations approved by the President June 28, 1897.

16. *Armament—Artillery, infantry—Character and condition of.*

Artillery: 2 Gatling guns, caliber .45, model 1883; 2 Hotchkiss mountain guns, caliber 1.65, with carriages and limbers for each. Condition excellent. The



**16. Armament—Artillery, infantry—Continued.**

Gatling and Hotchkiss guns are mounted on light carriages and are drawn by hand. Infantry: Springfield rifles, caliber .45; condition as a rule good, but a portion have been long in service and are becoming unserviceable.

**17. Equipment—Artillery, Infantry—Character and condition of.**

Artillery: Paulins, Colt's revolvers, pistol holsters, waist belts, canteens, blanket bags, haversacks, tin cups, cartridge belts; condition excellent. Infantry: Blanket bags, bayonet scabbards, cartridge belts, cartridge boxes, canteens and straps (old style), haversacks, waist belts, meat cans, tin cups, knives, forks, and spoons; condition very good.

**18. Uniform clothing—Character and condition of.**

Dress helmets, cork helmets (white), forage caps, overcoats, uniform coats, blouses, trousers, blankets (woolen and rubber), leggings, and campaign hats; essentially the same as issued to the Regular Army. A majority of the overcoats, blouses, and trousers are, however, of obsolete patterns; a quantity sufficient to equip the guard to its maximum strength is held in store. The condition of the uniform clothing is good.

**19. Horses owned or hired.**

Horses are used only by mounted officers, and in some instances are owned by them; others are obtained by hire when needed.

**20. Ammunition—(a) Character and amount of, actually in hands of troops. (b) Amount that could be supplied on arrival at point of concentration.****21. Camp and garrison equipage—(a) Tentage, etc. (b) Mess outfits.**

(a) 26 hospital tents, 167 wall tents, 536 common tents (closed corners) with flies, poles, and pins. (b) Have cooking and table outfits for garrison, camp, or field service sufficient for 1,500 men; and 25 Buzzacott military cooking outfits, which have been used in camp with most satisfactory results.

**22. Property accountability—Nature of. Are regulations in regard to, strictly enforced?**

Property issued is regularly transferred by invoice and receipted for by parties to whom issued, who are required to render annual returns therefor. A bond in the sum of \$250 is required for the faithful performance of this duty. Regulations are strictly enforced to the extent of action at law when necessary.

**23. Subsistence—Rations—Component parts of. How furnished. How prepared.**

During annual encampments, or when ordered on duty to aid the civil authorities, subsistence stores of the kind, quantity, and amount allowed the Regular Army are obtained from the stores and supplies appropriated for the use of the Regular Army, on the approval of the Secretary of War.

**24. Pay and allowances.**

None except to band and corps of field music during annual encampments and on days of parade.

**25. Stores—(a) Purchase of. (b) Amount required, in addition to those now on hand, to enable the command to take the field for sixty days. (c) Medical supplies.****26. Drills and ceremonies—(a) Number and nature of. (b) Proficiency in. (c) Field exercises.**

(a) Each company drills once a week in school of the soldier and school of company, close order. Each battalion drills once a month in the school of battalion, close order. But little attention has been given to extended order during the year, owing partly to an absence of proper ground within reach, and probably also to a prevailing belief that the regulations for this drill will soon be materially changed. Ceremonies: One regimental parade a month; one inspection and muster of the brigade (by battalion) per year; two or three street parades

**26. Drills and ceremonies—Continued.**

by brigade per year. (b) Proficiency attained, good. At the interstate drill and encampment at San Antonio, Tex., in July, 1897, Company B, Second Battalion, D. C. N. G., was placed second in the contest for championship of the United States. (c) See Appendix.

**27. Personnel and discipline.**

The personnel as a rule is excellent, officers intelligent and zealous, enlisted men young and active, a large majority being members of the Guard at considerable expense of time and money, on account of a fondness for and interest in the military profession.

**28. Theoretical instruction.**

During 1891 a course of lectures was delivered for instruction of the officers in their duties in field service. These lectures were based on the assumption that the President had called out the militia to act defensively during the formation of volunteer forces; and, by following out their supposed movements from the time the orders of the President are received until the expiration of their term of service, to embrace in the lectures every duty of subordinate officers in the field. These lectures have been published in book form and are used as a means of theoretically instructing the Guard.

**29. Guard duty—How performed. Officers and noncommissioned officers well instructed. Sentinels well instructed. Any outpost duty.**

In many of the companies guard mounting is practiced, and instruction given in guard and sentry duty in the armory. During the brigade encampments especial efforts are made to correct the universally common faults of the volunteer militia, viz, ignorance of guard duty and lack of observance of the forms of military courtesy. No instruction in outpost duty.

**30. Target practice—Artillery and infantry, range and gallery—Any held at stations of troops. Any held in camp. Quantity of instruction, system, and classification.**

Target practice, participated in by every company, is held in the gallery from January 1 to April 30, and on the range during the month of August, besides which extensive facilities are offered for voluntary practice in both places. The system of instruction is that laid down in Blunt's Small Arms Firing Regulations as amended by General Orders No. 36, War Department, Adjutant-General's Office, June 11, 1897, which is closely followed except as to classification. (See report for 1896 for rules governing classification.) No competition was engaged in, in 1897, for the Hilton Trophy, which was won in 1895 and held in 1896; in consequence of which that prize is relinquished by the District of Columbia National Guard. A series of small arms competitions were had by the Guard during the season at Ordway rifle range, near this city, comprising individual, company, battalion, regimental, volley, and skirmish matches, at which a number of attractive prizes were offered and much interest displayed, with good results, by both officers and enlisted men. No target practice was held for the battery.

**31. Transportation—Wagon, railroad, river.**

Owned by Guard: 1 ambulance, 2 escort wagons, 4 carts, 12 handcarts, 9 wheelbarrows. When other means of transportation is needed it is hired. Railroads: Baltimore and Ohio, Pennsylvania, Southern, and Chesapeake and Ohio. Trolley lines to the northwest into Maryland via Chevy Chase, to the north to Maryland line and Tacoma via Brightwood, across the Long Bridge to Mount Vernon (Va.) via Washington, Alexandria and Mount Vernon Electric Railway. Water transportation: Potomac River steamboats to all landings below the city and to Fort Monroe and Norfolk, Va.; by Chesapeake and Ohio Canal between Georgetown and Cumberland, Md.

**32. Military code—Date of, etc. Do District laws provide for District troops being called into service of United States?**

The militia law of the District is found in an act of Congress entitled "An act to provide for the organization of the militia of the District of Columbia," approved March 1, 1889, which contains a provision for calling the troops into service of the United States.

**33. Regulations.**

The regulations are found in the militia law and in the orders of the commanding general, which are printed and are on file in every organization.

**34. Maps—Scales and character.**

Among others: Of the city of Washington, showing subdivisions, grades, and the general configuration of the ground, width of streets, etc., 1872; scale, 1 inch to 250 feet. Of Washington, D. C., and suburbs, showing latest streets and all the new railway and street-car routes, drawn and published by the Engineer Corps, D. C. N. G., 1892; scale, 1½ inches to 1 mile. Extract of military map of north-eastern Virginia, Engineer Bureau, War Department, 1865; scale, 1 inch to 1 mile. Of the District of Columbia and adjacent portions of Maryland and Virginia, T. J. Fisher & Co., 1893; scale, 5 inches to 1 mile. Of Maryland, District of Columbia, Virginia, and Washington sheet, United States Geological Survey, edition of June, 1893; scale, 62½ in. Of the tracks of the Pennsylvania and Baltimore and Ohio railroads in the city of Washington and vicinity.

**35. Armories—Location and description.**

Washington Light Infantry armory, corner Fifteenth and E streets NW., First Battalion. Brigade armory, 446 I street NW., brigade headquarters; headquarters First and Second Regiments; Second (except Company C), Fourth, and Fifth Battalions; Light Battery; Second Separate Battalion; Ambulance Corps; Band and Drum Corps; rifle gallery. National Fencibles armory, 913 E street NW., Company C, Second Battalion. No. 708 O street NW., First Separate Battalion (colored).

**36. Arsenals—Location and description.**

None.

**37. Independent commands within District.**

"Old Guard," and several colored companies, varying in numbers from time to time and designations unknown. Not connected with the National Guard.

**38. Recommendations.**

None.

**39. Remarks.**

The troops, comprising all organizations of the District of Columbia National Guard, left this city by the steamboat *River Queen* for camp at Fort Washington, Md., at 9 o'clock a. m., June 10, arriving at point of destination one hour later. All supplies, camp equipage, and material for use during the encampment were transported by the same steamer. The daily routine of duty was about the same as is usually prescribed and followed by a similar body of troops in the regular service. The exercises were preferably confined to such field exercises and ceremonies as could not be had in the armory, and included company and battalion drills in extended order, battalion and regimental drills, guard duty (exterior and interior guards), and brigade parade. The improvement made each day from the instruction received was quite marked, and the last days of the encampment developed a precision and military discipline worthy of more experienced troops. The effect of the training was especially shown in the field maneuvers, the commands being kept well in hand and under control at all times. The fire discipline, too, was particularly commendable. I was impressed by the very general disposition of willingness on the part of both officers and enlisted men in the performance of all military duties and the zeal and military

39. *Remarks*—Continued.

spirit, that might well be emulated by professional soldiers. When it is considered that the members of the National Guard of the District receive no compensation when called out, and that their service is performed purely from esprit and a love of military duty, they certainly deserve well, and merit the cordial recognition of the people. Camp was broken on June 19, when the troops returned by steamer to Washington.

The following are extracts from the report of Capt. Herbert J. Slocum, Seventh United States Cavalry, on the encampment at Fort Washington, Md., June 10 to June 19, 1897: Guard duty and instruction.—“The commanding general's verbal instructions to me to make a personal examination of the exterior lines of the encampment with a view of establishing such a system of outposts as would prevent improper persons and unauthorized articles from getting into camp were carried out and report made. The commanding general ordered that the exterior guard be mounted daily, and consist, so far as possible, of a company entire (par. 15, Manual Guard Duty, United States Army), and that a number of detached posts be so located on the exterior lines as would best subserve the purpose of this guard, and, in addition, give the benefit of instruction in outpost duty. These detached posts covered a front of some 3 miles, about one-half of which was along the river edge, necessitating great vigilance at night. Other posts protected important Government works from intrusion by unauthorized persons. There was also established a system of visiting patrols, both night and day, under officers or noncommissioned officers of the company forming the guard, all hands receiving instruction. The work of this exterior guard was well done. All the companies had a tour of this duty, and much interest was shown by those concerned. It can not be expected that this, one of the most important duties of the soldier, should be performed with the efficiency of the professional soldier, but all errors observed by me were on the safe side. The desire to be vigilant and carry out orders sometimes led to unnecessary exercise of authority on the part of the sentinels, which matters were easily adjusted and explained. I had no occasion to reprimand for deliberate neglect of duty or an indifference to the grave responsibilities of a sentinel. The commanding general also ordered the establishment of an interior camp guard, mounted daily, each company in turn, whose duty it was to preserve order and discipline within camp lines. This duty was equally well performed, the most serious work devolving on this guard being the harmonious handling of the many hundred excursionists who visited the encampment daily. The discipline of the command as observed by me was, on the whole, excellent. There were a few, alleging sickness and inability to drill, sent to the guardhouse, but the strong desire to know what was right and to do it, founded on personal pride, interest, and esprit of organization more than made up for the few minor shortcomings.” Capt. Constantine Chase, Fourth United States Artillery, was also detailed to attend the last encampment. He was assigned to the duty of superintending the instruction of officers and the direction of field duties and drills. It is understood he will make a separate report, covering his observations in connection therewith.

## STATEMENT OF THE CONDITION OF THE NATIONAL GUARD OF NEW MEXICO IN 1897.

AUTHORITY: CAPT. WILLIAM H. W. JAMES, TWENTY-FOURTH UNITED STATES  
INFANTRY.

**1. Official designation of State troops.**

The National Guard of New Mexico.

**2. Strength—(a) Authorized. (b) Organized. (c) Per cent attending camp. (d) Liability to military duty (latest estimate).**

(a) 1,138. (b) Generals and officers of their staff, none; noncommissioned staff, 13; cavalry, 138; artillery, 11; infantry, 196; special corps, 3; total, 361. (c) There has been no general encampment of the National Guard of New Mexico this year. Company B, First Regiment, went into camp for three days. (d) 35,000

**3. Number, organization, and stations of brigades, regiments, battalions, and separate companies.**

No brigade organization. One skeleton regiment of infantry, with headquarters at Albuquerque. It comprises 3 skeleton battalions, each battalion having at present but 1 company. It is the intention, as soon as the authorized companies are organized, to assign them to the 3 battalions, so that each battalion will consist of 4 companies. Company I, First Battalion, is stationed at Las Vegas; Company B, Second Battalion, at Santa Fe, and Company G, Third Battalion, at Albuquerque. There is a squadron of cavalry—Troop C at Aztec, Troop D at Santa Fe, and F at Las Lunas. A Gatling-gun section is stationed at Santa Fe. The skeleton regiment of infantry has 1 colonel, 1 lieutenant-colonel, and 3 majors. Each major is in command of a skeleton battalion of his regiment. "Each company of infantry shall consist of 1 captain, 1 first lieutenant, 1 second lieutenant, 1 first sergeant, 4 sergeants and 4 corporals, 2 musicians, and 2 artificers; and the total number of men enlisted in each company shall not be less than 33 nor more than 60."—(Session laws, 1897.) The number of companies authorized in the regiment of infantry is 12, and in each battalion 4. The squadron of cavalry has 1 major, who commands it. "Each troop of cavalry shall consist of 1 captain, 1 first lieutenant, 1 second lieutenant, 1 first sergeant, 5 sergeants and 4 corporals, 2 trumpeters, 2 artificers, and 1 farrier; the total number of enlisted men in each troop shall not be less than 33 nor more than 60."—(Session laws, 1897.) The number of troops authorized in the squadron is 4. The Gatling-gun section is composed of 1 first lieutenant, 1 sergeant, 2 corporals, and 7 privates.

**4. General officers—Number and manner of appointment.**

None.

**5. Brigade, regimental, and battalion field and staff—Number and manner of appointment.**

No brigade organization. The field and staff officers authorized for the skeleton regiment of infantry are: 1 colonel, 1 lieutenant-colonel, 3 majors, 1 regimental surgeon, with the rank of major; 1 regimental adjutant, and 1 regimental quartermaster, extra first lieutenants. Each major is in command of a skeleton battalion. His authorized staff officers are 1 surgeon, 1 chaplain, each with the rank of captain; 1 adjutant, and 1 quartermaster, extra first lieutenants. The field and staff officers authorized for the squadron of cavalry are: 1 major, 1 surgeon, with the rank of captain; 1 chaplain, with the rank of captain; 1 adju

**5. Brigade, regimental, and battalion field and staff—Continued.**

tant, and 1 quartermaster, extra first lieutenants. The field officers are selected and commissioned by the governor. The regimental staff officers are selected by the regimental commander, and the battalion and squadron staff officers by the battalion and squadron commanders, and all are commissioned by the governor. The authorized regimental noncommissioned staff officers are 1 sergeant-major, 1 quartermaster-sergeant, 1 chief musician, and 2 principal musicians, all of whom are appointed by the regimental commander. The authorized regimental band consists of 1 chief musician, 2 principal musicians, and 21 privates. The authorized noncommissioned staff officers of each battalion of infantry and the squadron of cavalry are: 1 hospital steward, 1 chief musician, and 2 principal musicians, all of whom are respectively appointed by the battalion and squadron commanders. Each battalion of infantry and the squadron of cavalry are authorized to have a band, consisting of 1 chief musician, 2 principal musicians, and 17 privates. A Territorial armorer, with the rank of quartermaster-sergeant, is authorized; he is appointed by the adjutant-general.

**6. Company officers—How selected or appointed. Examination of.**

The company officers are selected and commissioned by the governor. No examination is required by law, but great care is exercised by the governor in their selection to secure competent and efficient officers. In many cases the governor requests the company to hold an election and then commissions the officers elected.

**7. Staff department—Adjutant-general, duties of. Medical department, duties of. Other staff corps, duties of.**

Under authority conferred by "An act to provide for the organization, discipline, and regulation of the militia of the Territory of New Mexico," approved March 17, 1897, the governor appoints the adjutant-general, who has the rank of colonel and is chief of staff; under the direction of the governor he organizes the different organizations composing the National Guard of New Mexico. His duties are, in part, to communicate to the National Guard of New Mexico the orders of the governor, to keep the record of all appointments, promotions, resignations, deaths, and other casualties, the registry of all commissioned officers, and to attend to the distribution of their commissions. His office is the repository for the enlistment papers, reports, returns, muster rolls, etc., of the National Guard of New Mexico, all of which he examines. In time of peace the adjutant-general is, ex officio, quartermaster-general, commissary-general inspector-general, and chief of ordnance; he gives bond to the Territory for the proper discharge of the duties of his several offices. There is a surgeon-general, with the rank of colonel; he has general supervision of all matters pertaining to the medical department of the National Guard of New Mexico; the other medical officers belong to regiments and battalions and the squadron of cavalry. The duties of the chief signal officer, when the signal sergeants are enlisted and furnished with equipments, will be to be in command of and instruct his corps in everything pertaining to military signaling, telegraphing, and telephoning. The governor is authorized to appoint six aids, with the rank of colonel.

**8. Ambulance corps and hospital corps—Organization, equipment, and efficiency.**

There is none in the Territory, but an effort will be made at the next session of the Territorial legislature to obtain authority and means to organize one of each.

**9. Signal corps—Organization, equipment, and efficiency.**

The governor has recently appointed a "chief signal officer of the National Guard of New Mexico," with the rank of captain. He is now organizing a signal corps, which is to consist of four first-class sergeants and four sergeants.

**10. Regular Army officer attached to headquarters.**

Capt. William H. W. James, Twenty-fourth United States Infantry.

**11. Military or advisory board—Organization and duties.**

There is no military or advisory board.

**12. Encampment—Regimental, brigade, or divisional—Period of duration. Ground owned by State. If so, location. Regular troops encamped with State troops.**

There has been no official encampment of the National Guard of New Mexico this year. At a meeting of officers of the National Guard of New Mexico, held at Albuquerque on September 13, 1897, presided over by the commander in chief, Miguel A. Otero, governor of New Mexico, a movement was started to have, if possible, an official encampment of the National Guard of New Mexico next year. The regular army officer on duty with the governor was directed by him to select a site for an encampment next year. An encampment will probably take place next year.

**13. Mobilisation—(a) Points of concentration for service in Territory. (b) Points of concentration for service out of Territory. (c) Time required for concentration for service in and out of Territory. (d) Plans for emergency. (e) Per cent that would probably turn out for sixty days' service.**

\* \* \* \* \*

**14. Territorial appropriations.**

No appropriation was made for this year by the last Territorial legislature except for the contingent expenses of the adjutant-general's office, to the amount of \$750 per annum for two years.

**15. National appropriations.**

\$3,000 used to purchase uniforms and equipage.

**16. Armament—Cavalry, artillery, infantry—Character and condition of.**

Cavalry: Springfield carbines, caliber .45, except Troop F, which is armed with Sharp's carbines, caliber .50; one Troop, E, is also armed with Colt's revolvers, caliber .45, and regulation cavalry sabers, all in good condition. Artillery: One Gatling gun, caliber .45; condition, excellent. The Gatling-gun section is also armed with Sharp's carbines, caliber .50; Colt's revolvers, caliber .45, and regulation cavalry sabers, all in good condition. Infantry: Springfield rifles, caliber .45; condition, good. There are 100 Springfield rifles, caliber .45, and 40 Sharp's carbines, caliber .50, in reserve; condition, good.

**17. Equipment—Cavalry, artillery, infantry—Character and condition of.**

Cavalry: Troop C, waist belts, cartridge boxes, and carbine slings, all serviceable; Troop E, bridles, halters, picket ropes and pins, saddles, nosebags, saddlebags and straps, saddle blankets, spurs, carbine boots, carbine slings, cartridge boxes, waist belts, pistol holsters, saber belts, and saber knots, all serviceable; Troop F, carbine slings and woven belts, all serviceable. Infantry: Companies B and G, waist belts, canteens, cartridge boxes, meat cans, haversacks, tin cups, knives, forks, spoons, and bayonet scabbards, all serviceable; Company I, bayonet scabbards, woven belts, waist belts, and cartridge boxes, all serviceable. Gatling gun section: Pistol holsters, haversacks, canteens, meat cans, tin cups, saber belts, knives, forks and spoons, all serviceable.

**18. Uniform clothing—Character and condition of.**

The uniforms are supplied by the Quartermaster's Department of the United States Army upon requisition. The organizations are generally completely uniformed except overcoats. Company G has 25 overcoats, the Gatling gun section 5, the other organizations none.

**19. Horses owned or hired.**

In Troop E the horses used are generally hired. The Gatling gun section hire horses when needed. In Troops C and F the members generally own the horses used.

**20. Ammunition—(a) Character and amount of, actually in hands of troops. (b) Amount that could be supplied on arrival at point of concentration.**

\* \* \* \* \*

21. **Camp and garrison equipage**—(a) *Tentage, etc.* (b) *Mess outfits.*

(a) All the tentage owned by this Territory is 4 wall tents, poles and pins, 1 wall tent fly, and 29 common tents, with wall, complete; no shelter tents owned.

(b) None of the organizations has a field mess outfit or field cooking utensils.

22. **Property accountability**—*Nature of. Are regulations in regard to, strictly enforced?*

"Commandants of companies of infantry, troops of cavalry, and of the Gatling gun squad shall make quarterly returns of the property, Territorial and United States, for which they are responsible, to the Adjutant-General and to the commanding officer of the battalion to which they are attached. The battalion commanders shall make semiannual returns to the Adjutant-General of all the Territorial and United States property for which they are responsible: *Provided*, that such returns shall be in such form as is prescribed by the United States Army Regulations."—(Session Laws, 1897.) "The governor and commander in chief shall cause and require proper bonds to be given, with good and satisfactory sureties, from all officers who have any military, Territorial, or United States property in their charge or possession, and said bonds shall be filed with the Adjutant-General before any property is turned over to applicants."—(Session Laws, 1897.) These regulations have not been strictly enforced in the past, but will be under the present management.

23. **Subsistence—Rations—Component parts of. How furnished. How prepared.**

There are no rations prescribed, nor any component parts fixed for either camp or field use. When ordered into active service, contracts could be made for supplying the troops.

24. **Pay and allowances.**

No arrangement has been made to provide for pay or allowances.

25. **Stores**—(a) *Purchase of.* (b) *Amount required, in addition to those now on hand, to enable the command to take the field for sixty days.* (c) *Medical supplies.*

\* \* \* \* \*

26. **Drills and ceremonies**—(a) *Number and nature of.* (b) *Proficiency in.* (c) *Field exercises.*

(a) Each organization has a drill habitually once each week at its home station. There have been no drills and ceremonies in camp except those held by Company B during a three days encampment at its home station, and which consisted of drills and guard mounting each day. As no two organizations of the same arm are stationed together, the drills are confined to the schools of the trooper and troop and to the schools of the soldier and company. One troop of cavalry and one company of infantry have had a few guard mountings. These have been the only ceremonies. (b) Good progress is being made by all of the organizations. The Gatling gun section has attained a high state of proficiency. In three of the other organizations a good state of proficiency has been reached. The other three organizations are making good progress, two of them having been recently organized and the third reorganized. (c) No field exercises have been held either at home stations or in camp.

27. **Personnel and discipline.**

The personnel generally is excellent; the officers are as a rule capable, and the enlisted men young and intelligent; both are of the best material in the Territory. The officers and men devote a great deal of their time and money to the military profession because they love it. The organizations are very careful not to admit any but good men. Officers and enlisted men are generally animated with great zeal in the performance of their duties. As a rule discipline is good.

28. **Theoretical instruction.**

Most of the organizations have schools for the instruction of officers and noncommissioned officers in the drill regulations of their respective arms.



- 29. Guard duty—How performed.** *Officers and noncommissioned officers well instructed. Sentinels well instructed. Any outpost duty.*

Guard duty was performed by Company B during its three days' encampment, when a chain of sentinels was kept continuously posted, and officers, noncommissioned officers, and sentinels were well instructed. No outpost duty.

- 30. Target practice—Cavalry, artillery, and infantry range and gallery—Any held at stations of troops. Any held in camp. Quantity of instruction, system, and classification.**

There has been no target practice systematically performed. Several of the organizations carried on a little irregular target practice, no reports of which have been received. Blunt's system was used to some extent by one company. It is intended to establish systematic target practice for all of the organizations as soon as possible.

- 31. Transportation—Railroad and river.**

No river transportation. Atchison, Topeka and Santa Fe, Santa Fe Pacific, Denver and Rio Grande, Pecos River, Pecos Valley, Southern Pacific, Arizona and New Mexico, and Silver City and Northern railways can be made available for the transportation of troops.

- 32. Military code—Date of, etc. Do State laws provide for State troops being called into service of United States?**

An act by the legislative assembly of the Territory of New Mexico, entitled "An act to provide for the organization, discipline, and regulation of the militia of the Territory of New Mexico," approved March 17, 1897, contains all the military law of this Territory. No.

- 33. Regulations—Nature and date of.**

There are no regulations other than those contained in the act referred to under "32."

- 34. Maps—Scales and character.**

United States Land Office map of Territory of New Mexico, scale 12 miles to 1 inch; Postal Route map of the Territories of New Mexico and Arizona, scale 13½ miles to 1 inch; United States Geological Survey section maps, as far as they have been issued, ¼ inch to the mile, contour interval, 50 and 100 feet.

- 35. Armories—Location and description.**

The regular armory of New Mexico is located in the city of Santa Fe in a building which was formerly a part of the guardhouse of Fort Marcy (now abandoned), and is unusually well adapted for the purposes of an armory. Troop E, Company B, and the Gatling gun section have drill rooms and armories in other buildings belonging to the United States in Fort Marcy. The other organizations provide for their armories at their own expense. The armories differ as to adaptability, but generally are good and serve the purpose very well, and are located at the respective stations of the organizations.

- 36. Arsenals—Location and description.**

None.

- 37. Independent commands within State.**

None.

- 38. Recommendations.**

For the Territorial authorities: (1) That an adequate and liberal appropriation be made for the proper support and maintenance of the National Guard of New Mexico. (2) That such additional laws as may be necessary for its discipline and regulation be had at as early a date as practicable. (3) That the ownership of a suitable site for an annual encampment be acquired. (4) That after said site is so acquired it be properly and suitably prepared for the annual encampments. (5) That there be an encampment next year. For the General Government: That a larger annual appropriation be made by the United States for the armament and equipment of the National Guard of the States and Territories.

39. *Remarks.*

Since the statement of the condition of the New Mexico militia in 1896 was rendered, three troops of cavalry—Troop A, stationed at Laguna; Troop B, at Tierra Amarilla, and Troop D, at Gallup—having failed to comply with the law, by not meeting for drills and military instruction, and having failed to muster for inspection, have been disbanded. Company H, First Regiment of Infantry, at Roswell, having failed to comply with the law, by not meeting for military instruction and drills, has been disbanded; Troop C, at Aztec, has been reorganized; Troop F, at Las Lunas, and Company I, at Las Vegas, have both been organized. I have observed a great improvement in the National Guard of New Mexico since I have been on duty with it. I take pleasure in acknowledging the many courtesies shown me by his Excellency Governor Miguel A. Otero, the adjutant-general, Col. H. B. Hersey, and the officers and enlisted men.

## STATEMENT OF THE CONDITION OF THE NATIONAL GUARD OF OKLAHOMA TERRITORY IN 1897.

AUTHORITY: ADJT. GEN. PHIL. C. ROSENBAUM.

1. **Official designation of Territorial troops.**  
Oklahoma National Guard.
2. **Strength**—(a) *Authorized.* (b) *Organized.* (c) *Per cent attending camp.* (d) *Liable to military duty (latest estimate).*  
(a) 500. (b) Generals and officers of their staff, 1 (adjutant-general); noncommissioned staff, 8; cavalry, none; artillery, none; infantry, 491; special corps, none; total, 500. (c) Encampment to be held from October 11 to 16, inclusive, 1897. (d) 50,000 (estimated).
3. **Number, organization, and stations of brigades, regiments, battalions, and separate companies.**  
One regiment of infantry composed of 12 companies; headquarters and Company C, Oklahoma; Company A, Guthrie; Company B, Alva; Company D, El Reno; Company E, Ponca City; Company F, Pawnee; Company G, Shawnee; Company H, Kingfisher; Company I, Perry; Company K, Newkirk; Company L, Enid; and Company M, Medford.
4. **General officers**—*Number and manner of appointment.*  
One adjutant-general, appointed by the governor.
5. **Brigade, regimental, and battalion field and staff**—*Number and manner of appointment.*  
1 colonel, 1 lieutenant-colonel, and 3 majors, appointed by the governor; 1 adjutant, 1 quartermaster, 1 surgeon, 1 ordnance officer, 1 commissary, 1 judge-advocate, appointed by the governor upon recommendation of the colonel commanding. Noncommissioned staff: 1 sergeant-major, 1 quartermaster-sergeant, 1 commissary-sergeant, 1 hospital steward, 1 chief trumpeter, 1 drum major, 1 chief musician, 1 color-sergeant; appointed by the colonel commanding.
6. **Company officers**—*How selected or appointed.* *Examination of.*  
Elected by company and appointed by the governor. Examined by regimental board.
7. **Staff departments**—*Adjutant-general, duties of.* *Medical department, duties of.* *Other staff corps, duties of.*  
In addition to the regular duties belonging to their several offices, the adjutant-general has, under the governor, supervision of the military organizations and their equipment (M. C. 22, Territory of Oklahoma); adjutant-general ranks as brigadier-general, and is ex officio quartermaster-general and chief of ordnance. The surgeon-general, judge-advocate-general, commissary-general, and paymaster-general all rank as majors; the inspector-general as colonel. Staff corps not organized.
8. **Ambulance corps and hospital corps**—*Organization, equipment, and efficiency.*  
None.
9. **Signal corps**—*Organization, equipment, and efficiency.*  
None.
10. **Regular army officer attached to headquarters.**  
None.
11. **Military or advisory board**—*Organization and duties.*  
None.

12. **Encampment**—Regimental, brigade, or divisional—*Period of duration. Ground owned by State? If so, location. Regular troops encamped with State troops.*  
Regimental encampment to be held from October 11 to 16, inclusive, 1897. No United States troops.
13. **Mobilization**—(a) *Points of concentration for service in Territory. (b) Points of concentration for service out of Territory. (c) Time required for concentration for service in and out of Territory. (d) Plans for emergency. (e) Per cent that would probably turn out for sixty days' service.*  
\* \* \* \* \*
14. **Territorial appropriations**  
None.
15. **National appropriations.**  
For 1897, \$2,872.73. Expended for ordnance and quartermaster stores.
16. **Armament**—Cavalry, artillery, infantry—*Character and condition of.*  
Infantry: Springfield rifles, caliber .45. Since last report the arms have been cleaned, oiled, and put into serviceable condition.
17. **Equipment**—Cavalry, artillery, infantry—*Character and condition of.*  
Infantry: Black leather waist belts, steel bayonet scabbards, and McKeever cartridge boxes, together with the blanket bag equipment for one company, all in good and serviceable condition.
18. **Uniform clothing**—*Character and condition of.*  
Same as United States Army undress; band, full dress, undress, and summer uniform; uniforms of officers are purchased at their own expense; all are in good condition and fairly well fitting.
19. **Horses owned or hired.**  
Hired.
20. **Ammunition**—(a) *Character and amount of, actually in hands of troops. (b) Amount that could be supplied on arrival at point of concentration.*  
\* \* \* \* \*
21. **Camp and garrison equipage**—(a) *Tentage, etc. (b) Mess outfits.*  
a) None. (b) 125 meat cans, 105 each of knives and forks, 95 spoons, and 119 tin cups.
22. **Property accountability**—*Nature of. Are regulations in regard to, strictly enforced.*  
All officers to whom public property is issued are required to give adequate security bonds. Yes.
23. **Subsistence**—*Rations—Component parts of. How furnished. How prepared.*  
Subsistence would be furnished by commissary-general in the manner most effective in cases of active service. (M. C. 25, Territory of Oklahoma.)
24. **Pay and allowances.**  
(Officers and enlisted men receive the same pay and subsistence when in active service as in the United States Army, except that noncommissioned officers and other enlisted men receive \$2 per diem and subsistence. (M. C. 11, Territory of Oklahoma.) Officers serving on boards of survey, courts-martial, and on similar courts, and enlisted men detailed on special duty are considered as in active service.
25. **Stores**—(a) *Purchase of. (b) Amount required, in addition to those now on hand, to enable the command to take the field for sixty days. (c) Medical supplies.*  
\* \* \* \* \*
26. **Drills and ceremonies**—(a) *Number and nature of. (b) Proficiency in. (c) Field exercises.*  
(a) Company drills at home stations weekly; monthly daylight drills compulsory; company commanders required to make quarterly returns of company drills to adjutant-general; companies are inspected annually at home station. (b) Fairly proficient in company drill. (c) No opportunity to date for field exercises.

**27. Personnel and discipline.**

The personnel of the Territorial militia is of the best; the discipline is generally good, and systematic effort is now being made with satisfactory results for its improvement.

**28. Theoretical instruction.**

Officers and noncommissioned officers are instructed by the colonel commanding.

**29. Guard duty—How performed. Officers and noncommissioned officers well instructed.**  
*Sentinels well instructed. Any outpost duty.*

Officers are fairly well instructed in guard duty. Noncommissioned officers not so well. Practical instruction in duties of sentinel given but once—in camp last year.

**30. Target practice—Cavalry, artillery, and infantry—Range and gallery—Any held at stations of troops. Any held in camp. Quantity of instruction, system, and classification.**

An addition to the regulations of the Territorial militia providing for a regular system of target practice by the several companies at their home stations is now in course of preparation and will be promulgated by general orders from the office of the adjutant-general, and it will be put into practical operation within the next thirty days.

**31. Transportation—Railroad and river.**

All of the companies except F are located on railroad lines. Company F is at Pawnee, twenty-five miles from nearest station (Perry), on Atchison, Topeka and Santa Fe Railroad. (See 13 (a.) No river navigation.

**32. Military code—Date of, etc. Do State laws provide for State troops being called into service of United States?**

Military code passed and approved by Territorial legislature and the governor of the Territory March 8, 1895. Yes.

**33. Regulations—Nature and date of.**

Regulations formulated by board of officers appointed for the purpose, approved by the governor May 2, 1895.

**34. Maps—Scales and character.**

Maps in office of the adjutant-general are as follows: Of the United States, Oklahoma Territory, and Indian Territory, all prepared by Department of the Interior; military posts in the United States (War Department).

**35. Armories—Location and description.**

Depot of ordnance and quartermaster stores at office of the adjutant-general. No armories (Territorial). Each company rents its own armory and drill halls at its home station.

**36. Arsenals—Location and description.**

None.

**37. Independent commands within State.**

None.

**38. Recommendations.**

In this report, as well as at the present stage of the development of our Territorial militia, it would seem that recommendations would be pertinent to but one subject, viz, the matter of the allotments to Territories of the annual Federal appropriation for arming and equipping the militia. Under the present executive regulations governing this matter, the amount to be allotted to the several Territories is entirely within the discretion of the Secretary of War. If the regulations could be amended so that the Secretary could apportion the allotments to the Territories upon the basis of population and the number and efficiency of the organized militia, Oklahoma would have no cause for complaint. But for the four years preceding, and excepting the year ending June 30, 1897.

**Recommendations—Continued.**

very little regard appears to have been given to our population, to the obvious good faith of our Territorial legislature, as expressed in the military code of our statutes, or to the number and the high grade of individual character of our Territorial militia, as shown by its numerical strength and efficiency. I would therefore respectfully recommend: (1) That the annual appropriation for arming and equipping the militia be increased to a figure somewhere in the ratio to the purpose contemplated, which, according to my information as to the opinion of a large majority of those entitled to be heard, would be not less than \$1,000,000 per annum. (2) That the executive regulations relating to allotments of the annual appropriation be so amended as to allow the Secretary of War to make allotments to Territories upon the basis of population, numerical strength, and efficiency of their organized militia. (3) That competent army officers be detailed annually to inspect the militia organizations of the several Territories and to report upon their efficiency, for the purpose of determining the sums to which the Territories would be entitled by reason of such numerical strength and efficiency.

**Remarks.**

In complying with my instructions this report has necessarily antedated the time for this year's annual encampment, which, as stated above under the proper heading, is expected to occur from October 11 to 16, inclusive; therefore much valuable information to be obtained on that occasion will necessarily have to go over to my next year's annual report.

## SUMMARY.

### OFFICIAL DESIGNATION.

The term "militia" appears in the official designations of but two States—Massachusetts Volunteer Militia, and Brigade of Rhode Island Militia.

Thirty-eight States use the term "National Guard," some placing it before and others after the name of the State.

The term "State Guard" is used by Arkansas, Kentucky, and North Carolina. The terms used by other States are: "Louisiana State National Guard," "Georgia Volunteers," "Virginia Volunteers," "Florida State Troops," "South Carolina Volunteer Troops," and "Texas Volunteer Guard."

### STRENGTH.

*Authorized.*—The total authorized strength is 184,848, which is 71,084 more than the organized strength. Oklahoma has the smallest force (500), and New York the largest (15,000).

In Idaho, Louisiana, Nevada, and Tennessee the force is not limited. Therefore, in footing up the above total, the authorized strength of these States has been considered the same as the organized strength.

*Organized.*—The organized strength is 113,764. It is least in New Mexico (361), and greatest in New York (13,000), the average being nearly 2,322. Alaska and the Indian Territory have no militia.

*Percentage attending camp.*—Thirty-one States held encampments, with a percentage of attendance varying from 98 per cent in Pennsylvania to 12 in Idaho.

*Liable to military duty.*—Returns show a total of 10,378,118 men in the United States liable to military duty. This must be considered as only approximate, as the numbers in many of the States are only estimated.

### NUMBER AND ORGANIZATION OF BRIGADES, REGIMENTS, BATTALIONS, AND SEPARATE COMPANIES.

California, Mississippi, New Jersey, Pennsylvania, and Texas have division organizations; twenty-five States have brigade organizations; seventeen, regimental—the majority of these organizations being like those of the United States Army.

### GENERAL OFFICERS.

There are 55 general officers of the line, 8 major-generals and 47 brigadier-generals. California and Pennsylvania have 1 major-general and 3 brigadier-generals; Arkansas, New Jersey, and Texas have 1 major-general and 2 brigadier-generals; Louisiana, 1 major-general and 1 brigadier-general; Kansas and Mississippi, 1 major-general. The following States have brigadier-generals: New York and South Carolina, 4; Illinois, 3; Iowa and Massachusetts, 2; Alabama, Colorado, Connecticut, Indiana, Maryland, Michigan, Minnesota, Missouri, Nebraska, New Hampshire, North Carolina, Oregon, Rhode Island, Utah, Vermont, Virginia, Washington, West Virginia, and the District of Columbia have 1. The remaining States have no general officers.

### COMPANY OFFICERS.

Company officers are elected in all States except Washington. In Wisconsin and West Virginia the election covers only the officer's original commission as second

lieutenant, vacancies in other grades being filled by promotion from the next lower grade. An examination is required either before or after the successful candidate has received his first commission in all the States except Arkansas, Florida, Indiana, Iowa, Louisiana, Mississippi, Montana, South Carolina, Arizona, and New Mexico.

#### STAFF DEPARTMENTS.

In Maine, Maryland, Massachusetts, New Hampshire, New York, and Ohio the adjutant-general has the rank of major-general; in California, Colorado, Connecticut, Delaware, Illinois, Indiana, Kentucky, Louisiana, Minnesota, Mississippi, Montana, Nebraska, Nevada, New Jersey, North Carolina, North Dakota, Pennsylvania, Rhode Island, South Carolina, Tennessee, Utah, Vermont, Virginia, West Virginia, Wisconsin, Wyoming, Arizona, and Oklahoma he has the rank of brigadier-general; in Alabama, Georgia, Kansas, Oregon, and New Mexico he is a colonel; in the District of Columbia, a lieutenant-colonel. In Arkansas, the private secretary of the governor is ex-officio adjutant-general. The reports from the remaining States do not give the rank of the adjutant-general.

#### HOSPITAL OR AMBULANCE CORPS.

There are regularly organized State hospital or ambulance corps in California, Georgia, Illinois, Indiana, Maine, Massachusetts, Minnesota, New Hampshire, New Jersey, New York, Oregon, Rhode Island, Utah, Vermont, and the District of Columbia. There are in all of the States regimental or battalion surgeons, and instruction is generally given in "first aid" during camp. Many of the States have very complete and efficient regimental hospital and ambulance corps.

#### SIGNAL CORPS.

Signal corps are reported as organized in Arkansas, Connecticut, Illinois, Indiana, Maine, Minnesota, New Hampshire, New York, North Carolina, Rhode Island, and Utah. In California, Massachusetts, and Oregon the organization is by brigade; in Georgia, Iowa, Minnesota, Ohio, Pennsylvania, and Virginia, regimental; and in Tennessee, by battalion. In Florida there is a volunteer detachment from one company. In Louisiana the only organization reported is in the Naval Battalion. In the District of Columbia the duty is performed by Company D of the Engineer Battalion. In New Mexico a signal corps is reported as in process of organization. All other States report no organization.

#### ARMY OFFICERS DETAILED IN STATES.

There are now forty-five Army officers regularly assigned for duty at State headquarters. One of these officers also performs college duty and one renders service to the militia of the State wherein he is stationed, besides performing his company duties. In addition to the above there have been thirty-four officers detailed on temporary duty at State encampments during the past year at the request of the governors.

#### MILITARY OR ADVISORY BOARD.

California, Colorado, Georgia, Kansas, Maryland, Michigan, Nebraska, Nevada, New Jersey, North Dakota, Ohio, Oregon, Pennsylvania, South Carolina, Tennessee, Utah, Virginia, and Wyoming, eighteen States in all, have military or advisory boards, whose general duties consist in auditing accounts connected with the militia, and acting on matters connected with the organization, discipline, and equipment of the militia, and preparing rules and regulations for the government of the same.

#### ENCAMPMENTS.

Official State encampments of instruction were held in thirty-one States, as follows: By division in Texas and Utah; by brigade in California, Connecticut, Florida,



Kansas, Maine, Massachusetts, Michigan, Mississippi, New Hampshire, New York, Pennsylvania, Rhode Island, Vermont, and the District of Columbia; by regiment in Alabama, Illinois, Iowa, Kentucky, Minnesota, Missouri, New Jersey, Ohio, Oregon, South Dakota, Tennessee, and Wisconsin; by company in Nebraska. In Georgia an encampment was held for the infantry and artillery, and one for the cavalry. In Idaho there were only two companies in camp. The encampment in Oklahoma was held too late to obtain the reports for this year's publication. The following States held no official encampments, although in a number of them voluntary encampments were held, the men receiving neither aid nor pay from the State: Colorado, Indiana, Kansas, Louisiana, Maryland, Montana, Nevada, North Carolina, North Dakota, South Carolina, Virginia, Washington, West Virginia, Wyoming, Arizona, and New Mexico. The duration of the encampments varied from two days in Nebraska to ten days in the District of Columbia, six days being the average. Regular troops encamped with State troops in Alabama, California, Kansas, Kentucky, Michigan, Minnesota, Tennessee, Texas, and Vermont. Seventeen States, Connecticut, Georgia, Illinois, Maine, Massachusetts, Minnesota, Montana, New Hampshire, New York, North Dakota, Ohio, Rhode Island, Tennessee, Texas, Vermont, and Wisconsin are reported as owning their camp grounds.

#### APPROPRIATIONS.

Owing to the conditions under which the State appropriations are made, it is difficult to get at their exact amount, but the aggregate is about \$2,723,564.35, being \$75,985.11 less than the appropriations for the year 1896. The amount derived from private sources, particularly for the support of the militia during encampments, is very large. The largest regular appropriation is that of New York, \$477,000, Pennsylvania comes next with \$350,000. Arkansas and Oklahoma make no appropriation for their militia. The allotment of the annual appropriation, \$400,000, by the general government for arming and equipping the militia is divided among the States according to the representation to which each is entitled in Congress, and to the Territories and the District of Columbia in such proportions as the President may direct.

#### ARMAMENT.

*Infantry.*—All of the States except Delaware, Idaho, Illinois, Louisiana, and New York are completely armed with the Springfield rifle, caliber .45. In Delaware there are a very few Springfield rifles, caliber .50, which are to be exchanged for the caliber .45; in Idaho one company is armed with the Springfield rifle, caliber .50, and three with the Springfield carbine, caliber .45; in Illinois there are still some Springfield rifles, caliber .50, most of the force being armed with the caliber .45; in Louisiana there are some Springfield rifles, caliber .50, and a few Sharpe's rifles, caliber .45; in New York the Remington rifles are now being exchanged for the Springfield rifle, caliber .45.

*Cavalry.*—The cavalry of all the States is armed with the Springfield carbine, caliber .45, except Illinois, Louisiana, Oregon, South Carolina, and New Mexico. The Illinois cavalry is reported "same as in regular service." In Louisiana, in addition to the Springfield carbines, there are a few Sharpe's carbines, caliber .45; in Oregon the entire force is armed with Spencer carbines, caliber .50; in South Carolina a few troops are armed with the Remington carbine; in New Mexico one troop is armed with the Sharpe carbine, caliber .50. The greater part of the cavalry is also armed with the saber and revolver in addition to the carbine.

*Artillery.*—Thirty-one out of the thirty-nine States having artillery organizations have one or more Gatling guns. Many of the States have the 3.2-inch B. L. rifles, but a large proportion of the artillery armament is old and out of date.

#### EQUIPMENT.

The equipment, though in slightly better shape than last year, is still far from complete. Considerable improvement has been made in the care of the equipment.

over last year. In almost all cases the artillery harness is reported as old and practically worthless.

## CLOTHING.

The undress uniform in all the States is that of the Regular Army, except that in many States a State button is used, and sometimes the facings are slightly different. A few organizations have dress uniforms differing from the Regular Army. Pennsylvania issues uniform shoes.

## HORSES.

Most of the field and staff officers in all the States own their mounts. In Alabama, Arkansas, Illinois, Mississippi, New Hampshire, New Jersey, South Carolina, Tennessee, and Utah the cavalry horses are generally owned by the troops as organizations or by the riders. In California, Colorado, Georgia, Nebraska, and Ohio some of the cavalry horses are owned by the men. In Montana the horses of two troops of cavalry and part of one battery are owned by the men. In Pennsylvania the horses are owned in one troop and partly owned in another. In Texas the horses in five troops and one battery are owned by the men. In New Mexico two troops own their mounts. In Washington one troop keeps about eight horses at its riding hall. In Wisconsin the troop is now buying its horses.

## TENTAGE.

During the past year there has been a slight increase in the number of shelter tents, although only five States report any at all—Alabama, 100; Georgia, 50; Illinois, 1,200; Michigan, 250, and Ohio, 1,558. Alabama now has a requisition submitted, which will give the State shelter tents sufficient for 500 men. The tentage is reported as ample for the entire Guard in Colorado, Connecticut, Delaware, Kansas, Nebraska, New York, North Carolina, Pennsylvania, Vermont, Washington, Wisconsin, and the District of Columbia. Arizona and Oklahoma have no tentage of any kind.

## MESS OUTFITS.

Five States report no mess outfits of any kind—Idaho, New Hampshire, New Jersey, Arizona, and New Mexico. The following eighteen States report from two to sixty Buzzacott ovens: Alabama, California, Connecticut, Indiana, Iowa, Maine, Maryland, Massachusetts, Missouri, Ohio, Pennsylvania, Rhode Island, South Dakota, Texas, Vermont, West Virginia, Wisconsin, and the District of Columbia. The following twenty-five States report complete field outfit: Alabama, California, Florida, Illinois, Indiana, Iowa, Kansas, Maryland, Massachusetts, Missouri, Montana, Nebraska, New York, North Carolina, North Dakota, Ohio, Oregon, Pennsylvania, Rhode Island, Tennessee, Texas, Washington, West Virginia, Wisconsin, and the District of Columbia. Kentucky, South Carolina, Virginia, and Wyoming report a small number; Nevada almost enough for entire Guard. In addition to her twenty-five Buzzacotts, Massachusetts has thirty Sevey field cooking outfits. The report from Arkansas does not mention the subject.

## PROPERTY ACCOUNTABILITY.

Property accountability seems to be strictly enforced in about thirty-five States, and in thirty-eight the responsible officer is put under bond. In thirty-four States returns are required, some annually, some semiannually, and others quarterly. In some States no returns are required, but property is verified at inspections. Returns of property issued by the General Government to the several States are necessarily very carefully made, but it appears to be a very difficult matter to get at the exact amount of military supplies on hand belonging originally to the States, some of these supplies having been on hand since the war.

## SUBSISTENCE.

Alabama, Colorado, Connecticut, Delaware, Georgia, Louisiana, Massachusetts, Michigan, Mississippi, Nevada, North Carolina, Ohio, Rhode Island, South Dakota, Utah, Vermont, Virginia, Wyoming, Arizona, New Mexico, and Oklahoma have no prescribed ration. The Regular Army ration is used as a basis in the remaining States, in the majority of cases being supplemented both in quantity and in variety. For regular encampments many of the States allow a certain sum a day for each man, on which allowance the companies either subsist themselves, or subsistence is furnished by caterers under contract.

## PURCHASE OF STORES.

In as many as twenty States supplies are purchased by the adjutant-general or on his authority; in fourteen States, at least, by the quartermaster-general. In Alabama purchases are made by the regimental commissary officer; in Kansas, by the military board, which is also the case in Oregon, except in emergencies, when they would be made by the adjutant or quartermasters general. In Michigan purchases amounting to over \$200 are also made by the military board; but under that amount by the quartermaster-general. In Washington, by the military board, through the Quartermaster or Ordnance departments of the General Government. In Louisiana, by the governor and the major-general of the first division. In Maine and Wisconsin, by the heads of departments. In New York, by the chief of ordnance. In North Dakota, by the "chief of supply." In Pennsylvania, by the quartermaster, commissary, and surgeon generals, when authorized by the adjutant-general. In Utah there is no law governing the purchase of stores; in practice they are made by a designated officer. In Virginia, Arizona, and New Mexico no purchases are made except through the Quartermaster and Ordnance departments of the General Government. South Carolina makes no appropriation for the purchase of stores. The report from Oklahoma does not mention the subject. Many of the States purchase in open market, others under the contract system, and still others under both systems.

## DRILLS AND CEREMONIES.

Weekly drills by company are reported to have been held in Arkansas, Colorado, Delaware, Florida, Georgia, Illinois, Indiana, Iowa, Kentucky, Maine, Massachusetts, Michigan, Minnesota, Mississippi, Missouri, Montana, Nebraska, North Carolina, North Dakota, Ohio, Oregon, Rhode Island, South Dakota, Tennessee, Texas, Utah, Virginia, Wyoming, Arizona, District of Columbia, New Mexico, and Oklahoma. California reports 3 drills per month; Idaho, 2 drills per week in the winter season; Kansas, weekly drills in about one-half the Guard; Louisiana, "many" weekly drills; Maryland, weekly drills from October 1 to June 1; Nevada, 2 drills per month; New Jersey, about 25 per annum; South Carolina, "many"; Washington, 4 per month; West Virginia, 1 in two weeks; Wisconsin, 5 per month. The reports from Alabama, Connecticut, New Hampshire, Pennsylvania, and Vermont do not mention the number of drills at home stations.

Field exercises were held in Alabama, California, Connecticut, Florida, Georgia, Kansas, Illinois, Iowa, Massachusetts, Michigan, Minnesota, Mississippi, Missouri, Nebraska, New Hampshire, New Jersey, New York, North Carolina, North Dakota, Ohio, Pennsylvania, Rhode Island, South Dakota, Tennessee, Wisconsin, and the District of Columbia. Some of these States have had only "battle exercises," but most of them have had exercises in security and information, and also more extended work in the attack and defense of positions, marches, etc. The reports from Vermont and Washington do not mention the subject. More detailed information will be found under the heading "Field exercises," in the Appendix.

## THEORETICAL INSTRUCTION.

Twenty States report a regular course of instruction at the home stations during the winter months. Eleven States report no theoretical instruction whatever at the

home station. Especial attention is called to the schools for officers which are held by Iowa, Vermont, and West Virginia. At the encampments in almost all of the States theoretical instruction was given daily during the encampment. As mentioned in last year's report, it is to be regretted that the War Department editions of publications containing information that is valuable to national guardsmen are so limited as oftentimes to prevent even the State adjutant-generals' offices being supplied with single copies.

#### GUARD AND OUTPOST DUTY.

As stated in last year's report, guard duty is performed in a manner far from satisfactory. This is partly due to the short time the organizations remain in camp, but much more to the fact that there is so little attention paid to this important duty at the home stations. However, a great improvement over last year is reported. There has been a marked increase in the amount of outpost duty. The following States gave instruction in it: Alabama, California, Connecticut, Georgia, Iowa, Michigan, Minnesota, New Jersey, New York, Pennsylvania, and Wisconsin.

#### TARGET PRACTICE.

Target practice is reported in thirty-four States. In addition, six report "some," while only seven report "none." At the Sea Girt competitions the Georgia troops won all the team matches which they entered (five) and ten out of the eleven individual matches.

#### INDEPENDENT COMMANDS.

Although many of the States permit the existence of independent commands, an examination of the reports shows that the tendency is more and more to discourage their support or organization, particularly in the near vicinity of the home stations of the Guard, for the reason that they absorb material that would otherwise find its way into the ranks of the regular organizations, and besides, not being subject to the uniform administration and discipline of the regular State forces, they can not be counted on in an emergency.

#### SERVICE IN AID OF THE CIVIL AUTHORITIES.

In the following States the Guard has been called on to aid the civil authorities in maintaining the law: Alabama, California, Colorado, Illinois, Kentucky, Ohio, Pennsylvania, Texas, Washington, and New Mexico. For more detailed information on this subject, see Appendix.

#### OTHER SUBJECTS.

Information on other subjects, such as pay and allowances, transportation, military laws and regulations, maps, arsenals, and armories, is given under the appropriate headings in the statements of the condition of the State troops.



---

---

## APPENDIX.

---

SOURCES OF INFORMATION RELATIVE TO THE MILITIA  
FROM 1790 TO 1897.

ISSUES TO THE MILITIA FOR 1896 BY THE QUARTER-  
MASTER'S DEPARTMENT.

FIELD EXERCISES.

IN AID OF THE CIVIL AUTHORITY.

MILITIA FORCE OF THE UNITED STATES FOR 1897.

---

---



## **SOURCES OF INFORMATION RELATIVE TO THE MILITIA FROM 1790 TO 1897.\***

The seven volumes of American State Papers (Class V, Military Affairs) embrace, from January, 1790, to March, 1838, many instructive pages relative to the organization, services, equipment, pay, etc., of the militia. Volume I of the series was published by Congress in 1832; Volume VII, in 1861.

The first document on the subject of organization, etc., was the message of President Washington, January 21, 1790, to the First Congress, second session, transmitting from Mr. Secretary of War Knox "certain principles to serve as a plan for the general arrangement of the militia of the United States." Subsequent to 1838 the subject was at times before Congress, and in 1860 an earnest effort was made in the House of Representatives to increase the annual appropriation for providing arms and equipment for the militia. During the consideration of the subject by the House, the militia system was reviewed and reference made to the fact that the volunteer system was replacing it. It was then asserted that the volunteers would "in time become the National Guard of America." "After the close of the war of the rebellion another most decided effort was made, both in the Senate and House, to reorganize the militia, or rather to create a new militia system, and several bills for that purpose were introduced in the Thirty-ninth Congress. \* \* \* It was \* \* \* a purpose common to all the bills to form an active volunteer militia, and that seemed (at the time) to be accepted as the true solution of the militia question."

Connected with a letter from the Secretary of War in 1878, transmitting to the Senate and House an abstract of the militia force of the United States (Senate Ex. Doc. No. 22, Forty-fifth Congress, second session), will be found valuable reports (Senate Ex. Doc. No. 22, parts 2 and 3) from the Adjutant-General, Quartermaster-General, Commissary-General of Subsistence, Paymaster-General, and Chief of Ordnance.

In 1880 the subject was again considered at length by the Committee on Militia (House Report 763, Forty-sixth Congress, second session).

With the foregoing as a preface, the subject may be passed to its consideration in 1890 by the House, Fifty-first Congress, first session (Report 805, to accompany H. R. 8151), and to its further consideration in 1892 by the Fifty-second Congress, first session (Report 754, to accompany H. R. 7318), and in 1894 by the Fifty-third Congress, second session (Report 619, to accompany H. R. 5039). The reports embrace:

1. The militia laws of 1792.
2. The history of the militia law.
3. Extracts from messages of Presidents—from Washington to Tyler.
4. Reports, and extracts from reports, of the Secretary of War, the General in Chief, and Adjutant-General.
5. Summary of State laws relative to encampments and pay of the militia.
6. Services performed by the National Guard.
7. Reports from the Adjutant-General, showing the number of troops furnished the National Government by the respective States, from their organized militia, during the war of the rebellion.

---

\* From a letter to the Adjutant-General, United States Army, written by Col. Thomas M. Vincent, Assistant Adjutant-General and Brevet Brigadier-General, United States Army, December 18, 1895.



8. Appropriations for the militia by the States and the United States.

9. Abstracts of the militia force of the United States, etc.

Publication No. 5 (edition now exhausted) of the Military Information Division—The Organized Militia of the United States in 1894—for all practical purposes affords information in detail as to the present condition of the force.

The subject has been referred to by the Secretary of War in his recent annual report.

\* \* \* \* \*

“Every President from Washington has, either personally or through the Secretary of War, urged that the defects of the law of 1792 be remedied.” Yet no material change has been made. Fittingly did the Committee on Militia, in 1880, close the History of the Militia Law with the following words:

\* \* \* \* \*

“Whether your committee has gleaned any wisdom from their examination of the history of this question, which will make their solution of it worthy of your attention, or whether our efforts will simply mark another era in the history of futile attempts to secure legislation on this important subject, remains to be seen.”—(Extract House Report 763, Forty-sixth Congress, second session.)

\* \* \* \* \*

The subject is now before Congress through the present Senate bill 863 and House bill 876, and the time seems opportune for favorable action, through amendment and combination of the respective measures, in order to a termination of “the history of futile attempts to secure legislation on this important subject.”

The publications hereinbefore referred to are among the records of Congress.

# ISSUES TO THE MILITIA BY THE QUARTERMASTER'S DEPARTMENT DURING THE FISCAL YEAR ENDING JUNE 30, 1897.

Extract from the report of Col. James Gillis, Deputy Quartermaster-General, United States Army, to the Quartermaster-General, United States Army.]

There were issued to the several States and Territories, as specified below, under the provisions of the act of Congress of July 1, 1887, amending section 1661, Revised Statutes, articles of clothing and equipage and other stores, for which the appropriations of the Quartermaster's Department have been reimbursed from that for arming and equipping the militia, as follows:

	Clothing and equipage.	Regular supplies.	Army transportation.
Alabama .....	\$4,134.61	\$223.00	.....
Arizona .....	1,484.21	.....	.....
Arkansas .....	674.82	.....	.....
Colorado .....	1,790.89	.....	.....
Connecticut .....	3,285.77	.....	\$26.69
Delaware .....	1,601.64	.....	.....
District of Columbia .....	1,998.72	636.38	1.60
Florida .....	932.93	.....	.....
Georgia .....	3,452.36	66.00	.....
Idaho .....	1,771.33	.....	.....
Illinois .....	2,102.63	.....	.....
Indiana .....	6,418.85	.....	.....
Iowa .....	6,946.78	.....	.....
Kansas .....	5,225.40	60.30	.....
Kentucky .....	13,532.15	.....	.....
Louisiana .....	3,469.19	.....	.....
Maine .....	938.42	.....	.....
Maryland .....	4,882.01	.....	.....
Michigan .....	9,918.84	.....	.....
Minnesota .....	311.03	.....	.....
Mississippi .....	6,514.85	.....	.....
Missouri .....	8,460.94	64.00	.....
Nebraska .....	3,227.95	.....	.....
Nevada .....	1,311.10	10.93	.....
New Hampshire .....	2,203.85	.....	.....
New Jersey .....	32.38	.....	.....
New Mexico .....	887.40	.....	.....
New York .....	4,611.06	.....	.....
North Carolina .....	9,898.93	41.70	8.80
Ohio .....	4,719.00	.....	.....
Oklahoma .....	744.45	.....	.....
Pennsylvania .....	6,681.24	.....	.....
Rhode Island .....	1,364.19	.....	.....
South Carolina .....	7,053.74	.....	.....
South Dakota .....	1,778.07	309.84	.....
Tennessee .....	7,766.45	.....	.....
Texas .....	4,459.98	.....	.....
Utah .....	790.70	.....	.....
Vermont .....	3,048.61	.....	.....
Virginia .....	7,675.79	.....	.....
Washington .....	226.15	.....	.....
West Virginia .....	1,801.37	.....	.....
Wisconsin .....	1,886.75	.....	.....
Wyoming .....	829.62	.....	.....
	162,855.05	1,412.15	37.09
Deduct credit placed to the allotment of the State of Indiana .....	10.00	.....	.....
Net amount received on account of issues by this Department .....	162,845.05	1,412.15	37.09

## SALES TO THE MILITIA.

Congress, by section 3 of the act approved February 24, 1897, provided that any State or Territory may, in addition to the stores issued under section 1661 of the Revised Statutes as amended by act of July 1, 1887, purchase for the use of its National Guard or reserve militia, for cash, at cost at place of sale, such stores and supplies from any department of the Army as, in the opinion of the Secretary of War, can be spared.

Under this authority articles of equipage to the value of \$2,592 were sold to the State of Ohio. This amount will be placed to the credit of the appropriation from which procured.

## FIELD EXERCISES.

The following extracts are taken from the several State reports, showing the character and scope of field exercises:

### ALABAMA.

The Third Infantry devoted one afternoon to outpost duty, one battalion establishing a line of Cossack posts for the protection of the camp, the remaining battalions forming an attacking party. This force was sent out from camp in a direction opposite to that of their intended location, of which they had no description, and with orders not to return to camp until the outposts had been driven in.

The movement was to commence at a given signal. The lack of knowledge as to the whereabouts of the outposts necessitated the commander of the attacking force employing scouts and an advance and rear guard. In view of the fact that it was the first time anything of the kind had been attempted, the programme was very well carried out.—(Captain Bailey.)

### CALIFORNIA.

The encampments held during the year have given the opportunity to begin the work of "field exercises," and in each camp I tried to have some part of the eight days devoted to this class of drill. This is necessarily limited, owing, first, to the necessity of having close-order drills for the scattered regiments, and second, to the misfortune of having located two of the encampments in a town where it was absolutely impossible to obtain suitable ground for maneuvering; but even here something new was undertaken, and the results in all were most satisfactory.

Following the scheme determined upon before the encampments, the greater part of the drill was devoted to extended order, forming for attack, patrols, advance, and rear guards, and practical problems illustrating the attack and defense of a position and the contact of advance guards and of opposing forces. In all these exercises the endeavor was to show just how the formations should be made, the proper manner of marching troops, the necessity of taking advantage of cover, and how to correctly dispose the various elements of a command in combat. Each exercise was explained to all the officers before being undertaken. Written reports were required from commanding officers and umpires of problems, which reports were thoroughly discussed and commented upon before all the officers. The intelligent manner in which the field maneuvers were executed and subsequently discussed was highly satisfactory, and showed that great interest was taken by officers and men; and from expressions heard since the encampments I am led to believe that the National Guard camps this year were the most successful ever held. As a result of the interest awakened, some of the regimental commanders are now arranging to assemble their commands for bivouac over Saturday night for an exercise in minor tactics on the following Sunday. I have offered my services for all such occasions, and will endeavor to make them both instructive and interesting.

To show the nature of the work done in this direction, I inclose a few reports and sketches of the patrol parties commanded by noncommissioned officers and all papers relating to the solution of a problem in minor tactics.—(Captain Carrington.)

## CAMP SANTA MONICA, CALIFORNIA,

*August 13, 1897.*

SIR: I have the honor to report as follows:

Pursuant to instructions, I left camp on August 12, at 8.15 a. m., in command of the "Browns," composed of 2 battalions of infantry, 1 troop of cavalry, 1 battery (the latter represented by a mounted trooper with a large flag, under command of a commissioned officer), and a detachment of the hospital corps, under command of an assistant surgeon. The ground being entirely new to me, I only had a general idea of the topography as I passed it to take my initial station. I arrived at the Soldiers' Home at 9.15 a. m. The position of the enemy being entirely hidden by reason of high ground, and only having a general direction, I ordered the cavalry forward as advance guard, to cover as large a front as possible from the road on my left to what looked like ravines on my right. I formed two columns, the one on the left consisting of the artillery with 2 companies in support, but covered in front with point and flankers; the other column consisting of 6 companies with advance and rear guard.

Very early in the advance I received information that the advance guard of the "Blues" was in my left front, and immediately made arrangements to turn my right column toward my left, when I received word that the "advance guard" were some mounted officers of the brigade, which necessitated another change. Upon arriving at the bottom of the hill I ordered the battery to take position on top, supported by the 2 companies of infantry (first having ascertained the location of the "Blues" to be directly in my front), and to open fire as soon as the "Blues" came within range, which was promptly executed. Arriving in person where I could see the "Blues," I established the hospital in a safe place and ordered the cavalry to make a flank attack on the left of the "Blues" by passing along depressions in the ground on my right, and to attack their left flank. The attack was made by the cavalry, but was to some extent less effective than it would have been on account of the battery being on that flank, though not in action. When the "Blues" developed their line I ordered a general attack all along the line, supporting the cavalry on their left with 4 companies of infantry. I also ordered 1 company to flank the "Blues" on their right in case they should be driven toward that flank by my right, the company taking position behind a reservoir without being discovered by the "Blues."

The lines having come together within the prescribed distance, "cease firing" was sounded and the command assembled.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

W. G. SCHREIBER,

*Lieutenant-Colonel, Seventh Infantry, N. G. C., Commanding "Browns."*

Lieutenant-Colonel W. O. WELCH,

*Assistant Adjutant-General, First Brigade, N. G. C.*

---

CAMP SANTA MONICA, CALIFORNIA, *August 12, 1897.*

SIR: Pursuant to Regimental Orders No. —, this day, I marched the "Blues," consisting of one battalion of four small companies; one signal corps of — men, representing a troop of cavalry; a man mounted, carrying a flag, under command of a lieutenant—assumed to be a battery of four guns—and a hospital corps, to a position northwest of camp, near Santa Monica Canyon. Departure from Camp Santa Monica was made at 8.45 a. m., pursuant to instructions modifying the orders. Each man had ten rounds of blank cartridges. The march led for about a mile and a half over level stubble field, with a slight general upgrade. At 8.55 a. m. Company M had completed the formation of a rear guard. At 9.15 a. m. the "Blue" brigade arrived at a point presumed to be that indicated by orders, near a barbed-wire fence along a road leading into Santa Monica Canyon. Assembly was sounded and command assembled; order for advance guard given immediately (9.49 a. m.) thereafter.

The advance guard was formed and general advance in northeasterly direction made at 9.49 a. m. The advance guard absorbed both Companies B and K, and was still deficient. At 10 a. m. skirmishers were discovered and artillery seen 2,500 yards to the left, by flankers. Immediately deployed skirmishers, with section supports, to the front. The terrain consisted of a wide almost level field, flanked on extremities by the right, and so far away as to be out of the general prescribed direction, by a road bordered by large eucalyptus trees, and which lead toward a point in the line of march; on the left by a ground adjacent to a canyon, level and unprotected save by isolated trees. Judging that the canyon would have afforded no shelter and that the "Blues" would have been at a double disadvantage should the enemy have occupied the strong position on the point in advance, the line of skirmishers was extended and scouts sent out to closely watch the flanks. The cavalry was kept on the right flank to guard against an attack from the line of trees. At 10.35 the "Brown's" skirmishers had retired and left our front and flanks clear. At 10.45 general advance was ordered. Attacked on left flank by cavalry. Attack expected and artillery unlimbered for action. Cavalry repulsed. Feints on flanks not allowed to tempt "Blues" to deviate from general direction of advance to the front. Enemy met in front and pitched battle ensued. Enemy did not take advantage of haystacks in their immediate front.

Very respectfully,

FRANK G. PRESCOTT,

*Major First Battalion, Seventh Infantry, First Brigade, N. G. C.*

Capt. HERBERT D. ALFONSO,

*Adjutant Seventh Infantry, N. G. C., Camp Santa Monica, California.*

HEADQUARTERS SEVENTH INFANTRY, N. G. C.,

*Camp Santa Monica, August 12, 1897.*

SIR: I have the honor to report, as one of the umpires on the field exercises held this day, as follows:

The detachment to which I was assigned for duty consisted of two battalions of infantry, a troop of cavalry, and a platoon of artillery represented by two mounted men and a flag, all commanded by Lieutenant-Colonel Schreiber, and known as the "Brown Brigade." The command reached the place designated as the starting point a short distance southwest of the Soldier's Home, and a little over 2 miles northwest of camp, at 9.15 a. m. At 9.32 a. m. the cavalry was sent out in advance-guard formation, followed immediately afterwards by two companies of infantry, also in advance-guard formation, and accompanied by the artillery, with instructions to occupy a prominent hill about 1,300 yards to the southwest. The cavalry "point" reached the hill at 10 a. m., followed soon afterwards by the infantry, who exposed themselves entirely too much. This criticism does not apply to the cavalry "point" and "flankers," who seemed to be very careful in this respect.

The artillery occupied the hill immediately after the advance guard, and at 10.10 a. m. fired at a body of cavalry on their left about 2,000 yards distant, and immediately afterwards at a body of infantry to the left of the cavalry about 2,500 yards distant. The cavalry did not deploy as they should have done under artillery fire at this distance, and did not seek cover for some time and then availed themselves of it only temporarily. The infantry did not seem to deploy as they should have done at that distance if intending to attack a position occupied by artillery, but on the contrary seemed to remain stationary for some time.

The support of the "Browns" was all in position in rear of hill at 10.20 a. m., with one battalion on the right of the hill in a ravine, seemingly well covered from the fire of the "Blues," as the opposing force was designated. The "Blues" advanced slowly, covered by a cavalry screen, the members of which were very careless about exposing themselves, a party of three, especially, offering themselves as a fine target by remaining stationary for some time at a distance of not over 600 yards from the

"Brown's" line. The "Browns" did not improve the opportunity of firing at these men; in fact, very few shots were fired while the cavalry were within such easy range. The cavalry was then assembled, and at 10.30 a. m. marched by the flank, at not over 700 yards from the "Brown's" artillery, and exposed to their fire, exposing themselves to a large loss; how large I am not competent to say. At 10.45 the infantry line of the "Blues" changed front on the left, thus exposing their whole line to a raking and destructive fire from the artillery of the "Browns." At 10.50 the cavalry of the "Blues" again marched by the flank, closer to the "Brown's" artillery than before, and were ordered out of the fight by yourself, I believe. At 10.55 a. m. the infantry lines were within 300 or 400 yards of each other, and seemed to be firing "at will," and immediately after the "Blues's" line advanced for some distance, when the firing was stopped and the "engagement" declared at an end.

At the time the lines were within 400 or 500 yards of each other all the men seemed to be on the firing line, and none in the reserve or support, as there should have been. This applies to both sides, although the "Blues" seemed to have a proper formation to begin with, but the supports and reserve were absorbed too rapidly. The portion of the "Browns" that I could observe seemed to be placed on the firing line almost immediately after coming under fire. Not being familiar with the rules for the umpire, and not having had any experience in this line, I am not competent to judge of what would have been the results of the various movements, and so have simply mentioned the movements as they appeared to me, without attempting to state the losses that would have occurred under the various conditions.

Most respectfully, your obedient servant,

N. S. BANGHAM,  
*Major Seventh Infantry, N. G. C.*

Capt. F. DE L. CARRINGTON,

*First United States Infantry, Chief Umpire Field Exercises.*

CAMP SANTA MONICA, *August 13, 1897.*

SIR: I have the honor to submit the following report of my umpireship in the field exercises of the 12th instant.

I was assigned to duty with the "Brown Brigade," consisting of two battalions of infantry, a troop of cavalry, and a detachment of hospital corps, commanded by Lieut. Col. W. G. Schreiber. Associated with me were Maj. H. J. Dockweiler of the brigade staff and Maj. N. S. Bangham of the Seventh Infantry. The "Browns" reached the line of trees west of the Soldier's Home at 9.15 a. m., and took a position facing west, about three-fourths of a mile east of a commanding elevation, the occupation of which was the objective of the field exercise. At 9.35 the cavalry was sent forward as scouts, a service which was performed very satisfactorily. At 9.40 two companies of infantry formed an advance guard in the proper manner.

In the division of duty between the umpires, Major Bangham was assigned to the artillery and vanguard, and Major Dockweiler and myself remained with the reserve and main body. Two companies of infantry under command of Capt. A. W. Browne, after marching about one-fourth of the distance toward the objective, inclined to the right, and marched to a position about 600 yards northeast of the northerly end of the elevation above referred to as the objective, and then inclined to the left until they arrived at the north end, where they formed line of squads under cover, and soon after deployed as skirmishers. I followed this subdivision of the command, the remainder of the infantry having marched southwesterly and taken up a position on the hill referred to. Owing to the topography of the locality, I was not in view of any of the movements of the opposing forces, except those which came more directly under the observation of others, and not until they had been seen and criticised by other umpires. The exposure of the "Blues's" cavalry, the apparent inactivity of their artillery, and the advance of their infantry, at distances from the

"Browns," which made the use of cover or the adoption of a prone position necessary, were among the most important points observed by me, but these have been fully covered by the reports of other umpires and officers.

In a general way, I have been unable to understand why the larger force was assigned to that part in the field exercise which assured it the possession of the impregnable position on the hill, while the smaller force was required to make the longer march over an exposed country and assault the position held by the stronger force. If the "Blues" had been stronger, there might have been an opportunity for attempts at flank attacks, which were not possible with the force as constituted.

Very respectfully,

JOHN R. BERRY,

*Colonel Seventh Infantry, First Brigade, N. G. C.*

Capt. F. DE L. CARRINGTON, United States Army.

CAMP SANTA MONICA, August 12, 1897.

SIR: I have the honor to submit herewith my report as one of the umpires for the "Blues" in the problem in minor tactics held this forenoon.

"Blues" left camp at 8.47, under command of Maj. F. C. Prescott, of the Seventh Infantry, and consisted of 1 battalion of 4 companies of infantry, 1 troop of cavalry, 1 hospital corps, and 1 battery of light artillery, simulated. From camp the force proceeded to the west to a point on the bluff east and south of the Santa Monica Canyon. During the march from camp to the point referred to Major Prescott, for the purpose of instruction, threw out a rear guard. This, to my mind, was a mistake. It was to be assumed that he knew nothing of the location of an enemy and was moving into an unexplored region. He should therefore have thrown out an advance guard to reconnoiter and discover the nature of the country and the nature of the forces which might be in his advance. In these rear-guard exercises one particular point was noticed in the detail—viz, that the flankers were extended in line of skirmishers in squad front, instead of in line parallel to the column. I take it that a commanding officer should not pay so much attention to tactical formation in the matter of exact distances between flankers as he should to the matter of throwing out a force which, while it would be in comparatively close communication, would at the same time cover a more extended stretch of territory and give better advantages for the discovery of concealed forces. Arriving at the point from which the movement in the problem was begun by the "Blues" at 9.17, it took until 9.25 before the force was assembled. Too much time was spent in assembling the men. The judges remained behind and watched the movement as it progressed to the front. The gravest mistake, in my judgment, which was made was that of ignoring the Santa Monica Canyon road, which would have afforded a thoroughly covered and well-protected approach to the front. Instead, Major Prescott took the open country and started to throw out his advance guard. The men were sent out for fifteen or twenty minutes to the edge of the bluff overlooking the canyon and along the line of country rising to the front, but made the mistake of moving into full view instead of reconnoitering from the eminence under cover. As a matter of fact I am of the opinion that troopers should have been detached from the cavalry force and sent to the extreme right and left front as mounted patrols, and used for the purpose of affording a more extended and a more rapid means of communication with the rear. To the credit of the infantry, however, be it said that their method of effective communication was most excellent, and the reports which came back from the front were repeated promptly down the line with energy and accuracy. At 9.50 flankers of the enemy were discovered, and thereafter at different intervals of time various reports came in concerning the approach of the enemy. One of the points to be criticised is that the forces failed to make proper headway in the attack. Time was wasted in forming just so many yards apart and in conducting explan-

tions as to matters which should have been known by the noncommissioned officers in command of the respective squads. Instead of the dilatory tactics used, a steady advance should have been continued from the outset. After the outposts had been on the canyon bluff about twenty minutes they were withdrawn, and from that time on no effort was made to watch the approach of the enemy along the canyon from the east. This point should never have been overlooked, for it was unquestionably the very best line of attack for the enemy, and it seems strange that an attack was not made by either the "Browns" or the "Blues" along that road. At 10.50 the "Brown" cavalry, turning the left flank of the "Blues" from the east down the canyon road, were discovered, and the "Blue" cavalry ordered up from the right flank. Skirmishers were sent out, and on the brow of the hill to the left of the advance line of the "Blues" were met by the "Brown" cavalry in extended order. Volleys were exchanged, and the "Blue" skirmishers retreated to the main body of their troop, which at that time was in close formation. It was at this point that the "Brown" cavalry missed what would have been one of the most splendid feats of the day. Instead of charging the "Blue" cavalry, which they could have captured within 100 yards, and then changing direction to left capturing the "Blue" artillery, and by a second change of direction to the right moving on the left flank of the "Blue" infantry entirely unprotected, the "Brown" cavalry reformed and retreated to the east by the canyon, where it took position behind some hills. Major Prescott then changed the direction of one of his companies to protect the left flank of his line, a very excellent maneuver, but one which, had the "Brown" cavalry accepted the situation, would have been rendered entirely unnecessary, for the battle would have been over. The "Blue" cavalry, going to the right flank and moving out from the main body of troops, placed itself within the range of the "Brown" artillery and was clearly annihilated.

I am of the opinion that, considering the direction and distribution of the fire from the "Browns," the losses on the side of the "Blues" were extremely heavy. Major Prescott failed to dispose of his artillery, which he might have placed in a position on a bluff to the left of his line, commanding the approach of the "Brown" infantry, which would have been severely handled by shrapnel and canister. I am of the opinion, however, that when the "Blue" artillery did unlimber, it clearly wiped out the "Brown" cavalry before it finally gathered itself and made a flank attack on the battery and drove it from the field.

There can be no question but that the "Blues" had considerably the worst of the engagement, and my recommendation is in favor of awarding the contest to the "Browns." Colonel Schreiber missed an opportunity of placing a force of infantry in concealment behind some straw stacks in the immediate line of advance of the "Blues," who would have passed by it on either side, and thus would have permitted it to attack the "Blues" in rear.

Very respectfully,

J. W. F. DISS,

*Major, and Inspector of the First Brigade, N. G. C.*

Capt. F. de L. CARRINGTON,

*First United States Infantry, Chief Umpire.*

---

#### HEADQUARTERS FIRST BRIGADE, N. G. C.

*Camp Santa Monica, August 12, 1897.*

SIR: I have the honor to submit the following report as umpire with the "Blues" in field maneuvers of this date, viz:

"Blues" left camp at 8.47 a. m., taking a westerly course to a point on the east side of Santa Monica Canyon, about 1 mile above its mouth, arriving there at 9.16. The rear company of the battalion was formed as a rear guard on this march, considerable time being used in the operation. The "Blue" forces formed advance



guard, consisting of first company, at 9.35 a. m., and established a line of communication in a very creditable manner. The support consisted of one company of infantry, and the reserve of two companies of infantry, followed by a platoon of artillery and a troop of cavalry. At 9.50 scouts reported enemy's scouts in front of the cavalry troop was detached at this point and sent as patrols to the right flank, and after advancing some distance reported a small detachment of the enemy's cavalry under cover of trees on the line of the road to the San Home, but no attempt was made to rout them. This force, however, subsequently proved to be two companies of infantry, and should have destroyed or disabled cavalry platoon before action commenced on any other portion of the field. Main body advanced to a point about 1,800 or 2,000 yards from a prominent knoll which was held by the enemy. The enemy was reported in force in front and was ordered, during which time the "Blue" reserve and artillery was exposed to the fire of artillery on prominent knoll, provided they were in action. "Blue" artillery was moved to left flank of reserve forces and no attempt was made to place it in position or to bring it into action. Splendid opportunity was afforded to place artillery in concealed position to the left and front, behind the crest of the hill.

"Blues" were incautious in not properly protecting this flank and were attacked by "Brown" cavalry, although with little effect, because cavalry failed to follow up advantage of charging a battery not in action. However, there was at the time of this attack a portion of the firing line facing toward that flank, having been advised of enemy in that direction, but did not fire volley until cavalry had retreated behind hill with little loss. Even after this attack and retreat of "Brown" cavalry no attempt was made by "Blues" to secure possession of a position that would command swale in which cavalry remained until contact between main bodies occurred. This position, if taken, would also have commanded the point of contact of the bodies, and unless already disabled by "Brown" artillery, might have been of effectual work. "Brown" cavalry made a second attack from the front, but met with heavy fire from infantry and should have been ruled off the field, before time of contact of main bodies, charged upon the artillery which was for the time in action. Had "Brown" cavalry made a detour and attacked from the rear point as before, "Blue" forces would have been routed. The work of the advance guard and intercommunication was admirably performed with the exception not enough caution was exercised to protect the left flank, which was skirted by the canyon and the swale above mentioned, and from which direction a flank attack should have been reasonably expected.

Very respectfully,

W. O. WELCH, *Umpire*

Capt. F. DE L. CARRINGTON,

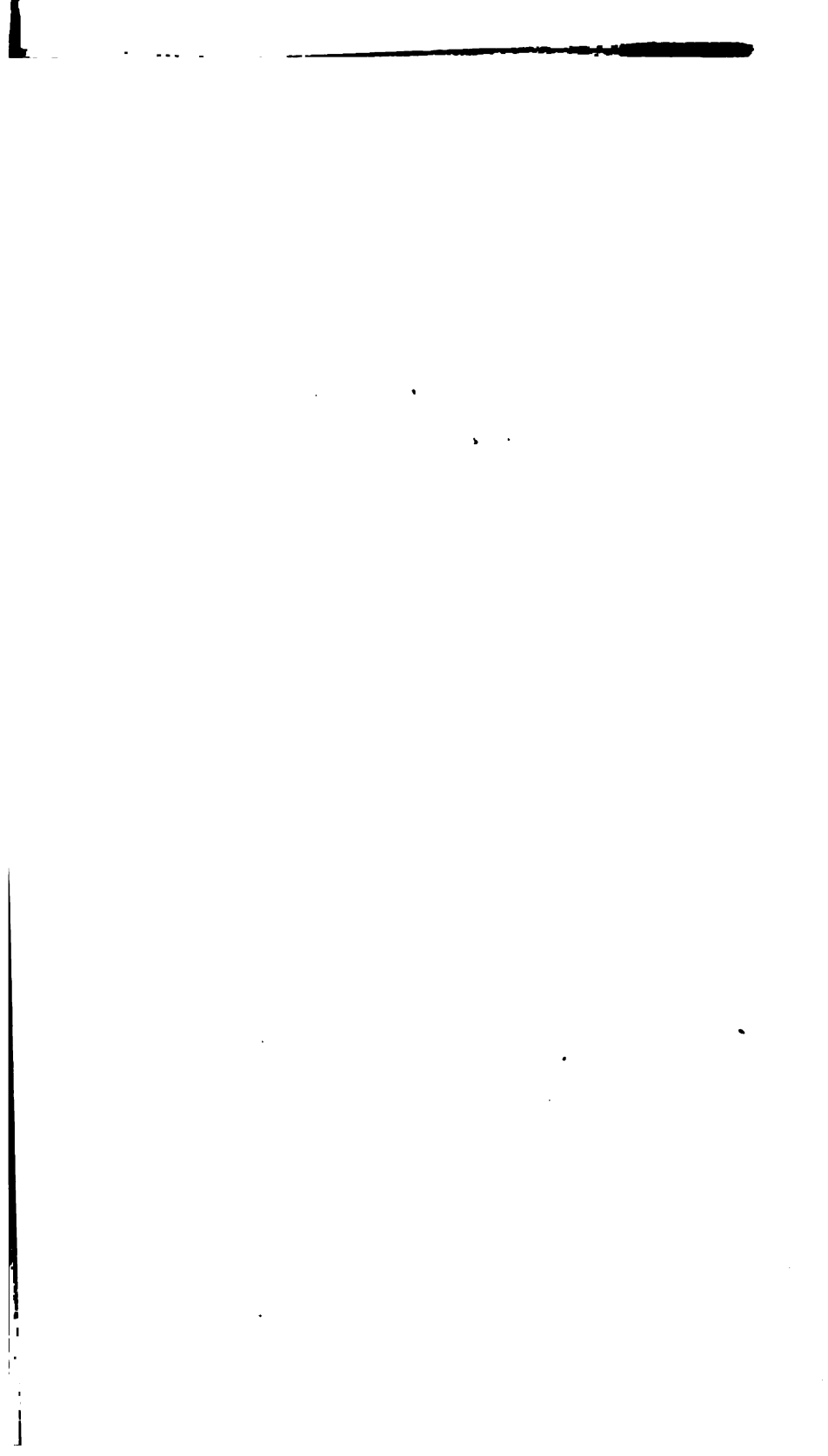
*First United States Infantry, Chief Umpire.*

The following extracts are from the report of Sergeant Neisser, Troop F, First United States Cavalry, who was detailed to accompany Troop A, of the National Guard of California, on a practice march from San Francisco, Cal., to Healdsburg, Cal.:

PRESIDIO OF SAN FRANCISCO, CAL., *July 18, 1897.*

SIR: I respectfully submit the following report of the recent practice march of Troop A of the National Guard of this State:

Troop A, consisting of 3 commissioned officers and 40 enlisted men, with 47 horses and 1 medical officer and 2 enlisted men of the hospital corps, left their armory at 1 p. m., July 10, en route to Healdsburg, Cal. They had 1 escort wagon to carry their baggage and 1 red-cross ambulance, loaned to them by courtesy of the post commander at this post. The troop was marched to the ferry in good order and landed at Fiburon at 2.30 p. m. Saddles were adjusted and a start was made at 3.15 p. m. Arrived in camp at San Rafael at 8 p. m.; distance marched, 12 miles. Left camp

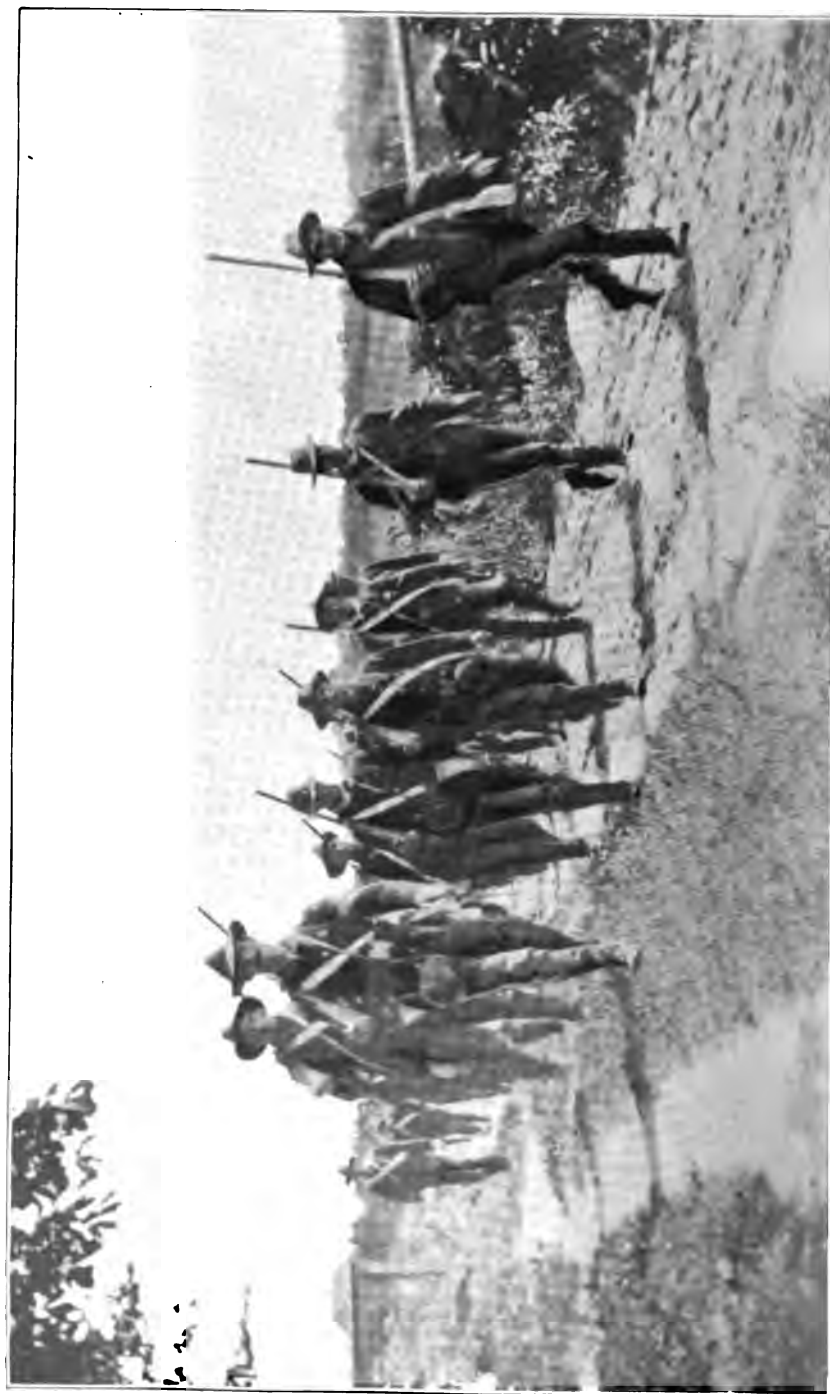












at 6.30 a. m. and marched to Petaluma; distance, 22.4 miles; time, 8½ hours. Left Petaluma at 12 midnight, the same night, and marched to Santa Rosa; distance, 16 miles; time, 6 hours. Left Santa Rosa at 7 p. m., same day (12th), and marched to Healdsburg, Cal.; distance, 16 miles; time, 6 hours. Camp was laid out on the following day (13th), tents pitched, and a regular routine established. Men were allowed the full liberty of the camp to go and come, but had to be present for roll calls and stable duty. The men, not being accustomed to the rough life of cavalry on the march, found it pretty hard to get accustomed to their new mode of life, but after the second day out seemed entirely satisfied with it. The heat of the day in the Sonoma Valley made marching almost impossible, so night marches were resorted to to make it easier for men and horses. The horses which were used on this march are partially owned by the troop and partially hired from different livery stables.

The conduct of the men was most excellent, and despite the fact that most all the men occupy positions in civil life above manual labor, they performed their work and their duties with alacrity and a good will which speaks highly for the discipline of the troop.

The food of the men, which was wholesome and sufficient, was prepared on the Buzzacott ovens of the Regular Army by two civilian cooks hired for the purpose. Forage was of good quality and in abundance. The medical department consisted of Major McCarthy, N. G. C., surgeon; 1 acting steward, and 1 private, who were supplied with the new field chest, furnished by the State, and fully equipped to perform the duties required of them.

The health of the men was excellent, with the exception of a few prostrations from the hot weather.

In view of the fact that this is the first time that the cavalry of the National Guard has made a practice march on the same lines as a troop of regular cavalry, the whole march can not be considered anything else but a success, entirely due to the efficiency of the officers and the high standard of discipline prevailing among the men.

Very respectfully,

STANISLAS M. NEISSER,

*Sergeant, Troop F, Fourth United States Cavalry.*

Capt. F. DE L. CARRINGTON,

*First United States Infantry, San Francisco, Cal.*

(Through Capt. James Lockett, Fourth United States Cavalry.)

### CONNECTICUT.

It is encouraging to note that for the first time in some years the brigade broke away from its traditional reviews and parades and camp routine to devote a part of its time to field exercises. In his order for the concentration of troops at Niantic, Adjutant-General Haven stated: "This tour of duty will be ordered in working uniform. The full dress uniform to be left at home station. The routine must include instruction in outpost duty and reconnoissance in force."

These instructions were fully carried out by the brigadier-general commanding, whose order with preface here given in full, with accompanying map, explains the work as laid out.

Field instruction.—Exercise No. 1 (outposts).—Exercise No. 2 (Reconnoissance in force).—Given: Four regiments infantry and First Separate Company—37 companies, 12 files each; 1 battery light artillery, 4 guns; 1 battery of 4 machine guns.]

MEMORANDUM } BRIGADE HEADQUARTERS CONNECTICUT NATIONAL GUARD,  
ORDERS. } *South Norwalk, August 9, 1897.*



I. For the purpose of instruction in outpost duty a line of outposts, against an enemy assumed to be northerly and westerly of Roxbury road, will be established by this command on Tuesday morning, August 17, 1897, from a point near the junction of the Roxbury and Boston Schoolhouse roads to the first house north of the Roxbury road on road west of and parallel to the Flander's road.

It will be assumed that the ground south of the Boston Schoolhouse road and north and east of the designated house is impassable.

II. All troops not specially required for other duty will take part in this exercise. The troops taking part therein will leave camp at 8 o'clock a. m., and will carry cooked rations for one meal. Each infantryman will carry 25 rounds of blank ammunition; each machine gun section 1,000 rounds; the light battery 20 rounds per gun. Before leaving camp a careful inspection will be made to see that no blank cartridges are carried by any of the troops. The entire line of outposts will be established by 11 a. m.

III. With a view to testing the efficiency of the line of outposts a patrol of an officer and five men from each infantry regiment will be selected by the commander of outposts, and ordered to leave camp at 7.30 a. m. on the day designated, and proceed to points at least one-half a mile beyond the proposed line of sentinels. These patrols will personate the enemy and attempt to pass the line of observation between the hours of 11 a. m. and 12 m., and return to camp. Those who succeed in getting through will report on arrival to the field officer of the day at brigade headquarters in camp, who will keep a record of the names of those reporting and of the times of their arrival. As many noncommissioned officers as practicable will be included in the patrols, and the attempts to enter the line may be made as detachments or as individuals, at the discretion of the patrol commanders. The members of the patrol will wear forage caps and colored shirts, leaving their blouses in camp. In attempting to pass the line of outposts they will not adopt citizen's clothing, conceal themselves in passing vehicles, nor accept aid of any kind from citizens. They will endeavor to avoid capture, and if discovered within the lines will try to hide or make their escape beyond the lines, unless called upon to halt by sentinels or troops within 50 yards, in which case they will at once halt and surrender.

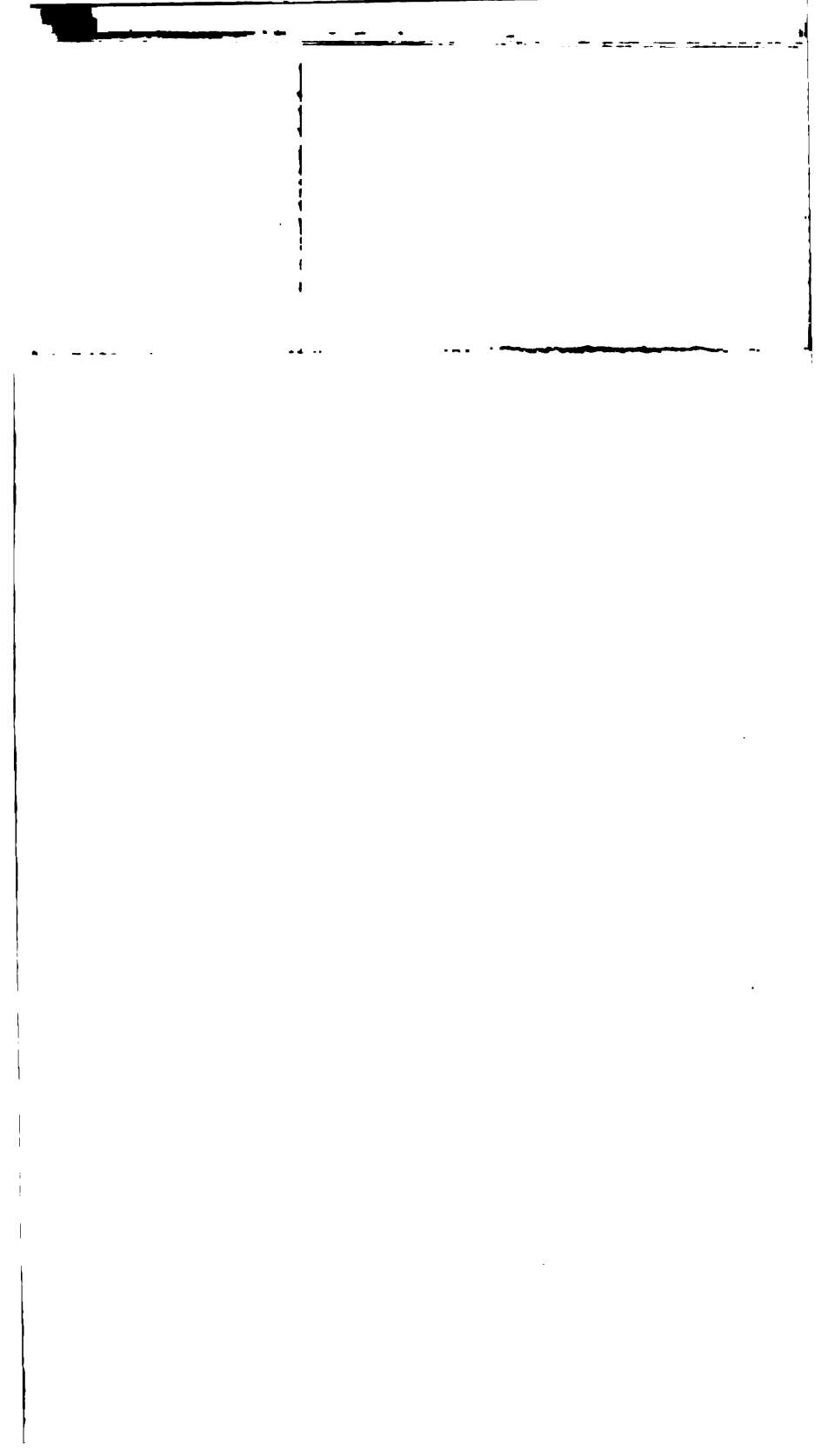
IV. At 12 m. the outposts will be abandoned and the troops will be assembled. Three of the infantry regiments and the battery of light artillery will assemble on Roxbury road west of Gorton's Mill. The other infantry regiment, the separate company, and the machine-gun battery will assemble near the junction of roads directly north of Dodge's Pond. Between 1 and 2.30 p. m. the troops assembled at the latter place will take up a defensive position in that locality, with a view to resisting an attack of an enemy reported as advancing along Roxbury road. At 2.30 p. m. the troops assembled on Roxbury road will move eastward, and, after crossing the bridge near Gorton's Mill, proceed to make a reconnoissance in force against an enemy reported as seen on ground north of Dodge's Pond. Oswegatchie Hill will be assumed to be impassable.

V. While it is desired that this exercise should simulate war as nearly as practicable, yet the actual collision of opposing parties must be prevented under all circumstances. The sentinels and pickets of the defensive party will, therefore, on being fired upon, return the fire and fall back slowly upon the line of defense, and the attacking party will not fix bayonets, nor advance beyond the point from which the final rush upon the defenders' position should be made. When the whole attacking force has arrived at this position and taken up "rapid fire," the commander of this force will cause the recall to be sounded all along the line, upon which all troops engaged in the exercise will assemble and return to camp.

VI. Officers who act as inspectors or umpires of these exercises, and their orderlies, will wear a white band, about five inches wide, upon their left arms. All persons wearing these bands will be allowed to pass through and along the outpost line unmolested, and will not be interfered with in any way by either party taking part









in the reconnoissance in force. Members of the patrols referred to in Paragraph III, this order, are specially forbidden to wear such bands or anything that might be mistaken therefor.

VII. As soon as practicable after returning to camp the commanders of the different organizations engaged in the exercises will submit reports through the commander of the outposts, showing the parts taken by their organizations in the exercises, such as the strength of the different portions of the outpost under their command, the location of the line of sentinels, pickets, supports, reserves, guns, lines of resistance, etc. The patrol commanders will submit reports of the operations of their patrols, accompanying them by subreports from all men who succeeded in getting through the lines.

VIII. Col. Charles L. Burdett, First Regiment, is designated as commander of the outposts. Regiments will be formed in camp in line of masses, the other organizations on their left. Colonel Burdett will then assume command and move in such order that the First Regiment, the separate company, and the machine-gun battery shall be located on the right of outpost line. After outposts are abandoned and the troops are assembled, as required by Paragraph IV, this order, Colonel Burdett will assume command of the troops ordered to take up a defensive position on ground north of Dodge's Pond.

IX. Col. Augustus C. Tyler, Third Regiment, is hereby designated as the officer to command the troops required by Paragraph IV of this order, to make a reconnoissance in force. He will assume command as soon as these troops are assembled on Roxbury road after outposts are abandoned.

By order of Brig. Gen. Russell Frost.

Official.

FRANCIS G. BEACH,  
*Lieutenant-Colonel and Assistant Adjutant-General.*

"As usual in field maneuvers, whether by Army or National Guard, errors were made and mistakes committed that can only be rectified by frequent practice in these exercises. The many discussions over this and that point, and the search for information upon subjects brought out by this work, has been and will continue to be of great benefit to the brigade."—(Captain Thompson.)

### FLORIDA.

The afternoon of May 24 was devoted to field exercises. A position was selected about one mile southeast of camp, upon which the Fourth and First Battalions and Battery F, First Battalion, Maj. J. E. Webster, commanding, were placed in a defensive attitude. This force occupied a crest about 600 yards in length, partially screened in front of the right flank by a grove of timber. About 900 yards to the north of this crest was another parallel to it and of about the same elevation. Between the two and nearer the southern crest ran a small stream, skirted with trees and underbrush, which growth varied in width from 20 to 70 yards. The slope to the southern crest from this stream was at first quite abrupt, and then more gradual, forming an excellent natural glacis. The slope from the northern crest was gradual and with small scattered trees. North of this crest the ground fell away rapidly and was covered with groves of trees that completely screened the attacking force, which consisted of the Third, Second, and Fifth Battalions, and Battery F, Third Battalion, all under the command of Maj. W. F. Williams. These three battalions were formed in rear of the crest "in line of companies in columns of fours;" the third and second with an interval of about 200 yards, being near the crest, and the fifth about 100 yards in rear of this interval, all perfectly masked from the view of the defensive force.

Each battery consisted of one 12-pounder howitzer and one .45-caliber Gatling. The battery with the attacking force moved to its position on the left or eastern

end of the crest and fired two shots. The Second and Third Battalions each immediately sent forward two companies to the crest which opened fire (delivering each three company volleys), and then formed line of squads while advancing some yards, which being done, the two remaining companies of each battalion advanced to the crest opposite its own interval, delivered the same kind of fire, and took the same formation on the first line. The line of squads advanced about 100 yards, making two halts and delivering volleys by squads, then deployed as skirmishers and advanced to the line of timber fringing the creek. The fire by squads was delivered at halts made about every 40 yards. During the advance of this force the defense kept up an incessant fire, delivering company volleys. The two batteries kept the 12-pounders firing, and occasionally delivered showers from the Gatlings.

As the first line was about entering the timber the Fifth Battalion, with which Lieut. H. Liggett had remained, formed line, advanced to the crest, and delivered several well-executed volleys by battalion. It was then formed into line of squads with reduced intervals, advanced at a run 40 or 50 yards, delivered several volleys by companies, then formed line of skirmishers almost shoulder to shoulder, advanced down the slope at a run, halting about every 40 yards and delivering company volleys, and then made a rush for the only cleared opening across the creek. In the meantime Captain Woodruff, with the Third and Second Battalions, had crossed the creek and formed line of skirmishers with an interval of about 150 yards for the Fifth Battalion, and while this was crossing the creek and re-forming the two battalions were advanced so as just to see the defensive force, and company volleys were delivered until the Fifth Battalion came up and completed one general line of skirmishers at a distance of about 300 yards from the defense. The whole force was then advanced by rushes, firing two volleys at each halt up to a barbed wire fence about 100 yards from the crest, where the whole line was halted and rapid fire began. When the whole exercise was thus about ending the Fifth Battalion, under the great excitement incident to the rapid movements and the firing, rushed forward and sought to take the battery, but fortunately a general *mélée* was prevented and order and quiet soon restored.

The entire exercise lasted about three hours and was witnessed by several thousand people, among whom were the governor and State officials. The governor's staff mounted, accompanied the attacking force.—(Captain Woodruff.)

## GEORGIA.

*Cavalry.*—A practice march of about 12 miles was made one day, when the eleven troops, mounted, were all given instruction in advance and rear guards and throwing out of flankers.

*Infantry.*—All of the companies of the First Infantry were instructed in the duties of advance and rear guard and the precautions to be taken in marching through hostile country. At the infantry encampment a system of outposts was thrown out around the camp and an attack and defense of these outposts were illustrated, the troops engaged being the First Infantry and the Chatham Artillery. The First Infantry made a march of a few miles through a wooded and broken country, with advance and rear guards and flankers. An unexpected attack was made upon it by a small command in a defensive position that was unknown to the commander of the regiment, Colonel Lawton. The dispositions made by him to meet this attack were very creditable, and the whole affair was freely discussed and commented upon by all of the officers immediately after the occurrence.

A march of the cavalry was made for about 12 miles through a country thickly covered with undergrowth, with occasional fences and swamps. Each troop was exercised in everything pertaining to the protection of a command on the march in hostile country. The men adapted themselves to this with remarkable intelligence and celerity, and the work was all that could be desired.—(Captain Brown.)

## ILLINOIS.

On the afternoon of July 15 the troops marched out and took position under the following scheme for a northern and a southern force:

## SPECIAL SITUATION, SOUTHERN FORCE.

Col. H. L. Turner arrives at Camp Lincoln under the following order:

FIELD ORDERS, }  
No. 100. }

ARMY OF THE SOUTH,  
*Carlinville, Ill., July 14, 1897—8 p. m.*

I. The advance of a brigade of the enemy against the line of the Sangamon is reported.

II. Colonel Turner, with the First Regiment and a battery, will proceed to hold the Chincapin Bridge.

III. The concentration of our brigade on the Sangamon will begin in two days.

X,  
*Brigadier-General, Commanding.*

It is 2.30 p. m. on the afternoon of the 15th of July. The advance guard of the First Regiment, encountering strong resistance on the target range, has withdrawn to Camp Lincoln. Colonel Turner, riding with his advance, has ordered his infantry to take cover and has brought up the artillery, which has been firing shell and shrapnel for the last fifteen minutes against the position of the enemy. The hostile fire has almost ceased and the cover of the enemy seems to have been badly damaged. Colonel Turner now make his dispositions to attack.

## SPECIAL SITUATION, NORTHERN FORCE.

Maj. J. C. Buckner reaches the target range at Camp Lincoln with the following order:

FIELD ORDERS, }  
No. 100. }

ARMY OF THE NORTH,  
*Petersburg, Ill., July 14, 1897—8 p. m.*

I. The enemy is mobilizing a force of all arms in the district between Carlinville and the Sangamon.

II. Maj. J. C. Buckner with the Ninth Battalion will proceed to disable the railroad junction at Springfield.

III. Reinforcements to increase Major Buckner's force to four battalions and one battery will reach Springfield not later than the evening of July 15.

By command of Brigadier-General A.

B,  
*Assistant Adjutant-General.*

It is 2.30 p. m. in the afternoon of July 15. The advance guard encountered a strong hostile force on the target range and withdrew behind the target butts. The enemy also withdrew and brought up a battery which has been cannonading our position for the last fifteen minutes. This fire has caused slight loss, owing to the good cover taken. Major Buckner decides to await reinforcements here. The enemy now appears to be making dispositions to attack.

The dispositions of the attacking force were accurately made and carefully carried out. There were some cases where troops came into the open within effective range, when it looked as if they might have been better concealed. On the other hand, this might be charged to the limited amount of available ground. Troops were noticed moving across the line of fire in order to prolong a firing line; in such a case it is necessary to repeat the axiom that troops under fire will move only to the front or rear. Commands and trumpet calls were given so plainly as to be heard by the enemy, and few, if any, signals were given. Volley firing was used more and at closer range than could have been done in practice, but this is a fault



in the right direction. The dispositions for the attack were made and was carried to a finish in one hour from the time of starting; this improvement over last year, when the principal fault was an undue haste in the exercises.

The Ninth Battalion deployed too many men from the beginning when the dispositions of the enemy and the direction of his attack could not be known, and it was not possible for an enemy to hold the battalion by a feint in front, while the real attack was in flank. A portion of these troops were kept in the open, and the annihilating fire of artillery. The time selected for a counter attack was too soon, and would have resulted disastrously to the force making it.

On the afternoon of July 29 another exercise took place which deserves notice. The problem was as follows:

#### SPECIAL SITUATION, SOUTHERN FORCE.

Colonel Moulton is acting under the following order:

FIELD ORDERS, }  
No. 100. }

ARMY OF THE SOUTH,  
Carlinville, Ill., July 28, 1897—

I. A large wagon train of the enemy, with a weak guard of infantry, is moving north by way of Springfield.

II. Colonel Moulton with the Second Regiment is detailed to capture the train.

*Brigadier-General, Commanding*

It is 1 o'clock on the afternoon of July 29. The advance guard of the Second Regiment reaches Camp Lincoln and discovers the last of the wagon train over the hill at the west of the target butts. The enemy appears to be making preparations to stop our advance at the butts, so as to gain time for the rest of the train. Colonel Moulton makes dispositions for attack.

#### MEMORANDUM.

The enemy will be outlined by signal flags—one flag representing a section of the enemy's infantry. They will only be shown when the moment arrives for putting the attack in motion and when they come in view of the southern force.

The defense in this case was outlined by the detachment of signal troops by Captain Lloyd. In some cases the enemy was allowed to approach too closely before fire was opened. So little air was blowing that the flags did not indicate the positions and dispositions of the northern troops as well as was intended and expected.

The dispositions of the southern force were well made and executed, although not nearly so well as many drills of the same regiment that I have seen. The weather was intensely hot and the troops seemed to feel the heat very much. There were five prostrations.

I consider both of these exercises to be creditable performances. There were other times when ammunition was expended under the guise of field exercises, but I was not well impressed with them.—(Captain Swift.)

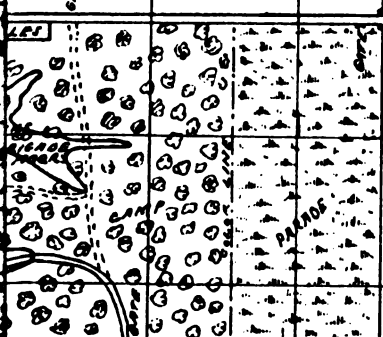
#### KANSAS.

First and Second Regiments of Infantry; Batteries A and B, First Field Artillery and two detachments hospital troops."

At 8.30 a. m. the brigade was assembled for practical instruction in advance and rear guard duty, and marched several miles into the country. On the outward march the First and Second Battalions of the First Regiment formed the advance guard and one company of the Second Regiment the rear guard. The exercise was quite well performed, and officers and men appeared zealous and desirous of learning their duties. In connection with this practice proper forms of field orders for the



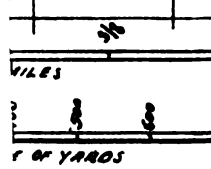
CORPS OF ENGRS  
I.N.G.



ND VICINITY  
CO. ILL.

JULY 13 1896

1st Brigade



in the right direction  
was carried to a  
improvement over  
exercises.

The Ninth Battalion  
tions of the enemy  
it possible for an  
the real attack in  
annihilating fire  
soon, and would have

On the afternoon  
The problem was

Colonel Moulton

FIELD ORDERS, }  
No. 100. }

I. A large wagon  
north by way of Sp  
II. Colonel Moulton

It is 1 o'clock on  
Regiment reaches Camp  
over the hill at the  
preparations to stop  
the train. Colonel Moulton

The enemy will be  
faunty. They will only  
action and when they come

The defense in this case  
Captain Lloyd. In some  
fire was opened. So little  
and dispositions of the north

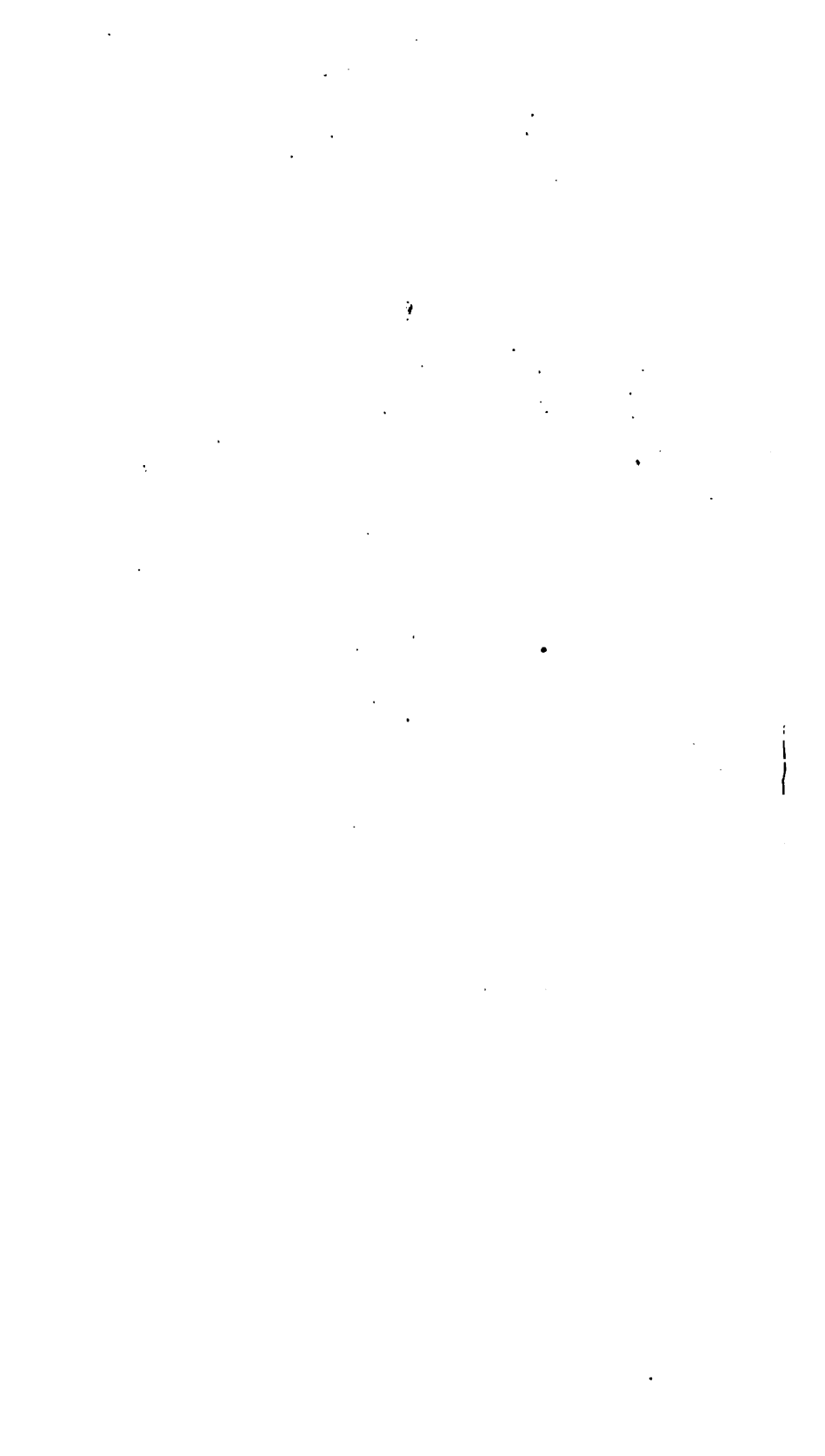
The dispositions of the  
nearly so well as many drill  
was intensely hot and the  
five prostrations.

I consider both of these  
times when ammunition was  
not well impressed with them.

First and Second Regiments  
and two detachments hospital

At 8.30 a. m. the brigade  
rear guard duty, and marched  
march the First and Second Batt  
guard and one company of the Set  
quite well performed, and officers  
their duties. In connection with





*Scranton.*

*1st. Co. G. 5th Regiment. M.N.G.*



*Scranton.*

*1st Lt. Co. G. 5th Regiment. M.N.G.*





brigade, regiment, and advance guard were drawn up. The advantages of initial points on the line of march were explained, as well as the necessity of assembling the detachments at suitable hours in order to bring about an orderly march and avoid unnecessary fatigue to the men.—(Lieutenant Mills.)

### MASSACHUSETTS.

The annual field exercise for the Fifth Infantry was rear guard delaying pursuit; Second Infantry, reconnaissance on bicycles, hasty intrenchments, and battle shooting; Sixth Infantry, attack on a village; Eighth Infantry, outpost duty and exercise for small exploring and expeditionary patrols; First Battalion of cavalry, field service; First Heavy Artillery, small boat patrols of a mine field.

### MICHIGAN.

Shelter tents, camp cooking utensils, plates, forks, knives, spoons, and cups having been provided for one regiment during the past year, each regiment at about 1 p. m. daily marched out of the main camp in heavy marching order to an outlying camp ground about 5 miles away, and slept in shelter tents and cooked their own food, returning to the main camp before 12 m. the next day. The march was made as if in the presence of an enemy, with advance and rear guards and flankers. Immediately after pitching shelter tents pickets and outposts were stationed, which remained during the night. The return march was made in like manner. One regiment, the Second, kept up constant communication, by flags and torches, with the main camp. A sufficient supply of wagons was furnished to carry supplies to and from the outlying camp.

One officer in each regiment kept an itinerary of the march and made a topographical sketch of the surrounding country, which is herewith submitted.

This being the first experience of the brigade in anything like field exercises, marching, pitching camp, and posting pickets and outposts, much remained to be learned. It was noticeable, however, that both men and officers enjoyed the new experience in a practical direction and did their utmost to improve their opportunity.

It is the intention of the department to enlarge upon this branch of a soldier's instruction, and next year to devote a greater portion of the time to it and to target practice and extended-order drills.

### MINNESOTA.

One day was devoted to field exercises by each regiment, in accordance with Wagner's Security and Information.

One battalion would march out about two hours before the other. They would move out with advance and rear guards upon different routes 2 or 3 miles, and then, according to their instructions, defend a position, station their outposts, etc. Each would locate the other by a reconnaissance, after which it would make such disposition as it thought best. Each battalion commander was compelled to act upon his own judgment—no advice allowed after leaving camp.—(Captain Gardener.)

### MISSISSIPPI.

On the last day of the encampment a problem in field exercises was given and solved, as follows:

#### GENERAL IDEA.

A North Army holds Vicksburg; a South Army is advancing to attack it.

#### SPECIAL IDEA FOR NORTH.

A South Army is reported advancing to the attack of Vicksburg. The North Army will take up a strong position to the south of Vicksburg and hold the enemy in check until the arrival of reinforcements.

Commander: Colonel Morrow. Strength: 1 regiment of infantry, 8 companies; 1 regiment of artillery, 3 foot batteries; 1 field battery, with 1 Gatling gun. Rendezvous: High ground north of camp. Time: 5.30 p. m.

#### SPECIAL IDEA FOR SOUTH.

A North Army holds Vicksburg. The South Army will advance on Vicksburg and maneuver, with the object of cutting the enemy from his base, the Mississippi River, and the railroads leading north.

Commander: Colonel Hoskins. Strength: 3 regiments of infantry, 9 companies; 2 regiments of infantry, 6 companies; 1 regiment of cavalry, 1 troop. Rendezvous: The road, 1½ miles south of camp. Time: 5.30 p. m.

The North party took position on a high ridge perpendicular to and commanding the road. Both flanks were in the air, and were necessarily extended into woods on the right and left, which were too extensive for them to attempt to hold with their small force. From the fact that the guns were not horsed they were unable to maneuver, and were consequently confined to a passive defense. In general, the dispositions were as well made as the grounds and conditions admitted.

On the side of the South party the attack was well handled. First, the cavalry troop, marching with advance guard and flankers, located the enemy's position. Then the troop was re-formed and reported to the commanding officer, Colonel Hoskins, who ordered it to make a wide turning movement and attack the enemy in rear, regulating its movements by those of an infantry battalion, which was to turn its left flank.

The infantry column was led by the First Battalion, Third Infantry, marching with advance guard and flankers. Its companies deployed, took up a position parallel to the enemy, and opened fire. This battalion was ordered not to make a serious assault, but merely to hold the enemy to his position. Another battalion was ordered to march through the woods and attack his left flank. At the same time a company, under cover of the ground and underbrush, advanced against his right. The detachments and the cavalry troop succeeded in making a simultaneous attack on the enemy's flanks and rear. The First Battalion, Third Infantry, and the reserve made a general advance in support of these attacks.

At this stage of the exercises the recall was sounded. Each man was furnished with fourteen rounds of blank cartridges. The guns had sufficient ammunition to indicate fire throughout the action.

After the recall officers' call was sounded, and Captain Evans, the chief umpire, declared the attack was successful, and delivered a criticism on the exercises.

To prevent a *mêlée* at the end of the exercise strict orders were given that the troops on opposing sides should halt at the distance of 100 yards from each other.—(Lieutenant Williams.)

#### NEBRASKA.

The companies at David City were exercised in forming advance and rear guards. The work in these exercises was fairly good, considering their little previous experience. Officers and men seemed to take great interest, and quickly learned the object and necessities of these formations.

On the last day of the encampment I gave the commanding officer the following problem: His battalion of infantry was supposed to be occupying an advanced position about 7 miles in front of the main force. He was informed by the commanding general that the enemy was threatening him from the north and west, and he was directed to withdraw his battalion to a line in his rear, which would be indicated to him by the staff officer who delivered the order; that he would have to be extremely cautious in retiring, and that if he was attacked by the enemy to at once take the best position and hold the enemy in check until troops from the main body could be sent to his support. In carrying out this problem the battalion marched to the rear with a rear guard, consisting of one company. After marching about

one-half mile to the rear the rear guard was attacked by the enemy's cavalry in small force. This attack was handsomely repulsed by the rear guard. The remaining companies were immediately deployed and slightly advanced to a position to resist further attack from the enemy. The whole of the maneuvers were very handsomely executed, and the commanding officer displayed excellent judgment in his selection of the line of resistance.

The only criticism I had to make was that the approaches from the west were not sufficiently guarded.

In the other companies, inspected by myself, exercises were given in advance and rear-guard work, with simulated attacks. I was very much pleased with the interest taken by officers and men in these exercises. The work under my observation in nearly every instance was, practically speaking, very good. In some of the companies inspected by other inspectors exercises were had in these formations, and their reports show good work and great interest on the part of officers and men.—(Major Fechet.)

#### NEW HAMPSHIRE.

The infantry was instructed in advance guard and outpost duty.

#### NEW JERSEY.

The First Regiment, Newark, devoted one day to field exercises during its tour in camp. The work followed the programme for Friday, outlined under the subject of Field Exercises, page 300, Organized Militia of the United States, 1896. However, the usual field-mess outfits were not carried, neither were outposts established, hasty intrenchments made, nor shelter tents used. It being the first systematic training of this nature which this regiment had attempted, probably the first systematic field work performed in this State, the day's work was made as simple and practical as possible, no written reports being required of advance-guard commanders, and the usual sketches being dispensed with. The regiment, with haversacks and canteens containing sandwiches and coffee, marched from its camp ground, covered by an advance guard, to Allaire, distance 6 miles. Upon arrival, one battalion was exercised in an advance to the attack over varied ground, hot coffee was prepared and lunch eaten, and the regiment returned to Sea Girt covered by a rear guard; the day's work was regarded as instructive and successful. It might be remarked that similar work will not become general or of full benefit in this State unless a proper conception is had of the true nature of field exercises and their relation to drill. Provision should be made for transporting mess outfits and other equipage to the State camp grounds for use on such occasions, and securing grounds on which shelter trenches may be made.

The afternoon of another day during the tour in camp was given by this regiment to the systematic practice of outpost duty.—(Lieutenant Rowell.)

#### NEW YORK.

The following is the practice march of the Sixty-fifth Regiment. This regiment, Colonel Welsh commanding, stationed at Buffalo, N. Y., made a practice march from that city, which included field exercises at its various camps. Duration, August 6, 9 a. m., to 13.

The equipment was as follows: Conical wall tents, 1 to 3 company officers, 1 to 12 men; excellent condition. Mess outfits, meat cans, tin cups, knives, forks, and spoons, tin plates for each man. Buzzacott ovens and camp kettles, for each company, also in excellent condition.

Rations were purchased by the regimental commissary of subsistence, and by him issued to company messes daily. They were prepared over open camp fires by members of the companies detailed for the purpose, and with the mess outfits furnished. Meals were cooked and served with very creditable promptness, showing no lack of resources to properly feed the men.

There were 7 regimental parades, 1 regimental review, 1 inspection for tation, 9 guard mounts, 2 close-order drills and 1 in extended order for each b 3 drills in close order and 4 in extended order for each company. Proficie great improvement made during the week.

This is the second experiment made by this regiment in field work, with the most satisfactory results, judging from the unanimous testimony of all who accompanied the command as inspectors and assistants.

August 12 the Second Battalion left camp one hour before the other b with orders to take a position to attack the latter, guarding wagon train. Upon the firing of one volley by either side, everyone was to halt and decide.

First Battalion left camp with advance guard properly disposed. Owing to the use of flankers and advance guards to properly search the ground, the decision was given in favor of the attacking party—Second Battalion of the regiment.

The First Battalion of the regiment was sent out August 14 to take up a position with outposts. Second Battalion was sent out one hour later to attack First Battalion. Second Battalion carried out attack properly, but on account of strength of position, numbers being equal, decision was given in favor of First Battalion—the defense.

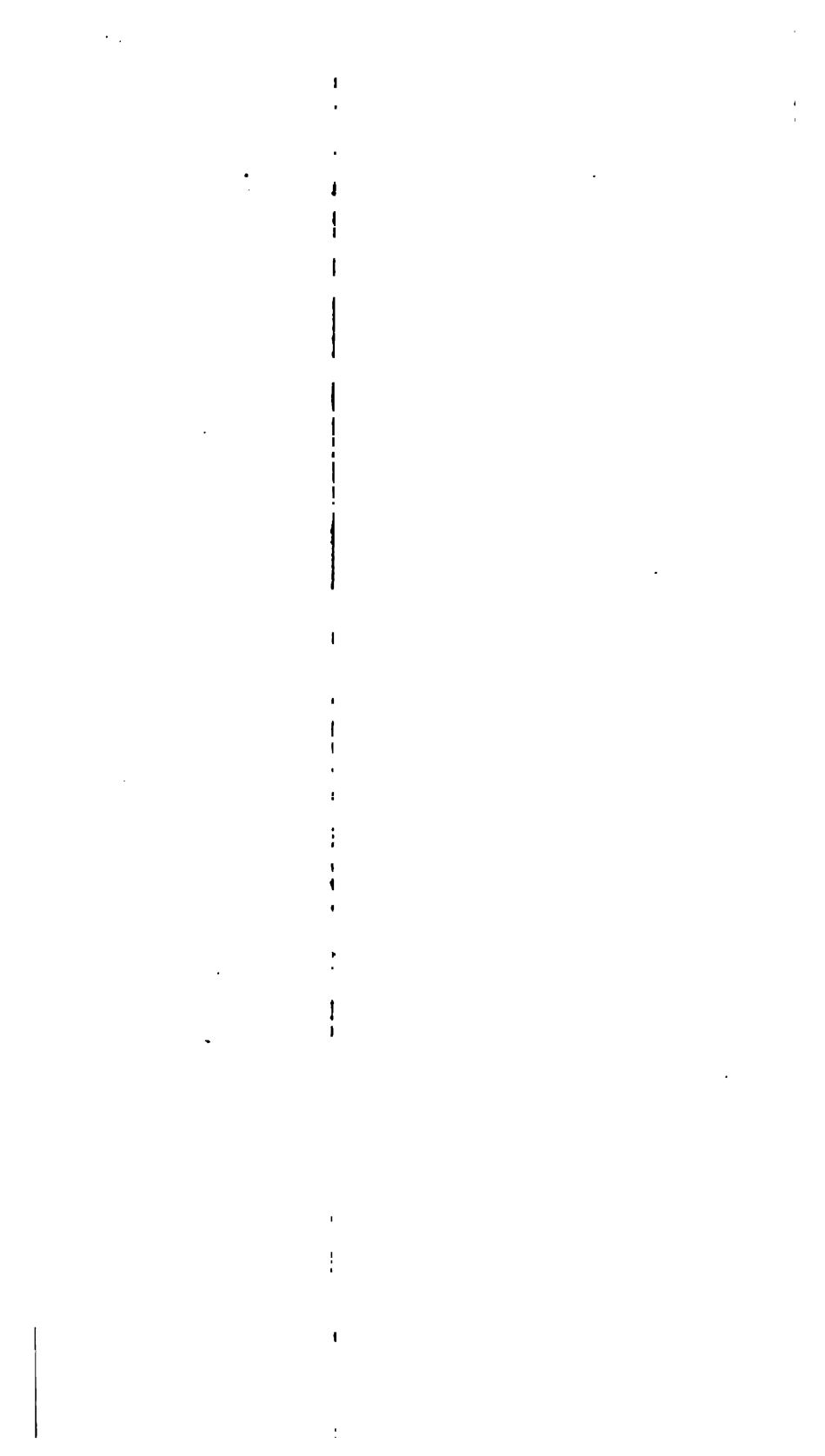
In the Seventh Regiment one day was devoted to instruction in advance and outpost duty. Two battalions marched out and were carefully and intelligently instructed and had practice in this duty. The duty was well done, and seemed to be thoroughly understood by the officers, and was rapidly learned by the men. Some other organizations theoretical instruction to a limited extent was given in these duties.—(Captain Hardin).

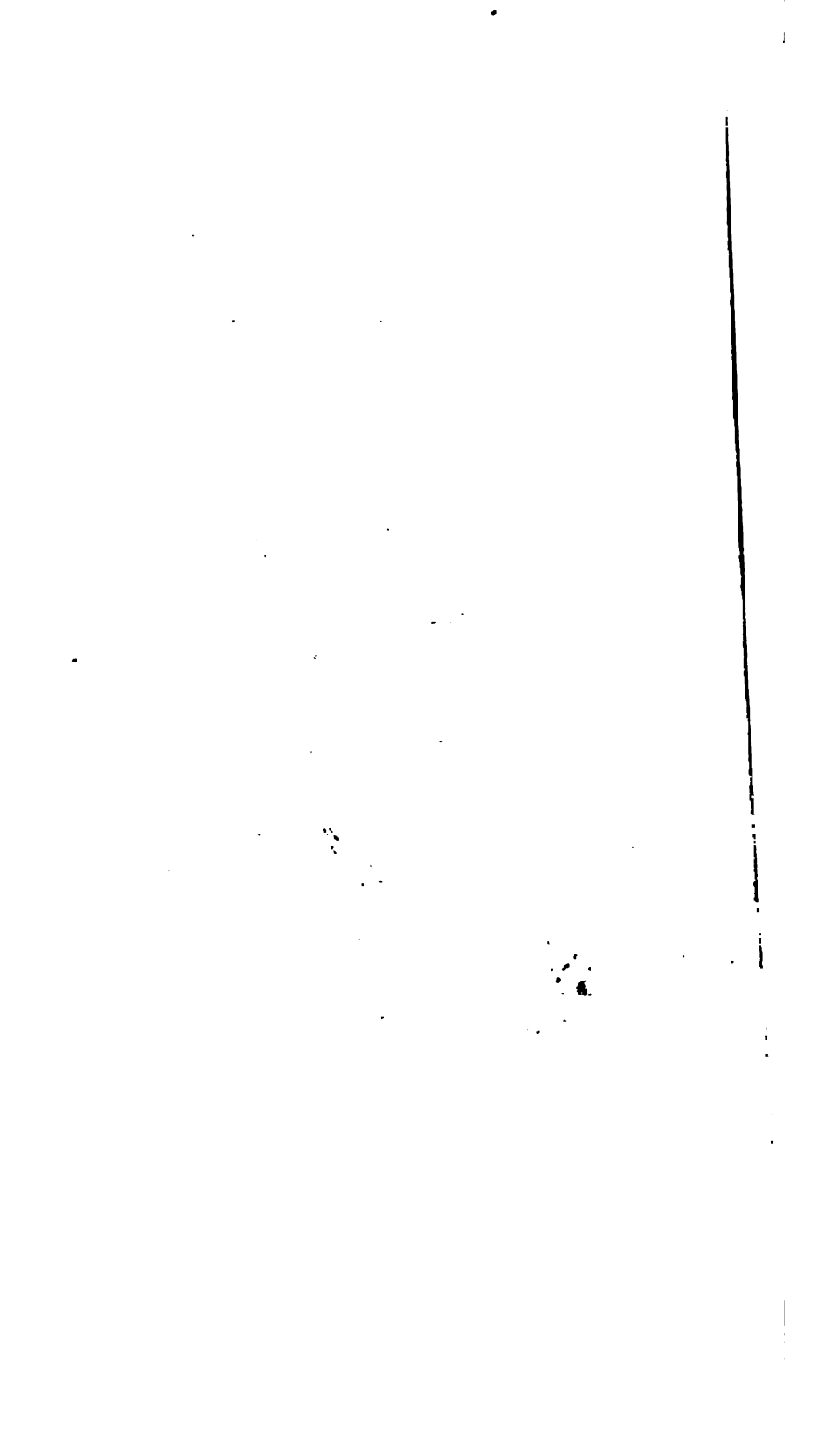
## OHIO.

CINCINNATI, OHIO, *September 1*

SIR: I have the honor to submit herewith, in accordance with Order No. 1, 2, and 3, a topographical map, with reconnaissance report, in duplicate. In addition to submitting the map and report, it would be well to state that the trips of this character of great benefit to the various companies of the 1st Guard, as they familiarize the officers with the work of making topographical maps as well as using them when made by other officers.

My company assembled at the armory at 3 o'clock p. m. and boarded the 3.20, arriving at Norwood, the starting point of the march, at 4.30. The march extended a little over 6 miles, about one-half of it being covered that afternoon and the balance the next morning. I assumed that the object to be attained was not so much the covering of distance as being accurate in the work that we had before us and you will note that the map is very detailed. Great benefit was derived from being able to discipline the men in bivouac work and in requiring them to do their own cooking. In addition to this, as stated to you personally, I made a test of the United States emergency ration, consisting of the following: barley, 16 ounces; hard bread, 16 ounces; pea meal, 4 ounces; coffee, 2 ounces; saccharine, 1 ounce; salt, 0.64 ounce; pepper, 0.04 ounce, and tobacco,  $\frac{1}{4}$  ounce. The men seemed to be inspected as they fell in, and nothing but this ration—not even extra tobacco was allowed to be in their possession during the march. I had these rations prepared according to regulation by The Jos. R. Peebles Sons Company, at a cost of 25 cents per ration; and just here it might be well to suggest that an arrangement could be made with some large grocery company whereby rations could be put up for the regiment on short notice in case it was called out, great inconvenience being experienced at such a time in procuring sufficient rations for the men, at least for the two or three days. As the usefulness of this ration has already been thoroughly demonstrated by the War Department, it is not a matter of conjecture. The only objection to tobacco seems to be the item subject to comment; a full ounce, in my opinion, is not too much.











As I have already stated, frequent trips of this character would be of great benefit to the various companies of our regiment, thus familiarizing the men with just what is needed in the field.

I have the honor to remain, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

PAUL M. MILLIKIN,

*Captain Commanding Company I, First Regiment Infantry, O. N. G.*

Col. C. B. HUNT,

*Commanding First Regiment Infantry, O. N. G., Cincinnati, Ohio.*

#### RECONNOISSANCE REPORT.

**Roadway**—Macadam; about a mile of road in course of construction, which will be about 60 feet wide; old portion about 16 feet wide, in good condition; dry and dusty; grades easy. Fences, hedge in a few places, board and rail fence, little wire, in some places no fences.

**Bridges**—At Norwood: Iron bridge over Baltimore and Ohio Southwestern Railway; iron and stone bridge over Pittsburg, Cincinnati, Chicago and St. Louis Railway, both in excellent condition; wooden bridge over creek on Ridge avenue in bad condition, boards loose and old.

**Towns and villages**—Norwood, at Baltimore and Ohio Southwestern Railway crossing; blacksmith, grocery, and butcher; good well at corner opposite bridge; streets in good condition; nearly all buildings frame. Pleasant Ridge, a small village about 2½ miles from Norwood; blacksmith and small stores; frame houses.

**Rivers and streams**—A creek crossing Ridge avenue at foot of hill, nearly dried up; water not fit to drink.

**Halting places**—Norwood and Pleasant Ridge; woods on the right and left of Ridge avenue along creek; but poor water supply for a large body of troops.

**Camping grounds**—Could camp about two regiments along creek, but water supply would have to be limited, as creek is stagnant in some places; one good spring; plenty of wood, and grass for cattle.

**Lateral communication**—Roads to Carthage and Montgomery in good condition.

**Telegraph lines**—Along road to Pleasant Ridge 12 telegraph and long-distance telephone wires, in excellent condition; good poles, 42 paces apart; connecting points, Cincinnati and Montgomery, along Baltimore and Ohio Southwestern Railway and Pittsburg, Cincinnati, Chicago and St. Louis Railway; Western Union lines; no wires on Ridge avenue.

**Railroads**—Baltimore and Ohio Southwestern Railway, double track; standard gauge, in excellent condition; switch at Norwood. Pittsburg, Cincinnati, Chicago and St. Louis Railway, single track, standard gauge, in good condition.

**Supplies**—At Norwood and Pleasant Ridge, grocery, butcher, and blacksmith; two dairies on road; road house or hotel at Pleasant Ridge; plenty of grain and hay.

#### PENNSYLVANIA.

It was observed that more or less interest has been taken in the consideration of outposts and kindred duties, in respect to which the improvement is decided over last year. Major Wagner's valuable books on this subject have been generally distributed, and a start has been made in the principles contained therein. The necessity for such instruction will become manifest as the altered conditions of warfare, brought about by the great improvement in firearms, are better understood. The Guard to-day can be put on any field and manœuvred in any direction. It needs instructions along those lines which will make it valuable in defense and secure it from disaster with the least strain on its physical strength.—(Colonel Sumner.)

A beginning in advance guard, outpost, and patrol duty has been made, and there seems to be considerable interest taken in the subject of field exercises, which was especially manifest in the Third Regiment, Colonel Ralston. The proficiency of the different regiments in minor tactics is considered in making the regimental ratings.

Another year will show much progress in this branch of the instruction. Major Wagner's Service of Security and Information is the text-book for theoretical and practical instruction. —(Lieutenant Howze.)

Exercises in outposts, advance and rear guard, and patrol duty, as well as in the order of march in an enemy's country for brigades with cavalry and artillery attached, have received considerable attention in the past year. The general commanding the division offered special prizes for the best essays on this subject, taking Major Wagner's text-books as a basis. This interest was very clearly proved in the brigade camps of this year. This being the first year of any theoretical or practical work in this line, much proficiency could scarcely be expected, but in some of the brigades and regiments the purposes of these formations were fairly understood, although in their many details there was a great deal to be learned.

The regiment which made the best showing in outpost duty was the Third, attached to the First Brigade. The adjutant of the regiment, First Lieut. Benjamin C. Tilghman, a very accomplished officer, had taken the pains to compare a very complete topographical and contoured sketch map, adapted to military purposes, of the camp of the First Brigade and the outlying country. This camp was situated in a sharp bend of the Neshaminy Creek, which stream was assumed to be impassable, except by bridges. The regiment, as the outpost of the whole brigade, was established across territory within this bend, about 2 miles from camp, so as to cover the country and roads from one side of the angle made by the creek to the other. The post of the reserve was assumed, and at proper distances and intervals the supports were established on a fairly well selected line of resistance. Beyond this line, at the distances and intervals indicated by Major Wagner's text-book, pickets and double sentinels were also established. This exercise, while wanting in many details of instruction (which was partly due to lack of time, owing to its termination by the appearance of the inspector in this branch of drill before full instruction could be given to all the various detachments of the outpost), was decidedly the best illustration of outpost duty that I saw during the brigade encampments. Colonel Ralston's well-conceived idea and clear orders for this outpost work, and Adjutant Tilghman's carefully prepared map, are submitted herewith, and deserve the highest commendation for the intelligence, study, and zeal which induced their preparation. —(Captain Paxton.)

HEADQUARTERS THIRD REGIMENT INFANTRY,  
FIRST BRIGADE, NATIONAL GUARD OF PENNSYLVANIA,  
*Camp David B. Birney, July 15, 1897.*

The duty assigned to this regiment is that of acting as outpost to a brigade, stationed about Janney station, and covering the railroad bridge and wagon bridge over the Neshaminy.

The line of observation extends from the Neshaminy above to the same creek below Janney station, being approximately the arc of a circle facing northeast.

The enemy is supposed to be operating from a point beyond Langhorne, in the direction of Trenton, and contact has not yet been had with him. The Neshaminy Creek is supposed to be overflowed and impassable except by bridges, and the other bridges in the vicinity of Janney, within a few miles, are supposed to be either destroyed or covered by other forces. They are not considered in this problem.

---

HEADQUARTERS THIRD REGIMENT INFANTRY,  
FIRST BRIGADE, NATIONAL GUARD OF PENNSYLVANIA,  
*Camp David B. Birney, July 15, 1897.*

Major ———,  
*Commander Third Battalion.*

SIR: Your battalion will constitute the reserve of the outpost. It will be posted upon the brow of the hill overlooking the junction of the Langhorne and Parkland roads. Major Price, Second Battalion, will command the left section of the outpost.

His support will be posted on the Langhorne road about 750 yards in advance of your position. Major Ellis, First Battalion, will command the right section of the outpost. His support will be posted about 900 yards east of your position, upon the Parkland road. You will throw forward a sufficient number of connecting sentinels to maintain touch with both supports. The north end of the line of observation will rest upon the Neshaminy Creek, about north of your position, and the other end somewhere in the neighborhood of Parkland. You will advance to the assistance of either support needing it, making the most suitable dispositions. Should an attack be opened vigorously along the line between the railroad and the Neshaminy Creek, you will move south from your position to the brow of the hill commanding this approach, leaving the direct defense of the Langhorne road to the support.

By order of Colonel Ralston.

---

HEADQUARTERS THIRD REGIMENT INFANTRY,  
FIRST BRIGADE, NATIONAL GUARD OF PENNSYLVANIA,  
*Camp David B. Birney, July 15, 1897.*

Major ELLIS,

*Commander of the Right Section of the Outpost.*

SIR: You will post your support upon the Parkland road at a distance approximately 900 yards east of the reserve, at the eastern edge of the second patch of timber upon said road. Your left will connect with the left section of the outpost under Major Price at a point some 300 or 400 yards southeast of the Langhorne road, upon the high ground looking down upon the Hulmeville road. Thence it will proceed in a general southerly direction, resting its right flank upon the valley of the small creek flowing into the Neshaminy at Parkland. You will maintain a sufficient system of patrols covering the approaches to your position, and your attention is particularly invited to the possibility of stealthy patrols passing the outpost under cover of the timber at the mouth of the above-mentioned creek, near Parkland. To cover this point a detached party of eight or ten men under an officer is recommended to occupy a point fully covering this patch of timber.

By order of Colonel Ralston.

---

HEADQUARTERS THIRD REGIMENT INFANTRY,  
FIRST BRIGADE, NATIONAL GUARD OF PENNSYLVANIA,  
*Camp David B. Birney, July 15, 1897.*

Major PRICE,

*Commander of Second Battalion.*

SIR: You will post your support upon the Langhorne road about 700 yards in advance of the post of the reserve. You will reconnoiter the ground and establish a suitable line of observation, resting your left flank upon the Neshaminy Creek, and with your right connect with the right section of the outpost under Major Ellis at a point about 300 or 400 yards southeast of the Langhorne road. You will establish suitable pickets and sentinel posts, and maintain an efficient system of patrols covering the principal approaches to your supports.

By order of Colonel Ralston.

---

HEADQUARTERS THIRD REGIMENT INFANTRY, N. G. P.,  
*July 23, 1897.*

SIR: I have the honor to report upon the dispositions made by my regiment at the inspection in outpost duty at Camp David B. Birney on July 15, 1897, and also to send you a copy of the orders issued to my command in order to put the plan into execution.

The object being to cover the site of the camp against operations from the northeast, I selected my line of resistance about one mile in advance of the site of the camp, and extending entirely across the peninsula formed by a bend in the Neshaminy Creek, with both its flanks resting upon the creek. The length of this line was about three-quarters of a mile. Upon the left wing it runs along the military crest of quite a hill, giving it a command of from 20 to 60 feet in different places and a clear field of fire and view for several hundred yards. Upon the right wing it runs along the front edge of a strip of timber, running down to the railroad at Parkland Station. The open ground in front of this wing is much narrower than is desirable, being only from three to four hundred yards wide, but it was the best that could be obtained, and the lay of the ground is such that my line can not be seen from the front of the opposing wood at an elevation of less than 12 to 15 feet above the ground, and it can not therefore be used against it.

My plans also included placing the edge of my woods in a state of defense and obstructing deployment from the edge of the opposite woods by abatis, etc., and erecting wire entanglements, etc., in the intervening ground as far as the time (if upon actual service) would have allowed. The works upon the left wing would have consisted of rifle pits and infantry trenches traced along the most commanding points.

The line of advance along the low ground between the railroad and the Neshaminy upon my extreme right is held under close observation, but no provisions are made for disputing it directly, as it is so thoroughly commanded by the fire from my pickets, right support, and the reserve (by a short movement of some 300 yards to the south of its position), that a flank march along this line by an enemy is considered impossible without first dislodging the troops occupying the positions which so completely command this line of advance.

Under the influence of these main guiding ideas, I posted my reserve at the point indicated upon the map at the junction of the Langhorne and Parkland roads; the primary advantages of this position being that from it a direct advance could be made by either of the roads mentioned, to reinforce either the right or the left support, while a short movement southward will bring it to a position completely commanding an advance along the low ground between the right of the main position and the Neshaminy. The reserve consisted of one battalion (my third, imaginary), and its position was indicated by the regimental colors and the color guard.

The right and left sections of the outpost consisted of my first and second battalions, commanded, respectively, by Majors Ellis and Price. They each had two companies as a support and two in the pickets, sentinels, and patrols. Each section of the line of observation was about 1 mile in length. The supports were posted about 700 and 900 yards, respectively, from the reserve upon the Langhorne and Parkland roads, in the positions indicated upon the map.

*The Left Section, Second Battalion, Major Price.*—Two pickets, consisting of one company each, were pushed forward. Picket No. 1, Company D, Captain Crump, occupied a position about 550 yards northeast of its support, in the edge of some timber upon a small run situated in a slight depression of the ground. The picket sentinel was posted in a tree immediately over the post of the picket, from which he could keep the whole of his line of observation in view without the use of any connecting sentinels. The line of observation was posted as indicated on the map, upon and slightly in advance of the road running nearly east and west across the front; from it a good lookout of from 400 to 800 yards could be had. Eight double sentinels were posted—five in the edge of the timber on the left, and three in the open ground on the right; connection was maintained between them and with the pickets by patrols, which also, from time to time, pushed forward about a quarter of a mile so as to obtain a view into the valley of the Neshaminy, about a mile north of the line.

Picket No. 2, Company C, Captain Pierce, was posted in a wood about 700 yards beyond the support, upon the Langhorne road. From this picket five double senti-

nels were established—two in the orchard on the left of the road, one upon the Langhorne road nearly at its junction with the Oakford road, and two in the edge of the timber facing the Hulmeville road and about 300 to 400 yards from it. Patrols maintained connection between the sentinels and pushed forward as far as the five cross roads, nearly at the outskirts of the town of Langhorne.

*Right Section, First Battalion, Major Ellis.*—Two pickets, consisting of one company each, were pushed forward. Picket No. 3, Company A, Captain Cavin, was posted in the point of a patch of timber about 600 yards northeast of his support, from which a fairly clear field of fire can be had almost down to the Hulmeville road, high growing crops giving some cover from view to small parties or single scouts, but no shelter from fire. Six sentinels were thrown forward in observation of the road and the country beyond to the eastward. Owing to the open ground and their direct support by the picket, single sentinels were posted. Patrols covered the country as far as the road in front and kept communication with a small advance post maintained upon the roof of a partly burned house on the Hulmeville road, from which an extended view could be obtained to the eastward completely over the tops of the trees to the right front of this picket. Two men were also posted behind the line upon a farm road which was found to traverse the woods to the south of this post.

Picket No. 4, Company B, Captain Littler, occupied a point upon the road some 650 yards in advance of his support, and some 700 yards to the south of picket No. 3, and in the edge of the same woods as held by the latter picket. Five double sentinels were posted from the left of those of picket No. 3, down through the orchard to the bridge, where the railroad crosses the Hulmeville road, from which point an excellent view can be had, extending from the east toward Langhorne Station (Eden P. O.) around by the south to the southeast, including all of the bottom of the small valley which envelops the right flank of the line of observation. Two connecting sentinels kept this post in touch with the picket. The picket sentinel was posted in a tree from which he could obtain a good general view of the other sentinels of this picket. A party of six men under a corporal were posted about 100 yards south of the picket, directly upon the edge of the railroad, to watch the road in the valley, about 200 yards in front of their positions.

In order to prevent the reconnoissance of the outpost by small, stealthy patrols getting in rear of the line of the pickets, by using the route of the valley of the Neshaminy and advancing under cover of the timber and hill around the right of the line, a detached post of 10 men under a commissioned officer was thrown out directly from the right support and posted at the mouth of a small creek flowing into the Neshaminy south of Parkland; a sentinel was posted where he could see for about 400 yards down the Neshaminy, and another on the road south of the railroad. The route of advance covered by this advanced and detached post is not practicable for the passage of troops in any force, which, if attempted, can be brought under the fire of the right support in less than five minutes.

Throughout the outpost, connection was maintained between the different detachments both by connecting sentinels and by patrols; and that the communication was efficient is shown by the fact that when it was desired to withdraw the outpost and return to camp, the order to assemble was given to the two supports and forwarded by signals, and the whole of the regiment was assembled in less time than if the order had been sent by messenger.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

RAILSTON,  
*Colonel Third Infantry, N. G. P.*

Maj. JOHN P. PENNY,  
*Inspector Second Brigade, N. G. P.*

PHILADELPHIA, PA., *Jan*

SIR: In compliance with Special Orders No. —, I have the honor to make the following report upon the country in the vicinity of Janney, Pa.

The country consists for the most part of rolling hills, generally above high (above tide); away from the streams it is fairly level, with gentle undulations. The level ground is for the most part cultivated, grass and wheat seem to be the principal crops, with a smaller amount of oats, corn, and some potatoes. The uncultivated ground is mostly wooded. The woods consist of the usual hard woods found in this part of the country—oak, chestnut, cherry, and hickory and some pine, but the latter is very scarce. The streams are all cut quite deep valleys along their courses, the sides of which are steep. The valley of Neshaminy Creek itself. The creek valleys, where too steep for cultivation, are almost universally wooded. The main roads run generally north and southwest, evidently between Trenton and Philadelphia. Those of Neshaminy Creek at the mouth of Core Creek, at Janney, and at Hulmeville are fair samples of poor country turnpikes. The other roads and the ordinary "dirt" roads, fairly good, but dusty in dry weather; in wet weather they are deep mud of quite extraordinary tenacity, in which condition I should judge the march of troops over them at not more than a mile and a half per hour would be the size of a brigade and larger. One-half to one-third the ordinary roads would be heavy work for teams. The roads seem to have been made for many years; they are mostly bordered by trees and bushes, often of considerable size. The growth of years has also lowered the level of the roads in relation to that of the country, so that they have the general characteristic of affording from 3 to 6 feet of cover. Before being able to take advantage of this feature for shelter, bushes, etc., on the roadside would have to be cleared away to afford a safe place for anyone in the shelter of the bank, which in their present condition they do not afford. Among the ordinary roadside bushes I noticed a great quantity of the poison ivy; sometimes it covered every fence post for a mile or more. At the present low stage of water the Neshaminy Creek is fordable at many places, although its banks would need a good deal of cutting to make suitable for the passage of guns and trains. The bottom of the creek is mostly composed of sized stones, and the current from one-half to 4 miles per hour. It is subject to floods at this time of year. I found certain evidence at Hulmeville of a rise of certainly 11 feet, and probably 14. In flood, therefore, it would be impassable by bridges. In regard to the bridges which I examined, that at the mouth of Core Creek is an iron bridge, two spans, truss girders of about 50 feet roadway is plank, 2½ or 3 inches thick and 14 feet wide. This bridge certainly 6-inch siege guns, and probably heavier. It has about 17 feet above the water, which is now less than 4 feet deep under it, estimated. The bridge at the mouth of Mill Creek was only observed at the distance of half a mile; it is an old-fashioned stone bridge, with two arches over the stream and a roadway, with stone side walls at each end, across the low ground liable to flood. The bridge and causeway have stone parapet. The railroad bridge along the last bridge consists of six or more stone arches, on high stone piers. The double tracks some 45 feet above the water, estimated. The next bridge is the road between Oakford and Langhorne, is very like the bridge at the mouth of Core Creek; the same description will do for both. The bridge of the Philadelphia and Reading Railroad at Neshaminy Falls consists of six iron girder spans of considerable length, carrying the double-track rails, which are between 35 and 40 feet above the creek, estimated; suited for any loads. Bristol pike bridge, an arch, two spans, roofed, roadway 15 feet broad, with 16 feet headroom, destroyed by fire in less than half an hour. Will carry field guns; headroom doubtful. Timber bridge at Hulmeville, 14 feet wide, top open, and timber boxed in, several stone piers, 140 yards long. It spans the Neshaminy Creek at a mill dam; would probably take an hour to burn thoroughly; is about the last named.







The fences of this portion of the country are of wood and wire, the former in about the proportion of one-third to one-fourth of the latter. There is an insignificant amount of hedge fence, and no stone walls worth noting, the only ones noted being stone retaining walls along some portions of the roads near the dwelling houses; none noted had any defensive value.

The sketch accompanying this report was originally enlarged from the "Burlington Map Sheet," United States Geological Survey publication. The enlarged sketch was then taken into the field and the observations noted directly upon it. Becoming much soiled by perspiration and rain, the attached tracing was then made from it. The time consumed was fourteen hours in the field and nine and one-half hours at the drawing board, the latter including both the original enlargement and the tracing.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

B. C. TILGHMAN, Jr.,

*First Lieutenant and Adjutant.*

The COMMANDING OFFICER, THIRD REGIMENT INFANTRY,

FIRST BRIGADE, N. G. P.

### RHODE ISLAND.

The mounted troops marched to and from camp, thus getting some practice in the duties incident to such service. Both infantry regiments were practiced in forming advance and rear guards, the drills being preceded by talks and illustrations of the subject. The exercise of the First Regiment was on the parade ground. The Second Regiment marched from camp, was formed as the advance guard of an infantry division, and proceeded to a point about 2 miles out, where the enemy was supposed to have taken a strong position beyond a bridge. An attack was made in which the advance party and support were engaged, the reserve being brought up. It was assumed that the position was too strong, and the attack ceased. During the engagement several men were supposed to have been wounded, and were cared for by a detachment of the hospital corps company which, with an ambulance, accompanied the column. On the return a rear guard was thrown out. The whole affair was characterized by most earnest attention and interest on the part of all concerned.—(Lieutenant Abbot, jr.)

### VERMONT.

Each of the three battalions made a practice march, going from 3 to 5 miles out from the main encampment, moving with advance guard, rear guard, ambulance, and wagon train, making temporary camp and cooking a meal while en route.

The light battery marched to and from camp, about 36 miles each way. This march was made in two days.—(Captain Tutherly.)

### WISCONSIN.

Second Regiment: Twelve patrols were sent out under command of lieutenants, with orders to turn in sketches of the routes traveled and with them written reports. These officers were thoroughly instructed at officers' school as to what was required of them in patrol duty, and each was furnished a typewritten memorandum of the points covered in his instructions. Some of the maps and reports were very creditable.

Five strong reconnaissance patrols were sent out with instructions to move as if in an enemy's country—to march for one hour, rest fifteen minutes, and return in same general direction of road over which they had marched, but not necessarily on the road. Five other companies were sent out on the same five roads taken, and with instructions to try and capture the first companies. Each captain submitted a report upon his return to camp.

Third Regiment: As in the Second Regiment, twelve patrols under command of lieutenants were sent out with similar instructions and with similar results. A

request having been made for a battalion to participate in the ceremonies attendant upon the unveiling of a soldier's monument at New Lisbon, 7 miles from camp, the second battalion was detailed for that duty. It was equipped in heavy marching order. Returning to camp, with advance and rear guard, it was attacked by the other two battalions.

**First Regiment:** Sent out eight lieutenants' patrols and six reconnaissance patrols under the same conditions as in the other two regiments. The First Battalion made a practice march, in heavy marching order, to a point about  $4\frac{1}{2}$  miles from camp, established outposts, and returning to camp encountered the Second Battalion about  $2\frac{1}{2}$  miles from camp, where it had halted and established outposts.

**Fourth Regiment:** The program here was the same as in the First Regiment.

In all the exercises where an encounter was expected, Lieutenant Caldwell, Adjutant-General Boardman, and Quartermaster-General Zwietusch, Colonel Graham, General Inspector S. A. P. (a veteran), and the regimental colonels and lieutenant-colonels accompanied the various detachments, in order to prevent anything approaching a sham battle.

Some very good work was done in these exercises, and considerable ingenuity shown in the practical solution of the problem presented by them. The greatest interest was taken by all concerned in them, and they were the topics of conversation all over camp. At evening officers' school the day's work was commented upon. Improvement in every direction was manifest from day to day, especially in fire discipline and the use the men made of cover. There were field exercises of some description every day, and, in my opinion, all was done in that line that could have been done within so limited a period of time.—(Captain Andrus.)

### DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA.

Field exercises were held June 18, during the encampment of the brigade at Fort Washington, Md., June 10-19, 1897, when a very creditable showing was made in attack and defense. The plan outlined by the brigadier-general commanding was as follows:

The defensive was given a position on the top of a hill covered by woods; its front extended about three-quarters of a mile, and was flanked on its right and left by the country road and the Potomac River. The usual means for defense were employed. This force was commanded by Colonel Alexander, and consisted of the First Regiment, Second Separate Battalion (Engineers, four companies), and one mountain howitzer, which represented and was treated as a field battery.

The offensive was commanded by Colonel Clay, and consisted of the Second Regiment, First Separate Company (four companies), and a detachment of cyclists from Company D, Engineer Corps, which represented and was treated as cavalry.

Captain Chase, Fourth United States Artillery, was designated chief umpire, and Captains Heyl, Twenty-third United States Infantry, and Slocum, Seventh United States Cavalry, assistant umpires, the former with the attacking force, the latter with the defensive. A sufficient number of staff officers was also assigned to each umpire to enable him to watch every movement. Signalmen were employed as a means of rapid communication between assistant umpires. Umpires were directed not to furnish information nor make any suggestions to the respective commanding officers as to movements to be made by them unless they should especially ask for it, in which case they might advise and suggest for the purpose of instruction. There was no programme prescribed nor was it predetermined which side should be successful. The opposing forces were left to fight the problem out, and the success or failure of any movement and the final result was to be determined by the following general rules:

A turning movement will be declared successful—

First. If the party attempting it gets within 200 yards of the flank of the enemy without being discovered and fires the first shot.

Second. If the party attempting it, although he may be discovered, and fire opened on him before getting within 200 yards of the flank of his enemy, shall appear with a force larger in numbers than his enemy has at that point, and maintain that superiority until after three volleys have been interchanged between the opposing forces at intervals of one minute between each volley.

Third. Owing to the great extent of country enabling either side to march a force a distance of a mile or more from the flank of his enemy and keep it entirely hidden, and then claim that a successful turning movement has been made, it is required that the opposing forces must actually come in contact with each other as contemplated in rules 1 and 2.

A direct attack on any point, or on any body of troops, will be declared successful whenever the force making the attack is larger in numbers than the force defending at that point and such superiority is maintained until after five volleys have been interchanged between the opposing forces at intervals of one minute between each volley.

If either force exhausts its ammunition before achieving a final success under the rules prescribed, it will be regarded as totally defeated.

It is believed that these simple rules for deciding the success or failure of a turning movement, and a direct attack, will be sufficient to govern the decisions of umpires, and at the same time leave great latitude to the commanding officers of the forces opposed to each other.

At a glance it will be perceived that at the very moment a flank attack appears successful, the party defeated on its flank may deliver a counter stroke by a direct attack on the front of his enemy, thereby completely nullifying its effect and necessitating a complete rearrangement of lines on both sides, or a decision by the umpire that the action is ended. The movements and combinations possible are so great that it is useless to suggest them to intelligent officers.

Under no circumstances will opposing forces be permitted to come in personal contact. They are positively prohibited approaching nearer than 50 yards from each other.

The attacking force under Colonel Clay was declared victorious, having successfully turned the left flank of their opponents.—(Captain Heyl.)

The 18th of June was assigned to field maneuvers, and they were not a sham battle. After discussion with the commanding general upon his views and wishes, I accompanied him on a hasty reconnoissance of the field proposed for the maneuver. The field is situated east and north of the reservation of Fort Washington, and is shown, in most part, in the accompanying sketch, made by the engineers at my request. I regret that more ground to the west is not included in this drawing, but I attach it to this report because it speaks for itself as to the effort that has been made and the work of which the Engineer Corps is capable.

No program was issued as to the maneuver, but a tactical problem was proposed which the commanders of the troops were to work out, and the views of the commanding general, together with a few essential rules, were handed to the officers and to the umpires shortly before the movement. The commanders of the troops were permitted to know and reconnoiter the ground previous to the operations.

The senior colonel (Col. Cecil Clay, Second Regiment) was assigned to the offensive contingent, and his troops were the Second Regiment, reenforced by the First Separate Battalion and Company D, Engineers; cyclists to represent cavalry.

The junior colonel (Col. Winthrop Alexander, First Regiment) was assigned to the defensive, and his troops were the First Regiment, reenforced by one 2-pounder R. F. Hotchkiss gun and the remainder of the Engineers.

The umpires were Capt. Constantine Chase, Fourth United States Artillery, chief umpire; Capt. Chas. H. Heyl, Twenty-third United States Infantry, umpire for the offensive, and Capt. H. L. Slocum, Seventh United States Cavalry, umpire for the defensive. These were assisted by the brigade staff duly assigned.

The offensive contingent was placed in movement about 45 minutes before the defensive, and, by bearing well to the north and then eastward, by instruction, took a course which led it backward along the road to Fort Washington.

The defensive contingent proceeded to and occupied the position indicated on the map (see western edge, etc.). This contingent reached its ground—the defensive position—shortly before noon. The Second Battalion was thrown forward to the rail fence running north and south, where two companies were halted as supports just north of the road, while two companies were deployed as skirmishers and pushed forward among the bushes and underwood east and north. The First Battalion formed the reserve and was held in ranks on the knoll west and south of the 2-pounder R. F. Hotchkiss gun, which was placed on the spur as indicated on the map. The Engineers took possession of the knoll southeast of the First Battalion's position where it dug rifle pits and threw forward the sharpshooter company in open order into the wood on the ridge to the east of the rail fence.

The signal for the maneuver to begin was fired at 1 o'clock p. m. Meanwhile the offensive contingent had entered the road south of and parallel to the main road. This road and the country was scouted as far as the southern edge of the ridge, from which point a few straggling shots caused a company of the reserve to be sent in that direction. All remained quiet for about half an hour, when suddenly some 50 of the First Separate Battalion opened a brisk fire upon the defense from the wood to the right and front of the defensive line, and this fire was reenforced and sustained. This was succeeded by well-pronounced fire attack along the center and right, which caused considerable firing on both sides.

The skirmishers of the defense were gradually withdrawn to the supports, and the latter deployed into the firing line. Meanwhile, the extreme left of the defense was suddenly confronted by 3 companies of the Fourth and Fifth battalions (which had succeeded in crossing the deep ravine at that point), and a determined attack was delivered, driving back the defensive troops westward toward the woods. So sudden was this development that the defensive troops found themselves outnumbered at that point, and the attacking force fired its "three volleys" at barely 100 yards.

A halt was called and judgment claimed as to the success of this attempt, which was conceded to the offensive. The maneuver was resumed, for it was then doubtful as to the outcome of the frontal attack. This part of the line was still stubbornly defended by infantry and artillery, for the gun had been moved to the knoll southeast of its first position.

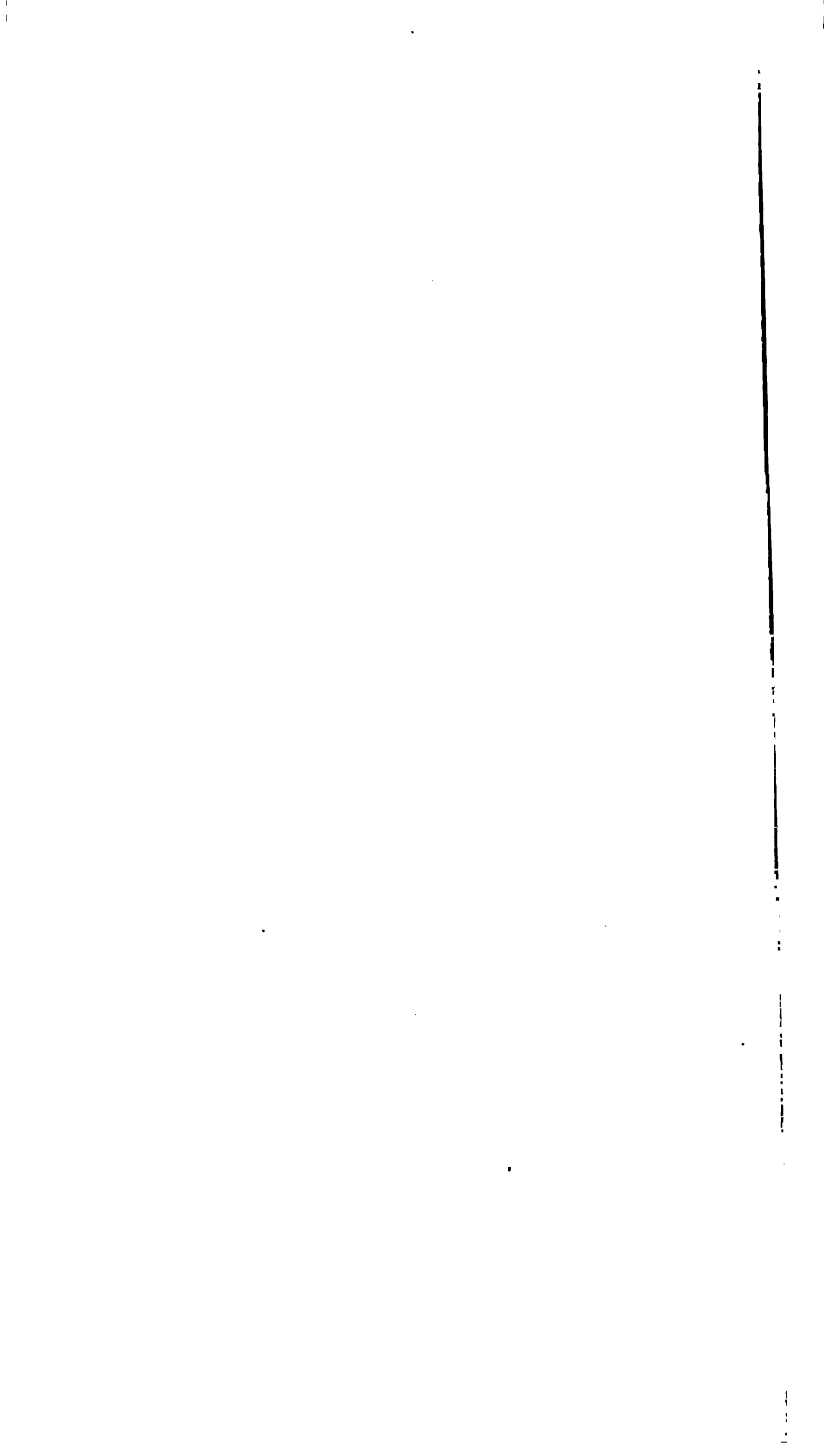
The left of the defensive was now reenforced by two companies from the reserve. The fire in that quarter became heavy and the attempts of the offensive more determined. Meanwhile a strong advance was seen to be organizing on the front and toward the right of the defenders' position.

At this period, as the men were becoming excited, I stopped the maneuver. Success was awarded the offensive, and unexpended ammunition was fired at the close-order drill which followed.

In this maneuver the brigade was held to duty some five hours without cessation. It was the first in which it had ever taken part, and I consider it generally creditable. Each man was issued twenty rounds of blank cartridges, but the expenditure in the maneuver averaged thirteen, so far as could be ascertained.—(Captain Chase.)



MANEUVERS OF THE NATIONAL GUARD, DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA, 1897. A MASKED BATTERY.









## IN AID OF THE CIVIL AUTHORITY.

The following extracts are taken from the several State reports:

### ALABAMA.

Since breaking camp, the Mobile battalion has been called out, late at night, by the mayor of the city, to assist in quelling a threatened riot, and two companies reported at the armory within an hour with 75 per cent of their enrolled strength. The other two companies, with nearly an equal number of men, were put on duty the following morning. Fortunately their active service was not required, and mention is made of the incident in this report merely to show the character of the men and state of discipline existing in the command.—(Lieutenant Jones.)

The following active service was performed on dates given: Company I, First Infantry, Greenville, Ala., one day and night guarding prisoner in county jail, August 31, 1896. About 75 per cent of actual strength present for duty. Company I, First Infantry, Greenville, Ala., one day guarding prisoner in county jail, August 29, 1897. About 70 per cent of actual strength was present for duty.

The Mobile Battalion, Companies A, B, E, and F, First Infantry, held in readiness in their armory, Mobile, Ala., as a precautionary measure against mob violence threatened to four prisoners separately charged with four murders committed on the night of July 29. The troops were called out after 11 p. m. on the night of July 29, and were held in their armories until the morning of July 31. Over 80 per cent of the enrolled strength was present for duty during the nights of July 29 and 30.

Company K, Third Infantry, 35 strong, about 77 per cent of enrolled strength, guarding prisoners brought from Decatur to Huntsville for safe-keeping. On duty from June 10 to afternoon of June 12, inclusive.

A mob had captured a freight train at Decatur and proceeded toward Huntsville; and the sheriff, wiring for more troops, detachments of Companies G and K, Second Infantry, 50 strong, left Birmingham about 8 p. m. June 10, arriving at Huntsville, about 3 a. m. June 11, where they were on guard until the afternoon of June 12, when they escorted prisoners to Birmingham for safe-keeping, arriving there midnight of June 12. These prisoners were within the month sentenced to death for rape. All calls for active service met with cheerful response from officers and men.—(Lieutenant Jones.)

### CALIFORNIA.

In July the sheriff of Colusa County called for troops to protect a prisoner against mob violence. Two companies were placed at his disposal and responded promptly, and performed their duty in a very satisfactory manner. The sheriff places great value upon the support they gave him.—(Captain Carrington.)

### COLORADO.

On September 21, 1896, owing to labor disturbances, the entire Guard was ordered to Leadville, and remained there some months, the last troops being withdrawn in April, 1897. This duty was very trying and was performed in an extremely satisfactory manner; the Guard duty was also efficiently performed, and both officers and men seemed to understand their duties thoroughly.—(Captain Byram.)

**ILLINOIS.**

Only one company has been called out during the past year.—(Captain Swift.)

**KENTUCKY.**

Within the past year the State troops have been called into active service on six different occasions, always, however, to prevent threatened disorder and bloodshed rather than to suppress any actual outbreak.

The duty required of the troops has in each case been satisfactorily performed, and in no case has a conflict occurred.

The detachments have been quite small, varying from half a company to two companies, and the service has lasted only a day or two. In one case, however, at Franklin, Ky., the troops were on duty about ten days, protecting a negro murderer during his trial.—(Lieutenant Whipple.)

**OHIO.**

Active service in aid of civil authority was performed within the last year by Company D, Third Infantry, at Urbana, June 2 to 4, and by Company M, Fifth Infantry, at Fairport, August 7 to 9.—(Captain Andrews.)

**PENNSYLVANIA.**

Early in September, 1897, an emergency arose which made it necessary to put a portion of the National Guard of the State to practical use. A labor strike, undertaken by many thousand Hungarian, Polish, and Italian miners, was in progress in that part of the anthracite region of which the city of Hazleton, in southern Luzerne County, is the center. Disturbances growing out of the strike culminated in a fatal collision of a crowd of the strikers with the sheriff and a posse comitatus. Many strikers were killed and wounded. This loss of life happened in the afternoon of Friday, September 10. The general condition of public disorder was much accentuated by this affair, and the sheriff found himself unable to cope with it. That night about 10.30 p. m. he telephoned to the governor of the State the lawless and excited condition of that part of the county, and explained that he had exhausted the civil power of the county in attempting to control it. He requested the governor to send troops to the scene as the only measure which would restore order and give proper support to his authority.

Other reliable information was received from distinguished citizens of the county which fully corroborated the statements of the sheriff. The governor was at his mansion, in Harrisburg, when this intelligence was suddenly presented to him. He decided immediately to order to Hazleton and vicinity the Third Brigade of the National Guard of the State, under its commander, Brig. Gen. J. P. S. Gobin. The adjutant-general of the State happened to be at the time in Philadelphia, as was also General Gobin. The governor telegraphed them to report at Harrisburg, and, in order that the troops might reach the disturbed district and that the influence of their presence might be felt without delay, he communicated directly, in his capacity as commander in chief, by long-distance telephone, by telegraph, and by messengers, with the regimental, troop, and battery commanders of the Third Brigade, instructing them to mobilize their commands at once and to proceed to Hazleton. He also telephoned Col. Ezra H. Ripple, the commissary-general of the Guard, who resides at Soranton, not far from the disturbed district, to proceed to Hazleton and make arrangements for the subsistence of the troops that would arrive there the following morning. He also sent for First Lieut. W. F. Richardson, quartermaster Eighth Infantry, who occupies the position of assistant to the keeper of the State arsenal, located at Harrisburg, and directed him to send immediately to Hazleton the camp equipage of the Third Brigade and an ample supply of ammuni-

tion for small arms, Gatling guns, and field artillery. Mr. George W. Creighton, superintendent of the middle division of the Pennsylvania Railroad, who resides at Harrisburg, was at the same time sent for by the governor and requested to arrange for transporting the troops ordered out. Communication was also had with the officials of the Reading Railroad.

To get all these matters properly understood and in motion by the officers and officials interested took several hours, but by 1 o'clock on Saturday morning practically everything that could be done by the commander in chief for mobilizing and concentrating the troops of the Third Brigade on the scene of the trouble had been accomplished. The regimental, troop, and battery commanders proceeded in like manner with their subordinates, and in the course of one or two hours after the first notification by the governor the various units of the brigade were actively making arrangements for reaching their destination. At 1.15 a. m., shortly after the completion of this work of preparation by the governor, General Gobin arrived in Harrisburg and reported to the commander in chief, who informed him of the measures he had taken, and then directed him to proceed by the 3.35 a. m. train, via Sunbury, to Hazleton, and take command of the troops arriving there. He was also ordered to support the sheriff of the county, put a quietus on all disorder, and give positive protection to the law-abiding elements of the community. General Gobin, before leaving Harrisburg, communicated with a number of the regimental commanders of his brigade by long-distance telephone, giving such instructions as would tend to accelerate the concentration of his brigade, and telegraphed his staff officers to report to him at Hazleton. Capt. A. R. Paxton, Fifteenth United States Infantry, accompanied General Gobin by direction of the governor.

At 7.40 a. m. the general arrived at Hazleton with Captain Paxton, Capt. A. Wilson Norris, jr., aid, and Ordnance Sergeant Tinnis of the brigade noncommissioned staff, and established his headquarters at the Valley Hotel in that city. Upon arrival he learned that the Ninth Regiment, Col. C. Bow Dougherty, stationed at Wilkesbarre, had arrived within a few miles east of Hazleton, and was on its train awaiting orders. The general at once ordered it to the city, where it was posted and encamped on the western limits at Hazle Park. The Thirteenth Regiment, under command of Lieut. Col. Charles C. Mattes, stationed at Scranton and vicinity, arrived almost immediately after and was sent to and encamped at Lattimer, about three miles north of Hazleton, that mining village being the scene of the fatal encounter of the sheriff and his deputies with the miners, which had occurred the previous afternoon. The Twelfth Regiment, under Col. James B. Coryell, from Williamsport and neighboring towns, next arrived and was encamped at the southern edge of the city, on Donegal Hill. One battalion (from the region about Pottsville) of the Eighth Regiment (Colonel Magee) had arrived at Audenried within a few miles south of Hazleton about 9 o'clock in the morning, but was held in the train until a position for the regiment could be determined. It was decided that the Fourth Regiment, Colonel Case (from the Lehigh and Schuylkill valleys and lower Susquehanna valley) should encamp with the Eighth Regiment. About 10 o'clock in the morning a position was selected for these regiments, Colonel Magee to command the camp. The battalion of the Eighth which had already arrived (Maj. Emil C. Wagner's) immediately occupied and encamped on the site selected, which was on a commanding elevation overlooking, within about a mile, the mining communities of Yorktown, Audenried, McAdoo, and Honeybrook, which, while distinct boroughs, border closely upon each other and comprise a population of more than 12,000 souls, chiefly miners. The position was about two and a half miles south of Hazleton on a direct road leading from Hazleton to Audenried, and on a branch of the Lehigh Valley Railroad between these two points.

It was in and about the boroughs referred to that the disturbances first arose which led to the fatal encounter at Lattimer. The commanding general therefore established these two regiments together in their vicinity. The Second Battalion (Maj. Edward B. Watts) of the Eighth Regiment arrived about noon at Hazleton

and was sent to its position. This battalion came from the agricultural region west of the lower Susquehanna River. Battery C, from Phoenixville, and the Governor's Troop, from Harrisburg, arrived about 3 p. m. The battery was divided, one-half being sent to the camp of the two regiments near Audenried. The other was parked in Hazleton on open ground near the stock yards of the Lehigh Valley Railroad. The Governor's Troop encamped on the same ground, which was within about two blocks of General Gobin's headquarters. Owing to the mobility and peculiar effectiveness of cavalry in dealing with disorderly crowds, the governor decided to add the cavalry of the First Brigade to General Gobin's command. At noon on Saturday, September 11, the First Troop, Philadelphia City Cavalry, commanded by Capt. John C. Groome, was ordered to proceed to Hazleton for duty and arrived there about 9 p. m. of that day. The Fourth Regiment arrived late in the afternoon of Saturday and joined the Eighth Regiment. Its lateness was due to a misunderstanding in concentrating the regiment at Harrisburg instead of at Reading, the natural point of concentration for that regiment for service at Hazleton. This was the only error in the logistics of the whole movement. All of the troops of the Third Brigade, except one company of infantry, which could not be reached on Friday night by telegraph or telephone, had arrived on the field at Hazleton, had been distributed to the positions selected for them, had encamped with their tents up, and were cooking rations issued to them by the commissary department by 6 p. m. of Saturday. Telegraph and telephone communication with brigade headquarters had also been arranged at the headquarters of every camp, and arrangements for supplying water to all the camps were also completed a few hours later.

The tentage of the entire brigade arrived about noon of Saturday from the arsenal at Harrisburg, and as each regiment's was separately packed there was no loss of time in its distribution. Blue-print maps, on a scale of  $1\frac{1}{4}$  miles to the inch, showing the location of each camp, the city of Hazleton, and the surrounding communities, together with the rail and wagon road communications of the district, were also in the hands of regimental, troop, and battery commanders by the time their commands had arrived at the positions assigned them. It is believed that this mobilization and concentration exceeded in speed, accuracy, and completeness that of any other which has happened in the history of the National Guard of this State or of that of any other State in the Union. Within eight hours of the governor's order a regiment was on the ground at Hazleton ready for duty, and within twelve hours all but one regiment were on the scene. The percentage mobilized exceeded 90, and is unquestionably due to the thorough organization and discipline of the Guard. The disposition of the troops in their camps in and about Hazleton had reference to the occupation of localities where trouble might be expected, and to other military considerations. The Twelfth Regiment, which guarded the southern side of the city, was within easy supporting distance of the Eighth and Fourth, if required. In like manner the Ninth, at Hazle Park, could promptly reenforce the Thirteenth at Lattimer should occasion require. The cavalry was immediately at the hand of the commanding general for whatever emergency might occur. The tension of public feeling at the time the troops arrived at Hazleton was very great, but their early appearance and prompt disposition had a highly beneficial effect upon all classes of the community.

The funerals of the dead strikers were to take place principally upon the following Monday, and great crowds were expected to join in the funeral processions. It was therefore very important that the troops should be so distributed that the crowds of foreign miners who attended these funerals should realize that in or near all quarters of the community for miles about there was an ample military force to preserve order. The commissary-general was relieved from the duty of providing rations for the troops by the arrival of the brigade commissary, Maj. Simon B. Cameron, who at once took up the business of his office and managed the subsistence of the troops, more than 2,600 in number. Beef, bread, and all other articles of the ration, which was limited to the articles of the ration used in the United States

service, were of the very best quality and were promptly supplied to each camp by rail. A special train, starting from Hazelton and under charge of the brigade commissary, proceeded every morning from camp to camp, taking with it such supplies of commissaries as were required. I visited the kitchens and mess tents of the camps on more than one occasion, and know from personal inspection that the food was of the best quality, and in each one it was excellently cooked. The highest praise is due to the brigade commissary for his excellent work in his department, and to company and medical officers in seeing to the proper preparation of the food. On the 16th of September the Fourth Regiment was moved from its position with the Eighth near Audenried to Drifton, about 8 miles northeast of Hazelton. This movement took place by rail and was promptly executed. Drifton is an important mining community, at which disturbances relating to the strike were feared by officials at the mines, and in view of the fact that there were many collieries in that section of the coal field, it was thought desirable to strengthen it with a military force. The camps of all the organizations of the brigade were notable for their thorough police, for the accurate alignment of the tents, and for compliance generally with the Army regulations for castrametation. Latrines were promptly dug and kept in a proper state of disinfection, as were also sinks for the disposition of slops and offal. Where necessary, ditches for the drainage of surface water were constructed. The water supply of the camps was unusually good, coming as it did from artesian wells and piped into the camps, giving to each company as a rule a hydrant which furnished it a private water supply. One of the important and onerous duties of the Eighth Regiment was the guarding of a magazine containing twenty or more tons of dynamite. It also kept a strong guard over the artesian well which supplied its camp. The troops were encamped as indicated, until the 26th of September, when the withdrawal of the brigade commenced, and was finally completed in the first days of October.

The duties of the brigade during this very considerable service of three weeks were performed in a strictly military manner in all respects. Morning reports of each command were promptly sent in to the assistant adjutant-general of the brigade every morning and by him consolidated. Each camp had a rigid police guard. Except on special days civilians were not permitted within the precincts of the camp unless on official business. The regiments at Audenried, Drifton, Lattimer, and Hazel Park also had outposts. Signaling was practiced between the outposts and the regimental camps, and also between regiments. The cavalry was used almost daily for patrolling the country, sometimes marching from 15 to 20 miles a day, and taking such routes as would bring it in contact with the various mining villages which surround Hazelton. The object of this was to let the population see that the State possesses a disciplined force, organized, armed, and equipped, and ready for use if necessary. As a rule the two troops alternated in this patrol work. The infantry was also required to perform similar duty. Advantage was taken by all of the commands to improve in field work. Battalions were sent out to march as if in a hostile country, with advance and rear guards and flankers; sketch maps of the road were prepared by battalion engineer officers and sent to brigade headquarters with reports upon these marches prepared by battalion commanders. Several problems in minor tactics were devised and attempted. The City Troop of Philadelphia especially engaged itself in this kind of work, and presented a highly interesting and lively illustration of the attack and defense of a village by cavalry. The medical officers paid close attention to all matters of sanitation. First Lieut. George H. Halberstadt, assistant surgeon Fourth Regiment, was assigned to duty at brigade headquarters as acting brigade surgeon, vice the brigade surgeon, Maj. William H. Egle, who was absent sick, and kept himself thoroughly informed by frequent inspections of the sanitary condition of the camps and of the health of the troops. The conduct of the troops in camp, and when on pass, or on duty in the city as provost guards and patrols was excellent. Very few cases occurred requiring discipline, but that discipline, when applied, was of a summary and decided character.

The acting engineer officer of the brigade, First Lieut. Frederic A. Snyder, adjutant of the Twelfth Regiment, took great pains with the work involved by this special duty, which was performed in addition to his regular regimental work. With the assistance of Sergt. George D. Snyder, of the Twelfth Regiment, he prepared a very accurate map of Hazleton and vicinity on a scale of 3 inches to the mile, showing the position of all the troops, nature of communications, and of the country generally, and other valuable military information. A copy of this map is inclosed herewith. (See end of report.) Special attention is invited to a copy of Adjutant Snyder's report to the brigade commander, herewith inclosed. (See end of report.) The preparation of maps of a military character by the simple instruments used—that is to say, an engineer's compass, a pedometer, and a cyclometer—is something new in the National Guard of Pennsylvania, and should receive the amplest encouragement.

There is not a regiment in the Guard that has not among its officers and noncommissioned officers more than one who, after a very little practice, could perform the duty of route sketching and of preparation of topographical information generally, which is so essential to the proper conduct of military operations. The attitude of the communities where the troops were encamped was in the main highly respectful. On a few occasions it became necessary to use the troops to protect miners, who wished to return to work, from intimidation by strikers and their families. In the performance of this duty they occasionally had to deal with excited and angry women, who took advantage of their sex to abuse the troops, but the firmness and good humor of the latter were perfect. Once or twice it became necessary to march with bayonets fixed to remove from the neighborhood of a mine a crowd of women, who were assaulting the miners with stone and pieces of rock, but the steady march of the troops was sufficient to make this mob retreat. The number of strikers, when the troops arrived at Hazleton, was 5,000 or 6,000. It increased a few days after their arrival to about 10,000. There was then for several days a period of uncertainty as to whether the strikers would hold out or not, or increase in number. At the end of that time, however, the strikers abandoned their position, and two weeks after the arrival of the troops the former had all returned to work; peace reigned, and the troubles which had threatened a very large community were practically settled. All this was due entirely to the prompt concentration of a sufficient military force in the disturbed region. It overawed instantly the ill-disposed, many of whom had not believed that the State of Pennsylvania had such troops at her disposal. The wonderful rapidity with which the troops were established in all parts of the district had a wholesome effect. The good conduct and the good humor of the troops were also highly beneficial; the strikers saw that there was no personal animosity against them, and that the real purpose of their presence was simply to maintain law and order. Such troops they could not fail to respect.

Hazleton is a mining city of 15,000 people and is closely surrounded by many much smaller mining communities. The miners in the district (the Fifth Anthracite) number about 20,000 and are chiefly of foreign birth—Hungarian, Polish, and Italian. The region is rough, barren, and mountainous, the elevation at Hazleton being about 1,800 feet above the sea. As there is no agriculture nor pasture, the population is wholly dependent on outside sources for its meat and breadstuffs as well as dairy and vegetable food. The supply of water from a few small mountain streams is not fit for personal use, being black and foul with coal dust. Numerous artesian wells, in some instances sunk to great depths, furnish, however, an abundance of pure water. The shipment of anthracite coal from this district is about 6,000,000 tons a year. The competition of railway companies for this provides Hazleton with railroad communications in nearly all directions to all parts of the State. Branches of the Lehigh Valley, Philadelphia and Reading, Central Railway of New Jersey, and the Pennsylvania Railroad center here. These branches and an electric trolley line give rapid communication with the smaller mining communities surrounding the city. With these the city has also good telegraph and telephone

service. Good wagon roads communicate with the city and its neighborhood, and are practicable for all arms of the service. Except on these roads the region is not practicable for the march of artillery or baggage and supply trains. This is due to the rocky, broken surface of this mountainous region, and to the large areas of bracken, scrubby undergrowth and stunted forest which characterize it. Cavalry would also find its march mainly confined to the roads; the same may be said of infantry, although it might move slowly for short distances in extended order or in small parties over some portions of the country adjoining the roads.

The chief characteristic of the strike was the assembly of large bodies of strikers at or near the collieries, where miners were at work; the strikers by various inducements getting the latter to join, either willingly or unwillingly, in the strike. This had been going on for several days before the arrival of the troops, although the sheriff of the county, with the support of a considerable and well-armed posse, had made several attempts to put a stop to it by reading the riot act, ordering the strikers to disperse, and endeavoring to impress them with his duties and power in the premises. But he appeared to have little influence upon the conduct of the strikers. They evidently regarded the chief executive officer of the county with some sort of contempt, either because they believed, or pretended to believe, that he had no right to interfere with what they were doing, and therefore dared not resort to force to compel them to obey his commands; or else because they did not believe he would exercise it, if he had the right. It is possible that they did not fully realize his authority and power. Most of these strikers knew very little of our language, laws, and system of government, and a majority of them were of a low order in origin and intelligence. The probability is also that most of them in their native country had been accustomed to the exclusive supervision of a uniformed, constantly armed, and disciplined police or military force, and that therefore they were not prepared to accept the dictation and commands of a civilian officer in ordinary civilian dress, supported by 70 or 80 armed men, ordinarily attired, citizens of the community, whom they knew and recognized as working daily among them in various occupations. The heavy loss of life and large list of seriously wounded (about 20 killed and 20 wounded) can not fail to impress thoughtful citizens with the importance of providing some better method of dealing with mobs and crowds of disorderly and turbulent people than is to be found in a posse comitatus, collected generally with some haste, some of the members of which may know very little of the use of fire-arms and may act either rashly or weakly in dealing with a civil disturbance.

General Gobin's performance of his duty required great care, circumspection, and resolution. The deputies who had been with the sheriff at the time of the fatal encounter at Lattimer, on the afternoon of September 10, were frequently threatened from various sources, and it is not improbable that some of them would have been attacked and killed had it not been for the presence of the troops. It was attempted to have some of these deputies arrested for murder, but the prompt action of the commanding general in giving them the shelter of his camps and protecting them from arrest until the excitement should subside indicated to those who felt strongly in sympathy with the strikers that military law was in control for the time being, and that until public feeling subsided, and it was entirely safe to leave the deputies to an orderly course of law, they should be secure under its protection. When the strike broke down and all the miners returned to work, and the population generally had accepted the fact that law and order must be supreme, nearly all of the deputies, about eighty in number, were taken by process of the county court to the city of Wilkesbarre, and there gave bail for their appearance before the grand jury at its next meeting, when the whole affair of the sheriff's encounter with the strikers at Lattimer would receive a thorough investigation. In order to insure safety to this body of deputies on the way to Wilkesbarre they were accompanied by a company of infantry. All departments of General Gobin's staff were filled by experienced and accomplished officers. The assistant adjutant-general of the brigade, Maj. Milton A. Gherst, was a soldier of the late war, with a fine record, and



has had a long experience in the highly important position of assistant adjutant-general of the Third Brigade. His work was conducted quietly, promptly, and effectively. Maj. William P. Clark, brigade inspector of rifle practice, assisted the general staff administration, as did also Maj. William S. Millar, brigade inspector. Maj. Henry P. Moyer, brigade quartermaster, performed his duties with ability. Maj. James W. Oakford, brigade judge-advocate, performed the duties of provost-marshal. The aids of the brigade commander were also given important duties. Capt. A. Wilson Norris, jr., superintended the mounted orderlies attached to brigade headquarters, and by a series of details was enabled to familiarize a large number of the troopers of the cavalry squadron with the positions of the different camps, and with the roads and other communications in the district occupied by the brigade. Capt. Frederick M. Ott, commander of the Governor's Troop, commanded, as the senior cavalry officer, the cavalry squadron and camp, and performed this service with tact and ability. It was the center of much interest to the people of Hazleton. The care of the horses and of the camp and the performance of general duty there were most admirable. Very frequent drills and parades were given to the cavalry and infantry commands, to the great pleasure of crowds of civil spectators. The health of the whole brigade, from the beginning to the end of field service, was something almost phenomenal. There was almost no sickness of any kind.

The weather at times was exceedingly cold, especially at night, the high elevations being a great change to the troops, the majority of whom had been brought from points in the lower valleys of the State. Besides their uniform clothing they had but one blanket apiece and their overcoats. As the month wore on the weather increased, and it was found absolutely necessary to supplement this clothing. The adjutant-general of the State obtained authority from the War Department to purchase blankets for the troops, and a large number were so purchased and issued and added much to the comfort of the men. The troops also were supplied with shoes from the same source. Many of the men had left home with unsuitable shoes, and the marching which they were required to do soon showed the importance of their being properly shod. This condition of the footwear becoming known at headquarters, measures were taken to supply better shoes, and the adjutant-general was enabled, through the War Department, to purchase and issue shoes as are used in the United States Army. I beg to express my hearty thanks to General Gobin and to all of his staff for courtesies received during this campaign of field service on which I had the honor to accompany them. It was one of the most valuable and instructive experiences which my duty as an army officer has ever given me —(Captain Paxton.)

#### HEADQUARTERS TWELFTH REGIMENT INFANTRY,

THIRD BRIGADE, N. G. P.,

*Williamsport, Pa., October 18, 1897.*

SIR: In accordance with your instructions of September 16, 1897, to the commanding officer Twelfth Regiment, detailing me to act as engineer officer Third Brigade to prepare surveys of the roads, etc., in the vicinity of Hazleton, Pa., I would report as follows:

As I had no definite knowledge of our probable length of service in the vicinity of Hazleton, I did not wish to undertake such an elaborate survey of the territory occupied by the troops as I might not be able to complete before the tour of duty was ended, and for this reason I decided to make a road map of the territory occupied, connecting all the camps and other strategic points.

For this purpose I adopted rapid road-sketching methods, using a bicycle cyclometer registering revolutions to obtain distances, and a military pocket compass for directions, in which way I was able, with one assistant, to survey 100 miles of roads and paths in nineteen hours and four minutes of actual time, adding to my regular duties as well. The whole period of the survey occupied seven days. The map was worked up and plotted from my notes by my assistant.



has had a long experience as a general of the Third Brigade, and has effectively. Maj. Wi the general staff admiral. Maj. Henry P. Moye Maj. James W. Oakfo marshal. The aids of Capt. A. Wilson North brigade headquarters, number of the troops, camps, and with the brigade. Capt. E manded, as the senior in this service with tact of Hazleton. The care duty there were most the cavalry and infantry spectators. The health field service, was some any kind.

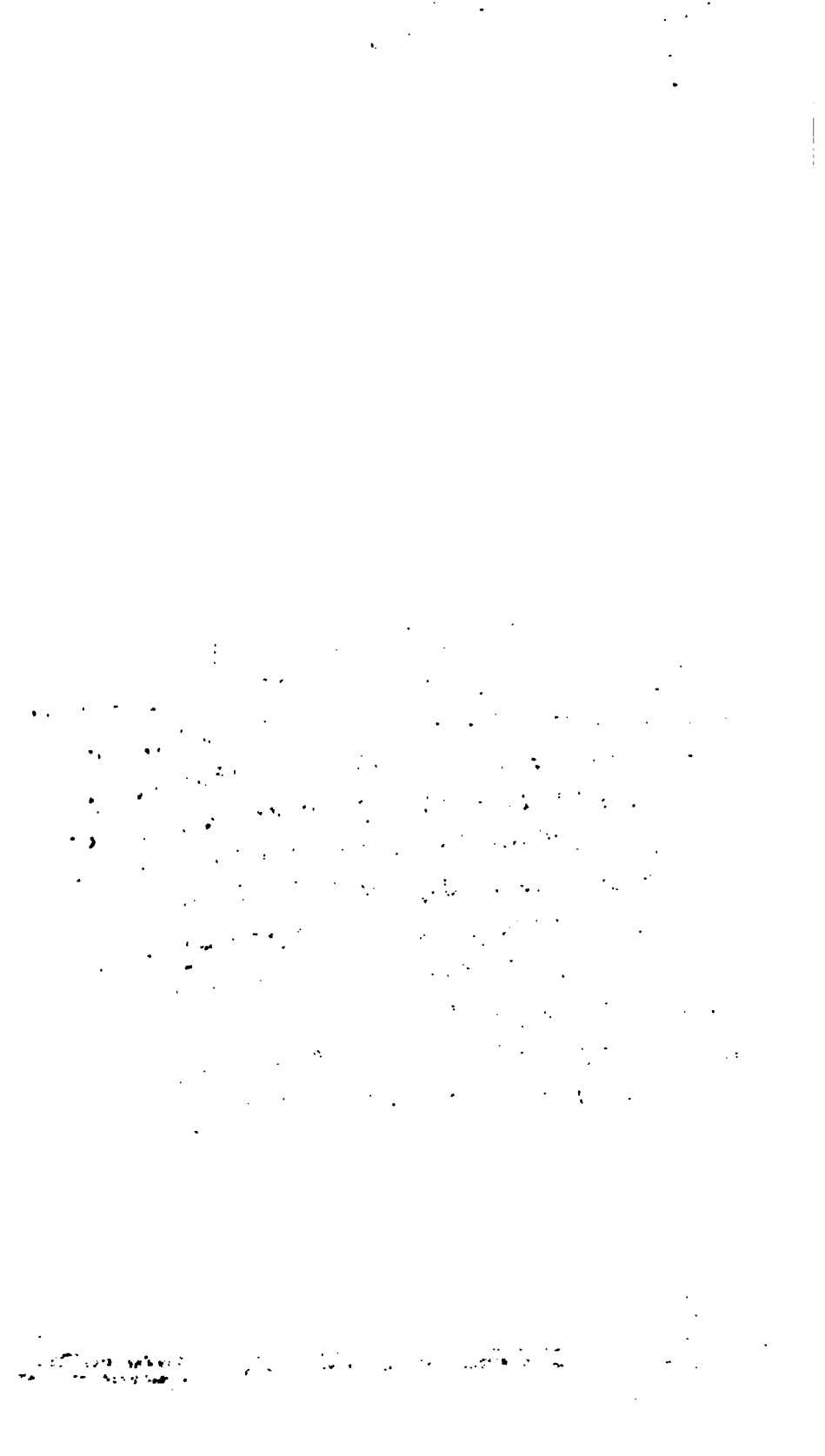
The weather at time being a great change points in the lower had but one blanket weather increased, and ing. The adjutant-general to purchase blankets and issued and added supplied with shoes unsuitable shoes, and importance of their being known at headquarters, general was enabled, through as are used in the United States Gobin and to all of his service on which I had the able and instructive experience — (Captain Paxton.)

HE

SIR: In accordance with your order, I have been acting as an acting officer Twelfth Regiment to prepare surveys of the road as follows:

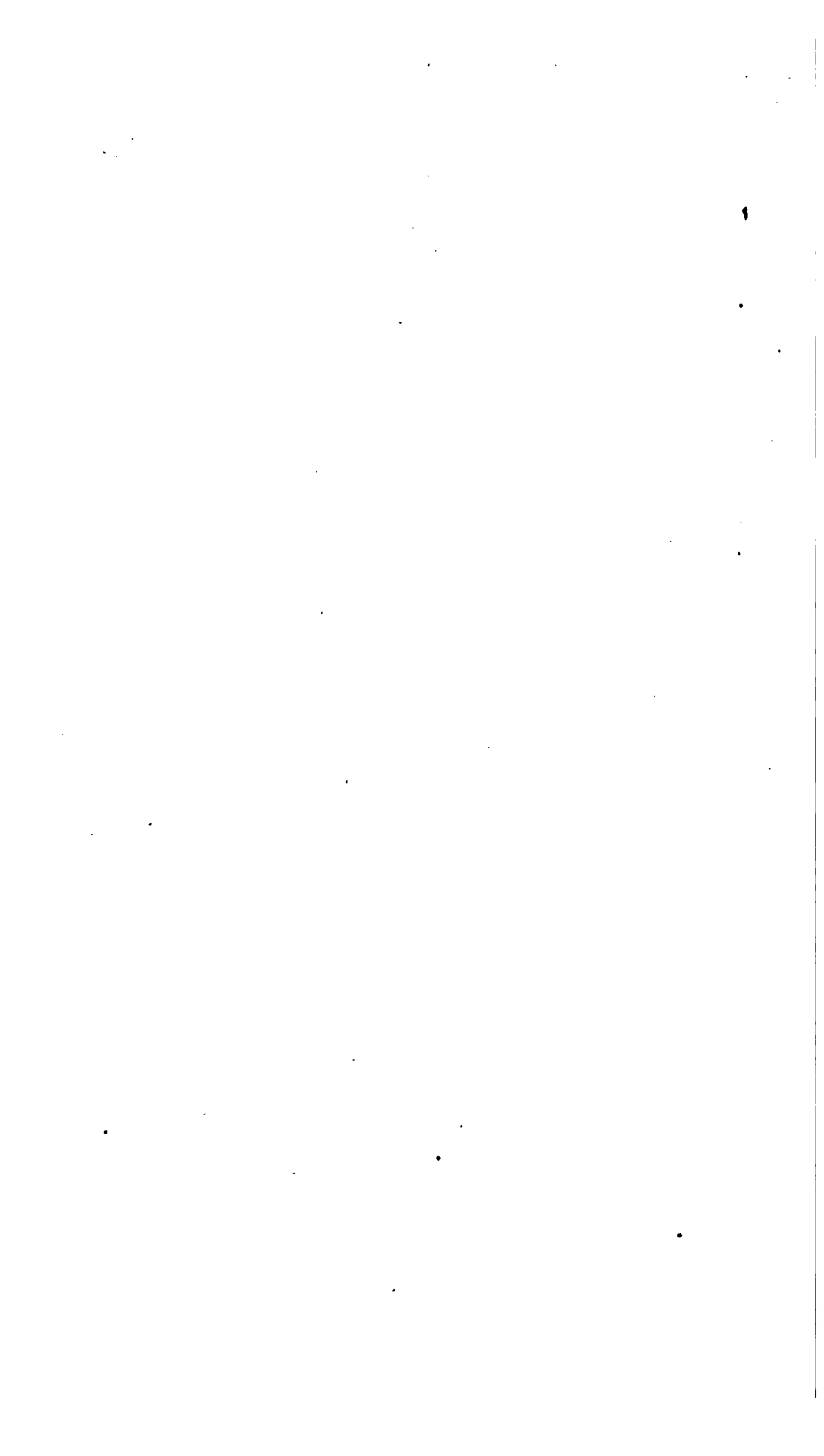
As I had no definite knowledge of Hazleton, I did not wish to occupy the troops as I was ended, and for this reason, I proceeded, connecting all the camps.

For this purpose I adopted a bicycle registering revolution for directions, in which I rode miles of roads and paths in nine days to my regular duties as well. The map was worked









at the end of each days' work, so, if necessary, a hasty sketch of each road surveyed could have been furnished on the day of the work.

I send herewith blue print copies of the completed map. All roads shown therein are actually plotted from my notes. The streets of the city of Hazleton were obtained from a map kindly furnished by Mr. H. Brooks Celiac, city engineer of Hazleton. The railroads were sketched on the map from information furnished by Mr. James A. Chase, chief draftsman Lehigh Valley Coal Company, to whom I am also indebted for much other valuable information.

The elevations were derived from barometric levels, using as a base bench marks giving mean sea elevations furnished by Mr. Celiac, which were also checked by contours indicated on the maps of the United States Geological Survey.

The territory occupied is intercepted by several mountain ridges, with small intermediate depressions or valleys, the surface having an elevation of from 1,400 to 1,800 feet above the sea. As the territory is located near the crest between the watersheds of the Lehigh and Susquehanna River systems, no streams of any size exist, and the few streams indicated on the map are so small that they would offer little if any obstacle to the passage of troops should the bridges be destroyed. The water in nearly all of the streams is so polluted by the discharge of mine waste that it could not be used by man or beast.

Where not occupied by towns or villages, the country has a scattered growth of scrub timber, principally pine and oak. The surface is exceedingly rough and broken, being covered with innumerable large stones and boulders, not being susceptible of cultivation, and offering little or nothing for the subsistence of man or beast; it is also artificially cut up by the coal operations, leaving large excavations called strippings, the waste from which is placed in large irregular piles. This country is so rough that off of the highway or paths the rapid maneuvers of any but foot troops is impracticable.

The roads in general are good, being well ditched and drained, and consequently passable in all weather, but outside the towns they are unfenced and generally about 16 feet wide, and only suitable for troops moving in column of fours. On account of the mountainous character of the country the grades are naturally heavy, but in no place are they impracticable for artillery.

Nearly all important points can be rapidly reached by use of the trolley lines which radiate from Hazleton to the mining towns in the vicinity.

Railroad communication to the vicinity of all camps exists, and Hazleton being a railroad center, good connection can be made to all parts of the State.

I would call your attention to the great value of the bicycle in making reconnaissance of roads and road maps. It not only gives a rapid and accurate means of determining distances, but by its aid the topographer can rapidly transport himself over the large areas he must necessarily cover in his work. In the surveys for the accompanying map about half of the work was done in the rain, and even under these adverse conditions the bicycle proved much more efficient than any other means.

I also accompany report with a sketch map of practice march of First Battalion, Twelfth Regiment, from their camp to Tresckow, September 15, 1897, and of the Second Battalion, Twelfth Regiment, from their camp to Stockton, September 16, 1897. These maps were completed on the same day as the march.

I would respectfully call your attention to the efficient services rendered by Sergt. George D. Snyder, Company D, Twelfth Regiment, who was detailed to assist me in this work.

Thanking you for the many courtesies shown me, I am, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

FREDERICK A. SNYDER,  
*First Lieutenant and Adjutant Twelfth Regiment,  
Acting Engineer Officer, Third Brigade.*

Brig. Gen. J. P. S. GOBIN,  
*Commanding Third Brigade, N. G. P., Lebanon, Pa.*



**TEXAS.**

Two companies were called out for active service. Twenty-four men of Company F, First Regiment of Infantry, Houston, Capt. James Lawlor, were ordered to proceed on January 5 to Woodville to protect a prisoner from lynching during trial. Service continued until January 14.

Troop B, First Regiment of Cavalry, Houston, Captain C. Towles, was ordered with 30 men on August 10 to proceed at once to Nacogdoches to protect a prisoner from a mob. A special train was secured and troop started with commendable promptness, but the prisoner had been lynched some hours before the troop arrived.

Company A, Third Regiment of Infantry, stationed at Nacogdoches, was ordered out on this occasion, but the members of the company hid and absented themselves from town, so that the captain, aided by his first sergeant, could not find them to order them out.—(Lieutenant Drew.)

**WASHINGTON.**

There have been few disturbances in the State during the past year requiring the presence of the troops of the Guard. The most important service was performed by a detachment of 3 officers and 40 enlisted men of the late First Infantry Regiment at the fishermen's strike on Baker's Bay.

The detachment remained in service at Baker's Bay from April 10 until July 2, when, it appearing that protection was no longer necessary to the safety of the fishing interests of that locality, the troops were withdrawn.—(J. E. Ballaine, adjutant-general.)

**NEW MEXICO.**

There has been no guard duty performed other than the guarding at Santa Fe of four prisoners under sentence of death for two days and nights by Troop E, First Squadron, and for three days and nights by Company B, First Regiment, to prevent their liberation, which duty was well performed.—(Captain James.)

**MILITIA FORCE OF THE UNITED STATES FOR 1897.**

**LETTER FROM THE ACTING SECRETARY OF WAR, TRANSMITTING AN ABSTRACT OF THE  
MILITIA FORCE OF THE UNITED STATES FOR THE YEAR 1897.**

WAR DEPARTMENT,

*Washington, D. C., February 10, 1898.*

SIR: In compliance with the provisions of section 232, Revised Statutes, I have the honor to transmit herewith an abstract of the militia force of the United States, according to returns received at the office of the Adjutant-General United States Army, for the year 1897.

Very respectfully,

G. D. MEIKLEJOHN,  
*Acting Secretary of War.*

The PRESIDENT OF THE UNITED STATES SENATE.

*Abstract of the militia force of the United States according to the latest returns received at the office of the Adjutant-General, United States Army, for the year 1897.*

States and Territories.	Organized strength.									Number of men available for military duty (unorganized).
	Commissioned officers.					Enlisted men.				
	Generals.	General staff.	Regimental, field, and staff.	Company.	Total.	Noncommissioned officers.	Musicians.	Privates.	Total.	
STATES.										
Alabama:										
General and general staff.	1	22			23					23
Cavalry			5	10	15	50	5	133	188	209
Light batteries			5	15	20	50	3	89	142	162
Infantry			53	135	188	394	7	1,487	1,898	2,076
Hospital and ambulance corps.						18			18	18
Total.	1	22	63	166	252	512	15	1,709	2,236	2,488
Arkansas:										
Generals and general staff.	4	60			64					64
Cavalry			4	8	12	18	3	66	87	99
Light battery				3	3	9	2	62	73	76
Infantry			41	102	143	347	124	1,153	1,624	1,767
Signal corps.				2	2	12			12	14
Total.	4	60	45	115	224	386	129	1,281	1,796	2,020
California:										
Generals and general staff.	4	45			49	10			10	59
Cavalry				16	16	46	8	191	245	261
Infantry			78	147	225	598	198	2,391	3,187	3,412
Signal corps.				5	5	23	2	75	100	105
Hospital and ambulance corps.			4		4	12		56	68	72
Total.	4	45	82	168	299	689	208	2,713	3,610	3,909
Colorado:										
General and general staff.	1	17			18					18
Cavalry			2	8	10	17	1	122	140	150
Light battery				3	3	7	1	26	34	37
Infantry			11	39	50	106	61	632	799	849
Hospital and ambulance corps.						2			2	2
Total.	1	17	13	50	81	132	63	780	975	1,056
Connecticut:										
General and general staff.	1	10			11	5			5	16
Light batteries				5	5	16	2	57	75	80
Machine-gun battery				5	5	15	1	20	36	41
Infantry			51	111	162	527	206	1,667	2,400	2,562
Signal corps.				4	4	13		23	36	40
Total.	1	10	51	125	187	576	209	1,767	2,552	2,739
Delaware:										
General staff.		9			9					9
Infantry			9	29	38	111	17	283	411	449
Total.		9	9	29	47	111	17	283	411	458
Florida:										
General and general staff.	1	9			10					10
Light batteries				4	4	16		46	62	66
Infantry			20	60	80	190	64	724	978	1,058
Total.	1	9	20	64	94	206	64	770	1,040	1,134
Georgia:										
General staff.		23			23					23
Cavalry			18	38	56	126	5	418	549	605
Light batteries.				9	9	36	2	119	157	166
Infantry			94	201	295	699	81	2,579	3,309	3,604

*Abstract of the militia force of the United States, etc.—Continued.*

States and Territories.	Organized strength.									Number of men available for military duty (unor- ganized).	
	Commissioned officers.					Enlisted men.					
	Generals.	General staff.	Regimental, field, and staff.	Company.	Total.	Noncommissioned officers.	Musicians.	Privates.	Total.		Aggregate.
STATES—continued.											
Georgia—Continued.											
Signal corps.....				2	2	6		81	37	39	
Hospital and ambulance corps.....						4		4	8	8	
Total.....		28	112	250	390	871	38	3,151	4,060	4,450	264,021
Idaho:											
General staff.....		8			8					8	
Infantry.....			8	24	32	72	36	360	468	500	
Total.....		8	8	24	40	72	36	360	468	508	20,000
Illinois:											
Generals and general staff.	3	50			53					53	
Engineers.....				3	3	6		42	43	51	
Cavalry.....				12	15	43	6	139	188	203	
Light batteries.....				11	14	45	6	153	204	218	
Infantry.....			87	245	332	927	339	3,982	5,248	5,580	
Signal corps.....				4	4	11		43	54	58	
Hospital and ambulance corps.....						10		87	97	97	
Total.....	3	50	93	275	421	1,042	351	4,440	5,839	6,260	750,000
Indiana:											
General and general staff.	1	13			14	3	3		6	20	
Light batteries.....			3	12	15	40	22	129	191	206	
Infantry.....			49	125	174	361	120	1,940	2,427	2,601	
Signal corps.....				1	1			16	16	17	
Hospital and ambulance corps.....				1	1			30	30	31	
Total.....	1	13	52	139	205	404	151	2,115	2,670	2,875	500,000
Iowa:											
Generals and general staff.	2	20			22	2			2	24	
Infantry.....			64	144	208	449	191	1,534	2,174	2,382	
Signal corps.....				4	4	4		20	24	28	
Hospital and ambulance corps.....						12		24	36	36	
Total.....	2	20	64	148	234	467	191	1,578	2,236	2,470	294,874
Kansas:											
General and general staff.	1	10			11					11	
Light batteries.....				6	6	12	4	40	56	62	
Infantry.....			18	75	93	255	46	996	1,297	1,390	
Total.....	1	10	18	81	110	267	50	1,036	1,353	1,463	100,000
Kentucky:											
General staff.....		7			7					7	
Infantry.....			35	78	113	299	52	900	1,251	1,364	
Total.....		7	35	78	120	299	52	900	1,251	1,371	361,137
Louisiana:											
Generals and general staff.	2	16			18					18	
Cavalry.....				4	4	12		43	55	59	
Light batteries.....			15	38	53	151	36	496	683	736	
Infantry.....			28	94	122	304	80	1,359	1,743	1,865	
Hospital and ambulance corps.....								15	15	15	
Total.....	2	16	43	136	197	467	116	1,913	2,496	2,693	135,000

*Abstract of the militia force of the United States, etc.—Continued.*

States and Territories.	Organized strength.									Number of men available for military duty (unorganized).
	Commissioned officers.					Enlisted men.				
	Generals.	General staff.	Regimental, field, and staff.	Company.	Total.	Noncommissioned officers.	Musicians.	Privates.	Total.	
STATES—continued.										
Maine:										
Infantry .....			24	72	96	250	86	870	1,306	1,302
Signal corps .....				1	1	3		17	20	21
Hospital and ambulance corps .....				1	1	4		17	21	22
Total .....			24	74	98	257	86	904	1,247	1,345
106,042										
Maryland:										
General and general staff ..	1	9			10	6			6	16
Cavalry .....				1	1	1	1	29	31	32
Infantry .....			49	87	136	33	41	1,467	1,541	1,677
Total .....	1	9	49	88	147	40	42	1,496	1,578	1,725
150,000										
Massachusetts:										
General and general staff ..	2	20			22	14	2		16	38
Cavalry .....			4	8	12	47	7	175	229	241
Artillery (heavy) .....			12	34	46	140	27	537	704	750
Light batteries .....			7	11	18	52	7	183	242	260
Infantry .....			60	176	236	699	131	2,697	3,527	3,763
Signal corps .....				2	2	10		38	48	50
Hospital and ambulance corps .....				3	3	17		32	49	52
Total .....	2	20	83	234	339	979	174	3,662	4,815	5,154
433,975										
Michigan:										
General and general staff ..	1	11			12					12
Infantry .....			45	120	165	542	110	2,069	2,721	2,886
Total .....	1	11	45	120	177	542	110	2,069	2,721	2,886
260,000										
Minnesota:										
General and general staff ..	1	7			8					8
Light batteries .....			3	6	9	30	4	109	143	152
Infantry .....			23	81	104	258	100	1,258	1,616	1,720
Hospital and ambulance corps .....			11		11	8			3	14
Total .....	1	7	37	87	122	291	104	1,367	1,762	1,894
175,000										
Mississippi:										
General and general staff ..	2	21			23					23
Cavalry .....			5	6	11	8	2	70	80	91
Light batteries .....			10	15	25	48	12	180	240	265
Infantry .....			40	98	138	256	64	960	1,280	1,416
Total .....	2	21	55	117	195	312	78	1,210	1,600	1,795
223,490										
Missouri: *										
General and general staff ..	1	11			12	3			3	15
Light batteries .....				7	7	22		94	116	123
Infantry .....			40	99	139	405	70	1,567	2,042	2,181
Hospital and ambulance corps .....						8		22	30	30
Total .....	1	11	40	106	158	438	70	1,683	2,191	2,349
400,000										
Montana:										
General staff .....		11			11					11
Cavalry .....				6	6	17	3	67	87	93
Light battery .....				3	3	9	2	45	56	59
Infantry .....			5	27	32	79	41	315	435	467
Hospital and ambulance corps .....						2			2	2
Total .....		11	5	36	52	107	46	427	580	633
31,381										

\* Taken from return for 1896.

*Abstract of the militia force of the United States, etc.—Continued.*

States and Territories.	Organized strength.									Number of men available for military duty (unorganized).
	Commissioned officers.					Enlisted men.				
	Generals.	General staff.	Regimental, field, and staff.	Company.	Total.	Noncommissioned officers.	Musicians.	Privates.	Total.	
STATES—continued.										
Nebraska:										
General and general staff.....	1	6			7					7
Cavalry.....				3	3	9	2	31	42	45
Light battery.....				3	3	10	2	37	49	52
Infantry.....			16	66	82	205	66	701	972	1,054
Total.....	1	6	16	72	95	224	70	769	1,063	1,158
Nevada:										
General and general staff.....	1	4			5					5
Light battery.....				1	1	8		50	58	59
Infantry.....			8	17	25	56		223	279	304
Total.....	1	4	8	18	31	64		273	337	368
New Hampshire:										
General and general staff.....	1	9			10	4			4	14
Cavalry.....				3	3	12	2	50	64	67
Light battery.....				4	4	15	2	59	76	80
Infantry.....			32	60	98	216	112	702	1,030	1,228
Signal corps.....						1		6	7	7
Hospital and ambulance corps.....						1		8	9	9
Total.....	1	9	32	73	115	249	116	825	1,190	1,305
New Jersey:										
Generals and general staff.....	3	48			51	6			6	57
Cavalry.....			4	6	10	19	1	100	120	130
Machine-gun battery.....			2	8	10	9	3	100	112	122
Infantry.....			98	172	270	645	94	2,932	3,671	3,941
Hospital and ambulance corps.....				2	2	5		40	45	47
Total.....	3	48	104	188	343	684	98	3,172	3,954	4,297
New York:										
Generals and general staff.....	4	81			85					85
Cavalry.....			8	14	22	72	7	242	321	343
Light batteries.....			4	10	23	60	8	247	315	338
Infantry.....			252	445	697	2,038	296	9,738	12,072	12,769
Signal corps.....			4	8	12	43		115	158	170
Hospital and ambulance corps.....						26		163	189	189
Total.....	4	81	268	486	839	2,239	311	10,505	13,055	13,894
North Carolina:										
General and general staff.....	1	20			21			1	1	22
Light battery.....				1	1	4		20	24	25
Infantry.....			45	87	132	254		1,104	1,358	1,490
Total.....	1	20	45	88	154	258		1,125	1,383	1,537
North Dakota:										
General staff.....		8			8					8
Cavalry.....			4	2	6	9	8	30	42	48
Light battery.....				3	3	11	1	29	41	44
Infantry.....			9	29	38	87	34	208	329	367
Total.....		8	13	34	55	107	38	267	412	467
Ohio:										
General staff.....		18			18					18
Cavalry.....			1	3	4	10	2	60	72	76
Light batteries.....			11	26	37	88	16	396	500	537
Infantry.....			100	256	356	819	182	3,729	4,730	5,086
Signal corps.....								108	108	108
Hospital and ambulance corps.....								179	179	179
Total.....		18	112	285	415	917	200	4,472	5,589	6,004

*Abstract of the militia force of the United States, etc.—Continued.*

States and Territories.	Organized strength.									Number of men available for military duty (unorganized).	
	Commissioned officers.					Enlisted men.					
	Generals.	General staff.	Regimental, field, and staff.	Company.	Total.	Noncommissioned officers.	Musicians.	Privates.	Total.		Aggregate.
STATES—continued.											
Oregon:											
General and general staff..	1	8			9	4				9	
Engineers.....				1	1	7	2	23	32	33	
Cavalry.....				3	3	10	2	27	39	42	
Light battery.....				5	5	17	2	53	72	77	
Infantry.....			25	74	99	208	67	817	1,092	1,191	
Signal corps.....				1	1	5	2	22	29	30	
Hospital and ambulance corps.....						2		44	46	46	
Total.....	1	8	25	84	118	249	75	986	1,310	1,428	59,522
Pennsylvania:											
Generals and general staff..	4	59			63	23	112		135	196	
Cavalry.....			6	9	15	45	6	129	180	195	
Light batteries.....			6	9	15	48	5	165	218	233	
Infantry.....			195	883	578	1,740	270	5,307	7,317	7,895	
Total.....	4	59	207	401	671	1,856	393	5,601	7,850	8,521	878,394
Rhode Island:											
General and general staff..	1	20			21					21	
Cavalry.....			7	6	13	26	2	68	96	109	
Artillery (heavy).....			80	14	44	79	15	166	260	304	
Light battery.....				4	4	14	2	35	51	55	
Machine-gun battery.....				4	4	15	2	32	49	53	
Infantry.....			18	48	66	173	30	455	658	724	
Signal corps.....						1		4	5	5	
Hospital and ambulance corps.....				3	3	2		89	41	44	
Total.....	1	20	55	79	155	310	51	799	1,160	1,315	85,000
South Carolina:											
Generals and general staff..	4	41			45	8			8	53	
Cavalry.....			27	116	143	261		637	898	1,041	
Light batteries.....			4	8	12	18		52	70	82	
Infantry.....			48	216	234	486		1,201	1,687	1,951	
Total.....	4	41	79	340	484	773		1,890	2,663	3,127	177,000
South Dakota:											
General staff.....		3			3					3	
Light battery.....				3	3	9	2	28	39	42	
Infantry.....			21	36	57	133	45	416	594	651	
Total.....		3	21	39	63	142	47	444	633	696	55,000
Tennessee:											
General staff.....		5			5					5	
Light battery.....				3	3	11	1	59	71	74	
Infantry.....			19	77	96	216	57	1,243	1,521	1,617	
Total.....		5	19	80	104	227	58	1,307	1,592	1,696	180,000
Texas:											
General and general staff..	1	37			38	9			9	47	
Cavalry.....			10	17	37	50		155	205	232	
Light batteries.....			5	11	16	30		110	140	156	
Infantry.....			59	144	203	459	89	1,837	2,385	2,588	
Total.....	1	37	74	172	284	548	89	2,102	2,739	3,023	300,000
Utah:											
General and general staff..	1	8			9					9	
Cavalry.....				3	3	8	1	32	41	44	
Light batteries.....				3	8	11	20	3	47	81	
Infantry.....			10	40	50	51	29	291	371	431	

*Abstract of the militia force of the United States, etc.—Continued.*

States and Territories.	Organized strength.									Number of men available for military duty (unorganized).
	Commissioned officers.					Enlisted men.				
	Generals.	General staff.	Regimental, field, and staff.	Company.	Total.	Noncommissioned officers.	Musicians.	Privates.	Total.	
STATES—continued.										
Utah—Continued.										
Signal corps .....				2	2	19			13	15
Hospital and ambulance corps .....						2		8	10	10
Total .....	1	8	13	53	75	94	33	378	505	580
35,000										
Vermont:										
General and general staff .....	1	30			31					31
Light batteries .....			8	5	13	2	57	72	80	
Infantry .....			11	36	47	104	25	456	585	632
Total .....	1	30	14	41	86	117	27	513	657	743
44,164										
Virginia:										
General and general staff .....	1	9			10					10
Cavalry .....			1	6	7	20	2	48	70	77
Light batteries .....			4	12	16	48	3	91	142	158
Infantry .....			58	125	183	468	94	1,740	2,311	2,494
Total .....	1	9	63	143	216	536	99	1,888	2,523	2,739
364,227										
Washington:										
Generals and general staff .....	2	26			28					28
Cavalry .....				5	5	20	19	62	101	106
Light battery .....				4	4	12	1	37	50	54
Infantry .....			12	33	45	111	31	362	504	549
Total .....	2	26	12	42	82	143	51	461	655	737
87,879										
West Virginia:										
General and general staff .....	1	17			18					18
Infantry .....			29	53	82	136	42	687	865	947
Total .....	1	17	29	53	100	136	42	687	865	965
125,000										
Wisconsin:										
General staff .....		12			12					12
Cavalry .....			1	3	4	11	2	46	59	63
Light battery .....			1	4	5	11	2	49	62	67
Infantry .....			58	120	178	438	184	1,769	2,391	2,569
Total .....		12	60	127	199	460	188	1,864	2,512	2,711
372,152										
Wyoming:										
Light battery .....				8	3	6	2	16	24	27
Infantry .....			10	20	30	49	37	213	299	329
Total .....			10	23	33	55	39	229	323	356
8,000										
Aggregate State militia ..	57	833	2,325	5,631	8,896	19,855	4,425	78,177	102,457	111,353
10,149,339										
TERRITORIES.										
Alaska & .....										
Arizona:										
General staff .....		6			6					6
Infantry .....			14	30	44	118	53	318	489	533
Total .....		6	14	30	50	118	53	318	489	539
20,000										
New Mexico:										
General staff .....		8			8					8
Cavalry .....			5	9	14	36	25	119	180	194
Light battery .....				1	1	4	2	7	13	14

•No organized militia.



*Abstract of the militia force of the United States, etc.—Continued.*

States and Territories.	Organized strength.									Number of men available for military duty (unorganized).	
	Commissioned officers.					Enlisted men.					
	Generals.	General staff.	Regimental field, and staff.	Company.	Total.	Noncommissioned officers.	Musicians.	Privates.	Total.		Aggregate.
STATES—continued.											
New Mexico—Continued.											
Infantry .....			21	18	39	68	62	252	382	421	
Signal corps .....				1	1	10			10	11	
Hospital and ambulance corps .....						4			4	4	
Total .....		8	20	29	63	123	89	878	589	652	35,000
Oklahoma:											
General staff .....		6			6					6	
Infantry .....			11	86	47	94	24	376	494	541	
Total .....		6	11	36	53	94	24	376	494	547	50,000
Aggregate Territories .....		20	51	95	166	334	166	1,072	1,572	1,738	105,000
District of Columbia:											
General and general staff.	1	13			14	9			9	23	
Cavalry .....				1	1	9	1	80	40	41	
Light battery .....				2	2	4		10	14	16	
Infantry .....			44	72	116	240	52	740	1,032	1,148	
Hospital and ambulance corps .....				1	1	4		88	42	43	
Aggregate, District of Columbia .....	1	13	44	76	134	266	53	818	1,137	1,271	47,000
Grand aggregate .....	58	916	2,420	5,802	9,196	20,455	4,644	80,067	105,166	114,362	10,301,339

## RECAPITULATION BY ARMS OF SERVICE.

Generals and general staff .....	58	916			974	102	117	1	220	1,194
Engineers .....				4	4	13	2	65	80	84
Cavalry .....			115	332	447	1,012	118	3,319	4,449	4,896
Artillery (heavy) .....			42	48	90	219	42	703	964	1,054
Light batteries .....			87	287	374	1,004	159	3,482	4,645	5,019
Machine-gun batteries .....			2	17	19	39	6	152	197	216
Infantry .....			2,155	5,066	7,221	17,773	4,196	71,021	92,990	100,211
Signal corps .....			4	37	41	155	4	518	677	718
Hospital and ambulance corps .....			15	11	26	138		806	944	970
<b>Grand aggregate .....</b>	58	916	2,420	5,802	9,196	20,455	4,644	80,067	105,166	114,362

SAMUEL BRECK,  
Adjutant-General.

ADJUTANT-GENERAL'S OFFICE,  
Washington, D. C., February 5, 1898.





Stanford University Libraries



3 6105 127 306 327

